APPENDIX A

CURRICULUM VITAE

Jef Karel De Brabander, Ph.D.
Department of Biochemistry, The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas, 5323 Harry Hines Blvd., Dallas, TX-75390-9038
Voice: (214) 648-7808, Fax: (214) 648-0320, E-mail: jef.debrabander@utsouthwestern.edu

Education

December 1993	**Ph.D. in Chemistry** (Highest Honors), University of Gent, Belgium
July 1987	**B.Sc. in Chemistry** (Distinction), University of Gent, Belgium

Professional Experience

2007-	**Professor**, Department of Biochemistry, UT Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas
2007-	**Professor**, Simmons Comprehensive Cancer Center, UT Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas
2006-2007	**Associate Professor**, Simmons Comprehensive Cancer Center, UT Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas
2005-	**Co-Director** (with Steven L. McKnight), Chemistry and Cancer Scientific Program of the Simmons Comprehensive Cancer Center (directed by Dr. James Willson, M.D.)
2004-2007	**Chair**, Chemistry Track of the Biological Chemistry Graduate Program
2003-2007	**Associate Professor** (Department of Biochemistry, UT Southwestern Med Ctr)
1998-2003	**Assistant Professor** (Department of Biochemistry, UT Southwestern Med Ctr)
1996-1998	**Maître d' Assistant** (Instructor) Department of Organic Chemistry, University of Geneva, Switzerland
1995-1996	**Postdoc** (Stanford University; Prof. P. A. Wender)
1994-1995	**Postdoc** (University of Geneva, Switserland; Prof. W. Oppolzer)
1993-1994	**Graduate Teaching Assistant** (University of Gent, Belgium)

Awards, Fellowships, Scholarships

- Prix STAS par l'Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres et des Beaux-Arts de Belgique (STAS-award from the Royal Academy of Sciences, Letters and Beautiful Arts of Belgium), December 10, 1994.
- Scholarship from the Institute for Scientific Research in Agriculture and Industry (Belgium), 1989-1992.
- Fellowship from the Swiss National Science Foundation, 1994-1995.
- Fulbright-Hays Award, 1995-1996.
- NATO-fellowship, 1995-1996.
- Alfred P. Sloan Research fellowship 2001-2003.
- "Journal Award" from the editorial boards of *Synlett* and *Synthesis,* 2006.
- Academic Development Program Award from the Chemistry Council of Merck Research Laboratories, 2004-present.

Grant Support

- The Robert A. Welch Foundation: "Synthesis of Salicylhalamides A-B and Lobatamides A-F: Novel Macrocyclic Anti-Tumor Compounds with a Unique Differential Cytotoxicity Profile" (06/01/99-05/31/02). **COMPLETED**
- NIH R01 CA90349: "Chemistry and Biology of Salicylate Natural Products" (03/01/01-02/28/06). **COMPLETED**
- NIH Lung Cancer SPORE (P50 CA70907), Career and Developmental Project Award: "*In Vitro* and *In Vivo* Evaluation of Synthetic Salicylihalamides" (01/01/01-08/31/01). **COMPLETED**
- Alfred P. Sloan Research fellowship from September 16, 2001 – September 15, 2003. **COMPLETED**
- Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, Advanced Research program – Chemistry (010019-0040-2001): " Synthesis of Peloruside A" (01/01/02-12/31/03). **COMPLETED**
- NIH Program Project Grant (P01CA95471, PI: Steven L. McKnight; PI on project 1): "A Concerted Chemical, Biophysical and Molecular Biological Attack of Intracellular Pathways Relevant to Human Cancer" (09/01/07-08/31/12). **ACTIVE**
- The Robert A. Welch Foundation: "Evaluation of Cyclohexadienone Photochemistry for the Assembly of Macrocyclic Natural Product-Like Compounds" (06/01/02-05/31/05). **COMPLETED**
- Merck Research Laboratories: Unrestricted Research Grant (October 2004 –). **ACTIVE**
- The Robert A. Welch Foundation: "Synthetic Studies Toward Spirastrellolide" (06/01/05-05/31/08). **ACTIVE**
- NIH 2R01 CA90349: "Chemistry and Biology of Antitumor Natural Products" (03/01/06-02/28/11). **ACTIVE**

Publications

- De Brabander B, D'haeseleer F, De Brabander M, Distelmans W, Van Ginckel R, De Brabander J (1989) The Protective Effect of Behavioral Activation on the Growth of a Syngeneic Tumor and Mortality in Socially Stressed Mice. *European Journal of Psychiatry* 3, 238-244.
- De Brabander J (1989) Chimie Organometallique: La Chimie des Métaux de Transition; Applications dans la Synthèse Organique. *Chimie Magazine* (Belgium) 15, 23.
- De Brabander J, Vanhessche K, Vandewalle M (1991) Bryostatins: The Asymmetric Synthesis of C1-C9 and C11-C16 Fragments. *Tetrahedron Letters* 32, 2821.
- De Brabander J, Vandewalle M (1994) Bryostatins: The Asymmetric Synthesis of the C17-C27 Fragment. *Synlett*, 231.
- De Brabander J, Vandewalle M (1994) Bryostatins: The Asymmetric Synthesis of the C1-C9 and C17-C27 Fragments. *Synthesis*, 855-866 (Feature Article).
- Oppolzer W, Radinov RN, De Brabander J (1995) Total Synthesis of the Macrolide (+)-Aspicilin by an Asymmetrically Catalyzed Macrocyclization of an ω-Alkynal Ester. *Tetrahedron Lett*ers 36, 2607-2610.
  Subject of commentary in 'Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab. 1996, vol.44, Nr. 2' and 'Chemistry & Industry 1995, June Issue, p.465.'
- Oppolzer W, De Brabander J, Walther E, Bernardinelli G (1995) Asymmetric Synthesis of (–)-Denticulatins A and B *via* Group-Selective Aldolization of a *Meso* Dialdehyde with a Chiral *N*-Propionylsultam. *Tetrahedron Letters* 36, 4413-4416.
  Subject of commentary in 'Chemtracts-Org. Chem. 1996, March/April Issue, p.134' and 'Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab. 1996, vol.44, Nr. 6, p.612.'
- De Brabander J, Vandewalle M (1996) Towards the Asymmetric Synthesis of Bryostatin 1. *Pure and Applied Chemistry* 68, 715-718.

- Oppolzer W, Walther E, Balado CP, De Brabander J (1997) Enantioselective Synthesis of the Prelog-Djerassi Lactonic Acid *via* Group-Selective Aldolization/Desymmetrization of a *Meso* Dialdehyde with a chiral *N*-Propionylsultam. *Tetrahedron Letters* 38, 809-812.
- Oppolzer W, Rosset S, De Brabander J (1997) Asymmetric Synthesis of Ibuprofen *via* Diastereoselective Alkylation of a Homochiral *N*-Acyl Bornanesultam. *Tetrahedron Letters* 38, 1539-1540.
- De Brabander J, Kulkarni BA, Garcia-Lopez R, Vandewalle M (1997) Bryostatin: A Novel Asymmetric Synthesis of the C_{27}-C_{34} Fragment Starting from (*R*)-Carvone as Chiral Template. *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 8, 1721-1724.
- De Brabander J, Rosset S, Bernardinelli G (1997) Towards a Synthesis of Epothilone A: Rapid Assembly of the C1-C6 and C7-C12 Fragments. *Synlett*, 824-826.
- Oppolzer W, Darcel C, Rochet P, Rosset S, De Brabander J (1997) Non-Destructive Removal of the Bornanesultam Auxiliary in α-substituted *N*-Acylbornane-10,2-sultams Under Mild Conditions: An Efficient Synthesis of Enantiomerically Pure Ketones and Aldehydes. *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 80, 1319-1337.
- De Brabander J, Oppolzer W (1997) Enantioselective Total Synthesis of (-)-Denticulatins A and B Using a Novel Group-Selective Aldolization of a *Meso* Dialdehyde as a Key Step. *Tetrahedron* 53, 9169-9202.
- De Brabander J, Kulkarni BA, Garcia-Lopez R, Vandewalle M (1997) (*R*)-Carvone as Chiral Template for the Synthesis of Some Polyols. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg., European Section* 106, 665-669.
- Wender PA, De Brabander J, Harran PG, Jimenez JM, Koehler MFT, Lippa B, Park CM (1998) Synthesis of the First Members of a New Class of Biologically Active Bryostatin Analogs. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 120, 4534-4535.

  Subject of commentary in 'Chemistry & Engineering News 1998, May 18 Issue, p.35' and

  'Chemistry & Engineering News 1999, September 20 Issue, p.70'

- Wender PA, De Brabander J, Harran PG, Jimenez JM, Koehler MFT, Lippa B, Park CM, Siedenbiedel C, Pettit GR (1998) The Design, Computational Analysis, Solution Structure and Biological Evaluation of the First Totally Synthetic Analogs of Bryostatin. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA* 95, 6624-6629.

  Subject of commentary in 'Chemistry & Engineering News 1999, September 20 Issue, p.70'
- Wender PA, Martin-Cantalejo Y, Carpenter AJ, Chiu A, De Brabander J, Harran PG, Jimenez JM, Koehler MFT, Lippa B, Morrison JA, Müller SG, Müller SN, Park CM, Shiozaki M, Siedenbiedel C, Skalitzky DJ, Tanaka M, Irie K (1998) The Chemistry-Medicine Continuum: Synthetic, Computer, Spectroscopic, and Biological Studies on New Chemotherapeutic Leads. *Pure & Applied Chemistry* 70, 539.
- Wender PA, De Brabander J, Harran PG, Hinkle KW, Lippa B, Pettit GR (1998) Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Fully Synthetic Bryostatin Analogues. *Tetrahedron Letters* 39, 8625-8628.
- Wu Y, Esser L, De Brabander JK (2000) Revision of the Absolute Configuration of Salicylihalamide A through Asymmetric Total Synthesis. *Angewandte Chemie International Edition* 39, 4308-4310.

  Subject of a television broadcast by the Dallas/Fort-Worth CBS news-station (Health Alert)

  on the evening news, December 7th, 2000 and a nationwide radio broadcast by the American

  Association for the Advancement of Science.

- Bhattacharjee A, De Brabander JK (2000) Synthesis of Side Chain Truncated Apicularen A. *Tetrahedron Letters* 41, 8069-8073.
- Wu Y, Seguil OR, De Brabander JK (2000) Synthesis and Initial Structure-Activity Relationships of Modified Salicylihalamides. *Org. Lett.*, 2, 4241-4244.
- Randle DE, Wu Y, De Brabander J, Minna J (2001) In vitro characterization of salicylihalamides: A new class of anticancer drugs. *Clinical Cancer Research* 7 (11), 473 Suppl. S.

- Bhattacharjee A, Seguil OR, De Brabander JK (2001) Total synthesis and biological evaluation of apicularen A and synthetic analogs. *Tetrahedron Letters* 42, 1217-1220.
- Bhattacharjee A, Soltani O, De Brabander JK (2002) Synthesis of the C1-C21 (C1'-C21') Fragment of the Dimeric Polyketide Natural Product SCH 351448. *Organic Letters* 4, 481-484.
- Esser L, De Brabander JK (2002) 2-[(7*R*,9*S*,10*R*,12*E*)-4,9-Dihydroxy-10-methyl-5-oxo-7,8,9,10,11,14-hexahydro-5*H*-6-oxa-benzocyclododecen-7-yl]ethyl octanoate. *Acta Crystallographica* E58, o142-o144.
- Wu Y, Liao X, Wang R, Xie X-S, De Brabander JK (2002) Total Synthesis and Initial Structure–Function Analysis of the potent V-ATPase Inhibitors Salicylihalamide A and Related Compounds. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 124, 3245-3253.
- Liao X, Wu Y, De Brabander JK (2003) Total Synthesis and Absolute Configuration of the Novel Microtubule Stabilizing Agent Peloruside A. *Angewandte Chemie International Edition* 42, 1648-1652.
  Subject of commentary in 'Chemistry & Engineering News 2003, April 14 Issue, p.35'
- Xie X-S, Padron-Perez D, Liao X, Wang J, Roth MG, De Brabander JK (2004) Salicylihalamide A inhibits the V_0 sector of the V-ATPase through a mechanism distinct from bafilomycin A_1. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 279, 19755-19763 (published online, March 3, 2003).
- Li L, Thomas RM, Suzuki H, De Brabander JK, Wang X, Harran PG (2004) A small molecule Smac Mimic poptentiates TRAIL and TNFα mediated cell death. *Science* 305, 1471-1474.
  Subject of commentary in 'Science (Perspectives) 2004, 305, p.1411-1413' and 'Chemistry & Engineering News 2004, September 6 Issue, p.35'
- Lebreton S, Xie X-S, Ferguson D., De Brabander JK (2004) Ring-closing metathesis: A powerful tool for the synthesis of simplified salicylihalamide-based V-ATPase inhibitors. *Tetrahedron* 60, 9635-9647.
- Adams CM, Reitz J, De Brabander JK, Feramisco JD, Li L, Brown MS, Goldstein JL (2004) Cholesterol and 25-Hydroxycholesterol Inhibit Activation of SREBPs by Different Mechanisms, Both Involving SCAP and Insigs. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 279, 52772-52780 (published online, September 27, 2004).
- Soltani O, De Brabander JK (2005) Synthesis of Functionalized Salicylate Esters and Amides via Photochemical Acylation. *Angewandte Chemie International Edition* 44, 1696-1699.
- García-Fortanet J, DeBergh JR, De Brabander JK (2005) A photochemical Entry to Depsides: Synthesis of Gustastatin. *Organic Letters* 7, 685-688.
- Soltani O, De Brabander JK (2005) A Concise Synthesis of (+)-SCH 351448. *Organic Letters* 7, 2791-2793.
- Jiang X, García-Fortanet J, De Brabander JK (2005) Synthesis and Complete Stereochemical Assignment of Psymberin / Irciniastatin A. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 127, 11254-11255.
- Pan Y, De Brabander JK (2006) Synthesis of Spirastrellolide A Fragments for Structure Elucidation. *Synlett*, 853-856.
- Liu B, De Brabander JK (2006) Metal-Catalyzed Regioselective Oxy-Functionalization of Internal Alkynes: An Entry into Ketones, Acetals, and Spiroketals. *Organic Letters* 8, 4907-4910.
- Jiang X, Williams N, De Brabander JK (2007) Synthesis of Psymberin Analogs: Probing a Functional Correlation with the Pederin/Mycalamide Family of Natural Products. *Organic Letters* 9, 227-230 (DOI: 10.1021/ol062656o)
- Jiang X, Liu B, De Brabander JK (2007) Total Synthesis and Structure Revision of the Marine Metabolite Palmerolide A. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 129, 6386-6387 (DOI: 10.1021/ja0715142).
  Listed as number 3 Most-Accessed Articles: Journal of the American Chemical Society for April-June 2007.
- Liu B, Qian M, De Brabander JK (2007) Platinum-Catalyzed Cycloetherification of ω-Hydroxy Propargylic Esters: Preliminary Support For a Pt(II)/Pt(IV) Redox Catalytic Cycle. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 129, submitted.

Patents

- De Brabander JK, Wu Y "Synthetic Salicylihalamides, Apicularens and Derivatives Thereof", Patent Application filed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (August 3, 2001); Serial No. 09/922,372 (US patent issued 09/09/03; No: 6617348)
- De Brabander JK, Liao X "Synthesis of Peloruside A and Analogs Thereof For Use as Antitumor Agents", Patent Application filed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (February 20, 2004); Serial No. 10/783,848.
- Harran PG, Wang X, De Brabander JK, Li L, Thomas RM, Suzuki H "Dimeric Small Molecule Potentiators of Apoptosis", Patent Application filed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (March 1, 2004); serial No. 60/549,520 (US patent US 7,309,792 B2 issued December 18, 2007).
- De Brabander JK, Jiang X "Synthesis and Complete Stereochemical Assignment of Psymberin/Irciniastatin for use as Antitumor Compounds", Patent Application filed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (July 15, 2005); serial No. 11/182,069.
- De Brabander JK, Jiang X, Liu B "Palmerolides: Methods of Preparation and Derivatives", Provisional Patent Application filed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (April 5, 2007).

Invited Lectures at Major National and International Conferences

- Gordon Research Conference on Natural Products Chemistry, Plymouth State College, NH, July 30-August 4, 2000.
- 222nd American Chemical Society National Meeting (Organic Chemistry Division, Abstract ORGN-161), Chicago, IL, August 26-30, 2001.
- National Science Foundation Workshop on Organic Synthesis, Colorado Mountain Lake Resort, Ward, CO, July 12-16, 2001.
- Gordon Research Conference on Natural Products Chemistry, Tilton School, Tilton, NH, July 2004.
- American Chemical Society National Meeting ("Diversity-Oriented Synthesis and Chemogenomic Drug Discovery" symposium), Philadelphia, PA, August 22-26, 2004.
- Keynote speaker at SICC-4 (Singapore International Chemical Conference), December 8-10 2005, Shangri-La Hotel, Singapore.
- ManaproXII (Marine Natural Products), February 4-7 2007, Queenstown, New Zealand.
- 2006-2007 Pfizer Symposium, Department of Chemistry and Chemical Biology, Harvard University, March 12 2007 Cambridge, MA.
- 20th International Symposium in Organic Chemistry, July 16-19 2007, Churchill College, Cambridge, UK.
- 10th International Conference on the Chemistry of Antibiotics and other Bioactive Compounds (ICCA-10), August 12-15 2007, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, TN.
- 2007 International Symposium on Catalysis and Fine Chemicals, December 17-21 2007, Nanyang Technological University, Singapore. **Declined**
- 1st Zing Conference on Natural Products, January 10-13 2008, The Jolly Beach Resort, Antigua, Caribbean.
- Gordon Research Conference on Marine Natural Products, February 24-29 2008, Ventura Beach Marriott, Ventura, CA.
- Gordon Research Conference on Natural Products Chemistry, July 20-25 2008, Tilton School, Tilton, NH.
- Gordon Research Conference on Heterocyclic Compounds, June 15-20 2008, Salve Regina University, Newport, RI.
- 13th Symposium on the Latest Trends in Organic Synthesis, August 13-16 2008, St. Catharines, Ontario, Canada.

- 28th annual Gregynog Synthesis Symposium (Keynote Lecture), September 26-28 2008, Gregynog Hall, Powis, Wales, UK.

Other Invited Lectures (Universities, Industry, etc.)

- Meeting Organic Synthesis (DSM-Research), Kasteel Vaalsbroek, Holland, March 29-31, 1993.
- University of Gent, Belgium, December 1994.
- Workshop Swiss National Science Foundation-Division of Science and Engineering, Gwatt, Switzerland, March 29-30, 1995.
- Autumn meeting 1995, New Swiss Chemical Society, Bern, Switzerland, October 1995 (*Chimia* **1995**, *49*, 259).
- Corporate Research Units, Ciba-Geigy AG, Basel, Switzerland, October 11, 1995.
- BASF, Frankfurt, Germany, November 24, 1997.
- University of Texas at Dallas, TX, November 10, 1999.
- Southern Methodist University, Dallas, TX , November 16, 1999.
- University of Geneva, Geneva, Switzerland, October 5, 2000.
- Serono Pharmaceutical Research Institute, Geneva, Switzerland, October 9, 2000.
- Alcon Universal LTD., Fort Worth, TX, November 10, 2000.
- Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam, Amsterdam, March 9, 2001.
- Washington University, St. Louis, MO, March 21, 2002.
- University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, April 12, 2002.
- UT Southwestern Medical Center, Biochemistry Department, Dallas, TX, April 18, 2002.
- Bristol-Myers Squibb, Lawrenceville campus, NJ, April 23, 2002.
- UT Southwestern Medical Center, Medical Scientists Training Program, Dallas, TX, May 7, 2002.
- Columbia University, New York, NY, May 9, 2002.
- Abbott Laboratories, June 7, 2002.
- Ely Lilly, Indianapolis, Indiana, June 18, 2002.
- Vanderbilt University, Nashville, TN, September 23, 2002.
- Merck, February 21, 2003.
- Texas A&M University, College Station, TX, March 6, 2003.
- SCRIPPS, La Jolla, CA, April 22, 2003.
- UC Irvine, Irvine, CA, April 23, 2003.
- UC Berkeley, Berkeley, CA, September 16, 2003.
- Abbott Laboratories Seminar Series, University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, IN, April 14, 2004.
- Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand, May 25, 2004.
- Merck Research Laboratories, West Point, PA, June 11, 2004.
- Johnson & Johnson, New Jersey, September 28, 2004.
- Trinity University, San Antonio, TX, October 28, 2004.
- Bristol-Myers-Squibb Lecturer, UT Austin, Austin, TX, October 29, 2004.
- University of California Santa Barbara, April 14, 2005.
- Amgen, Thousand Oaks, California, April 15, 2005.
- Case Western Reserve University, Ohio, September 1, 2005.
- UT Galveston, Galveston, TX, October 7, 2005.
- North Caroline State University, Raleigh, NC, November 21, 2005.
- Southwestern *In Vivo* Cancer Cellular and Molecular Imaging Program, UT Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, TX, November 30, 2005.
- Pharmacology Seminar Series, UT Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, TX, January 12, 2006.
- UC Santa Cruz, Santa Cruz, California, January 30, 2006.
- UT Arlington, Arlington, Texas, April 7, 2006.

- Roche, Palo Alto, CA, April 13, 2006.
- University of South Florida, December 7, 2006.
- Yale University, New Haven, CT, January 17, 2007.
- University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, March 1, 2007.
- University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin, September 18, 2007.
- University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa, September 25, 2007.
- EISAI Research Institute, Andover, MA, November 15, 2007.

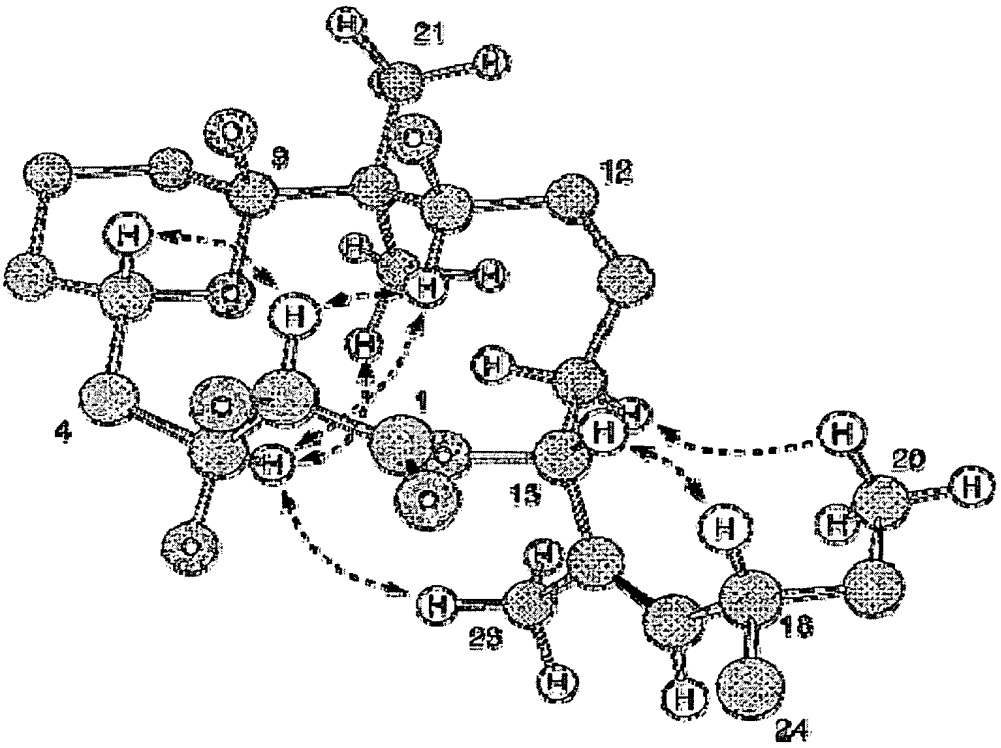
Selected Professional Activities

- Reviewer for the following international scientific journals: Journal of the American Chemical Society, Organic Letters, Angewandte Chemie International Edition, Tetrahedron Letters, Tetrahedron, Chemistry – A European Journal, Journal of Organic Chemistry, Synlett, ChemBioChem, Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters, Canadian Journal of Chemistry
- *Ad Hoc* reviewer for the National Science Foundation
- Reviewer for the National Institutes of Health Study Sections.
- Founding Member and Member of the Scientific Advisory Board of Reata Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

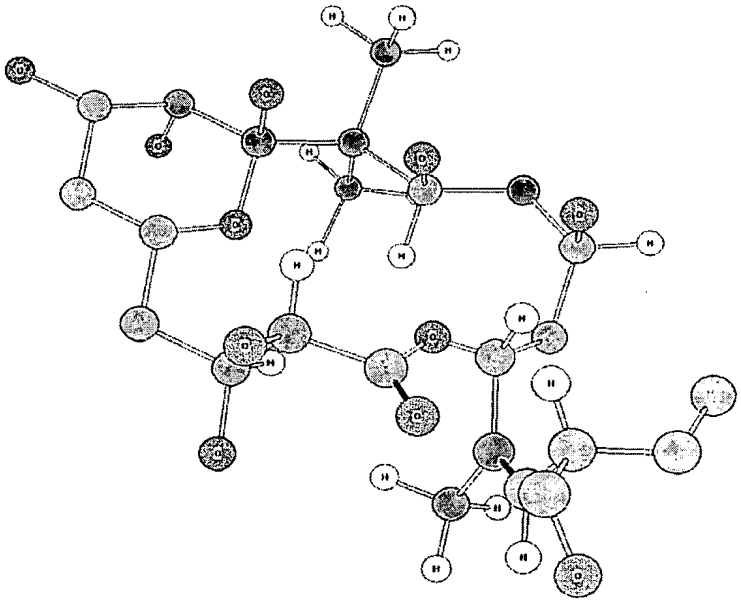
Professional Affiliations

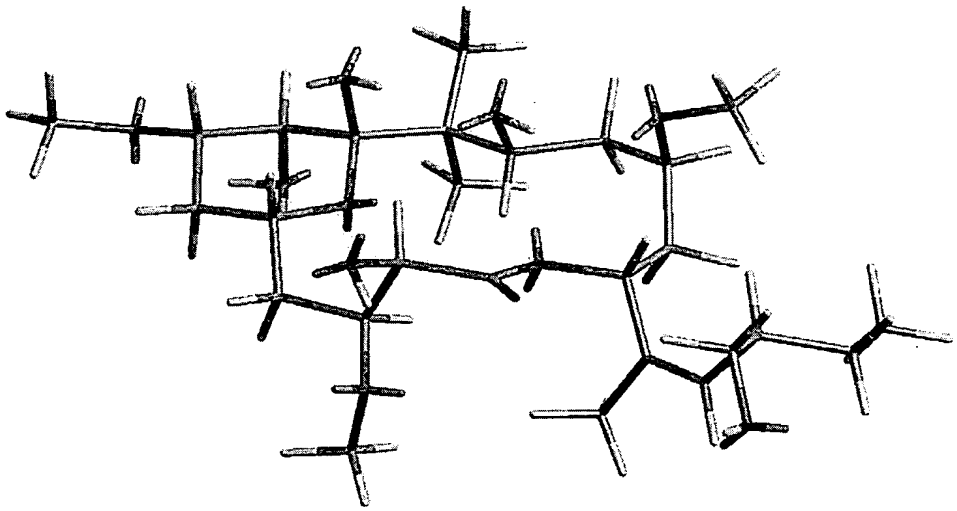
American Chemical Society; American Association for the Advancement of Science

Appendix B

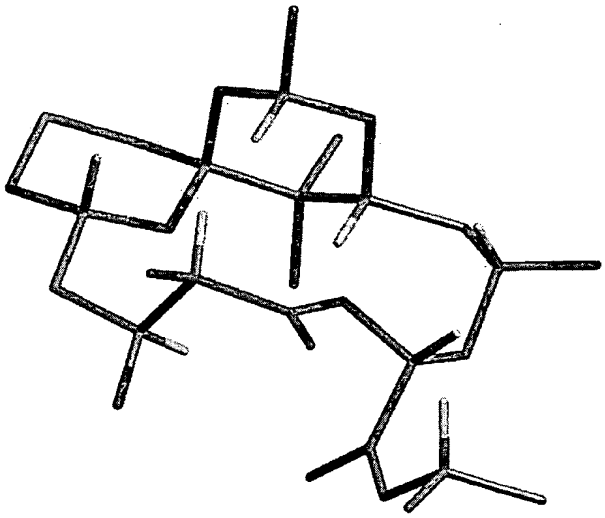


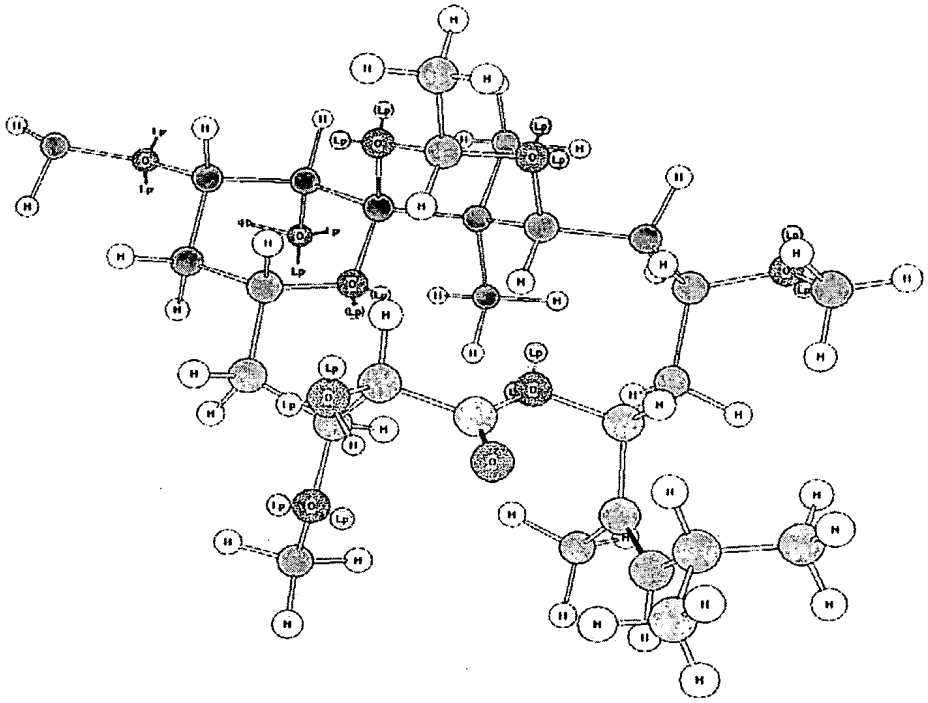
Appendix C



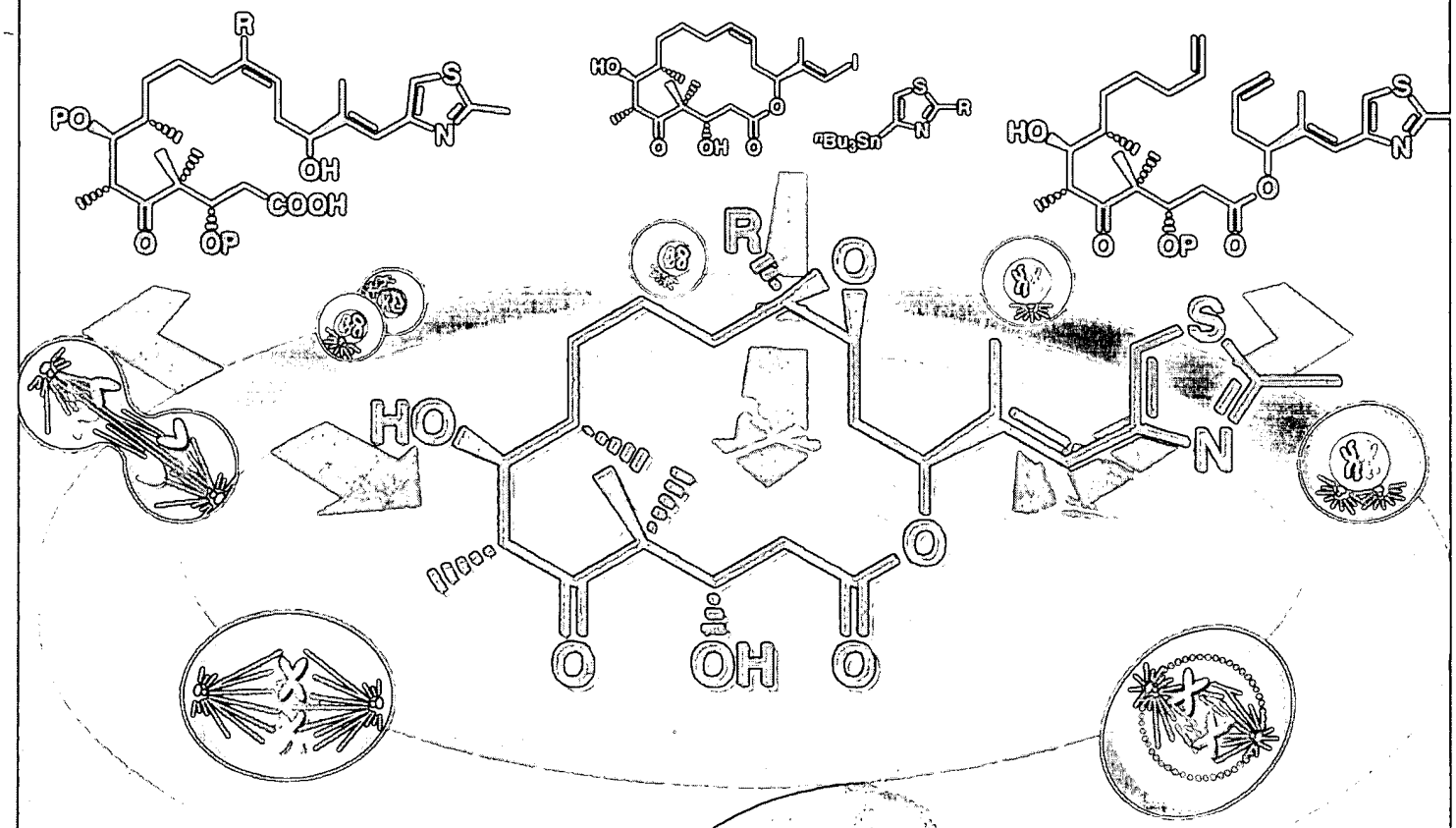


Appendix D





EPOTHILONES



CELL DEATH

Chemical Biology of Epothilones**

K. C. Nicolaou*, Frank Roschangar, and Dionisios Vourloumis

Dedicated to Professor E. J. Corey on the occasion of his 70th birthday

In July of 1996 a paper appeared in *Angewandte Chemie* revealing the structures of a remarkable new class of antitumor agents represented by epothilones A and B. This publication became a milestone in the epothilone story, which began in the late 1980s with their isolation from a species of myxobacteria and gathered momentum in the early 1990s when their taxol-like mechanism of action against tumor cells was discovered. The realization of their unique potential as anticancer agents marked an intense race for their total synthesis, structural modification, and biological investigation. A number of epothilones have now been recognized as superior to taxol in terms of potency and effectiveness against drug-resistant tumor cells, including taxol-resistant cell lines. In this article we describe the fascinating saga of these substances and discuss their total synthesis, chemical biology, and potential in cancer chemotherapy.

Keywords: antitumor agents · epothilones · natural products · structure–activity relationships · total synthesis

1. Introduction

Earlier this century, the word "cancer" was not even mentioned in "polite" company. We have made great strides since then, and today we do not only talk about cancer openly, but can actually find answers to questions about many aspects of cancer prevention, detection, treatment, and recovery. Cancer is a group of diseases characterized by the uncontrolled growth and spread of abnormal cells that invade and disrupt other tissues and spread to other areas of the body. If the spread is not controlled, it can result in death. Both external factors (for example, chemicals, radiation, and viruses) and internal factors (for example, hormones, immune conditions, and inherited genes) can be responsible for the development of cancer. Causal factors may act together, or in sequence, to initiate or promote carcinogenesis. Ten or more years often pass between exposures or mutations and detectable cancer.[1]

Cancer is a growing public health problem whose estimated worldwide new incidences are over six million cases per year.[2] In the USA it is estimated that one in two men and one in three women will develop cancer during their lifetime. According to American Cancer Society (ACS) statistics, around 1382400 new cancer cases are expected to be diagnosed in 1997 in the USA alone, and around 560000 Americans are expected to die of cancer—that is more than 1500 people a day, averaging approximately one death per minute. This rate makes it the second leading cause of death in the USA, exceeded only by cardiovascular disease that accounts for one of every four deaths. The financial costs of cancer are immense, both to the individual and to society as a whole. The National Cancer Institute (NCI) estimates overall costs for cancer at $104 billion in 1997: $35 billion for direct medical costs, $12 billion for morbidity costs (cost of lost productivity), and $57 billion for mortality costs. Treatment of breast, lung, and prostate cancers account for over half of the direct medical costs.[2]

Breast cancer is the second most common cancer, after skin cancers, among women. The ACS estimates that in 1997 approximately 180200 new cases of invasive breast cancer will be diagnosed in women, and an estimated 1400 cases will be diagnosed in men in the USA.[2] Breast cancer related deaths will top 44190 (43900 women, 290 men) in 1997, making this type of cancer the second major cause of cancer death in women after lung cancer. Ovarian cancer, termed "the silent disease" due to the lack of obvious signs or symptoms until late in its development, accounts for 4% of all cancers in women, and is predicted to cause about 14200 deaths in the USA in 1997. It ranks fifth as a cause of cancer deaths among women, causing more deaths than any other cancer of the female reproductive system. Prostate cancer, aside from skin

[*] Prof. Dr. K. C. Nicolaou, Dr. F. Roschangar, Dr. D. Vourloumis
Department of Chemistry and
The Skaggs Institute for Chemical Biology
The Scripps Research Institute
10550 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, CA 92037 (USA)
Fax: (+1) 619-784-2469
E-mail: kcn@scripps.edu
and
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
University of California, San Diego
9500 Gilman Drive, La Jolla, California 92093 (USA)

[**] Abbreviations are given in the appendix.

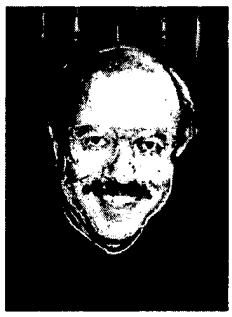
 © WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1998 1433-7851/98/3715-2015 $ 17.50+.50/0

cancer, is the most common cancer in American males, and is developed in approximately one out of every five American men during their lifetime. The ACS estimates that in 1997, around 209900 new cases of prostate cancer will be diagnosed in the United States and 41800 men will die of this disease, thus making it the second leading cause of cancer death in men, exceeded only by lung cancer, and accounting for 14% of male cancer-related deaths. Prostate cancer is most common in North America and northwestern Europe, although it is more rare in Asia, Africa, Central America, and South America.[2]

A major share of the anticancer drug market is commanded by the complex diterpene taxol (paclitaxel), whose discovery from the Pacific Yew Tree in 1971[3] and culmination into a billion dollar drug today represents a remarkable story. Developed and sold by Bristol-Myers Squibb in the 1990s, taxol is currently available in more than 60 countries. It is mainly used for the treatment of a variety of solid tumors commonly encountered with ovarian and breast cancers.[4] Taxotere (docetaxel), developed by Rhone-Poulenc Rorer (France), has more recently been approved for the treatment of similar indications.[5] As seen in Table 1, major drugs used today in the treatment of cancer patients include, in addition to taxol, the hormones Lupron (leuprolide acetate) and Zoladex (goserelin), the nonsteroidal anti-estrogen Nolvadex (tamoxifen), and the cytotoxic agents Paraplatin (carboplatin), as well as the biological-response modifiers Neupogen (filgrastim) and Intron A (interferon alpha-2b).[6]

The success story of taxol[7] demonstrated once again the wealth of mother nature in terms of biologically active molecules as cures for disease.[8] Aspirin[9] and penicillin[10] are two additional classic examples of such discoveries. These stories will certainly not be the last. In the late 1980s, a new tale of cytotoxic natural products began to unfold. The epothilones A and B (Figure 1) were discovered by Höfle, Reichenbach, and their coworkers at the Gesellschaft für Biotechnologische Forschung (GBF) in Germany.[11] These compounds were isolated from culture extracts of the cellulose-degrading myxobacterium *Sorangium cellulosum* (Myxococcales) strain So ce90, first found in soil collected from the banks of the Zambesi River in South Africa, and were initially found to exhibit a narrow antifungal spectrum against the fungus *Mucor hiemalis* only.[12] Figure 2 shows growing cells of *Sorangium cellulosum* So ce90 (left) and spore capsules (sporangioles, diameter approximately 15-20 μm) of the same organism (right). The latter are formed within the swarm colonies of many yellowish-orange to brown-black fruiting bodies.[13] In this state, the spores survive in dry soil for more than 10–20 years. Due to their activity against *Mucor hiemalis*, the epothilones and spirangienes (compounds isolated from the same organism) were first tested as potential antifungal and pesticide agents,[11, 14] but field experiments proved the epothilones to be too toxic (see Section 2). In the meantime, scientists at Merck in the USA had independently isolated epothilones A and B and made the remarkable discovery that these substances kill tumor cells through a mechanism of action similar to that of taxol, namely through induction of tubulin polymerization to microtubules and microtubule stabilization.[15] This observation was later confirmed by the GBF scientists.[12] Furthermore, the Merck scientists found in displacement experiments that epothilones A and B were competitive inhibitors of [^{3}H]taxol binding, with almost identical IC_{50} values to that of taxol, and that these new compounds retained a much greater toxicity against Pgp-expressing multiple drug resistant (MDR) cells (PgP = P-glycoprotein).[15]

K. C. Nicolaou is the Chairman of the Department of Chemistry at The Scripps Research Institute, La Jolla, California where he holds the Darlene Shiley Chair in Chemistry and the Skaggs Professorship of Chemical Biology. He is also Professor of Chemistry at the University of California, San Diego.


K. C. Nicolaou

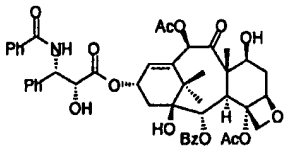
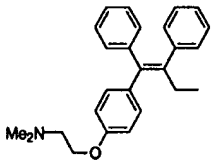
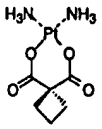

F. Roschangar


D. Vourloumis

Frank Roschangar, born in 1969 in Hannover, Germany, received his B. Sc. degree from the University of Cologne in 1991 and his Ph. D. degree from Rice University, Texas, in 1996 under the supervision of Prof. M. A. Ciufolini where he accomplished an enantiomericly pure total synthesis of camptothecin. He joined the Nicolaou group in 1996 and has been involved in the synthesis of various epothilones. Currently, he holds a position as a research scientist at Glaxo-Wellcome, North Carolina.

Dionisios Vourloumis, born in 1966 in Greece, received his B. Sc. degree from the University of Athens and his Ph. D. from West Virginia University under the direction of Professor P. A. Magriotis, in 1994, working on the synthesis of novel enediyne antibiotics. Since joining Professor Nicolaou's group in 1996, he has been involved in the total syntheses of epothilones A and B, eleutherobin, sarcodictyins A and B, and analogues thereoff.

Table 1. The biggest-selling agents for cancer and cancer-related treatments in 1996.[6]

Active substance group	Trade name (chemical name)	Structure/description	Marketer (worldwide sales [US-Dollar])	Indication
Antineoplastics				
Taxoid	Taxol (Paclitaxel)		Bristol-Meyers Squibb (813×10^6)	treatment of primary ovarian cancer in combination with cisplatin,and for metastatic ovarian cancer where standard platinum- or anthracycline-containing therapy has failed
Hormone	Lupron (Leuprolide acetate)	an agonist of the naturally occurring decapeptide gonadorelin	TAP Pharmaceuticals (810×10^6)	treatment of advanced prostate cancer as an alternative to castration, of endometriosis and central precocious puberty, and for the presurgical management of patients with anaemia caused by benign febroid tumours
	Zoladex (Goserelin)	a synthetic analogue of gonadorelin	Zeneca Pharmaceuticals (563×10^6)	treatment of prostate carcinoma advanced breast cancer, endometriosis, and endometrial thinning
Anti-Oestrogens	Nolvadex (Tamoxifen)		Zeneca Pharmaceuticals (561×10^6)	treatment of hormonally responsive breast cancer; can consistently extend survival rates for up to 5 years[b]
Cytotoxic agent	Paraplatin (carboplatin)		Bristol-Myers Squibb (373×10^6)	treatment of ovarian cancer
Biological Response Modifiers				
	Neupogen (Filgrastim)	a 175 amino acid protein manufactured by recombinant DNA technology and produced by Escherichia coli bacteria	Amgen (1.02×10^9)	regulation and control of bacteria-fighting white blood cells called neutrophils; prevents drop in white blood cells during chemotherapy and radiotherapy
	Intron A (Interferon alpha-2b)	an interferon, which belongs to a group of naturally occurring proteins that were first discovered as a result of their ability to prevent viral replication	Schering-Plough Corporation (524×10^6)	treatment of chronic hepatitis C, basal cell carcinoma, AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma, carcinoids, genital warts, and multiple myeloma; adjuvant treatment for malignant melanoma

[a]Also called the luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone. [b] The antiestrogenic effects may be related to its ability to compete with estrogen for binding sites in target tissues such as the breast.

These observations gave rise to a great deal of excitement, anticipating the possible development of these compounds as anticancer agents, particularly in view of their effectiveness against a number of taxol-resistant tumor cell lines. A series of miscalculations, however, prompted the major players in the epothilone business from pursuing patent applications for cancer indications, and the natural substances found themselves as "orphan compounds" as far as patent protection and companies willing to develop them was concerned. This was not to be the end of the story, however, as we will see below.

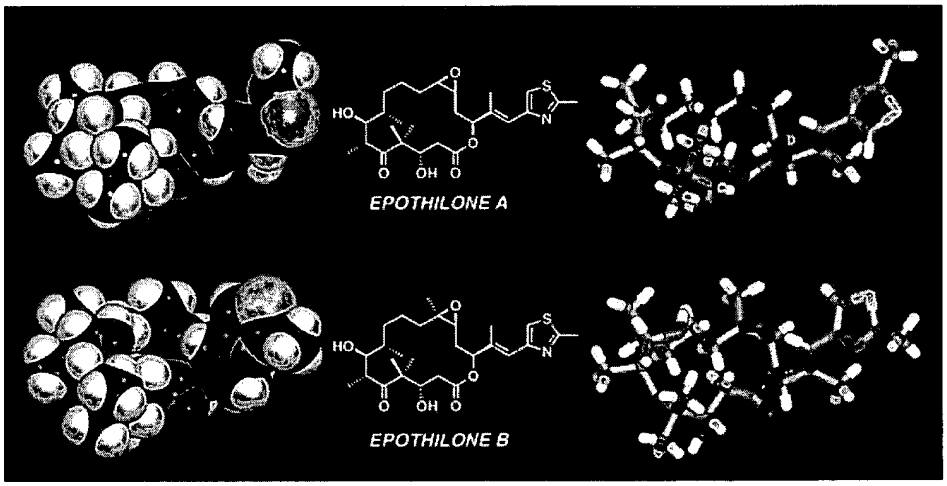


Figure 1. Computer-generated space-filling, ChemDraw, and stick models of epothilones A and B. Carbon: black; oxygen: red; nitrogen: blue; sulfur: yellow; hydrogen: white (we thank C. N. C. Boddy for the computer graphics).

Although the gross structures of the epothilones were revealed in the original German patent by Höfle et al. in the early 1990s[11] and by the Merck group in 1995,[15] it was not until July 1996 that the absolute stereochemistry

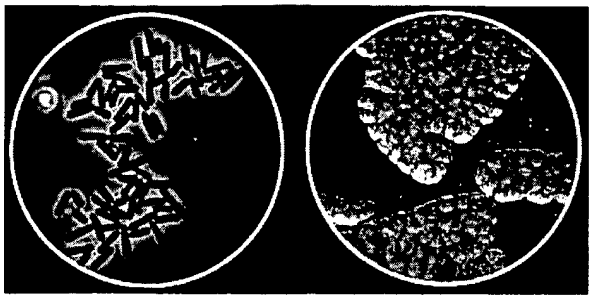
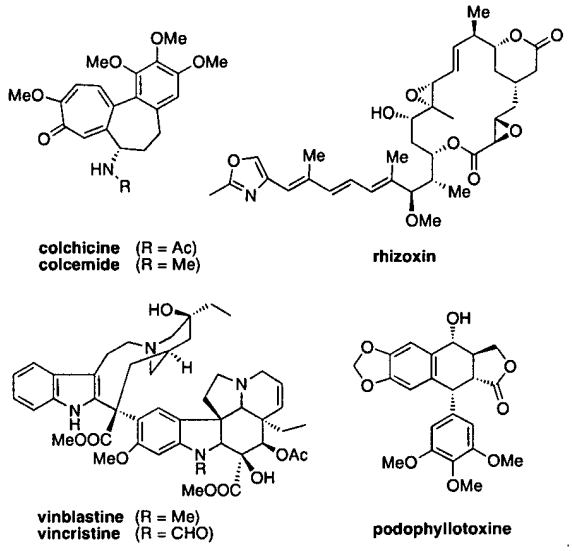


Figure 2. The epothilone-producing myxobacterium *Sorangium cellulosum*: growing cells (left) and spore capsules (right) (courtesy of Dr. H. Reichenbach).

of the epothilones A and B was reported by the German scientists.[12] The structural assignments were made on the basis of spectroscopic[12, 16] and X-ray crystallographic data,[12] and the compounds were named *epothilones* after their structural subunits, *epo*xide, *thia*zol*e* and ket*one*. Seemingly, the carbon backbone of the macrocycle is largely flat, and the side-chain with the thiazole moiety adopts an equatorial position. Apparent structural similarities with taxol are a) a main framework; b) considerable lipophilicity, partly in the form of several methyl groups, including a geminal dimethyl funtionality; and c) a side chain. The release of the absolute stereochemical structures of the epothilones[12] marked the beginning of a new era in their destiny, with efforts to synthesize them assuming top priority in several laboratories around the world. A number of groups had a head start, by learning of their structures prior to publication, and within a short span of time, three research groups had dispatched manuscripts for publication describing their total syntheses. A spate of subsequent reports elaborated on the synthesis and biological evaluation of numerous analogues. In this article, we will review the chemical biology of these fascinating compounds, and discuss their potential in cancer chemotherapy.

2. Biological Properties of Epothilones

Initial investigations by the GBF group focused on the action of the epothilones against fungi, bacteria, and a variety of animal cell lines.[11] These studies revealed only a narrow spectrum of antifungal activity but a rather dramatic effect against oomycetes such as *Phytophotora infestans*, the causative species of the dreaded potato-blight disease.[11] Although greenhouse experiments were encouraging regarding their potential applications in agriculture,[17] the early interest in the epothilones soon subsided due to their failure in field experiments and their apparent phytotoxicity. Soon it was discovered that the compounds also had powerful activity against mouse fibroblast and leukemia cells (2 ng mL^{-1})[13, 18] and strong immunosuppressive action as revealed by their cytotoxicity against human T-cells.[18, 19] The compounds were also tested at the NCI in the USA and proved to be highly active against a panel of cells, including breast and colon cancer cell lines.[20] But it was not until 1995, when a team from Merck in the USA reported their findings on the mode of action of epothilones,[15] that interest in these compounds resurfaced again, this time with much more excitement and momentum. During a high-throughput screening program to discover taxol-like tubulin polymerization agents, the Merck group subjected tens of thousands of compounds to biological assays.[15] Their only hits were epothilones A and B. An investigation of compounds with homology to the epothilones, such as the 16-membered macrocyclic substances erythromycin,[21] chalcomycin,[22] carbomycin,[23] and rosamycin,[24] revealed no active compounds (the 16-membered macrocyclic natural product rhizoxin (Scheme 1),[25] however, is a known



Scheme 1. Selected compounds promoting depolymerization of tubulin.

microtubule-destabilizing agent[26, 27]).[15] The uniqueness of the epothilones immediately placed them in the same class as taxol, whose tubulin-binding mechanism of action was discovered by Horwitz in 1979.[28] The Merck group compared the effects of the epothilones and taxol on tubulin and microtubules and reported higher potencies for both epothilones A and B as tubulin polymerization agents (epothilone B > epothilone A > taxol). Most significantly, all three compounds were shown to compete for the same binding site within their target protein.[15, 29] Furthermore, the epothilones were found to exhibit similar kinetics in their induction of tubulin polymerization, and gave rise to microscopic pictures of stabilized microtubules and damaged cells that were essentially identical to those obtained with taxol.[15] Perhaps the most exciting property of the epothilones is their superiority over taxol as a killer of tumor cells, particularly MDR cell lines, including a number resistant to taxol.[15, 29] In some of the cytotoxicity experiments, epothilone B demonstrated a 2000 – 5000-fold higher potency than taxol, a striking enough observation to awaken and stimulate the interest of many in the academic community and the pharmaceutical industry. Moreover, in vivo experiments, carried out recently at Sloan Kettering in New York involving subcutaneous

implantations of tumor tissues to SCID mice, proved the superiority of epothilone B over taxol.[30] Before we proceed to the next phase of research within the epothilone field, however, it will be instructive to discuss further the molecular and cellular biology of tubulin and tubulin binding agents, and how epothilones relate to them.

2.1. Epothilones, Tubulin, Microtubules, and the Cytoskeleton

Tubulin polymerization–depolymerization[31] plays an important role in the cell cycle (Figure 3), particularly during mitosis. Tubulin is a heterodimeric protein composed of globular α- and β-tubulin subunits (which are amongst the most highly conserved proteins known),[32, 33] and represents the monomeric building block of microtubules. Microtubules, in turn, are one of the fundamental structural components of the cytoskeleton in all eukaryotic cells. They serve both as structural beams and conveyer belts within cells.[27, 34–37] Microtubules rigidify the cell[38] and translocate vesicles, granules, organelles,[39] and chromosomes through special attachment proteins.[38–40] As part of the cytoskeleton, microtubules help develop and maintain the shape and structure of the cell as needed. They may operate alone, or in conjunction with other proteins to form more complex structures, such as cilia, centrioles, or flagella, which are used for cellular movement. The cytoskeleton is the "nanolevel web" made out of filamentous protein networks that dynamically organize the interior of living cells; it is usually transparent and, therefore, invisible under the microscope. Despite its importance to the functioning of the cell, the cytoskeleton is usually left out of cell drawings, so it is crucial to remember its existence and dynamic role.

Structurally, microtubules are regular internetworked linear polymers (protofilaments) of highly dynamic assemblies of heterodimers of α- and β-tubulin. When thirteen of these protofilaments are arranged parallel to a cylindrical axis they self-assemble to form microtubes. These polymers form tubes of approximately 24 nm in diameter and up to several μm in length.[41] Figures 4 and 5 display such microtubules and

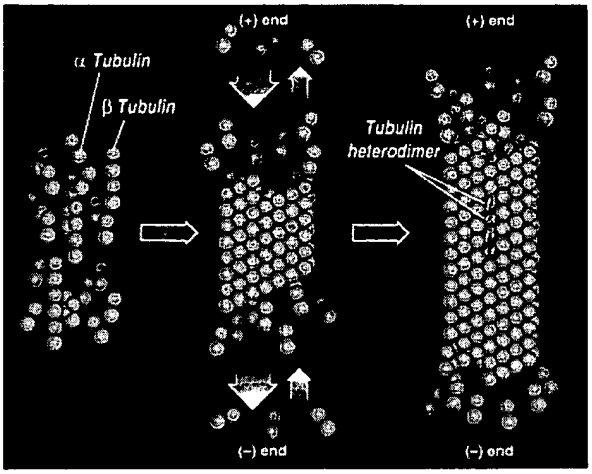


Figure 4. Polymerization of tubulin to microtubules.

demonstrate their assembly from tubulin. Formation of microtubules proceeds by a nucleation-elongation mechanism.[42, 43] Nucleation is the initial phase of the process in which preformed heterodimers of α- and β-tubulin assemble in the presence of Mg^{2+}, guanosine triphosphate (GTP), and microtubule-associated proteins (MAPs). This process is relatively slow until a short microtubule is formed, triggering the much faster elongation phase. The elongation phase involves extension of the microtubule nucleus at both ends by a reversible, noncovalent addition of tubulin heterodimers to form growing oligomers which become linear rows of tubulin beads. The tubulin units within the protofilaments are held together by stronger bonds within the α/β tubulin dimers, and weaker and reversible bonds formed during microtubule assembly between the α/β-dimers. The microtubules are formed within the cell in an area called the "aster". Their dipolar structures consist of a (+)-end, which is kinetically more dynamic, and a (−)-end, which is less dynamic (Figures 4 and 5). Although both ends can either grow or dissociate, it is the (+)-end that usually grows faster than the (−)-end, and net growth occurs at the (+)-end, while net shortening takes place at the (−)-end.[44] When both of these dynamic processes occur at once, the microtubule is said to be treadmilling.[45]

The growth and dissolution of microtubules is regulated by bound GTP molecules. Each tubulin dimer carries two

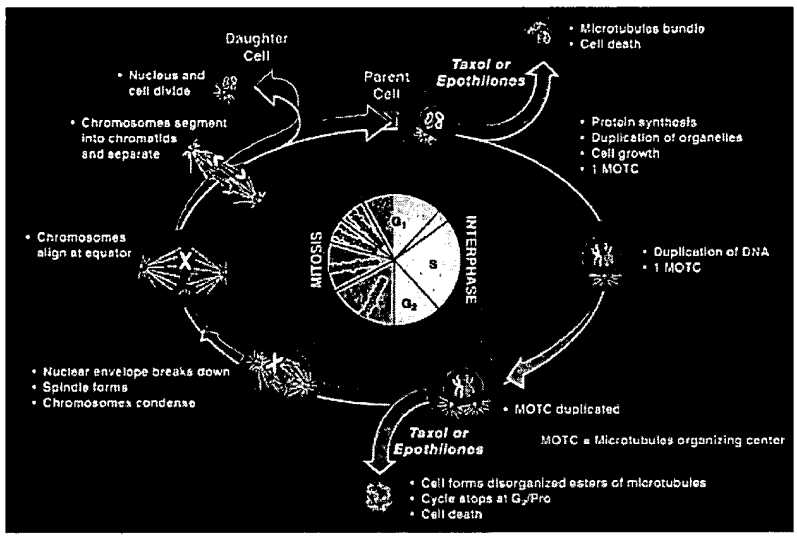


Figure 3. Schematic diagram of the cell cycle showing the inhibition of mitosis by taxol and the epothilones. MOTC = Microtubular organism center.

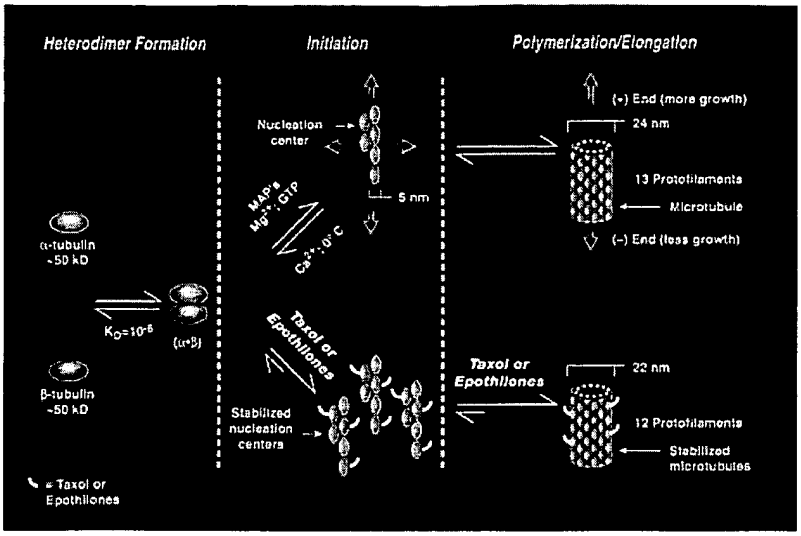


Figure 5. Dynamic equilibria of tubulin-microtubules.

GTP molecules, but only the one on the β subunit of the tubulin dimers appears to function.[46] During polymerization, the GTP molecule hydrolyzes to guanosine diphosphate (GDP) and orthophosphate (P_i). The presence of the GTP, GDP, and P_i forming a "cap" on the ends of the microtubules facilitates further growth due to their higher affinity for additional tubulin subunits.[47] While the half-life of tubulin at 37 °C is nearly a full day, that of a given microtubule may be only about 10 min. Consequently, microtubules are in a constant state of flux responding to the needs of the cell. This state is called "dynamic instability"[42, 48] and is controlled by regulatory processes within the cell. Thus, microtubule growth is promoted in a dividing or moving cell, but more controlled in a stable polarized cell. The regulatory control is exerted by adding (for growth) or hydrolyzing (for shrinkage) GTP on the ends of the microtubule.

As major components of the cellular apparatus known as the mitotic spindle, the microtubules also play a crucial role in mitosis, which is the process during cell replication in which the duplicated genetic material in the form of chromosomes is partitioned equally between the two daughter cells.[49] When cells enter mitosis, the cytoskeletal microtubule network (mitotic spindle) is dismantled by melting at the center, and two dipolar spindle-shaped arrays of microtubules are formed outwards from the centrosome. In vertebrate cells, the centrosome acts as the major site of microtubule nucleation (microtubule-organizing center or MTOC) by lowering the critical concentration of tubulin required for polymerization and anchoring the (−)-ends of the resulting microtubules.[50] At metaphase, the chromosomes are assembled to an equatorial position on the mitotic spindle by the dynamic action of microtubules.[51] At anaphase the microtubule dynamics change and the chromosomes partition and move to the new spindle poles on the dynamic microtubules, where the new cells are being formed.[52] In this process, the parent cell duplicates its chromosomes to provide each of the two daughter cells with a complete set of genes. When it is time for a eukaryotic cell to divide, the microtubules literally pull its chromosomes apart pushing them into the compartments of the two emerging daughter cells. The rate by which microtubules change their length increases by 20- to 100-fold during mitosis relative to the rate during interphase. These rapid dynamics are extremely sensitive to tubulin-interactive agents which exert their antimitotic action at the metaphase to anaphase transition (Figure 6).[48, 53] Compounds displaying considerable structural diversity, such as vinblastine,[42, 54, 55] colchicine,[55, 56] taxol, and the epothilones, block mitosis by intervening at this important juncture in the cell cycle (see Section 2.2 for more on tubulin binding agents). These and other similar drugs may exert their antiproliferative and cytotoxic effects at this cell cycle checkpoint by supressing spindle microtubule dynamics.[57]

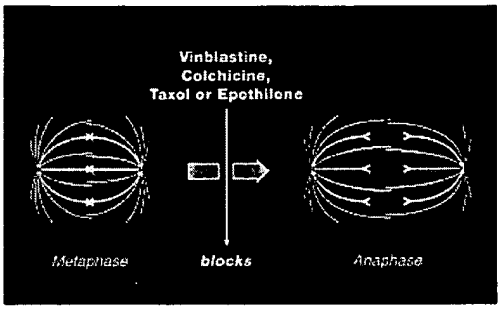


Figure 6. Blocking of mitotic spindle division by antimitotic agents.

Microtubule dynamics can also be suppressed both in vitro and in vivo by MAPs,[58] the cell- and tissue-type specific cellular proteins.[27, 34] MAPs are high molecular weight proteins (200–300 kDa) or tau proteins (20–60 kDa).[27, 59] One end of the MAP binds monomeric or polymerized tubulin, thus speeding up polymerization and facilitating assembly and stabilization of the microtubules. The other end of the MAP binds to vesicles or granules. It is believed that some of these MAPs may bind to special sites on α-tubulin after it is incorporated into the microtubule. Such sites include points of acetylation or removal of tyrosine residues from the carboxyl terminus of tubulin and are important markers for stabilized microtubules because they disappear upon depolymerization. Interestingly, a tau protein suppresses steady-state dynamic instability of microtubules in vitro in a manner which is qualitatively indistinguishable from that of taxol.[60] This observation is consistent with the notion that antimitotic drugs may mimic the actions of naturally occurring regulatory ligands. The MAPs include kinensin and dynein which "walk" along the microtubules in opposite directions. A number of MAPs have head domains that bind to microtubules and ATP,

thus acting as ATPase motors. Their tail domains may bind to the organelle to be moved, but the mechanism by which energy, generated by the ATP breakdown, is converted into vectorial transport is not known. In summary, MAPs are auxiliary "machines" that accelerate tubulin polymerization, serve as motors for vesicles and granules, and essentially control cell compartmentalization.

2.2. Epothilones, Tubulin Binding Agents, and Cell Death

A number of anticancer drugs possessing diverse molecular structures exert their cytotoxicity by disrupting microtubule dynamics.[27, 34, 35, 61] Most of these compounds, including the well-established chemotherapeutic agents colchicine,[55, 56] colcemid,[62] podophyllotoxin,[63, 64] vinblastine,[42, 54, 55] and vincristine[42, 54, 55] (see Scheme 1), operate by interfering with the formation and growth of microtubules and preventing polymerization of microtubules by diversion of tubulin into other types of aggregates,[56, 65] thereby promoting net depolymerization and inhibition of cell proliferation at mitosis. This class of antimitotic compounds further includes combretastatin,[64] maytansine,[66, 67] rhizoxin (Scheme 1),[25] phomopsin,[67] the dolastatins,[66-68] cryptophycins,[69] benzimidazoles (such as nocadazol),[42, 48, 70] and the curacins.[71] At appropriate concentrations, these drugs inhibit the formation of spindle microtubules or depolymerize existing ones.[42, 48]

Figure 7 depicts graphically the different complex formations of vinblastine, colchicine, and taxol (see also Figure 5) with microtubules. Vinblastine binds to the ends of microtubules with high affinity, and its potent cytotoxicity appears

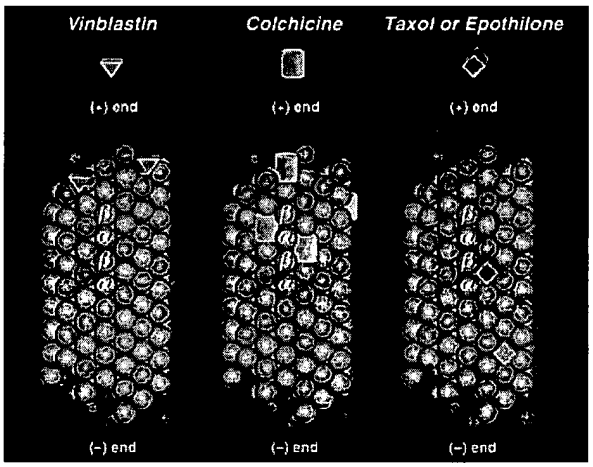
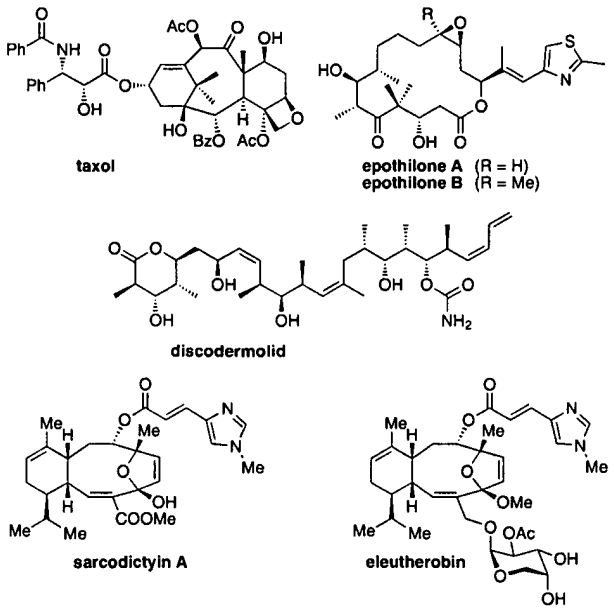


Figure 7. Microtubule–ligand complexes.

to be due to a relatively small number of end-binding molecules.[42] Colchicine, on the other hand, first binds to free tubulin, and the formed complexes are incorporated into the microtubules at the growing ends in relatively low concentrations, but show profound effects on the microtubule dynamics.[56] In contrast to the antimitotic drugs described above, taxol disturbs the polymerization–depolymerization dynamics of microtubules in vitro, with cell death as the net result, by binding to the polymeric microtubules and stabilizing them against depolymerization (see Scheme 2 for examples of tubulin-polymerizing natural products).[72] Despite



Scheme 2. Selected natural products with tubulin polymerization and microtubule stabilization properties.

their seemingly little structural similarities to taxol, the epothilones appear to act by the same mechanism and bind to the same general regions as taxol does.[15, 29] Although the epothilones displace taxol from its receptor, they must bind in a slightly different manner to microtubules as suggested by their action against taxol-resistant tumor cells, which contain mutated tubulin. Each tubulin molecule (α/β-tubulin heterodimer) on the microtubules contains a taxol binding site. High-resolution electron microscopy revealed that the taxol binding site is located between the protofilaments formed from α- and β-tubulin units.[29] Taxol and epothilone binding markedly reduces the rate of α/β-tubulin dissociation. Therefore, taxoids and epothilones act as a bracket to augment and stabilize the pool of tubulin polymers.[73]

Taxol has also been shown to nucleate tubulin polymerization in vitro without the presence of the GTP that is required for normal polymerization.[28, 74] Figure 8 demonstrates the cellular effects of epothilone B with cultures of PtK_2 cells of *Potorous tridactylis*. The top picture (control) shows the PtK_2 cells with their nuclei (blue) surrounded by tubulin (red). One of the cells (center) is in the anaphase showing the chromosomes (bright color) being pulled apart towards the poles. On treatment with epothilone B (bottom), however, the cells appear to be in disarray with their nuclei (blue) fragmented in irregular shapes and the tubulin (red) aggregated in distinct wedge-shaped bundles. Thus, by interacting with tubulin, the epothilones block nuclear division and kill the cell by initiating apoptosis ("gene-

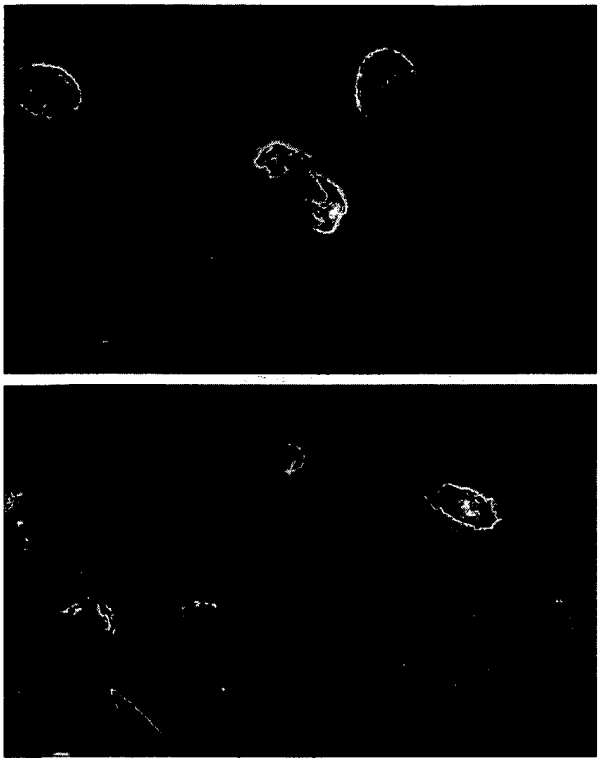


Figure 8. Effect of epothilones on PtK2 cells. See text for explanation (picture courtesy of Drs. F. Sasse and H. Reichenbach).

directed cellular self-destruction" or programmed cell death). Recently, Hamel and co-workers examined the actions of epothilones A and B with additional colon and ovarian carcinoma cell lines and compared them with the action of taxol.[29] Thus, the Pgp-overexpressing MDR colon carcinoma line SW620 and the taxol-resistant ovarian tumor cell line KBV-1 retained susceptibility to the epothilones, whereas taxol revealed its weakness. With *Potorous tridactylis* kidney epithelial (PtK_2) cells, examined by indirect immunofluorescence, epothilone B proved to be the most active, inducing extensive formation of microtubule bundles. Furthermore, it was confirmed that the epothilones are not substrates for Pgp (as originally reported by Bollag et al.[15]) and that subtle differences between taxol and the epothilones exist in terms of their mechanism of action on microtubules. This observation was revealed by differences in microtubule morphology. Researchers at the University of Freiburg, Germany, have recently demonstrated that epothilone A initiates apoptosis in neuroblastoma cells just as taxol does.[75] However, unlike taxol, epothilone A was active against a constitutively Pgp-expressing MDR neuroblastoma cell line (SK-N-SH),[76] and moreover, its efficacy was not diminished despite the increase of the Pgp level during administration of the drug.[15] While taxol's ability to polymerize tubulin is associated with nearly stoichiometric binding to its target,[77] its stabilization effect on microtubules depends on a relatively small number of molecules binding to the microtubules. When taxol molecules bind to microtubules, they render them extremely stable and static,[73] making cell division impossible, and killing the cells as they begin to divide. Since cancer cells divide more frequently than healthy cells, taxol damages tumors where runaway cell division occurs most profoundly. But other rapidly dividing cells such as white blood cells and hair cells can also be attacked, and consequently side effects are experienced by patients taking the drug. Chemotherapy with taxol, therefore, is frequently accompanied by suppression of the immune system, deadening of sensory nerves, nausea, and hair loss (neutropenia, peripheral neuropathy, and alopecia).[78]

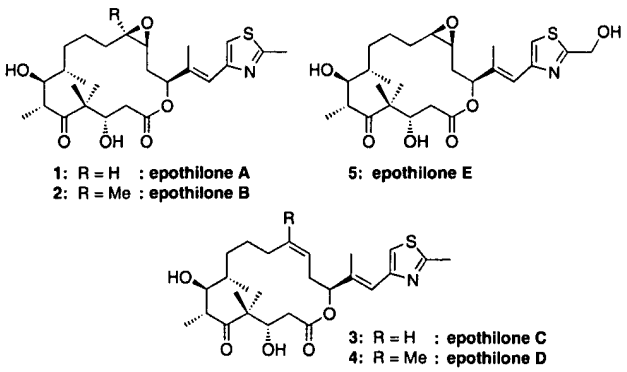
Taxol exhibits endotoxin-like properties by activating macrophages,[79–81] which in turn synthesize proinflammatory cytokines[82] and nitric oxide.[83] It was recently found that epothilone B, despite its similarities to taxol in its effects on microtubules, lacked any IFN-γ-treated murine macrophage stimulatory activity as measured by nitric oxide release (nor did it inhibit nitric oxide production).[84] It was concluded that epothilone-mediated microtubule stabilization does not trigger endotoxin-signalling pathways, which may translate in clinical advantages for the epothilones over taxol in terms of side effects.[85] Like taxol and the epothilones, the polyketide marine natural product discodermolide,[86] and the recently discovered eleutherobin[87] and sarcodictyin A[88] (see Scheme 2) also exhibited cytotoxic properties against tumor cells by interfering with tubulin-microtubule dynamics.

3. Chemistry of the Epothilones

Soon after the recognition of the importance of the epothilones, a number of groups around the world began to pursue strategies for their total synthesis. Several groups rushed into the synthesis and it was a very close finish among three groups.[19] The structures of epothilones are considerably less complex than that of taxol. Nevertheless, the epothilones posed a considerable challenge to synthetic chemists and, most importantly, offered opportunities for the discovery and development of new synthetic technologies and strategies. Of particular interest were the 16-membered macrolide ring, the seven stereocenters, and the thiazole side-chain, whose nitrogen and sulfur atoms held potential complications. While the splendor of the molecular architecture and the highly congested nature of epothilones A and B can be seen in Figure 1, Scheme 3 presents the five naturally occurring epothilones (A–E) identified to date. The topical nature of the field has already elicited highlight reviews from Wessjohann,[89] Kalesse,[90] and Finlay.[91] In the sections below we will first describe the various total syntheses of epothilones A (**1**) and B (**2**) and then discuss the design, synthesis and biological evaluation of the many analogues reported. It should be noted at this point that the Danishefsky group was the first to accomplish total syntheses of epothilones A and B.

3.1. The Nicolaou Strategies to Epothilones

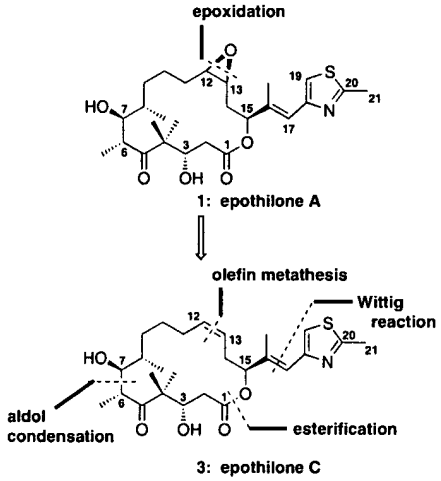
It was on a visit to the Gesellschaft für Biotechnologische Forschung (GBF) in Germany on April 18, 1996, that one of us (KCN) met Professor G. Höfle. Listening to his epothilone



Scheme 3. Structures of the naturally occurring epothilones A (**1**) – E (**5**).

story was both fascinating and stimulating, and quite sufficient to convince one interested in chemistry, biology, and medicine that a research program in the field was warranted. But there was one problem: no stereochemical assignments had been revealed up to that time, and Höfle was not ready to release them yet. Nevertheless, as he had promised, on May 15, 1996, Höfle dispatched a manuscript to us (later to appear in *Angewandte Chemie*[12]), fully assigning the proper stereochemistries of epothilones A (**1**) and B (**2**). The relocation of our group into the newly constructed Arnold and Mabel Beckmann Center for Chemical Sciences on May 28, 1996, marked the official embarkation date of our epothilone project at Scripps.

Amongst the many strategies we considered, the olefin metathesis approach[92] shown in Scheme 4 was, perhaps, the



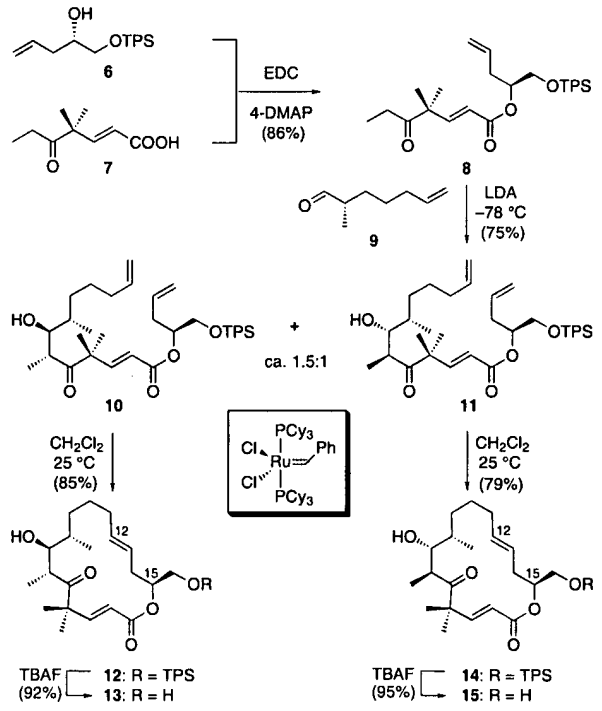
Scheme 4. Nicolaou's olefin metathesis strategy to epothilones A (**1**) and C (**3**): retrosynthetic analysis and strategic bond disconnections (Nicolaou et al.).[96, 97]

most intriguing. Despite the elegant precedents for such reactions from the groups of Schrock,[93] Grubbs,[94] and Hoveyda,[95] we were faced with a number of dilemmas and questions:

- Will the macrocycle be formed under the metathesis conditions?
- Will the stereochemical outcome of this reaction favor the *Z*-olefin geometry as required, or the *E* geometry?
- Will the thiazole moiety interfere with the catalyst?
- Will an epoxidation be possible in the presence of the α,β-unsaturated thiazole side-chain, and if so, which of the two diastereomeric epoxides will be formed?

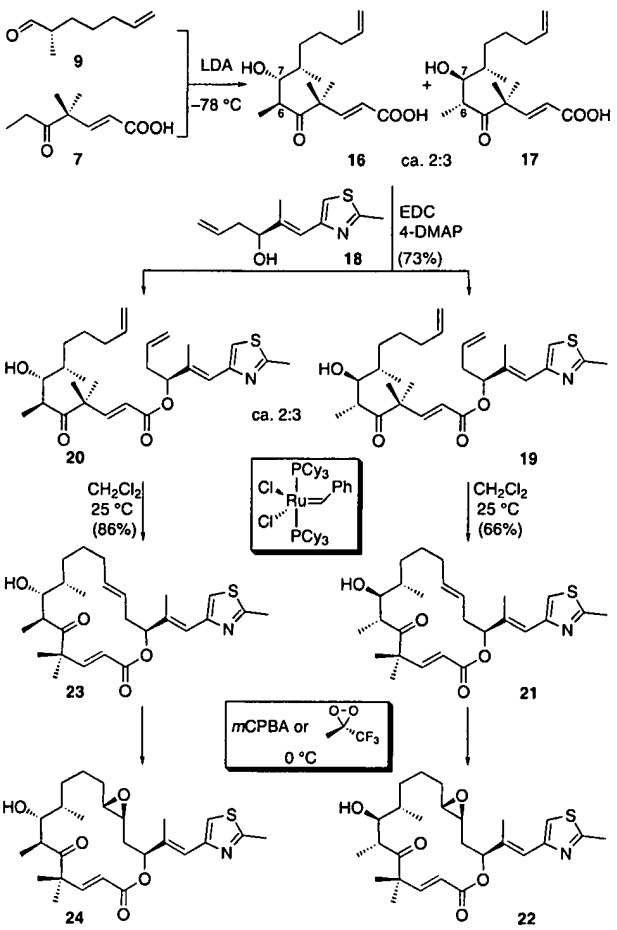
While there were no guaranteed answers to these questions, we immediately recognized that those were the ingredients for an exciting and challenging synthetic adventure, and hence we hesitated no more. In addition to the olefin metathesis, this strategy would require a Wittig olefination, an esterification, and an aldol reaction (Scheme 4). Furthermore, the strategy appeared flexible and convergent enough to deliver both epothilones A and B and, most significantly, a series of analogues for biological screening.

The first generation studies[96, 97] summarized in Scheme 5 were designed and carried out in order to test the olefin metathesis concept with substrates of minimal functionality. A "fortunate" misassignment of the newly generated double bond geometry in products **13** and **15** as *Z* (later we proved by X-ray crystallographic analysis that the stereochemistry of this olefin was in fact *E*,[97] as shown in Scheme 5) encouraged us to proceed to the next stage.



Scheme 5. Nicolaou's olefin metathesis strategy to epothilone A: testing the concept with first generation model studies (Nicolaou et al.).[96, 97]

The second generation model studies (Scheme 6)[97] were designed to test the feasibility of the olefin metathesis strategy in the presence of the thiazole side-chain, and whether a selective epoxidation was viable. As seen in Scheme 6, the experiments were encouraging and both concerns could be dismissed, even though the stereochemistry of the C12 – C13 double bond was incorrect.

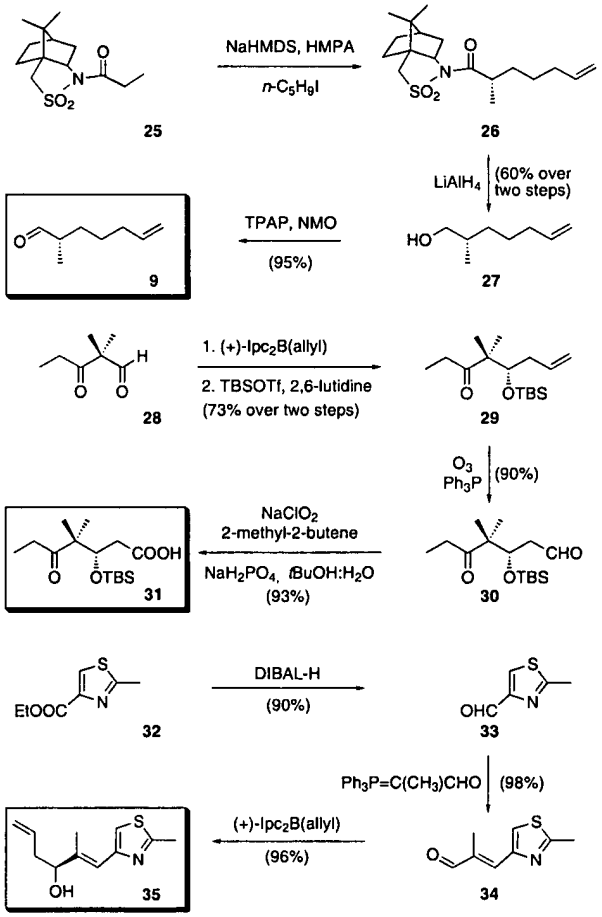


Scheme 6. Nicolaou's olefin metathesis strategy to epothilone A: second generation model studies for testing the feasibility of the concept in the presence of the thiazole moiety (Nicolaou et al.).[97]

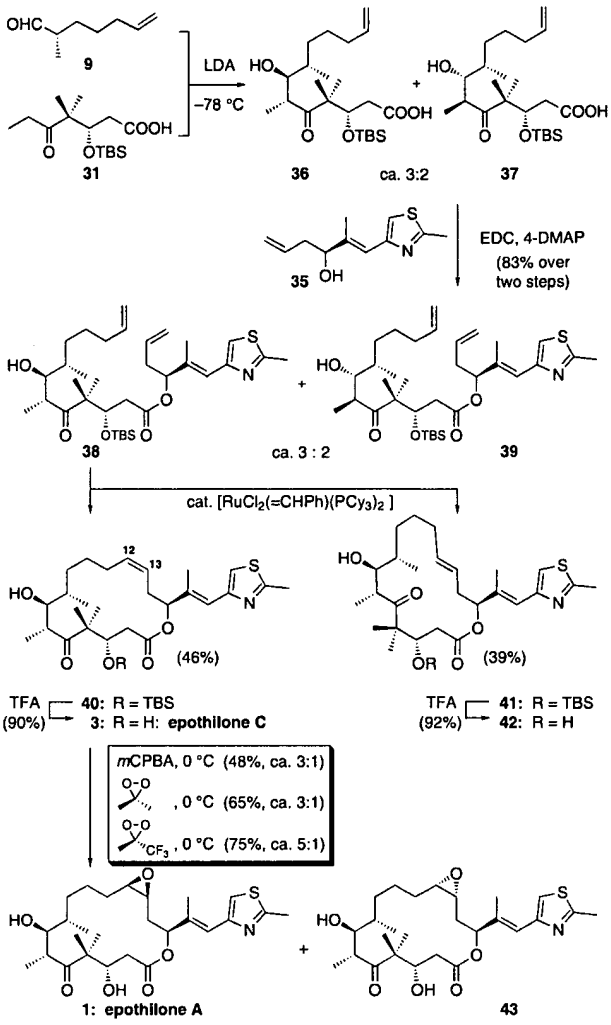
Comforted by the information obtained thus far regarding a possible total synthesis of epothilones by the designed olefin metathesis approach, we embarked on the construction of the requisite building blocks. Scheme 7 summarizes these constructions leading to enantiomerically enriched fragments **9**, **31**, and **35**.[97-99] These fragments were assembled sequentially, as shown in Scheme 8,[97, 98] affording the olefin metathesis precursors **38** and **39**. To our delight, the desired precursor **38** entered smoothly into the olefin metathesis reaction forming a mixture of *Z* and *E* macrocyclic olefins **40** (46%) and **41** (39%). Furthermore, the correct geometrical isomer, epothilone C (**3**), underwent selective epoxidation at the C12–C13 double bond to afford epothilone A (**1**) and its diastereomer **43**. The degree of diastereoselectivity in the final step depended upon the epoxidizing agent used [**1**:**43** ≈ 3:1[97, 98] (*m*CPBA, 0°C); 3:1[98] (dimethyldioxirane, 0°C); 5:1[98] (methyl(trifluoromethyl)dioxirane, 0°C); 13:1[100] (methyl peroxycarboximidic acid, 25°C)]. Our first total synthesis of epothilone A (**1**) was accomplished in November 1996.

Our explorations of the olefin metathesis reaction within the epothilone field would not end here. Prompted by our desire to produce a large epothilone library for chemical biology studies, we sought to develop a solid phase synthesis of epothilone A, which—we projected—would be amenable to powerful split-pool combinatorial methods for constructing compound libraries.[101-103] Thus, the solid phase synthesis of epothilones A (**1**) and C (**3**) was pursued and accomplished as outlined in Scheme 9. The highlight of this assembly is the simultaneous formation and release of the macrocycle from the resin. A further noteworthy feature of this synthesis is the delivery of four isomers of epothilone C (two C6–C7 aldol and two C12–C13 olefinic isomers), which could be chromatographically separated and further reacted to afford the corresponding epoxides. Application of this technology to the construction of combinatorial epothilone libraries will be presented in Section 4.2.

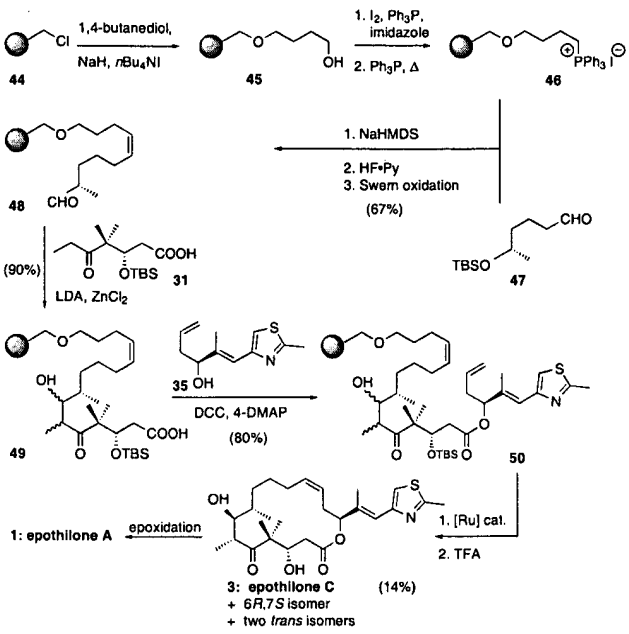
Simultaneously, as the olefin metathesis campaign was proceeding, a second strategy based on a macrolactonization approach (Scheme 10) had been initiated.[99, 101, 104] The objective of this strategy was to avoid the geometric mixtures of macrocyclic olefins of the metathesis-based synthesis, which, wonderful as it was for the purpose of library construction, suffered from low efficiency when applied to a specific target. Another reason for the macrolactonization alternative was



Scheme 7. Nicolaou's synthesis of key intermediates **9**, **31**, and **35** (Nicolaou et al.).[97, 99]



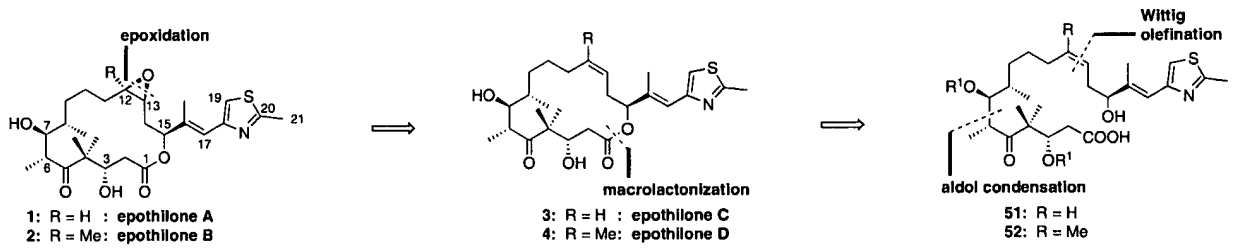
Scheme 8. Nicolaou's olefin metathesis strategy to epothilones A (**1**) and C (**3**): total synthesis in solution (Nicolaou et al. and Yang et al.).[97, 98]



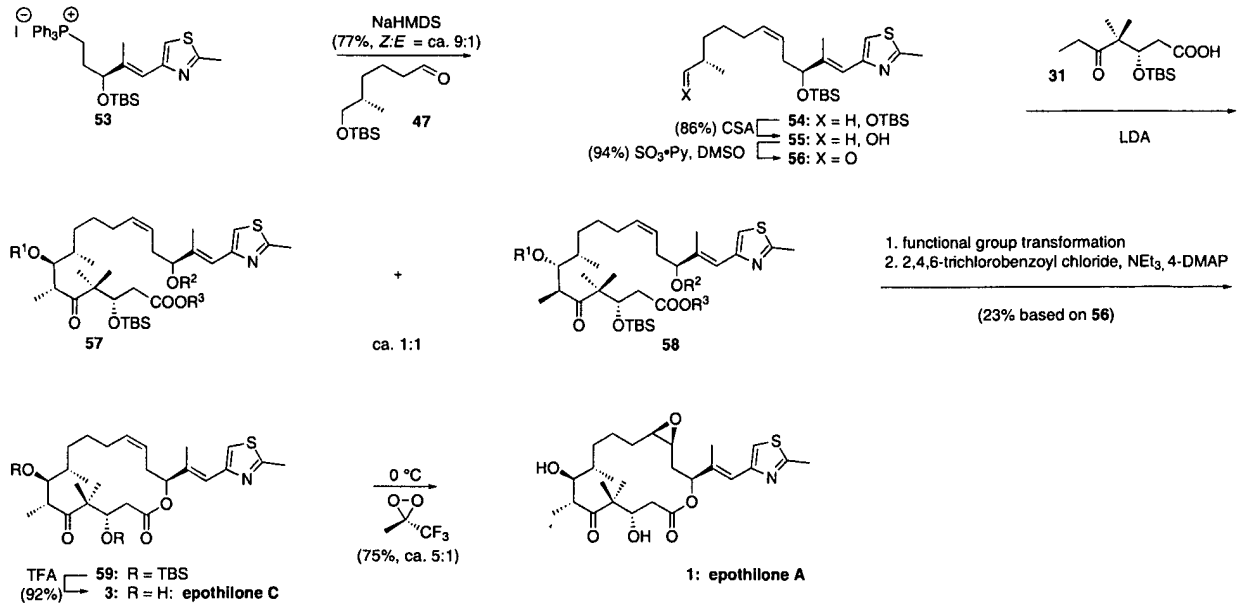
Scheme 9. Nicolaou's olefin metathesis strategy to epothilones A (**1**) and C (**3**): solid phase synthesis. [Ru] = [$RuCl_2$(=CHPh)(PCy_3)$_2$] (Nicolaou et al.).[101]

the perception of a more convenient and efficient synthesis of epothilones B (**2**) and D (**4**), for which the metathesis approach would surely encounter a more severe challenge due to the trisubstituted C12–C13 double bond. As delineated in Schemes 11 and 12, the macrolactonization strategy to epothilones A (**1**) and C (**3**),[99, 104] and B (**2**) and D (**4**)[99, 101] proceeded smoothly and with a high degree of stereoselectivity at C12–C13 (**53** + **47** → **54**; $Z{:}E \approx 9{:}1$). A further improvement in the aldol diastereoselectivity was also achieved ($6S,7R{:}6R,7S \approx 3.5{:}1$) by the use of the reduced fragment **60** in the aldol step (**60** + **61** → **62** + **63**, Scheme 12).[99] The epoxidation of epothilone D (**4**) to epothilone B (**2**) with methyl(trifluoromethyl)dioxirane proceeded in 85% yield and approximately 5:1 diastereoselectivity. The stereocontrolled construction of the requisite fragments **60** and **61** for this approach was carried out as summarized in Scheme 13.

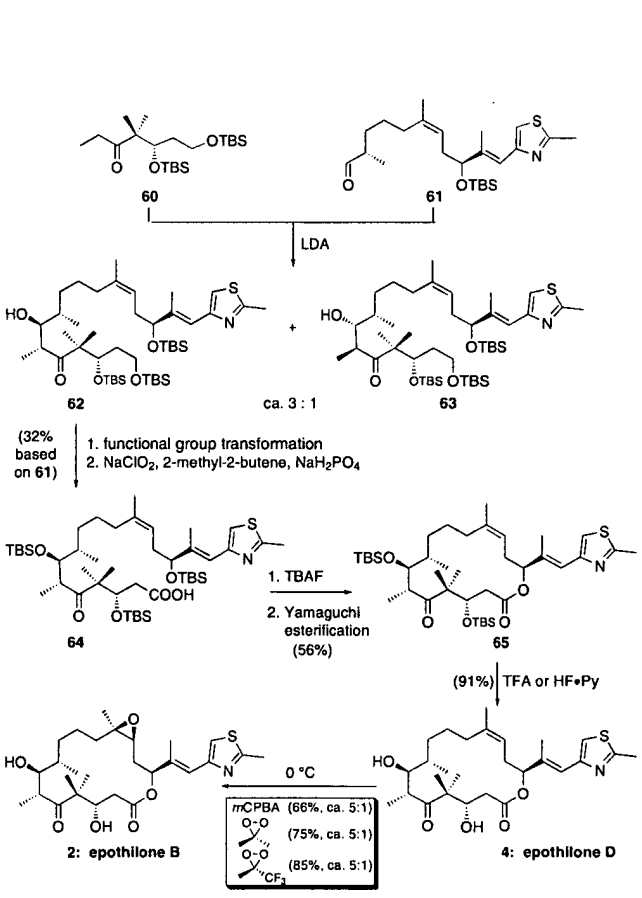
The emergence of epothilone E (**5**)[105] as a naturally occurring substance with important biological activity, coupled with our desire to develop yet another approach to epothilones, prompted our next excursion within the field. The olefin metathesis/Stille coupling strategy shown in Scheme 14 would serve particularly well in a projected synthesis of side-chain analogues of epothilone A,[106] and, potentially, of analogues of epothilone B. A demonstration of the power of this strategy is summarized in Scheme 15, with the first total synthesis of epothilone E (**5**). The methods described above were utilized to construct not only the natural epothilones (A–E), but most importantly, allowed the generation of a series of interesting analogues for biological screening, as shown in Section 4.



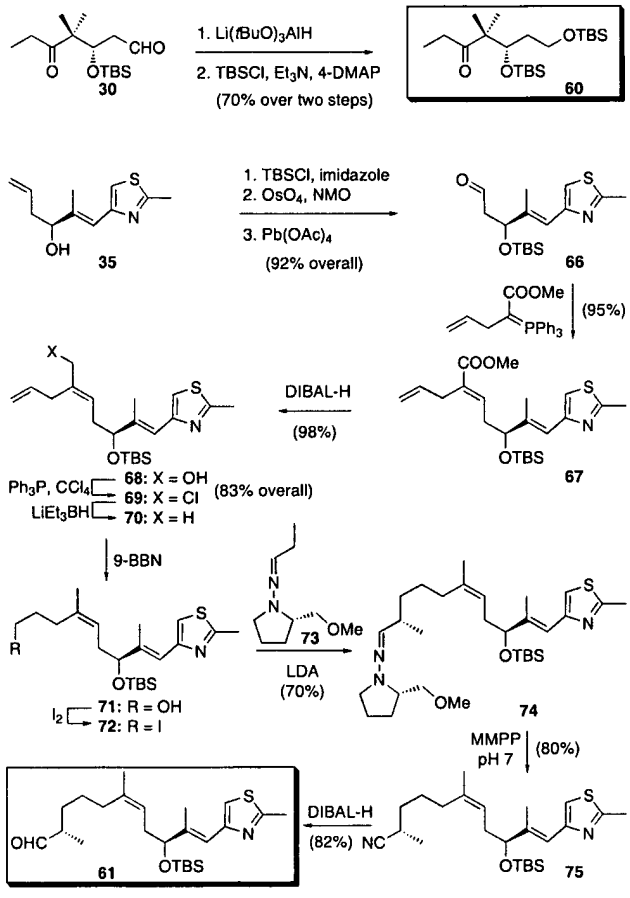
Scheme 10. Nicolaou's macrolactonization strategy to epothilones A–D: retrosynthetic analysis and strategic bond disconnections (Nicolaou et al.).[99, 104]



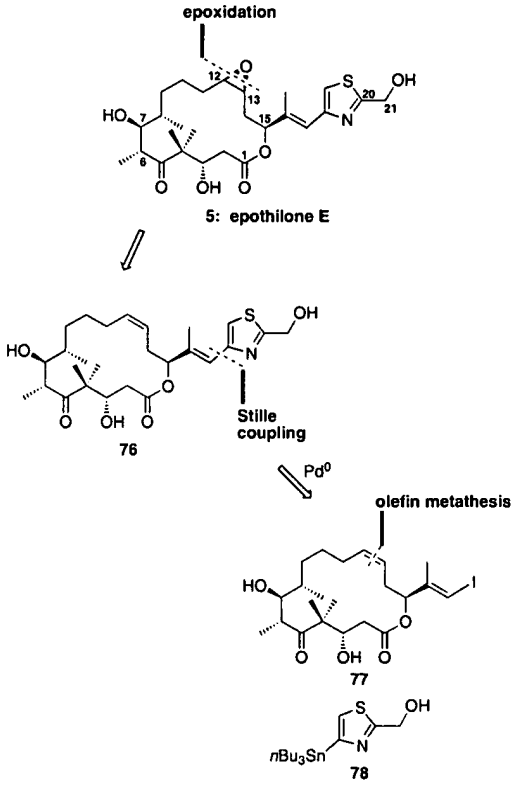
Scheme 11. Nicolaou's total synthesis of epothilones A (**1**) and C (**3**) based on the macrolactonization approach (Nicolaou et al.).[99, 104]



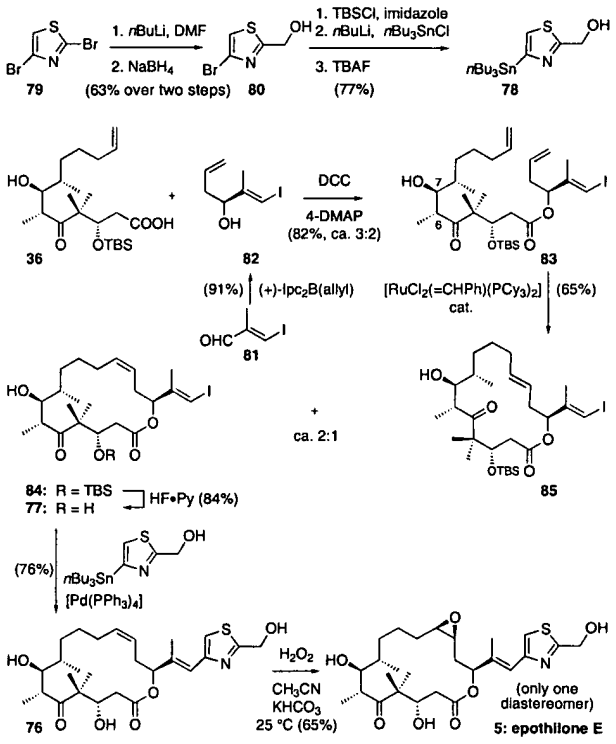
Scheme 12. Nicolaou's macrolactonization approach: stereoselective total syntheses of epothilones B (**2**) and D (**4**) (Nicolaou et al.).[99, 101]



Scheme 13. Nicolaou's synthesis of key intermediates **60** and **61** (Nicolaou et al.).[99]



Scheme 14. Nicolaou's olefin metathesis/Stille coupling strategy to epothilone E (**5**): retrosynthetic analysis and strategic bond disconnections (Nicolaou et al.).[106]

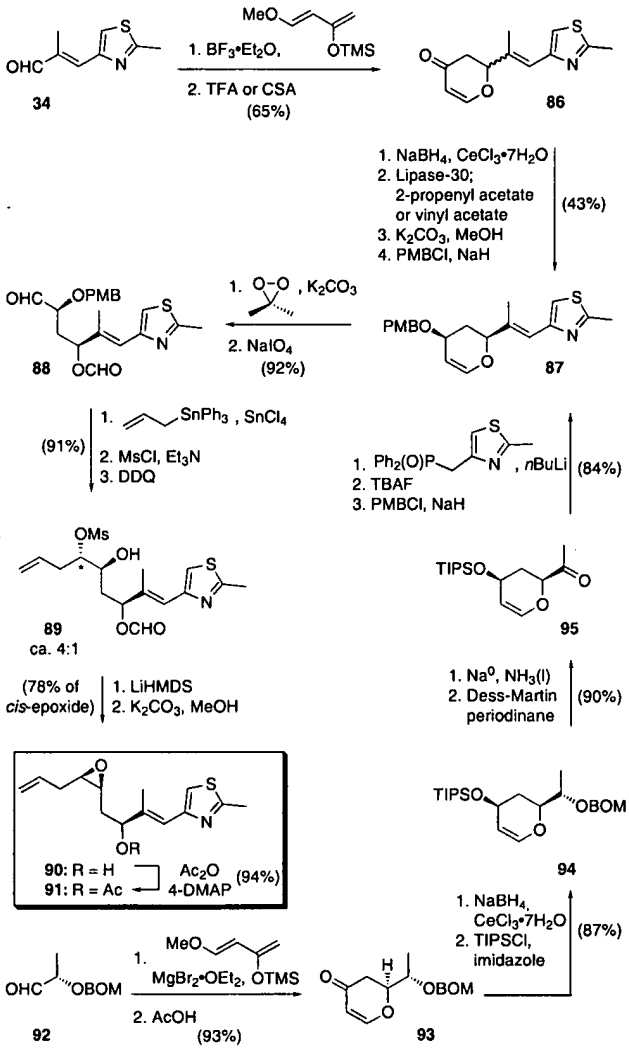


Scheme 15. Nicolaou's olefin metathesis/Stille coupling strategy to epothilone E (**5**): total synthesis (Nicolaou et al.).[106]

3.2. The Danishefsky Strategies to the Synthesis of Epothilones

The Danishefsky group made major contributions to the epothilone field, being the first to accomplish a total synthesis of both epothilones A (**1**)[107] and B (**2**)[108] and their desoxy precursors (epothilones C (**3**) and D (**4**), respectively).[107, 108] Their strategies included an elegant macroaldolization reaction,[107–109] an olefin metathesis approach,[109, 110] and a macrolactonization-based process[109] for the construction of the macrocycle. In addition, a number of interesting reactions and sequences were applied, including Suzuki-type couplings and dihydropyran formation and rupture, as means to install functionality and control stereochemistry.

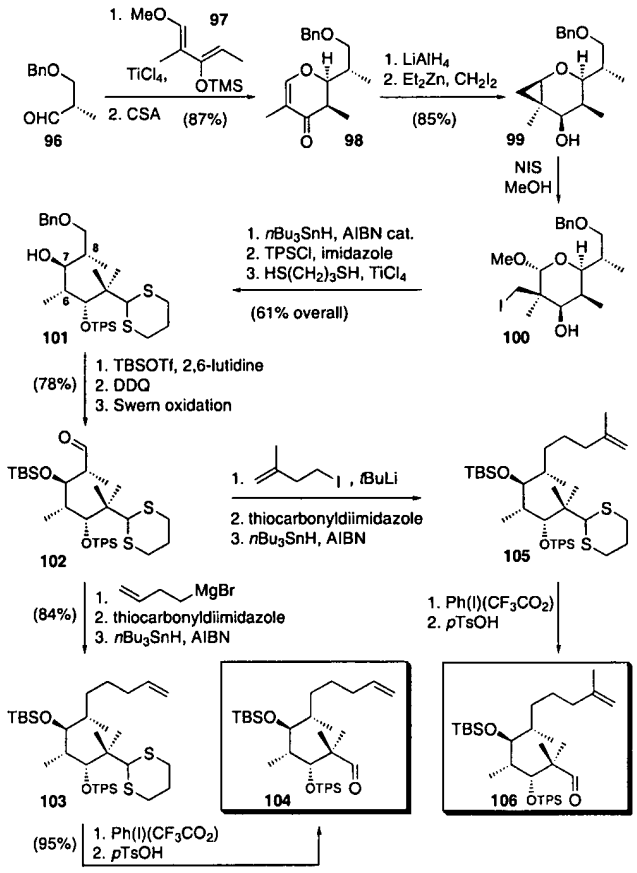
Thus, the group was able to demonstrate the use of dihydropyran templates synthesized from the Danishefsky diene,[111] for the stereocontrolled constructions of their required fragments **90** and **91** as shown in Scheme 16.[109, 112]



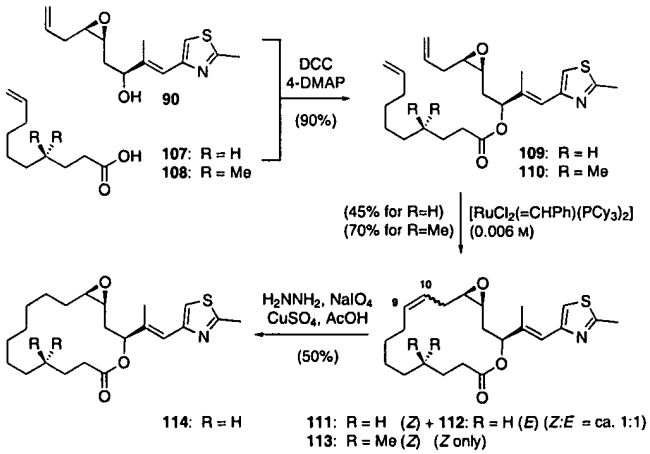
Scheme 16. Danishefsky's utilization of dihydropyran templates as controlling elements in the diasterosynthesis of epothilone fragments **90** and **91** (Meng et al.).[109, 112]

Further elaboration along similar lines allowed the synthesis of the C3–C12 segments **104** and **106** (Scheme 17) necessary for the synthesis of epothilones A (**1**) and B (**2**), respectively.[109, 110] In both schemes, sequential formation and opening of the dihydro- and tetrahydropyran systems was the key tactic for introduction of the stereochemistry onto the final open-chain intermediates. An early model study by the Danishefsky group for the elaboration of the epothilone macrocycle through olefin metathesis, targeting the C9–C10 bond, was encouraging (Scheme 18), but unfortunately proved less fruitful in the real case.[109, 113]

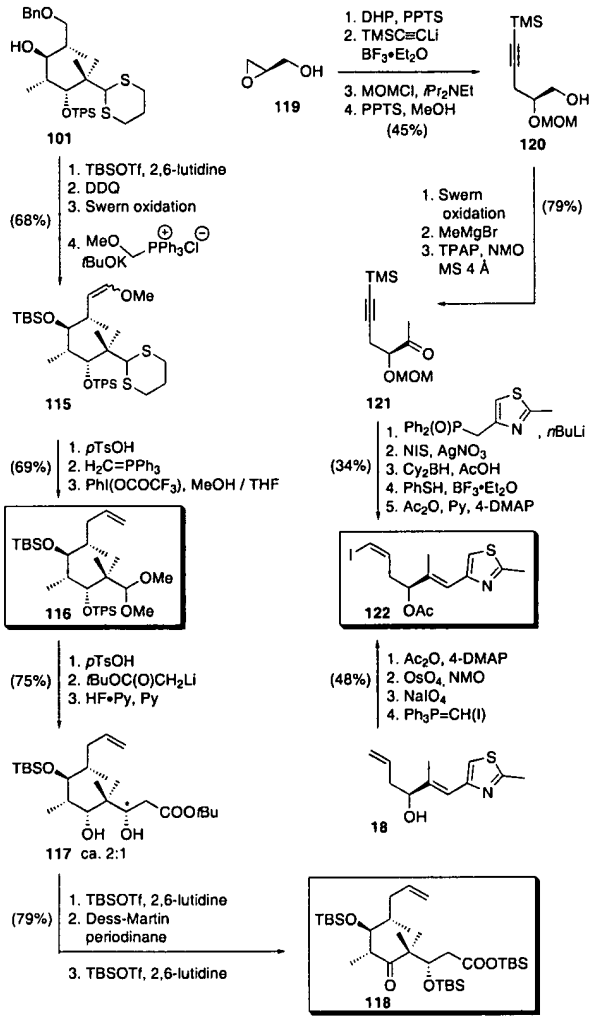
The first breakthrough in the Danishefsky group came with the employment of the macroaldolization strategy for the construction of epothilones A (**1**) and C (**3**) (Schemes 19 and 20).[108, 109] First, the advanced intermediates **116** and **122** were constructed in a stereocontrolled fashion as outlined in Scheme 19. In assembling the fragments (Scheme 20), a stereospecific Suzuki coupling allowed the union of intermediates **116** and **122** to form compound **123**, which underwent a stereoselective ring closure under basic conditions, leading to the desired macrocycle **59**. Subsequent functional group manipulations and epoxidation led to epothilones C (**3**) and A (**1**) in good overall yield and stereoselectivity (Scheme 20). Danishefsky's second approach to epothilone A (**1**) proceeded through intermediates **118** and **122**



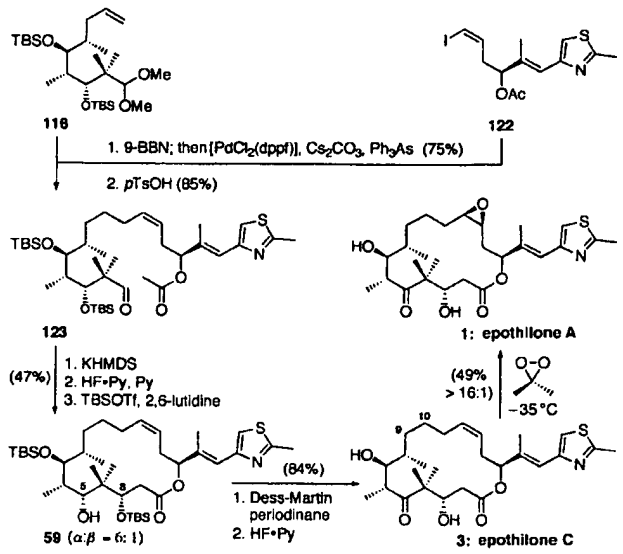
Scheme 17. Danishefsky's stereoselective synthesis of the epothilone C3–C12 fragments **104** and **106** (Meng et al. and Bertinato et al.).[109,110]



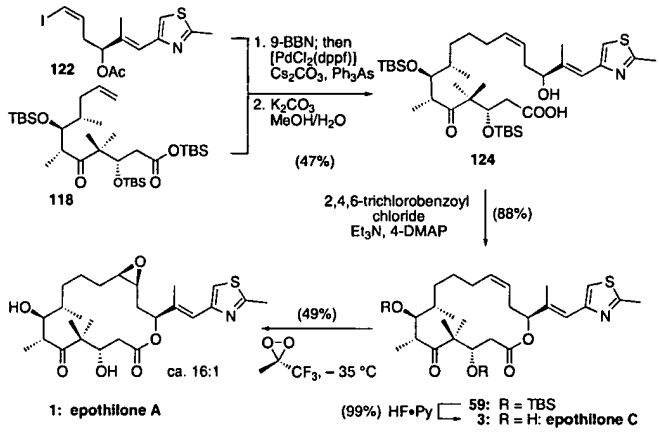
Scheme 18. Danishefsky's model study targeting the C9–C10 double bond through olefin metathesis (Meng et al. and Bertinato et al.).[109, 113]



Scheme 19. Danishefsky's synthesis of advanced intermediates **116**, **118**, and **122** for the macroaldolization and macrolactonization strategies towards epothilone A (Balog et al. and Su et al.).[107, 108]



Scheme 20. Danishefsky's total syntheses of epothilones A (**1**) and C (**3**) through the macroaldolization strategy (Su et al. and Balog et al.).[108, 109]



Scheme 21. Danishefsky's synthesis of epothilones A (**1**) and C (**3**) by the macrolactonization approach (Meng et al.).[109]

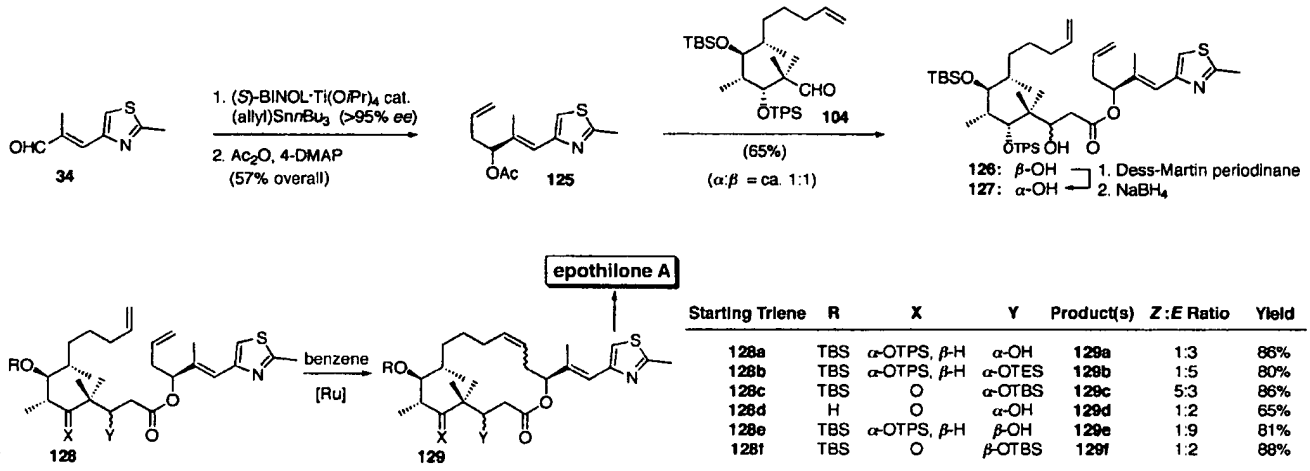
(Scheme 21), and involved a stereospecific Suzuki coupling to join them, as well as a macrolactonization reaction to form the macrocyclic framework.[109]

Employing the olefin metathesis approach, but now targeting the C12–C13 double bond, the Danishefsky group carried out an interesting and revealing study (Scheme 22).[110] By varying the substituents on the open-chain precursor **128**, they observed different ratios for the *Z*:*E* cyclic olefins ranging from around 5:3 to 1:9. Using their macroaldolization strategy, the group has also synthesized epothilones B (**2**) and D (**4**) as shown in Scheme 23.[108] Again, a stereospecific Suzuki coupling (**116** + **130** → **131**), followed by base treatment and functional group manipulation resulted in ring closure (**131** → **65**), to afford the desired framework, which served admirably as a precursor to both epothilones D (**4**) and B (**2**).

Finally, a remarkable olefin metathesis reaction (Scheme 24) involving a trisubstituted olefin and the molybdenum-based Schrock catalyst[93] served as the basis for a conceptually different total synthesis of epothilones D (**4**) and B (**2**).[109] In this case, however, the C12–C13 double bond was formed as a mixture of *Z*:*E* isomers in an approximately 1:1 ratio.

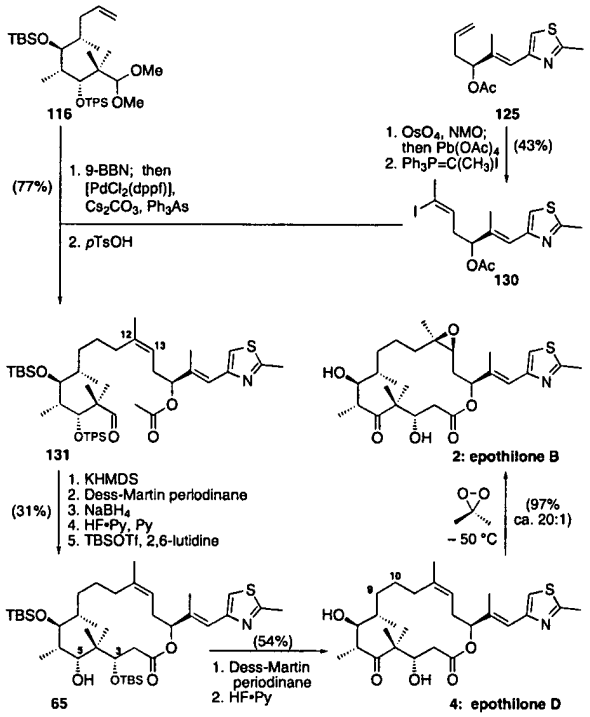
3.3. The Schinzer Strategy to the Synthesis of Epothilones A and C

The Schinzer group, working in Braunschweig (not far from the GBF where the epothilones were first discovered) independently developed an olefin metathesis approach to epothilones A (**1**) and C (**3**) as shown in Schemes 25 and 26.[114, 115] Their design required the key intermediates **137**, **141**, and **146**, which were obtained by asymmetric synthesis according to the sequences depicted in Scheme 25.[114] The formation of a single (6*R*,7*S*) diastereoisomer in the aldol condensation of ethyl ketone **137** with aldehyde **9** under the influence of LDA was most impressive, and was attributed to the influence of the acetonide moiety (Scheme 26).[115] Attachment of the side-chain by esterification, ring closure through olefin metathesis, and epoxidation with dimethyldioxirane, then led to epothilones (**3**) and A (**1**).

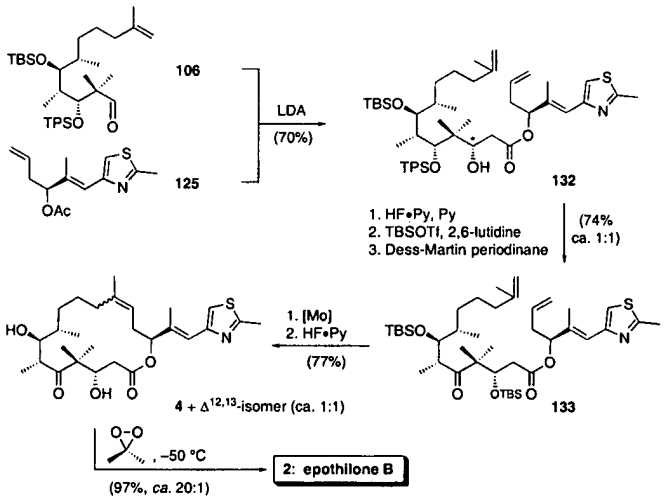


Starting Triene	R	X	Y	Product(s)	*Z*:*E* Ratio	Yield
128a	TBS	α-OTPS, β-H	α-OH	**129a**	1:3	86%
128b	TBS	α-OTPS, β-H	α-OTES	**129b**	1:5	80%
128c	TBS	O	α-OTBS	**129c**	5:3	86%
128d	H	O	α-OH	**129d**	1:2	65%
128e	TBS	α-OTPS, β-H	β-OH	**129e**	1:9	81%
128f	TBS	O	β-OTBS	**129f**	1:2	88%

Scheme 22. Danishefsky's olefin metathesis studies towards the total synthesis of epothilones A and C [Ru] = $RuCl_2(=CHPh)(PCy_3)_2$] (Meng et al.).[109, 110]



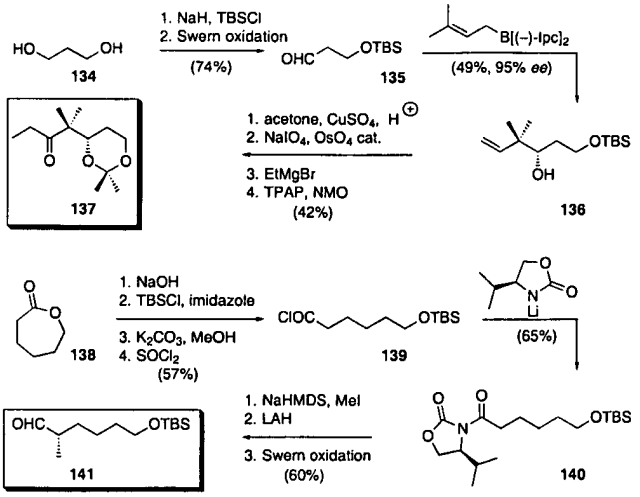
Scheme 23. Danishefsky's total synthesis of epothilones B (**2**) and D (**4**) by macroaldolization (Su et al. and Meng et al.).[108, 109]

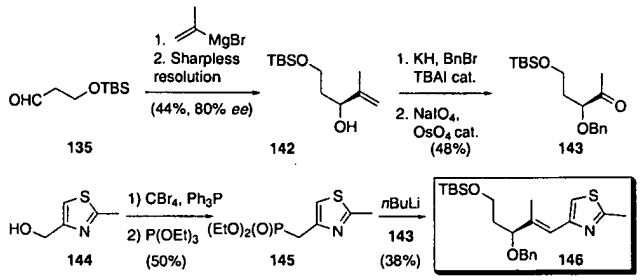


Scheme 24. Danishefsky's total synthesis of epothilones B (**2**) and D (**4**) by ring-closing olefin metathesis. [Mo] = [Mo(=CHMe2Ph)[N(2,6-(*i*Pr)2C6H3)](OCMe(CF3)2)2] (Meng et al.).[109]

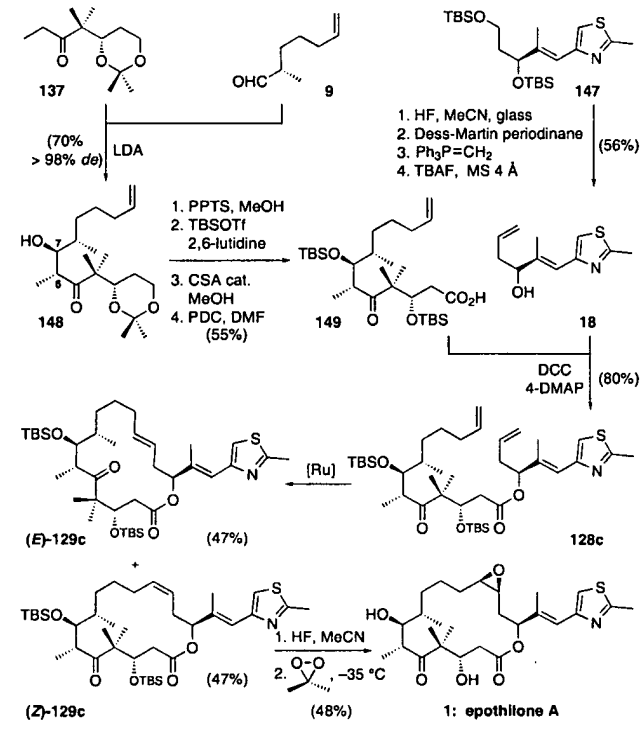
3.4. Miscellaneous Other Approaches to Epothilones

A number of other groups also made important contributions to the epothilone field, in terms of model studies and synthesis of key intermediates. Amongst them are those of Mulzer,[116, 117] Kalesse – Meyer,[118] Wessjohann,[119] Taylor,[120] and De Brabander.[121] Thus, by using elegant sequences, Mulzer et al.[116, 117] synthesized the C1 – C9 and C11 – C21 epothilone fragments **154** and **161** as shown in Schemes 27 and

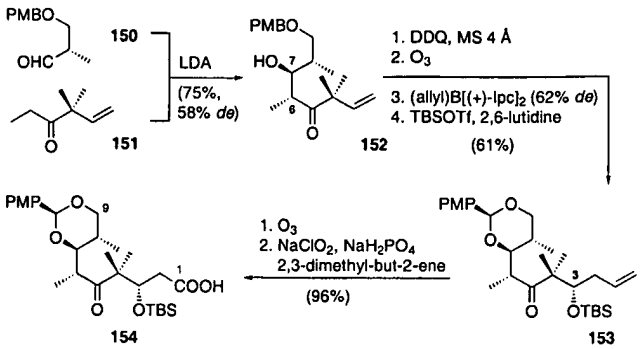




Scheme 25. Schinzer's asymmetric synthesis of intermediates **137**, **141**, and **146** for the total synthesis of epothilone A (**1**) (Schinzer et al.).[112]

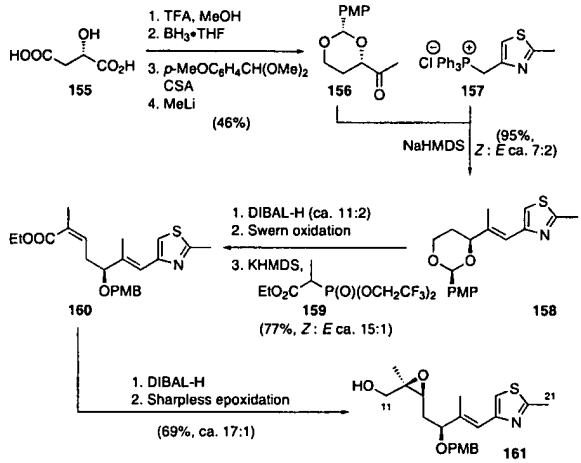


Scheme 26. Schinzer's total synthesis of epothilones A (**1**) and C (**3**) by olefin metathesis. [Ru] = [RuCl2(=CHPh)(PCy3)2] (Schinzer et al.).[115]



Scheme 27. Mulzer's synthesis of the C1–C9 epothilone fragment **154** (Mulzer et al.).[116]

28, respectively. The Kalesse–Meyer contribution[118] resulting in the asymmetric synthesis of building block **166** is shown

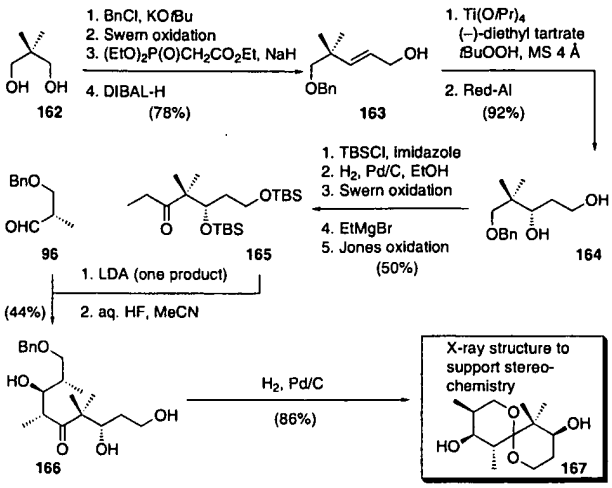


Scheme 28. Mulzer's synthesis of the C11–C21 epothilone fragment **161** (Mulzer et al.).[117]

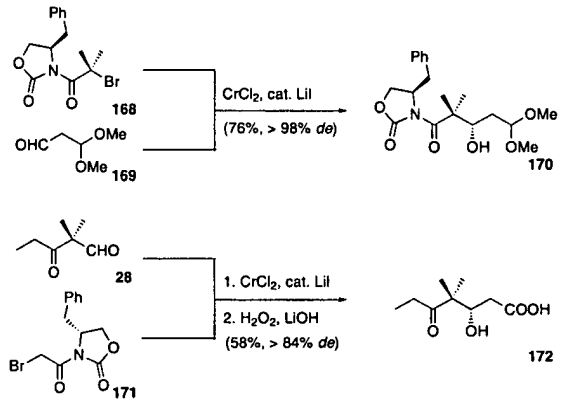
in Scheme 29. Based on their recently developed chromium(II)-mediated Reformatsky reaction, Gabriel and Wessjohann[119] devised routes to two different C1–C5 fragments (**170** and **172**) of epothilones as outlined in Scheme 30. The work of Taylor and Haley[120] involved the asymmetric construction of the key thiazole-containing intermediate **35** and an olefin metathesis model study as summarized in Scheme 31. Asymmetric routes to key intermediates **9** (C7–C11) and **31** (C1–C6) were developed by De Brabander et al.[121] as depicted in Scheme 32.

4. Chemical Synthesis and Biological Properties of the Designed Epothilones

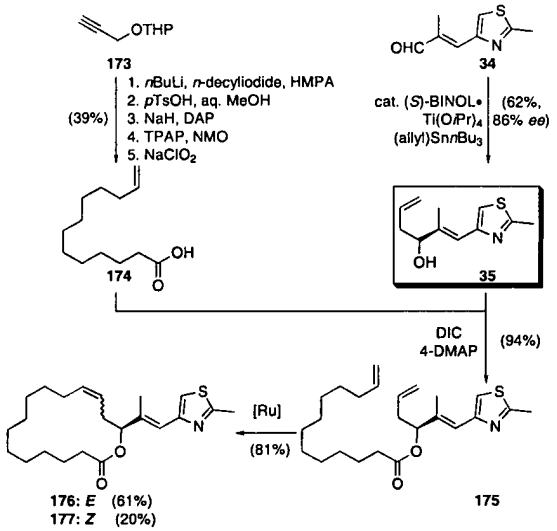
The successful crusade for the total synthesis of the natural epothilones paved the way for the chemical synthesis of a large number of designed epothilones for chemical biology studies. Thus, a new campaign began for the design, synthesis, and biological evaluation of epothilone libraries. Tables 2–6 list the analogues synthesized by the two principal groups



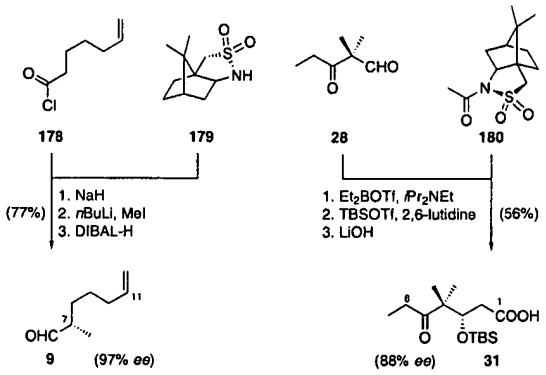
Scheme 29. The Kalesse–Meyer synthesis of the C1–C9 epothilone fragment **166** (Claus et al.).[118]



Scheme 30. Wessjohann's application of the chromium-Reformatsky reaction for the asymmetric synthesis of C1–C6 epothilone fragments **170** and **172** (Gabriel et al.).[119]

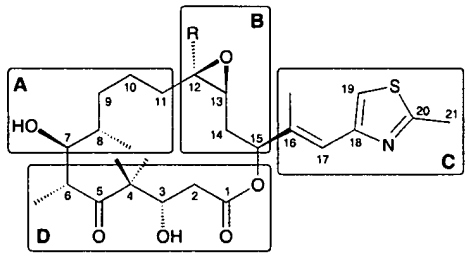


Scheme 31. Taylor's enantioselective synthesis of thiazole side chain **35** and olefin metathesis model studies. [Ru] = [$RuCl_2$(=CHPh)(PCy_3)$_2$] (Taylor et al.).[120]



Scheme 32. De Brabander's enantioselective synthesis of Nicolaou's key intermediates **9** and **31**(De Brabander et al.).[121]

involved in this campaign, namely ours and the Danishefsky group. The Höfle and Schinzer teams also made contributions to this area, even though their results remain, for the most part, unreported. For discussion purposes, the epothilone structure is divided into four regions, A–D, as shown in Scheme 33. The design of analogues was directed primarily at simplifying the molecular structure for purposes of gaining more-facile access to the target molecules and at answering

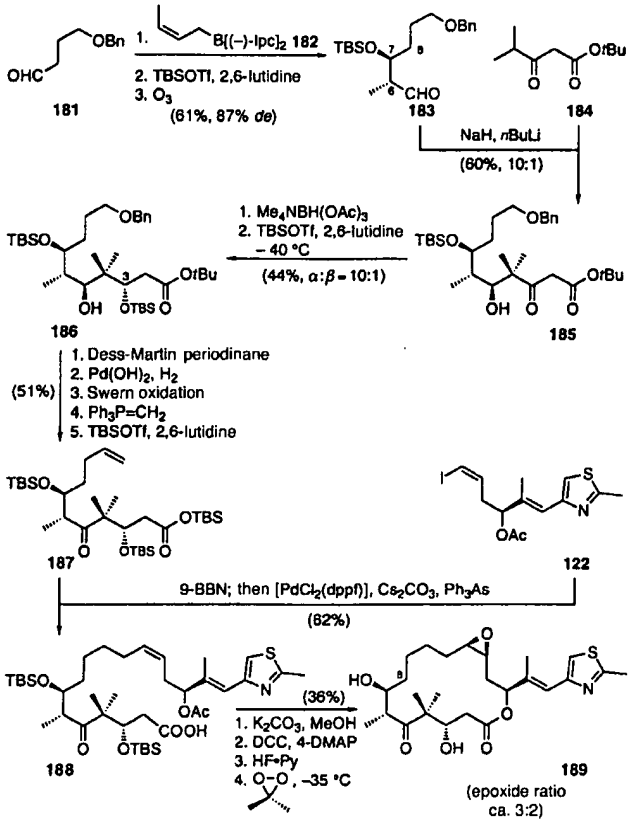


Scheme 33. Regions A–D of the epothilone molecule where structural variations were performed.

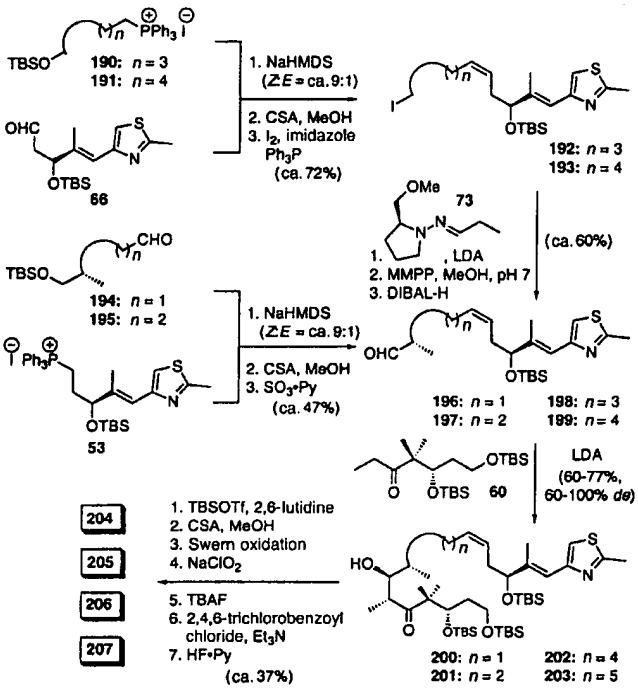
questions regarding the requirement of certain functionalities and stereochemical elements for activity, as well as the introduction of novel structural elements. To achieve the synthesis of these analogues, a number of novel methods and strategies were developed, as we will briefly discuss. The compounds shown in Tables 2–6 were constructed by applying the previously discussed methods, or by implementing the sequences demonstrated in Schemes 34–38.

4.1. Solution-Phase Synthesis of Epothilone Analogues

The solution-phase synthesis of 8-desmethylepothilone A (**189**); (region **A** modification) was accomplished by both Danishefsky et al. (macrolactonization approach)[122] and Nicolaou et al. (olefin metathesis approach).[102] The Danishefsky synthesis is summarized in Scheme 34. The 14-, 15-, 16-, and 17-membered ring desoxyepothilones (**204**–**207**) were synthesized by the Nicolaou group using the macro-

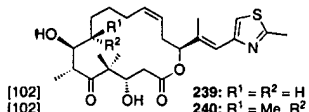
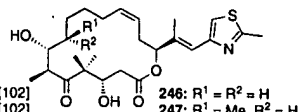
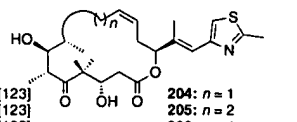
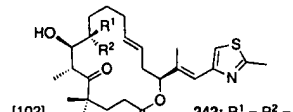
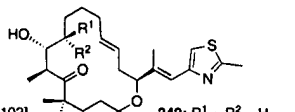
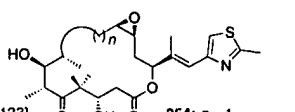
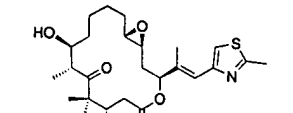
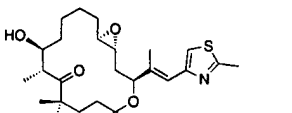
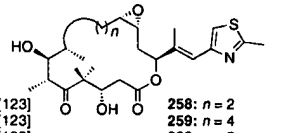
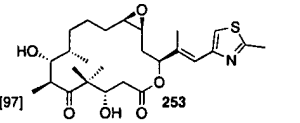
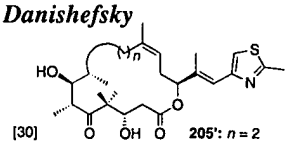
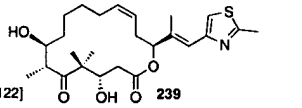
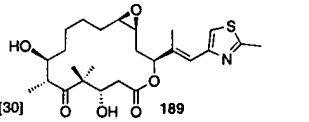


Scheme 34. Danishefsky's synthesis of 8-desmethylepothilone A (region A modification; see Table 2; Ballog et al.).[122]

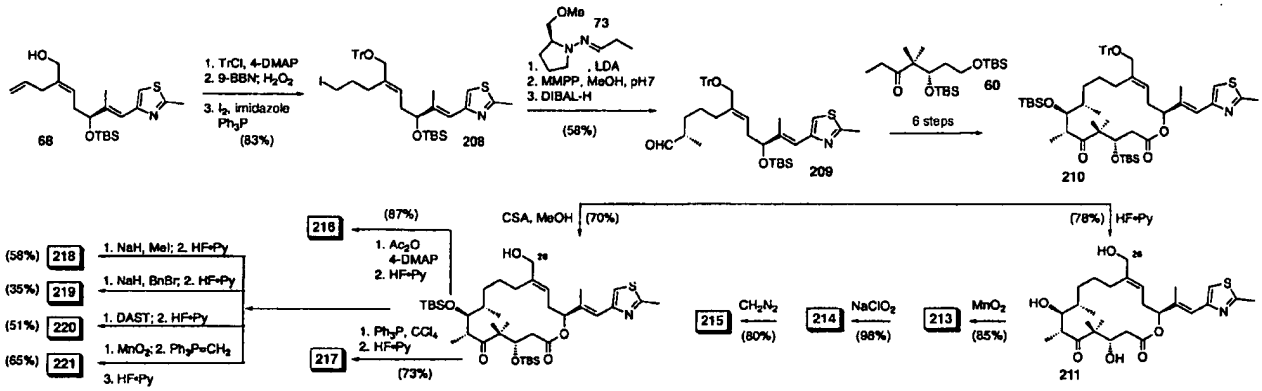


Scheme 35. Synthesis of 14-, 15-, 17-, and 18-membered epothilones A by the macrolactonization strategy (Region A modifications; see Table 2; Nicolaou et al.).[123]

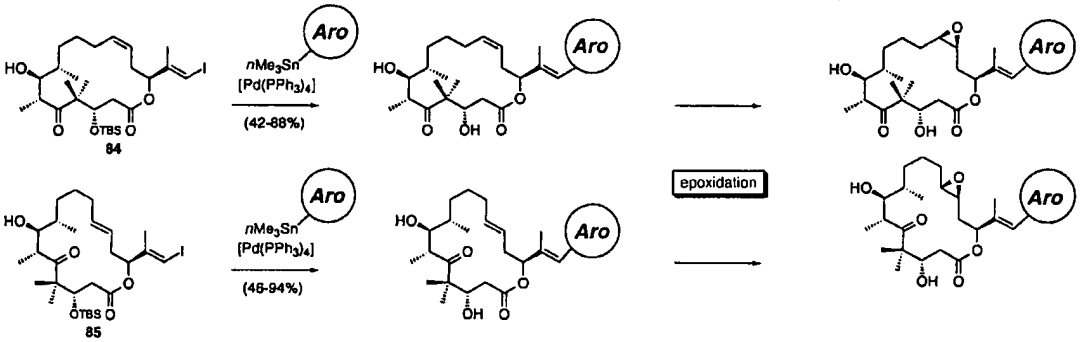
Table 2. Structures and tubulin polymerization properties of region A-modified epothilone analogues.

Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]	Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]	Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]
Nicolaou								
[102]	 **239**: $R^1 = R^2 = H$	23	[102]	 **246**: $R^1 = R^2 = H$	23	[123]	 **204**: $n = 1$	6
[102]	**240**: R^1 = Me, R^2 = H	11	[102]	**247**: R^1 = Me, R^2 = H	8	[123]	**205**: $n = 2$	9
[102]	**241**: $R^1 = R^2$ = Me	2	[102]	**248**: $R^1 = R^2$ = Me	5	[123]	**206**: $n = 4$	12
						[123]	**207**: $n = 5$	41
[102]	 **242**: $R^1 = R^2 = H$	24	[102]	 **249**: $R^1 = R^2 = H$	21	[123]	 **254**: $n = 1$	4
[102]	**243**: R^1 = Me, R^2 = H	11	[102]	**250**: R^1 = Me, R^2 = H	11	[123]	**255**: $n = 2$	5
[102]	**244**: $R^1 = R^2$ = Me	3	[102]	**251**: $R^1 = R^2$ = Me	4	[123]	**256**: $n = 4$	7
						[123]	**257**: $n = 5$	21
[102]	 **245**	21	[102]	 **252**	27	[123]	 **258**: $n = 2$	3
						[123]	**259**: $n = 4$	5
						[123]	**260**: $n = 5$	29
			[97]	 **253**	25			
Danishefsky								
[30]	 **205'**: $n = 2$	-	[122]	 **239**	-	[30]	 **189**	-

[a] Tubulin polymerization was determined by the filtration-colorimetric assay following the procedure of Bollag et al.[15] and Nicolaou et al.[102]

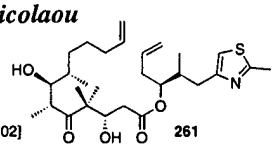
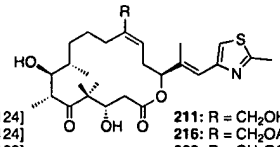
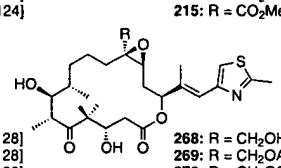
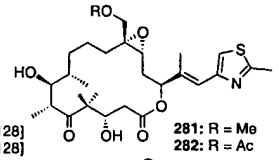
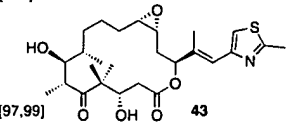
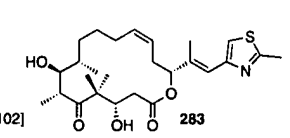
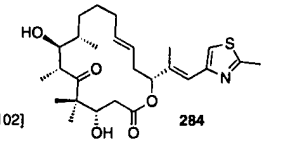
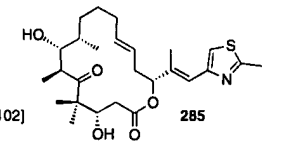
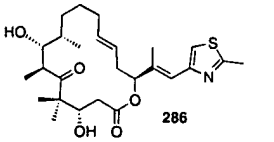
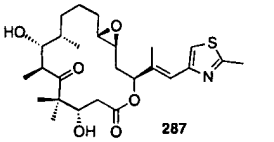
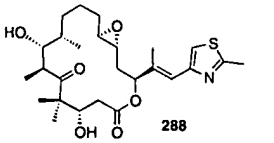
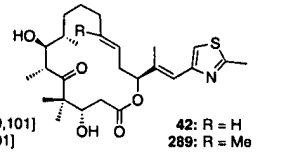
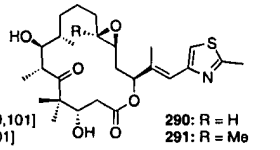
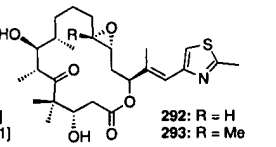
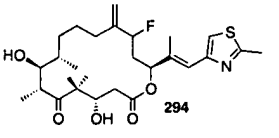
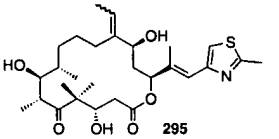
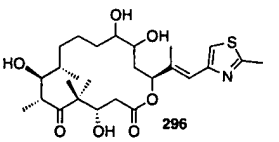
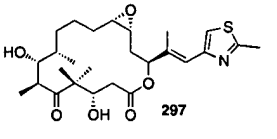
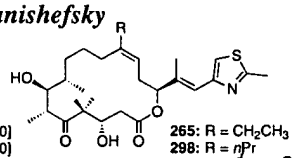
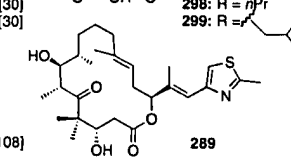
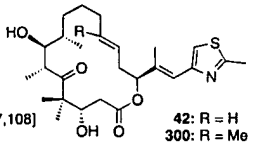
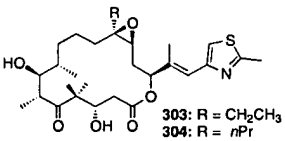
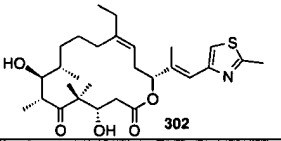


Scheme 36. Synthesis of C26-modified epothilones (region B modifications; see Table 3; Nicolaou et al.).[124]



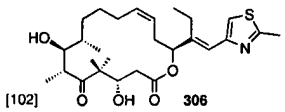
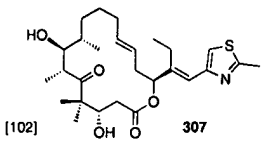
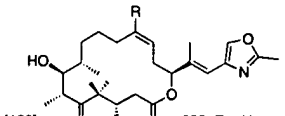
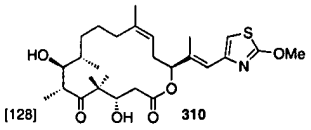
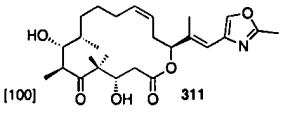
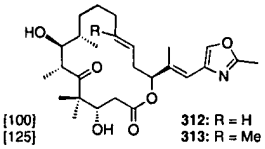
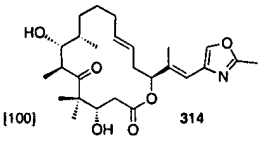
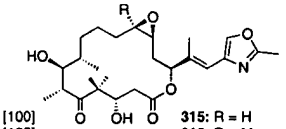
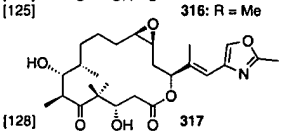
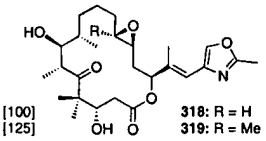
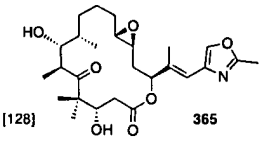
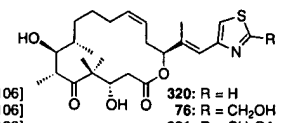
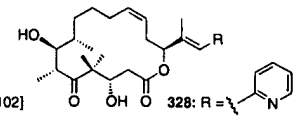
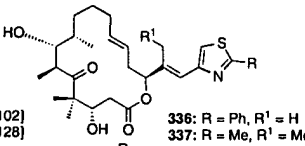
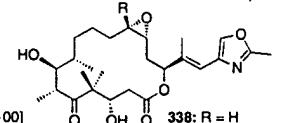
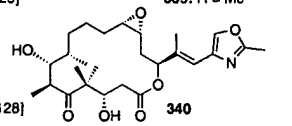
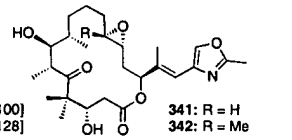
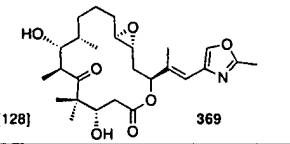
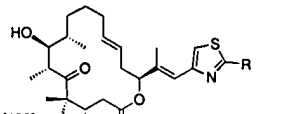
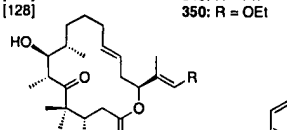
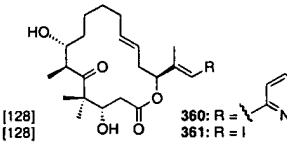
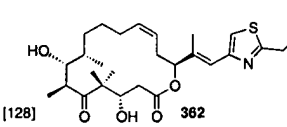
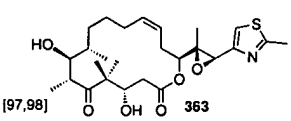
Scheme 37. Synthesis of side-chain modified epothilones by Stille coupling (region C modifications; see Table 4; Nicolaou et al).[106] Aro = aromatic group.

Table 3. Structures and tubulin polymerization properties of region B-modified epothilone analogues.

Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]
Nicolaou		
[102]	 **261**	18
[124]	 **211:** R = CH_2OH	52
[124]	**216:** R = CH_2OAc	66
[128]	**262:** R = $CH_2OC(O)tBu$	43
[128]	**263:** R = $CH_2OC(O)Ph$	69
[124]	**218:** R = CH_2OMe	47
[124]	**219:** R = CH_2OBn	62
[124]	**220:** R = CH_2F	83
[124]	**217:** R = CH_2Cl	88
[128]	**264:** R = CH_2I	11
[128]	**265:** R = CH_2CH_3	66
[128]	**266:** R = CH_2NHAc	10
[128]	**221:** R = $CH{=}CH_2$	95
[128]	**267:** R = $C{\equiv}CH$	81
[124]	**213:** R = CHO	64
[124]	**214:** R = CO_2H	12
[124]	**215:** R = CO_2Me	12
[128]	 **268:** R = CH_2OH	29
[128]	**269:** R = CH_2OAc	51
[128]	**270:** R = $CH_2OC(O)tBu$	6
[128]	**271:** R = $CH_2OC(O)Ph$	5
[128]	**272:** R = CH_2OMe	6
[128]	**273:** R = CH_2OBn	12
[128]	**274:** R = CH_2F	93
[128]	**275:** R = CH_2Cl	69
[128]	**276:** R = CH_2I	41
[128]	**277:** R = CH_2CH_3	79
[128]	**278:** R = $CH{=}CH_2$	94
[128]	**279:** R = CHO	87
[128]	**280:** R = CO_2Me	19
[128]	 **281:** R = Me	2
[128]	**282:** R = Ac	25
[97,99]	 **43**	17
[102]	 **283**	10
[102]	 **284**	10
[102]	 **285**	15
[97]	 **286**	13
[97]	 **287**	19
[97]	 **288**	16
[97,99,101] [99,101]	 **42:** R = H	76
	289: R = Me	72
[97,99,101] [99,101]	 **290:** R = H	92
	291: R = Me	84
[97,99] [99,101]	 **292:** R = H	17
	293: R = Me	63
[128]	 **294**	29
[128]	 **295**	31
[102]	 **296**	12
[97]	 **297**	20
Danishefsky		
[30]	 **265:** R = CH_2CH_3	–
[30]	**298:** R = *n*Pr	–
[30]	**299:** R = 	–
[108]	**289**	–
[107,108]	 **42:** R = H	–
[30]	**300:** R = Me	–
[30]	**301:** R = *n*Pr	–
[30]	 **303:** R = CH_2CH_3	–
[30]	**304:** R = *n*Pr	–
[30]	**305:** R = *n*Hex	–
[30]	 **302**	–

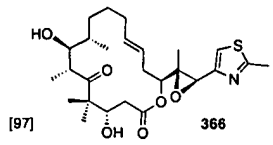
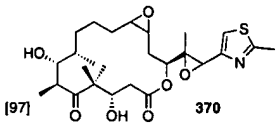
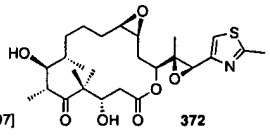
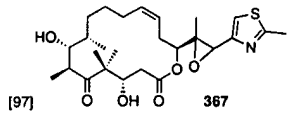
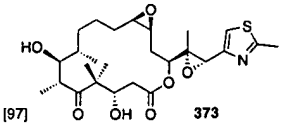
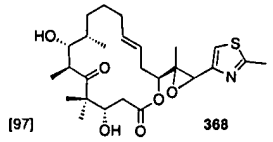
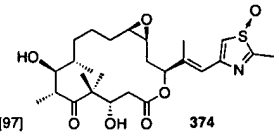
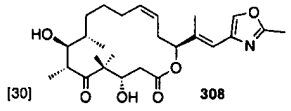
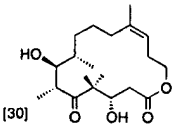
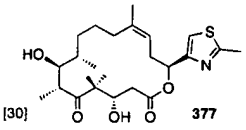
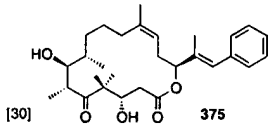
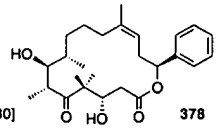
[a] Tubulin polymerization was determined by the filtration-colorimetric assay following the procedure of Bollag et al.[15] and Nicolaou et al.[102]

Table 4. Structures and tubulin polymerization properties of region C-modified epothilone analogues.

Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]
Nicolaou		
[102]	 **306**	34
[102]	 **307**	48
[100] [125]	 **308**: R = H **309**: R = Me	75 93
[128]	 **310**	62
[100]	 **311**	18
[100] [125]	 **312**: R = H **313**: R = Me	43 54
[100]	 **314**	20
[100] [125]	 **315**: R = H **316**: R = Me	58 93
[128]	 **317**	21
[100] [125]	 **318**: R = H **319**: R = Me	64 95
[128]	 **365**	6
[106] [106] [128] [128] [106] [106] [106] [102] [128]	 **320**: R = H **76**: R = CH_2OH **321**: R = CH_2OAc **322**: R = CH_2F **323**: R = $(CH_2)_5OAc$ **324**: R = Piperidyl **325**: R = SMe **326**: R = Ph **327**: R = OEt	31 34 2 57 3 18 92 25 3
[102]	 **328**: R =	51
[106]	**329**: R = 	13
[106]	**330**: R = 	16
[106]	**331**: R = 	34
[106]	**332**: R = 	63
[106]	**333**: R = 	4
[106]	**334**: R = 	6
[128]	**335**: R = 	1
[106]	**77**: R = I	26
[102] [128]	 **336**: R = Ph, R^1 = H **337**: R = Me, R^1 = Me	12 39
[100] [125]	 **338**: R = H **339**: R = Me	24 71
[128]	 **340**	14
[100] [128]	 **341**: R = H **342**: R = Me	46 71
[128]	 **369**	8
[106] [106] [128] [128] [106] [106] [106] [102] [128]	 **343**: R = H **344**: R = CH_2OH **345**: R = CH_2OAc **346**: R = $(CH_2)_5OAc$ **347**: R = Piperidyl **348**: R = SMe **349**: R = Ph **350**: R = OEt	41 40 1 2 5 71 16 2
[102]	 **351**: R =	61
[106]	**352**: R = 	2
[106]	**353**: R = 	26
[106]	**354**: R = 	2
[106]	**355**: R = 	57
[106]	**356**: R = 	1
[106]	**357**: R = 	2
[128]	**358**: R = 	1
[106]	**359**: R = I	2
[128] [128]	 **360**: R = **361**: R = I	8 21
[128]	 **362**	8
[97,98]	 **363**	20
[97,98]	**364**	9
[97]	**371**	22

[a] Tubulin polymerization was determined by the filtration-colorimetric assay following the procedure of Bollag et al.[15] and Nicolaou et al.[102]

Table 4. (Continued).

Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]	Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]	Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]
[97]	 **366**	12	[97]	 **370**	7	[97]	 **372**	16
[97]	 **367**	23				[97]	 **373**	14
[97]	 **368**	22				[97]	 **374**	26
Danishefsky								
[30]	 **308**	-	[30]	 **376**	-	[30]	 **377**	-
[30]	 **375**	-				[30]	 **378**	-

[a] Tubulin polymerization was determined by the filtration-colorimetric assay following the procedure of Bollag et al.[15] and Nicolaou et al.[102]

lactonization strategy as outlined in Scheme 35,[123] while the Danishefsky group reported the 15-membered desoxyepothilone B (**205'**).[30] These compounds and their epoxidized counterparts are represented in Table 2.

A stereoselective entry into a series of desoxyepothilones substituted in position 26 (region **B**) were synthesized in our group utilizing the macrolactonization strategy as demonstrated in Scheme 36 for compounds **213**–**221**.[124] Most of

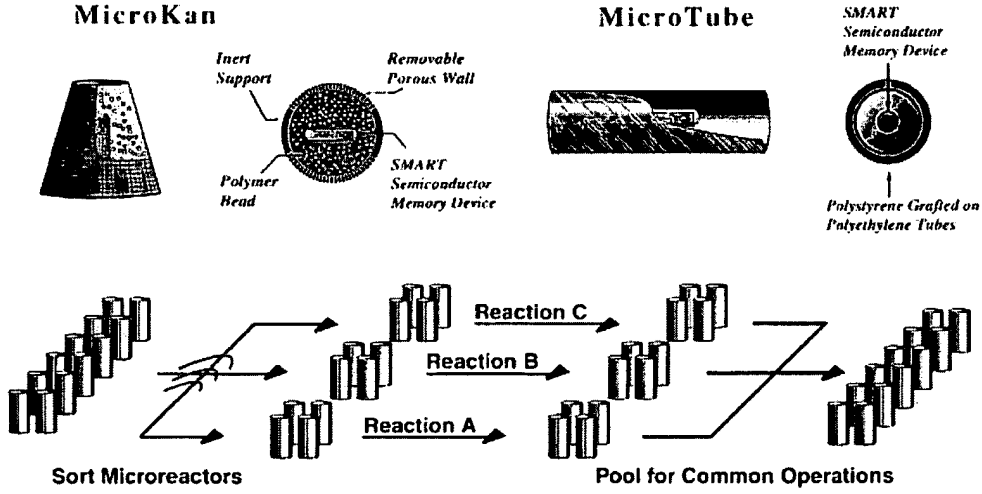
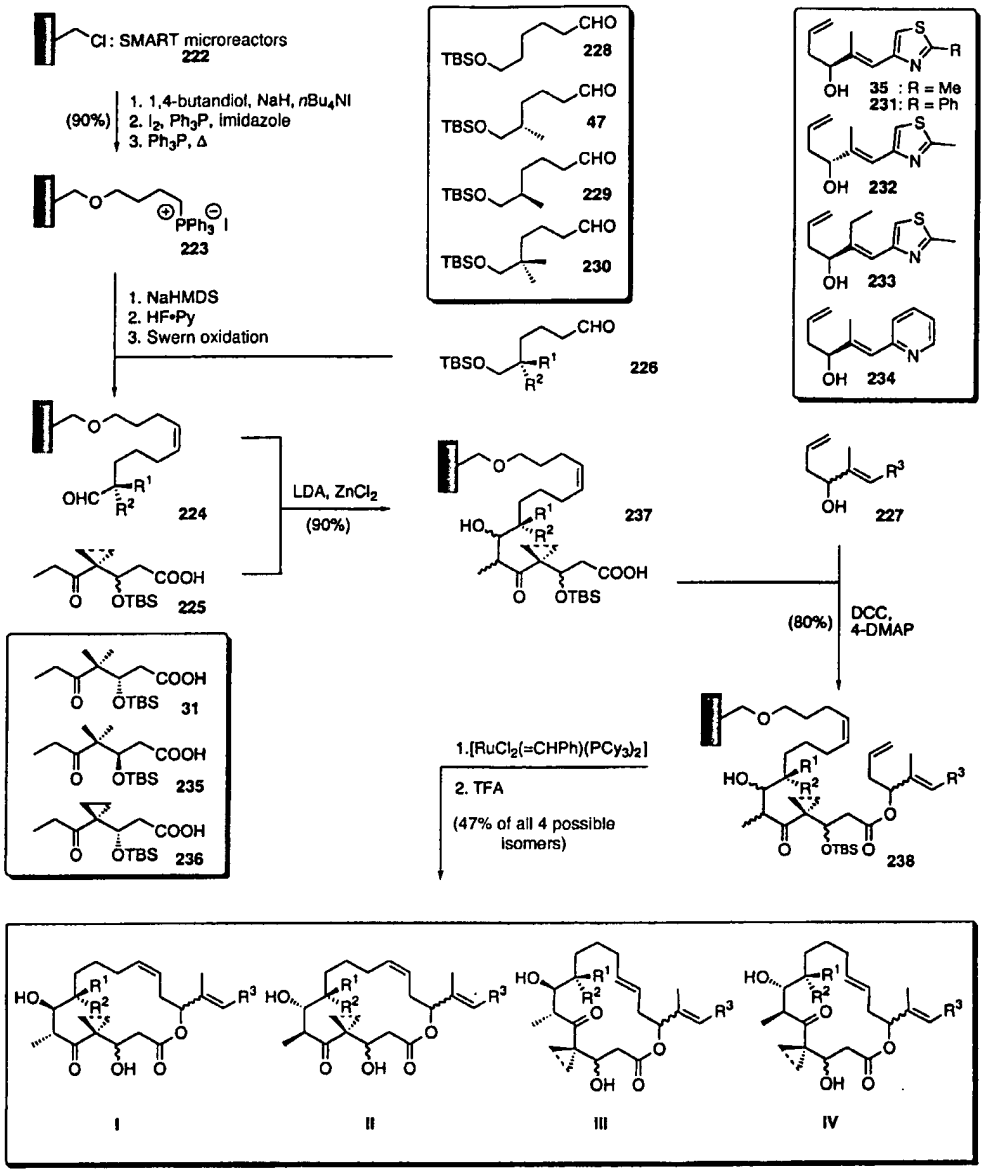


Figure 9. Top: SMART microreactores. Bottom: general strategy for the radiofrequency encoded pool-split combinatorial synthesis of epothilones (Nicolaou et al.).[102, 103]



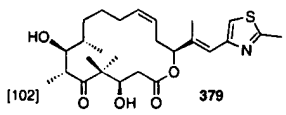
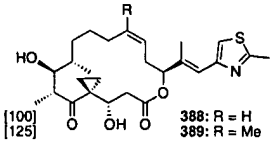
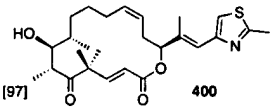
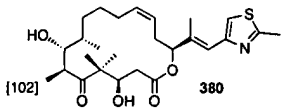
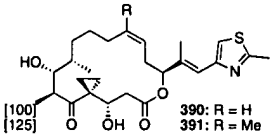
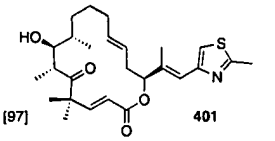
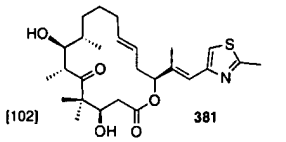
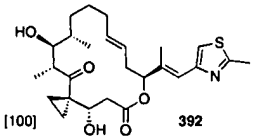
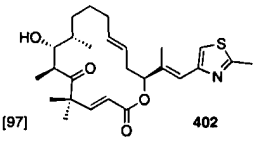
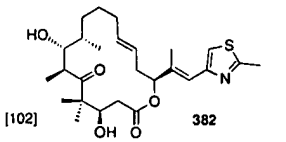
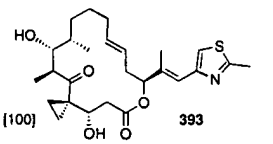
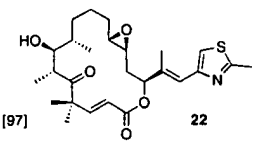
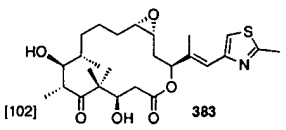
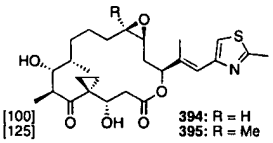
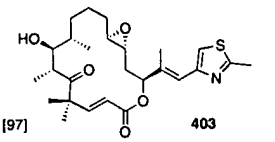
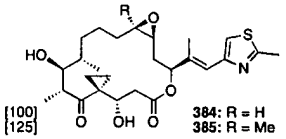
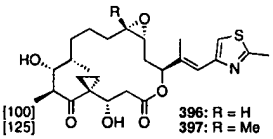
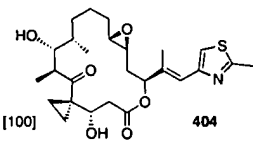
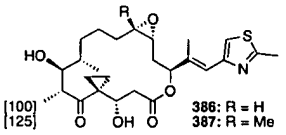
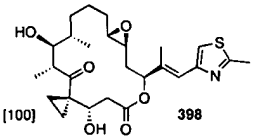
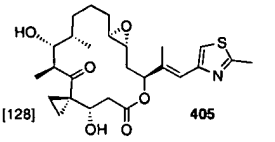
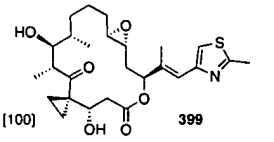
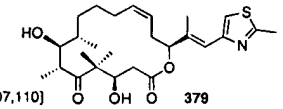
Scheme 38. Synthesis of epothilone libraries by split-pool-REC (modifications in regions **A**–**D** (seen Tables 2–6; Nicolaou et al.).[102]

these materials were further elaborated to the corresponding epoxides and are listed in Table 3. The olefin metathesis/Stille coupling strategy developed for epothilone E (see Scheme 15 above) was applied to the synthesis of a number of side-chain epothilone analogues (region **C**) as generalized in Scheme 37.[106] The use of a late-stage Stille coupling in this strategy allowed convergent and rapid access to several interesting compounds of this family (Table 4).

4.2. Solid-Phase Synthesis of Combinatorial Libraries of Epothilones

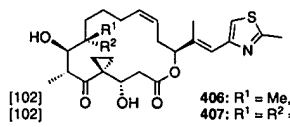
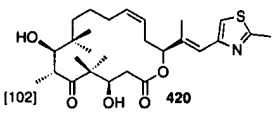
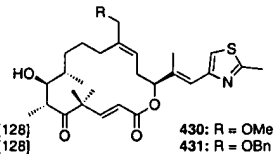
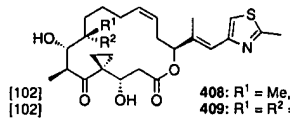
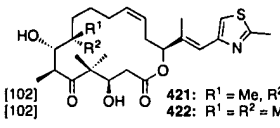
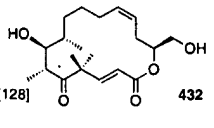
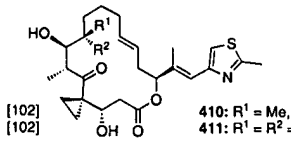
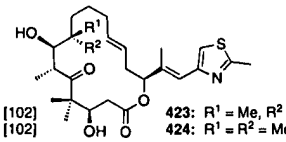
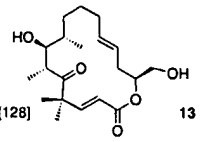
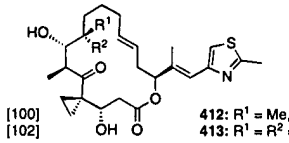
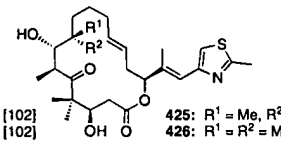
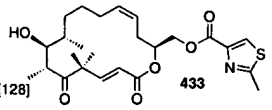
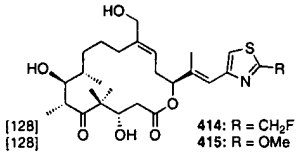
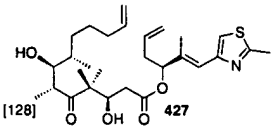
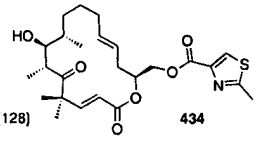
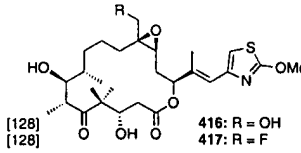
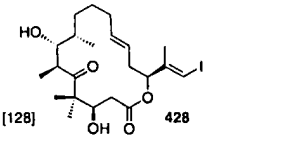
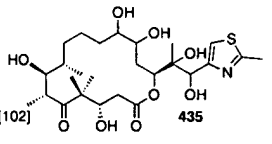
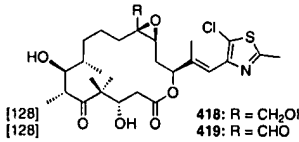
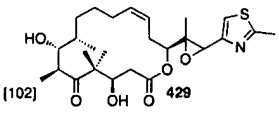
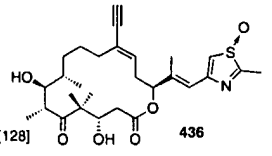
Our group applied the solid-phase radiofrequency-encoded chemistry (REC)[103] pool-split strategy to combinatorial synthesis for the construction of an epothilone library using both Microkans and Microtubes (Figure 9).[102] This approach resulted in the rapid assembly of several epothilone analogues with modifications in regions **A**–**D** (Scheme 38). Furthermore, this chemistry demonstrated a new concept for natural product synthesis and library generation. Particularly appealing was the ability to employ the olefin metathesis reaction to form and simultaneously cleave the macrocycle (desoxyepothilones **I**–**IV**) from the solid support. The epothilones so generated were chromatographically separated and epoxidized to yield a total of eight final epothilones (two diastereomeric *syn* aldol products times the two olefin diastereoisomers (*Z* and *E*) times two diastereomeric epoxides) from each microreactor, as discrete compounds and in milligram quantities.

Table 5. Structures and tubulin polymerization properties of region D-modified epothilone analogues.

Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]	Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]	Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]
Nicolaou								
[102]	 **379**	16	[100] [125]	 **388**: R = H **389**: R = Me	17 22	[97]	 **400**	34
[102]	 **380**	23	[100] [125]	 **390**: R = H **391**: R = Me	13 5	[97]	 **401**	58
[102]	 **381**	21	[100]	 **392**	25	[97]	 **402**	20
[102]	 **382**	24	[100]	 **393**	18	[97]	 **22**	46
[102]	 **383**	25	[100] [125]	 **394**: R = H **395**: R = Me	10 27	[97]	 **403**	28
[100] [125]	 **384**: R = H **385**: R = Me	20 19	[100] [125]	 **396**: R = H **397**: R = Me	9 18	[100]	 **404**	3
[100] [125]	 **386**: R = H **387**: R = Me	6 18	[100]	 **398**	31	[128]	 **405**	1
			[100]	 **399**	18			
Danishefsky								
[107,110]	 **379**							

[a] Tubulin polymerization was determined by the filtration-colorimetric assay following the procedure of Bollag et al.[15] and Nicolaou et al.[102]

Table 6. Structures and tubulin polymerization properties of multiple regions-modified epothilone analogues.

Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]	Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]	Ref.	Structure	Tubulin polymerization [%][a]
Nicolaou								
[102] [102]	 **406**: R^1 = Me, R^2 = H **407**: R^1 = R^2 = Me	5 4	[102]	 **420**	3	[128] [128]	 **430**: R = OMe **431**: R = OBn	20 8
[102] [102]	 **408**: R^1 = Me, R^2 = H **409**: R^1 = R^2 = Me	1 5	[102] [102]	 **421**: R^1 = Me, R^2 = H **422**: R^1 = R^2 = Me	5 1	[128]	 **432**	4
[102] [102]	 **410**: R^1 = Me, R^2 = H **411**: R^1 = R^2 = Me	9 5	[102] [102]	 **423**: R^1 = Me, R^2 = H **424**: R^1 = R^2 = Me	3 4	[128]	 **13**	17
[100] [102]	 **412**: R^1 = Me, R^2 = H **413**: R^1 = R^2 = Me	5 4	[102] [102]	 **425**: R^1 = Me, R^2 = H **426**: R^1 = R^2 = Me	7 5	[128]	 **433**	1
[128] [128]	 **414**: R = CH_2F **415**: R = OMe	11 25	[128]	 **427**	18	[128]	 **434**	1
[128] [128]	 **416**: R = OH **417**: R = F	9 91	[128]	 **428**	17	[102]	 **435**	13
[128] [128]	 **418**: R = CH_2OH **419**: R = CHO	16 5	[102]	 **429**	7	[128]	 **436**	17

[a] Tubulin polymerization was determined by the filtration-colorimetric assay following the procedure of Bollag et al.[15] and Nicolaou et al.[102]

4.3. Structure–Activity Relationships of Epothilones

As we have seen, chemical synthesis allowed the preparation of a large number of designed epothilones. Selected libraries of these compounds are given in Tables 2–6, together with tubulin polymerization data. Tables 7 and 8 list cytotoxicity results for a number of highly active compounds identified from screening of these libraries. Figure 10 summarizes the conclusions of these investigations regarding the structural requirements for biological activity within the epothilone structure.

Inspection of Tables 2–6 reveals the effect on biological activity of structural changes by region (**A**–**D**, Scheme 33). Thus, as seen from Table 2, modifications in region **A** (C8–C11), such as ring size (with the exception of the 18-membered epothilone A (**206**) that exhibited significant tubulin polymerization activity), change of the C8 stereochemistry, and addition or removal of a methyl group at C8 resulted in considerable loss of biological action.

In contrast, changes in region **B** (C12–C15) are well tolerated (see Table 3). With regards to the C12–C13 functionality, it was of interest to find that:

- Both the olefin and the epoxide were active.
- Both epoxide stereoisomers exhibited high activity.
- Changing the geometry of the double bond had little effect on the activity of the desoxyepothilones or their epoxide counterparts.

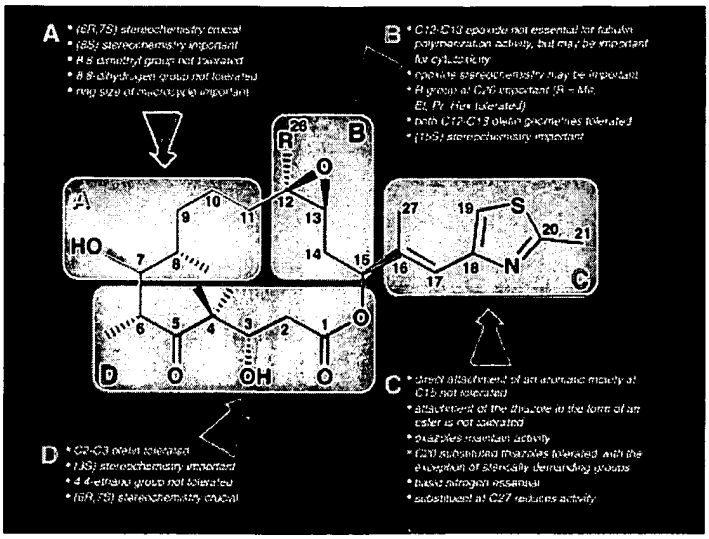


Figure 10. Structure – activity relationship of the epothilones.

Since epothilone B was more active than A, the role of the C12 substituent was studied extensively. The majority of C12 analogues synthesized were very active—some rivaling epothilone B—demonstrating the potential of such modifications in finding a suitable drug candidate. Finally, inversion of the C15 configuration led to a significant decrease of tubulin polymerization activity.

Region **C** modified compounds are exhibited in Table 4 and reveal less tolerance than region **B** analogues. Specifically, depletion or direct attachment of the aromatic moiety at C15, as well as replacement of the C20 methyl group with bulkier alkyl or aryl substituents, resulted in a loss of tubulin binding and cytotoxic properties. Hydrogen atom or thiomethyl substitution at C19 was, however, well tolerated. Furthermore, replacement of the C16 methyl with an ethyl group, and of the thiazole by a number of structurally diverse aromatic moieties turned out to be, in general, detrimental to biological activity. Notable exceptions were the corresponding oxazoles,[100, 125] 2-pyridyl-[102] and 2-thiazyl-containing[106] compounds, which exhibited properties comparable to the natural epothilones.

Modification in region **D** led to interesting findings as presented in Table 5. For example, inversion of the C3 stereochemistry resulted in significantly reduced potency, as did substitution of the C4 *gem* dimethyl group with a 4,4-ethano moiety. Similar loss of activity was observed, when the C5 ketone was reduced, or when the C5, C6 and C7 substituents were removed. Interestingly, however, when an *E* olefin was introduced at C2 – C3, the resulting compound retained considerable potency. Table 6 lists a series of compounds in which modifications were attempted simultaneously in more than one region (**A** – **D**) of the epothilone structure. Thus far, results from such concurrent changes have not yielded any breakthroughs in term of bioactive compounds.

The cytotoxicity data shown in Tables 7 and 8 (next page) for a number of potent epothilone analogues compare well with those of the natural epothilones and hold considerable promise as lead compounds and drug candidates. As in the case of epothilones A and B, the exciting aspect of these designed analogues resides in their ability to act against drug-resistant tumor cells, including taxol-, vinblastine- and etoposide-resistant cell lines. The idea of in vivo epoxidation of desoxyepothilones is an intriguing hypothesis, which may explain the observation that some of these compounds exhibited strong cytotoxic properties, while others were less active, despite their potent tubulin-polymerizing properties.

Since it was suggested that epothilones and taxol share a common pharmacophore,[12, 16] Winkler and Axelsen proposed a model for the active sites common to these structurally dissimilar substances in 1996.[126] They based their molecular mechanics calculations on structure-activity relationship data of taxol, indicating which parts of this material appear to be essential for biological activity. More recently, Ojima reported similar molecular modeling studies attempting to correlate conformations of taxol analogues, epothilones, and discodermolide.[127]

Using the naturally derived epothilones A – D, the Höfle group in Germany constructed approximately 100 derivatives and studied their biological action.[134] Figure 10 summarizes a number of conclusions on the structure – activity relationships (SARs) drawn on the basis on the chemical biology studies, carried out so far on the epothilones. New designs can now be directed towards those modifications that look most promising in the quest for suitable candidates for drug development.

5. Summary and Future Perspectives

Coming at the heels of the taxol era, whose development as a billion dollar drug was accompanied by a wealth of new scientific knowledge, the epothilones burst onto the scene as the most promising new candidates for cancer chemotherapy of the 1990s. Particularly attractive is their taxol-like mechanism of action and their superiority over taxol in causing death to taxol-resistant tumor cells. Their novel, but in comparison to taxol, less complex molecular structure

Table 7. Biological properties[a] of taxol, the natural epothilones, and selected synthetic epothilone analogues. (Nicolaou et al.).[102,128]

Screening	Induction of tubulin polymerization		Inhibition of carcinoma cell growth[b]			
	Quant. assay[a]	Glutamate assay[c]	Ovarian[d]	Breast[e]		
	polymer		Parental	β-tubulin mutations		
Compound	formed [%][f]	EC_{50} [μM]	1A9 IC_{50} [nM]	1A9PTX10 IC_{50} [nM]	1A9PTX22 IC_{50} [nM]	MCF7
taxol	50	4.7	1.4	32	38	4.2
epothilone A (**1**)	76	4.6	2.2	20	5.9	5.1
epothilone B (**2**)	98	3.4	0.13	1.0	0.31	1.0
epothilone C (**3**)	72	8.3	32	> 100	100	38
epothilone D (**4**)	94	3.9	6.5	23	9.0	9.3
epothilone E (**5**)	95	–	> 100	50	20	–
22	46	–	32	> 100	> 100	–
42	76	9.8	60	> 100	100	> 100
211	52	–	40	80	> 100	–
217	88	–	80	> 100	> 100	–
218	47	–	30	> 100	65	–
219	62	–	18	65	> 100	–
220	83	–	0.5	7.5	6	–
221	95	–	5	30	20	–
263	69	–	40	> 100	> 100	–
268	29	–	50	30	90	–
269	51	–	20	7	40	–
270	6	–	80	20	95	–
274	93	–	0.2	0.4	0.2	–
275	69	–	0.4	0.6	0.25	–
276	41	–	10	50	10	–
278	94	–	0.05	1.0	0.05	–
279	87	–	5	30	5	–
289	84	7.5	61	> 100	85	75
290	92	6.2	2.0	18	3.0	5.4
291	84	5.6	1.0	8.5	1.0	1.8
293	63	13	6.0	30	6.5	14
295	31	–	50	50	> 100	–
308	75	6.1	68	> 100	90	74
309	93	3.3	8.0	30	12	> 100
313	54	6.0	32	> 100	> 100	68
315	58	5.3	3.0	25	8.0	6.1
316	93	–	0.12	1.1	–	–
318	64	7.8	3.5	32	9.5	> 100
325	92	–	9	22	28	–
328	51	7.6	32	> 100	70	57
332	63	–	10	28	25	–
339	71	6.1	1.5	11	3.0	6.2
341	46	8.1	4.8	34	9.0	5.7
342	71	–	8	65	17	–
343	41	–	20	> 100	45	–
348	71	–	15	> 100	20	–
351	61	11	82	> 100	> 100	78

[a] See Table 1. [b] Cell growth was evaluated by measurement of the increase in cellular protein.[129] [c] Assay performed according to literature procedures.[102, 130] The EC_{50} value is defined as the drug concentration resulting from a 50% reduction in supernatant protein relative to control values. [d] The parental ovarian line, derived as a clone of line A2780,[131] was used to generate taxol-resistant cell lines by incubating the cells with increasing concentrations of taxol with verapamil;[132] the cells were grown in the presence of drug for 96 h. [e] The MCF7 cells were obtained from the National Cancer Institute drug screening program;[133] cells were grown in the presence of the drug for 48 h. [f] Polymer formed relative to that formed with GTP.

prompted intense research activities with the intention of developing practical synthetic routes for their production, and of synthesizing analogues for biological evaluation. Both objectives were met to a large extent by a number of laboratories, even though much remains to be done. Amongst the challenges remaining are:

- Synthetic routes even more efficient than the ones so far developed, which can be adapted for large scale production.
- Determination of the pharmacological and toxicological profiles of the natural epothilones and selected synthetic analogues in a variety of animal models for choosing suitable drug candidates.
- Clinical evaluation of such candidate compounds for the treatment of a variety of cancers.

In addition to their prospects as new weapons against cancer, these naturally occurring substances have already stimulated new inventions and discoveries in the areas of chemistry and biology. If epothilone B elicited our admiration by virtue of its novel structure and biological action, our failure thus far to surpass its potency against tumor cells left us

Table 8. Biological properties[a] of taxol, the natural epothilones, and selected synthetic epothilone analogues (Danishefsky et al.).[30]

Compound	parental CCRF-CEM IC_{50} [nM]	CCRF-CEM/VBL IC_{50} [nM]	CCRF-CEM/VM_1 IC_{50} [nM]
taxol	2.0	4140	2.0
epothilone A (**1**)	3.0	20	3.0
epothilone B (**2**)	0.2	1.0	2.0
epothilone C (**3**)	22	12	13
epothilone D (**4**)	9.0	17	14
42	52	35	111
265	21	77	–
298	39	67	–
299	3.0	9.0	–
300	90	262	94
301	90	254	–
302	55	197	–
303	1.0	7.0	–
304	4.0	6.0	–
305	27	49	–
308	30	49	–
375	98	146	–

[a] The cytotoxicities of the tested compounds were determined by the growth of human lymphoblastic leukemic cells CCRF-CEM, or their sublines resistant to vinblastine and taxol (CCRF-CEM/VBL) or resistant to etoposide (CCRF-CEM/VM-1).

in awe of nature's exquisite molecular engineering abilities. While natural evolution through combinatorial chemistry took nature millions of years to reach this lethal weapon, synthetic chemists should be able to accelerate this process by imagination and logical design and arrive at even more appropriate candidates for selective medical intervention. It is expected that by summarizing the results in the field, this review article will encourage and facilitate further research and development. Our hope is that the chapter on the chemistry and biology of epothilones will soon expand to include medicine as well. Since the submission of this review the following relevant articles appeared in the literature (up to February 28, 1998).[135–137]

Appendix: List of Abbreviations

Ac	acetyl
AIBN	2,2′-azobisisobutyronitrile
9-BBN	9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane
BINOL	1,1-bi-2-naphthol
Bn	benzyl
BOM	benzyloxymethyl
CSA	10-camphorsulfonic acid
Cy	cyclohexyl
DAP	1,3-diaminopropane
DAST	(diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride
DCC	1,3-dicyclohexyl carbodiimide
DDQ	2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone
DHP	3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyran
DIBAL-H	diisobutylaluminum hydride
4-DMAP	4-dimethylaminopyridine
DMF	*N*,*N*-dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
dppf	1,1′-bis(diphenylphosphanyl)ferrocene
EDC	1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide
HMDS	bis(trimethylsilyl)amide
HMPA	hexamethylphosphoramide
Ipc	isopinocampheyl
LAH	lithium aluminum hydride
LDA	lithium diisopropyl amide
*m*CPBA	*m*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid
MMPP	monoperoxyphthalic acid, magnesium salt
MOM	methoxymethyl
Ms	methanesulfonyl
NBS	*N*-bromosuccinimide
NIS	*N*-iodosuccinimide
NMO	4-methylmorpholine *N*-oxide
OTf	trifluoromethanesulfonate
PDC	pyridinium dichromate
PMB	*p*-methoxybenzyl
PMB-Cl	*p*-methoxybenzylchloride
PPTS	pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate
Py	pyridine
TBAF	tetra-*n*-butylammonium fluoride
TBAI	tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide
TBS	*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl
TES	triethylsilyl
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TIPS	triisopropylsilyl
TMS	trimethylsilyl
TPAP	tetra-*n*-propylammonium perruthenate
Tr	triphenylmethyl
TsOH	*p*-toluenesulfonic acid

We are pleased to acknowledge the important contribution of our collaborators on this project, whose names appear in the original publications. We are grateful to Prof. Höfle for bringing the epothilone story to our attention and for his encouragement, and to Professor S. J. Danishefsky for helpful discussions. This work was supported by The Skaggs Institute for Chemical Biology, the CaPCURE Foundation, Novartis, the National Institutes of Health, USA, and the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (fellowship to F.R.). We also wish to thank our friends from industry (Merck Sharp & Dohme, Dupont-Merck, Pfizer, Schering-Plough, Amgen, and Glaxo Wellcome) for their support of our programs.

Received: January 8, 1998 [ZA269IE]
German version: *Angew. Chem.* **1998**, *110*, 2120–2153

[1] a) C. S. Muir, *Cancer Res.* **1990**, *50*, 6441–6448; b) B. N. Ames, L. S. Gold, *Angew. Chem.* **1990**, *102*, 1233–1246; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1990**, *29*, 1197–1208; c) *Intermediate Biomarkers of Precancer and their Application in Chemoprevention* (Eds.: M. Lipkin, B. Levin, Y. S. Kim, G. J. Kelloff), Wiley-Liss, New York, NY, **1992**, p 196 (*J. Cell Biochem. (Suppl. 16G)*); d) J. M. Bishop, *Science* **1987**, *235*, 305–311; e) H. M. Schüller, *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **1991**, *42*, 1511–1523; f) I. R. Hart, A. Saini, *Lancet* **1992**, *339*, 1453–1457; g) D. G. Brodland, J. A. Zitelli, *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* **1992**, *27*, 1–8.

[2] Information retrieved from the Internet Homepages of the American Cancer Society (ACS; http://www.cancer.org) and of the National Cancer Institute (NCI; http://www.nci.nih.gov).

[3] a) M. C. Wani, H. L. Taylor, M. E. Wall, P. Coggon, A. T. McPhail, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 2325–2327; b) T. Junod, *Life* **1992**, *15*, 71–76; c) "*Taxane Anticancer Agents: Basic Science and Current Status*": G. I. Georg, T. T. Chen, I. Ojima, D. M. Wyas, ACS Symposium Series **1995**, *583*, 35.

[4] a) E. K. Rowinsky, R. C. Donehower, *New Engl. J. Med.* **1995**, *332*, 1004–1014; b) J. E. Cortes, R. Pazdur, *J. Clin. Oncol.* **1995**, *13*, 2643–2655.

[5] a) J. N. Denis, A. E. Greene, D. Guénard, F. Gueritte-Voegelein, L. Mangatal, P. Potier, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 5917–5919; b) L. Mangatal, M. T. Adeline, D. Guénard, F. Gueritte-Voegelein, P. Potier, *Tetrahedron* **1989**, *45*, 4177–4190; c) I. Barasoain, C. De Ines, F. Duz, J. M. Andreia, V. Peyrot, D. Leynadier, P. Garcia, C. Briand, G. De Suusa, R. Rahmani, *Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res.* **1991**, *32*, 329; d) I. Ringel, S. B. Horwitz, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* **1991**, *83*, 288–291; e) J. F. Diaz, J. M. Andreu, *Biochemistry* **1993**, *32*, 2747–2755; f) V. Fromes, P. Guonon, M. C. Bissery, A. Fellous, *Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res.* **1992**, *33*, 511.

[6] "Annual Report: Top 100 drugs" anonymous, *MedAdNews* **1997**, *16*, 11–91.

[7] K. C. Nicolaou, W.-M. Dai, R. K. Guy *Angew. Chem.* **1994**, *33*, 15–44.

[8] K. C. Nicolaou, R. K. Guy, J. L. Gunzer, *MedChem News* **1997**, *7*, 12–18.

[9] a) K. D. Rainsford, *Aspirin and the Salicylates*, Thetford Press, Thetford, England, **1984**; b) G. Weissmann, *Sci. Amer.* **1991**, *268*(1), 84–90.

[10] a) *The beta-Lactam Antibiotics: Penicillins and Cephalosporins in Perspective* (Ed.: S. Selwyn), Hodder and Stoughten, London, **1980**; b) *Murder, Magic, and Medicine* (Ed.: J. Mann), Oxford University Press, London, **1994**, pp. 124–140.

[11] G. Höfle, N. Bedorf, K. Gerth, H. Reichenbach (GBF), DE-B 4138042, **1993** [*Chem. Abstr.* **1993**, *120*, 52841].

[12] G. Höfle, N. Bedorf, H. Steinmetz, D. Schomburg, K. Gerth, H. Reichenbach, *Angew. Chem.* **1996**, *108*, 1671–1673; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1996**, *35*, 1567–1569.

[13] b) K. Gerth, N. Bedorf, G. Höfle, H. Irschik, H. Reichenbach, *J. Antibiot.* **1996**, *49*, 560–563.

[14] G. Höfle, N. Berdorf, K. Gerth, H. Reichenbach (GBF), DE-B 4211055, **1993** [*Chem Abstr.* **1993**, *119*, 180598].

[15] a) D. M. Bollag, P. A. McQueney, J. Zhu, O. Hensens, L. Koupal, J. Liesch, M. Goetz, E. Lazarides, C. M. Woods, *Cancer Res.* **1995**, *55*, 2325–2333; for a recent review on the biology of epothilones, see b) D. M. Bollag, *Exp. Opin. Invest. Drugs* **1997**, *6*, 867–873.

[16] S. F. Victory, D. G. Vander Velde, R. K. Jalluri, G. L. Grunewald, G. I. Georg, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1996**, *6*, 893–898.

[17] J. P. Pachlatko, Novartis, Personal communication.

[18] D. Schinzer, *Eur. Chem. Cron.* **1997**, 7–10.

[19] S. Borman, *Chem. Eng. News* **1996**, *74*(52), 24–26.

[20] a) Developmental Therapeutics Program of the National Cancer Institute (NCI), USA: M. R. Grever, S. A. Schepartz, B. A. Chabner, *Semin. Oncol.* **1992**, *19*, 622–638.

[21] P. B. Fernandes, *Antimicrob. Newsl.* **1987**, *4*, 25–34.

[22] D. C. Jordan, *Antibiotics (USSR)* **1967**, *1*, 446–450.

[23] a) A. Abou-Zeid, A. I. El-Dewany, *Indian Chem. Manuf.* **1978**, *16*, 17–25; b) E. E. Schmid, *Antibiot. Chemother. (Basel)* **1971**, *17*, 52–66.

[24] A. Baumüller, U. Hoyme, P. O. Madsen, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **1977**, *12*, 240–242.

[25] a) S. B. Kaye, P. Workman, M. A. Graham, J. Cassidy, D. Jodrell, *Cancer Surv.* **1993**, *17*, 371-396; b) E. Hamel, *Pharmacol. Ther.* **1992**, *51*, 31–51; c) D. R. Budman, *Semin. Oncol.* **1992**, *19*, 639–645.

[26] M. Takahashi, S. Iwasaki, H. Kobayashi, S. Okuda, T. Murai, Y. Sato, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **1987**, *926*, 215–223.

[27] *Microtubules* (Eds.: J. S. Hyams, C. W. Lloyd), Wiley-Liss, New York, **1994**.

[28] P. B. Schiff, J. Fant, S. B. Horwitz, *Nature* **1979**, *277*, 665–667.

[29] R. J. Kowalski, P. Giannakakou, E. Hamel, *J. Biol. Chem.* **1997**, *272*, 2534–2541.

[30] D.-S. Su, A. Ballog, D. Meng, P. Bertinato, S. J. Danishefsky, Y.-H. Zheng, T.-C. Chou, L. He, S. B. Horwitz, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 2178–2181; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 2093–2096.

[31] For an excellent review in this field, see J. Avila, J. D. Nido, in *Cytoskeleton Vol. 1* (Eds.: J. E. Hesketh, I. F. Pryme), JAI, Greenwich, CT, **1995**, pp. 47–85.

[32] K. F. Sullivan, *Annu. Rev. Cell Biol.* **1988**, 687–716.

[33] R. G. Burns, *Cell Motil. Cytoskeleton* **1991**, *20*, 181–189.

[34] *Microtubules* (Ed.: P. Dustin), Springer, Berlin, **1984**, pp 482 ff.

[35] M. A. Jordan, R. J. Toso, D. Thrower, L. Wilson, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **1993**, *90*, 9552–9556.

[36] For a recent review on microtubule structures and dynamics, see R. H. Wade, A. A. Hyman, *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* **1997**, *9*, 12–17.

[37] L. Wilson, M. A. Jordan, *Chem. Biol.* **1995**, *2*, 569–573.

[38] B. R. Brinkley, *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* **1982**, *46*, 1029–1040.

[39] a) E. H. Ball, J. J. Singer, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1982**, *79*, 123–126; b) M. S. Cooper, A. H. Cornell-Bell, A. Chernjawsky, J. W. Dani, S. J. Smith, *Cell* **1990**, *61*, 135–145.

[40] a) M. M. Rasenick, N. Wang, K. Yan, *Adv. Second Messenger Phosphoprotein Res.* **1990**, *24*, 381–386; b) J. M. Scholey, *Nature* **1990**, *343*, 118–120.

[41] L. A. Amos in *Microtubules* (Eds.: K. Roberts, J. Hyams), Academic Press, New York, **1979**, *129*, pp 135–148.

[42] a) T. Mitchison, M. W. Kirschner, *Nature* **1984**, *312*, 237-242; b) M. W. Kirschner, T. Mitchison, *Cell* **1986**, *45*, 329-342; c) M. W. Kirschner, T. Mitchison, *Nature* **1986**, *324*, 621-622; d) J. Avila, *FASEB J.* **1990**, *4*, 3284-3290.

[43] a) E. Schulze, M. Kirschner, *J. Cell Biol.* **1986**, *102*, 1020–1031; b) L. Cassimeris, N. K. Pryer, E. D. Salmon, *J. Cell Biol.* **1988**, *107*, 2223–2231.

[44] a) L. T. Haimo, *Methods Cell Biol.* **1982**, *24*, 189–206; b) P. R. Burton, R. H. Himes, *J. Cell Biol.* **1978**, *77*, 120–133; c) E.-M. Mandelkow, E. Mandelkow, *J. Mol. Biol.* **1979**, *129*, 135–148.

[45] R. L. Margolis, L. Wilson, *Cell* **1978**, *13*, 1–8.

[46] a) L. U. Cassimeris, R. A. Walker, N. K. Pryer, E. D. Salmon, *Bioessays* **1987**, *7*, 149–154; b) H. P. Erickson, E. T. O'Brien, *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* **1992**, *21*, 145–146; c) V. I. Gelfand, A. D. Bershadsky, *Annu. Rev. Cell Biol.* **1991**, *7*, 93–116; d) E. D. Salman in *Mitosis* (Eds.: J. S. Hyams, B. R. Brinkley), Academic Press, New York, **1989**, pp. 119–181.

[47] L. Wilson, M. A. Jordan, *Chem. Biol.* **1995**, *2*, 569–573.

[48] M. Kirschner, T. J. Mitchison, *Cell* **1986**, *45*, 329–342.

[49] a) J. R. McIntosh, *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **1984**, *9*, 195–198; b) C. Mazia in *The Cell, Vol.* III (Eds.: J. Brachat, A. E. Mirsky), Academic Press, London, **1961**, pp. 77–412.

[50] a) B. R. Brinkley, *Annu. Rev. Cell Biol.* **1985**, *1*, 145–172; b) M. DeBrabander, *Cell Biol. Int. Rep.* **1982**, *6*, 901–915.

[51] J. R. McIntosh, C. M. Pfarr, *J. Cell Biol.* **1991**, *115*, 577–585.

[52] G. Gorbsky, *Bioassays* **1992**, *14*, 73–80.

[53] a) R. Li, A. W. Murray, *Cell*, **1991**, *66*, 519–531; b) M. A. Hoyt, L. Totis, B. T. Roberts, *Cell* **1991**, *66*, 507–517.

[54] B. A. Boggs, M. L. Gonzales-Garey, W. E. O'Brien, S. B. Barlow, F. Cabral, *Cell. Pharmacol.* **1993**, *1*, S95–S101.

[55] S. Timashiff, J. Andreu, M. Gorbunoff, F. Medranot, V. Prakash, *Cell. Pharmacol.* **1993**, *1*, S27–S33.

[56] a) R. J. Toso, M. A. Jordan, K. W. Farrell, B. Matsumoto, L. Wilson, *Biochemistry* **1993**, *32*, 1285-1293; b) S. B. Hastie, *Pharmacol. Ther.* **1991**, *51*, 377–401.

[57] M. A. Jordan, L. Wilson, in *Taxane Anticancer Agents*, (Eds.: G. I. Georg, T. T. Chen, I. Ojima, D. M. Vyas), American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, **1995**, pp. 138–153.

[58] J. B. Olmsted, C. F. Asnes, L. M. Parysek, H. D. Lyon, G. M. Kidder, *Ann. NY Acad. Sci.* **1986**, *466*, 292-305.

[59] a) M. Goedert, R. Jakes, M. G. Spillantini, R. A. Crowther, in *Microtubules* (Eds.: J. Hyams, C. Lloyd), Wiley-Liss, New York, **1994**, pp. 183–200; b) G. Wiche, C. Oberkanins, A. Himmler, *Int. Rev. Cytol.* **1991**, *124*, 217–273.

[60] D. Panda, B. L. Goode, S. C. Feinstein, L. Wilson, *Biochemistry* **1995**, *34*, 11117–11127.

[61] F. I. Raynaud, I. R. Judson, *Drugs Future* **1996**,*21*, 65–70.

[62] C. L. Rieder, R. E. Palazzo, *J. Cell Sci.* **1992**, *102*, 387–392.

[63] R. B. Natale, *Semin. Oncol.* **1997**, *24*, 29–37.

[64] D. L. Sackett, *Pharmacol. Ther.* **1993**, *59*, 163–228.

[65] a) E. Hamel, *Med. Res. Rev.* **1996**, *16*, 207–231; b) W. B. Derry, L. Wilson, M. A. Jordan, *Biochemistry* **1995**, *34*, 2203–2211; for a review see c) L. Wilson, M. A. Jordan, in *Microtubules* (Eds.: L. Hyams, C. Lloyd), Wiley-Liss, New York, **1994**, pp. 59–84.

[66] E. Hamel, *Cell. Pharmacol.* **1993**, *1*, S47–S52

[67] E. Hamel, *Pharmacol. Ther.* **1992**, *55*, 31–51.

[68] a) K. Yamada, H. Kigoshi, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1997**, *70*, 1479–1489; b) G. R. Pettit, *Prog. Chem. Org. Nat. Prod.* **1997**, *70*, 1–79; c) M. Namikoshi, K. L. Rinehart, *J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* **1996**, *17*, 373–384; d) G. R. Pettit, *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1994**, *66*, 2271–2281.

[69] a) C. D. Smith, X. Zhang, S. L. Mooberry, G. M. L. Patterson, R. E. Moore, *Cancer Res.* **1994**, *54*, 3779–3784; b) R. E. Moore, T. H. Corbett, G. M. L. Patterson, F. A. Valeriote, *Curr. Pharm. Des.* **1996**, *2*, 317–330; c) R. E. Moore, *J. Ind. Microbiol.* **1996**, *16*, 134–143; d) T. Corbett, F. Valeriote, P. LoRusso, L. Polin, C. Panchapor, S. Pugh, K. White, J. Knight, L. Juiwanna, *Int. J. Pharmacogn.* **1995**, *33* (Suppl.), 102–122.

[70] M. Fighetti, S. Rubino, P. Cappuccinelli, G. Monaco, *Microbiologica (Bologna)* **1988**, *11*, 269–277.

[71] a) W. H. Gerwick, P. J. Proteau, D. G. Nagle, E. Hamel, A. Blokin, D. L. Slate, *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 1243–1245; b) B. S. Davidson, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* **1995**, *6*, 284–291; c) M. C. Pirrung, S. K. Nauhaus, *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* **1994**, *7*, 128–129.

[72] a) M. A. Jordan, R. J. Torso, D. Thrower, L. Wilson, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1993**, *90*, 9552–9556; b) J. Liebmann, J. A. Cook, C. Lipschultz, D. Teague, J. Fisher, J. B. Mitchell, *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.* **1994**, *33*, 331–339.

[73] P. B. Schiff, S. B. Horwitz, *Biochemistry* **1981**, *20*, 3247–3252.

[74] a) P. B. Schiff, J. Fant, S. B. Horwitz, *Nature* **1979**, *277*, 665–667; b) E. Hamel, A. A. del Campo, M. C. Lowe, C. M. Lin, *J. Biol. Chem.* **1981**, *256*, 11887–11894.

[75] A. Wolff, A. Technau, G. Brandner, *Int. J. Oncol.* **1997**, *11*, 123–126.

[76] a) U. Moll, A. G. Ostermeyer, R. Haladay, B. Winkfield, M. Frazier, G. Zambetti, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **1995**, *16*, 1126–1137; b) S. C. Goldman, C.-Y. Chen, T. J. Lansing, T. M. Gilmer, M. B. Kastan, *Am. J. Pathol.* **1996**, *148*, 1381–1385.

[77] J. Parness, S. B. Horwitz, *Biochemistry* **1981**, *91*, 479-487.

[78] E. K. Rowinsky, E. A. Eisenhauer, V. Chaudhry, S. G. Arbuck, R. C. Donehower, *Semin. Oncol.* **1993**, *20*, 1–15.

[79] J. B. Hibbs, R. R. Taintor, Z. Vavrin, *Science* **1987**, *235*, 473–476.

[80] A. Ding, B. Chen, N. Fuortes, E. Blum, *J. Exp. Med.* **1996**, *183*, 1899–1904.

[81] C. Bogdan, A. Ding, *J. Leukocyte Biol.* **1992**, *52*, 119–121.

[82] E. F. Ding, F. Porteu, E. Sanchez, C. F. Nathan, *Science* **1990**, *248*, 370-372.

[83] C. L. Manthey, P.-Y. Perera, C. A. Salkowski, S. N. Vogel, *J. Immunol.* **1994**, *152*, 825–831.

[84] P. F. Mühlradt, F. Sasse, *Cancer Res.* **1997**, *57*, 3344–3346.

[85] a) J. H. Schiller, B. Storer, K. Tutsch, R. Arzoomanian, D. Alberti, C. Feierabend, D. Spriggs, *J. Clin. Oncol.* **1994**, *12*, 241–248; b) D. H. Johnson, D. M. Paul, K. R. Hande, Y. Shyr, C. Blanke, B. Murphy, M. Lewis, R. F. de Vore, *J. Clin. Oncol.* **1996**, *14*, 2054–2060.

[86] Total synthesis: a) J. B. Nerenberg, D. T. Hung, P. K. Somers, S. L. Schreiber, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 12621–12622; b) A. B. Smith III, Y. Qiu, D. R. Jones, K. Kobayashi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 12011–12012; c) S. S. Harried, G. Yang, M. A. Strawn, D. C. Myles, *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 6098–6099; biological activity: d) E. ter Haar, R. J. Kowalski, E. Hamel, M. C. Lin, R. E. Longley, S. P. Gunasekera, H. S. Rosenkranz, B. W. Day, *Biochem.* **1996**, *35*, 243–250; e) D. T. Hung, J. Chen, S. L. Schreiber, *Chem. Biol.* **1996**, *3*, 287–293; f) R. J. Kowalski, P. Giannakakou, S. P. Gunasekera, R. E. Longley, B. W. Day, E. Hamel, *Mol. Pharmacol.* **1997**, *52*, 613–622; isolation: g) S. P. Gunasekera, M. Gunasekera, R. E. Longley, G. K. Schulte, *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 4912–4915.

[87] Total synthesis: a) K. C. Nicolaou, F. van Delft, T. Ohshima, D. Vourloumis, J. Xu, S. Hosokawa, J. Pfefferkorn, S. Kim, T. Li, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 2631–2634; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 2520–2524; isolation and biological activity: b) W. Fenical, P. R. Jensen, T. Lindel, US-A 5473057, **1995** [*Chem. Abstr.* **1996**, *124*, 194297z; c) T. Lindel, P. R. Jensen, W. Fenical, B. H. Long, A. M. Casazza, J. Carboni, C. R. Fairchild, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 8744–8745.

[88] Total synthesis: a) K. C. Nicolaou, J. Y. Xu, S. Kim, T. Ohshima, S. Hosokawa, J. Pfefferkorn, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 11353–11354; isolation: b) M. D'Ambrosio, A. Guerriero, F. Pietra, *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1987**, *70*, 2019–2027; c) M. D'Ambrosio, A. Guerriero, F. Pietra, *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1988**, *71*, 964–976; biological activity: d) M. Ciomei, C. Albanese, W. Pastori, M. Grandi, F. Pietra, M. D'Ammbrosio, A. Guerriero, C. Battistini, *Proc. Am. Assoc. Canc. Res.* **1997**, *38*, 5.

[89] L. Wessjohann, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 739–742; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 715–718.

[90] M. Kalesse, *Eur. Chem. Cron.* **1997**, 7–11.

[91] M. R. V. Finlay, *Chem. Ind.* **1997**, *24*, 991–996.

[92] For the development of the olefin metathesis as a ring forming reaction, see a) R. H. Grubbs, S. J. Miller, G. C. Fu, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1995**, *28*, 446-452; b) W. J. Zuercher, M. Hashimoto, R. H. Grubbs, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 6634–6640; c) P. R. Schwab, H. Grubbs, J. W. Ziller, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 100–110; d) M. Schuster, S. Blechert, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 2124–2144; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 2036–2055; e) J. Tsuji, S. Hashiguchi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1980**, *21*, 2955–2959; for some earlier pioneering studies on this reaction, see f) T. J. Katz, S. J. Lee, N. Acton, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1976**, 4247–4250; g) T. J. Katz, N. Acton, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1976**, 4241-4254; h) T. J. Katz, J. McGinnis, C. Altus, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 606–608; i) T. J. Katz, *Adv. Organomet. Chem.* **1977**, *16*, 283–317; for a number of applications of the olefin metathesis reaction in medium and large ring synthesis, see j) A. Fürstner, K. Langemann, *Synthesis* **1997**, 792–803; (k) B. C. Borer, S. Deerenberg, H. Bieräugel, U. K. Pandit, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 3191–3194; (l) T. D. Clark, M. R. Ghadiri, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 12364–12365; (m) A. F. Houri, Z. Xu, D. A. Cogan, A. H. Hoveyda, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 2943–2944; (n) A. Fürstner, K. Langemann, *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 3942–3943; (o) S. F. Martin, H.-J. Chen, A. K. Courtney, Y. Liao, M. Pätzel, M. N. Ramser, A. S. Wagman, *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 7251–7264; (p) Z. Xu, C. W. Johannes, S. S. Salman, A. H. Hoveyda, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 10926–10927.

[93] R. R. Schrock, J. S. Murdzek, G. C. Bazan, J. Robbins, M. DiMare, M. O'Regan, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 3875–3886.

[94] P. Schwab, M. B. France, J. W. Ziller, R. H. Grubbs, *Angew. Chem.* **1995**, *107*, 2179–2181; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1995**, *34*, 2039–2041.

[95] A. F. Houri, Z. Xu, D. A. Cogan, A. Hoveyda, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 2943–2944.

[96] K. C. Nicolaou, Y. He, D. Vourloumis, H. Vallberg, Z. Yang, *Angew. Chem.* **1996**, *108*, 2554–2556; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1996**, *35*, 2399–2401.

[97] K. C. Nicolaou, Y. He, D. Vourloumis, H. Vallberg, F. Roschangar, F. Sarabia, S. Ninkovic, Z. Yang, J. I. Trujillo, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 7960–7973.

[98] Z. Yang, Y. He, D. Vourloumis, H. Vallberg, K. C. Nicolaou, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 170–172; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 166–168.

[99] K. C. Nicolaou, S. Ninkovic, F. Sarabia, D. Vourloumis, Y. He, H. Vallberg, M. R. V. Finlay, Z. Yang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 7974–7991.

[100] K. C. Nicolaou, H. Vallberg, N. P. King, F. Roschangar, Y. He, D. Vourloumis, C. G. Nicolaou, *Chem. Eur. J.* **1997**, *3*, 1957–1970.

[101] K. C. Nicolaou, N. Winssinger, J. Pastor, S. Ninkovic, F. Sarabia, Y. He, D. Vourloumis, Z. Yang, T. Li, P. Giannakakou, E. Hamel, *Nature* **1997**, *36*, 757-759.

[102] K. C. Nicolaou, D. Vourloumis, T. Li, J. Pastor, N. Winssinger, Y. He, S. Ninkovic, F. Sarabia, H. Vallberg, F. Roschangar, N. P. King, M. R. V. Finlay, P. Giannakakou, P. Verdier-Pinard, E. Hamel, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 2181–2187; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 2097–2103.

[103] a) K. C. Nicolaou, X.-Y. Xiao, Z. Parandoosh, A. Senyei, M. P. Nova, *Angew. Chem.* **1995**, *107*, 2476–2479; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1995**, *34*, 2289–2291; b) E. J. Moran, S. Sarshar, J. F. Cargill, M. M. Shahbaz, A. Lio, A. M. M. Mjalli, R. W. Armstrong, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 10787–10788.

[104] K. C. Nicolaou, F. Sarabia, S. Ninkovic, Z. Yang, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 539 – 540, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 525 – 527.
[105] G. Höfle, GBF Braunschweig, Personal communication.
[106] K. C. Nicolaou, Y. He, F. Roschangar, N. P. King, D. Vourloumis, T. Li, *Angew. Chem.* **1998**, *110*, 89 – 92; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **1998**, *37*, 84 – 87.
[107] A. Balog, D. Meng, T. Kamenecka, P. Bertinato, D.-S. Su, E. J. Sorensen, S. J. Danishefsky, *Angew. Chem.* **1996**, *108*, 2976 – 2978; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1996**, *35*, 2801 – 2803.
[108] D.-S. Su, D. Meng, P. Bertinato, A. Balog, E. J. Sorensen, S. J. Danishefsky, Y.-H. Zheng, T.-C. Chou, L. He, S. B. Horwitz, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 775 – 777; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 757 – 759.
[109] D. Meng, P. Bertinato, A. Balog, D.-S. Su, T. Kamenecka, E. J. Sorensen, S. J. Danishefsky, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 10073 – 10092.
[110] D. Meng, D.-S. Su, A. Balog, P. Bertinato, E. J. Sorensen, S. J. Danishefsky, Y.-H. Zheng, T.-C. Chou, L. He, S. B. Horwitz, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 2733 – 2734.
[111] S. J. Danishefsky, *Aldrichimica Acta* **1986**, *19*, 59 – 69; b) S. J. Danishefsky, *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* **1989**, *2*, 273 – 297.
[112] D. Meng, E. J. Sorensen, P. Bertinato, S. J. Danishefsky, *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 7998 – 7999.
[113] P. Bertinato, E. J. Sorensen, D. Meng, S. J. Danishefsky, *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 8000 – 8001.
[114] D. Schinzer, A. Limberg, O. M. Böhm, *Chem. Eur. J.* **1996**, *2*, 1477 – 1482.
[115] D. Schinzer, A. Limberg, A. Bauer, O. M. Böhm, M. Cordes, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 543 – 544; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 523 – 524.
[116] J. Mulzer, A. Mantoulidis, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 9179-9182.
[117] J. Mulzer, A. Mantoulidis, E. Öhler, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 7725 – 7728.
[118] E. Claus, A. Pahl, P. G. Jones, H. M. Meyer, M. Kalesse, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 1359 – 1362.
[119] T. Gabriel, L. Wessjohann, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 1363 – 1366.
[120] R. E. Taylor, J. D. Haley, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 2061 – 2064.
[121] J. De Brabander, S. Rosset, G. Bernardinelli, *Synlett* **1997**, 824 – 826.
[122] A. Balog, P. Bertinato, D.-S. Su, D. Meng, E. J. Sorensen, S. J. Danishefsky, Y.-H. Zheng, T.-C. Chou, L. He, S. B. Horwitz, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 4529 – 4532.
[123] K. C. Nicolaou, F. Sarabia , S. Ninkovic, M. R. V. Finlay, C. N. C. Boddy, *Angew. Chem.* **1998**, *110*, 85 – 89; *Angew. Chem. Int.* **1998**, *37*, 81 – 84.
[124] K. C. Nicolaou, S. Ninkovic, M. R. V. Finlay, F. Sarabia, T. Li, *Chem. Commun.* **1997**, 2343 – 2344.
[125] K. C. Nicolaou, F. Sarabia, M. R. V. Finlay, S. Ninkovic, N. P. King, D. Vourloumis, Y. He, *Chem. Eur. J.* **1997**, *3*, 1971 – 1986.
[126] J. D. Winkler, P. H. Axelsen, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1996**, *6*, 2963 – 2966.
[127] S. Chakravarty, I. Ojima, *Abstr. pap. 214th ACS National Meeting*, Las Vegas, NV (USA), **1997**, MEDI-075.
[128] K. C. Nicolaou, M. R. V. Finlay, S. Ninkovic, N. P. King, Y. He, T. Li, F. Sarabia, D. Vourloumis, *Chem. Biol.*, in press; K. C. Nicolaou, N. P. King, M. R. V. Finlay, Y. He, F. Roschangar, D. Vourloumis, H. Vallberg, F. Sarabia, S. Ninkovic, D. Hepworth, *Biorg. Med. Chem.*, in press.
[129] P. Skehan, R. Storeng, D. Scudiero, A. Monks, J. McMahon, D. Vistica, J. T. Warren, H. Bokesh, S. Kenney, M. R. Boyd, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* **1990**, *82*, 1107 – 1112.
[130] C. M. Lin, Y. Q. Jiang, A. G. Chaudhary, J. M. Rimoldi, D. G. I. Kingston, E. Hamel, *Cancer Chemother. Pharmocol.* **1996**, *38*, 136 – 140.
[131] B. C. Behrens, T. C. Hamilton, H. Matsuda, K. R. Grotzinger, J. Wang-Peng, K. G. Louie, T. Knutsen, W. M. McKoy, R. C. Young, R. F. Ozols, *Cancer Res.* **1987**, *47*, 414 – 418.
[132] P. Giannakakou, D. L. Sackett, Y.-K. Kang, Z. Zhan, J. T. M. Buters, T. Fojo, M. S. Poruchynsky, *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, *272*, 17118 – 17125.
[133] A. Monks, D. Scudiero, P. Skehan, R. Shoemaker, K. Paull, D. Vistica, C. Hose, J. Langley, P. Cronise, A. Vaigro-Wolff, M. Gray-Goodrich, H. Campbell, J. Mayo, M. Boyd, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* **1991**, *83*, 757 – 766.
[134] Wisschenschaftlicher Jahresbericht, Gesellschaft für Biotechnologische Forschung, Braunschweig, 1996, p 112.
[135] Application of radical-induced opening of trisubstituted epoxides in the synthesis of C1 – C12 segment of epothilones; T. K. Chakraborty, S. Dutta, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 101 – 104.
[136] Chiral synthesis of the C3 – C13 segment of epothilone A; Z. Y. Liu, C. Z. Yu, J. D. Yang, *Synlett*, **1998**, *12*, 1383 – 1384.
[137] Enantioselective synthesis of a C7 – C15 carboxaldehyde segment of epothilone A: P. Bijoy, M. A. Avery, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 209 – 212.
[138] K. C. Nicolaou, *Angew. Chem.* **1996**, *108*, 644 – 664; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1996**, *35*, 588 – 607.

BAMFORD—STEVENS REACTION IN THE SERIES OF 1-ACYL-1-R-CYCLOPROPANES

T. S. Kuznetsova, S. I. Kozhushkov,
A. V. Gromov, L. P. Vatlina,
V. I. Kozlovskii, and N. S. Zefirov

UDC 547.513'113+547.517

Investigation of the relationships governing the carbene decomposition of the monotosylhydrazones of 1-R-1-acylcyclopropanes showed that π-accepting substituents at the gem position to the carbonyl group increase the stability of the three-membered ring under the conditions of the Bamford—Stevens reaction. This leads to partial suppression of the cyclopropylmethyl—cyclobutene isomerization process and, as a result, to the formation of 1,1-gem-alkenylcyclopropanes and bicyclobutanes.

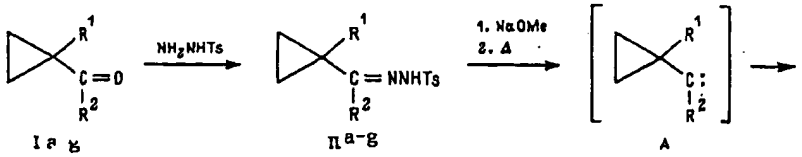
The carbene decomposition of cyclopropanecarbaldehyde tosylhydrazone has been well studied and has found use in synthetic organic chemistry [1-3]. Thus the thermal decomposition of the sodium salt of cyclopropanecarbaldehyde tosylhydrazone in aprotic solvents leads smoothly to bicyclobutane [1,2], while the analogous reaction in an aprotic solvent leads to cyclobutene [1,3]. Here the "aprotic form" of the Bamford—Stevens reaction is extended to cyclopropyl ketones and their alkylated derivatives [4].

The "protic form" of this reaction has not been described for ketones of the cyclopropane series, and there are no published data on the possibility of synthesis of substituted bicyclobutanes under these conditions.

Earlier we reported that the pyrolysis of the sodium salts of 1,1-diacylcyclopropane bistosylhydrazones leads to the formation of vinyl-substituted cyclobutanes [5]. In a continuation of these investigations we studied the carbene decomposition of 1-R-1-acylcyclopropane monotosylhydrazones in order to obtain information on the effect of the nature of the gem substituent on the direction of the Bamford—Stevens reaction in the series of cyclopropyl ketones.

As subjects for the investigation we synthesized 1-R-1-acetylcyclopropanes where R = hydroxymethyl (Ia), isopropenyl (Ib), ethoxycarbonyl (Ic), acetyl (Id), cyano (Ie), and formyl (If) and 1-methoxycarbonyl-1-cyclopropylcarbonylcyclopropane (Ig), spiropentanecarbaldehyde (Ih), and their monotosylhydrazones (IIa-h) respectively. The latter were studied in the carbene decomposition reaction under the conditions of vacuum pyrolysis of their sodium salts at 150-170°C under vacuum (1 mm Hg).

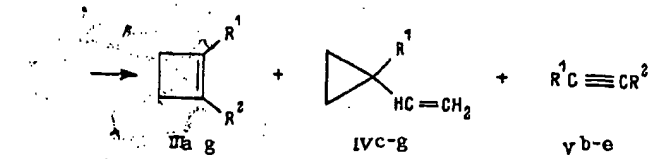
The results are given in Table 1. As seen from these data, the carbene decomposition of the tosylhydrazones (IIa-g) as a rule leads to a mixture of unsaturated compounds [rearranged (III) and unrearranged (IV) cyclopropanes] and also the fragmentation products (V). The relative amounts of the pyrolysis products, given in Table 1, were determined from GLC data and PMR spectra. The reaction mixture was separated by preparative GLC, and the individual products were identified by the NMR and mass spectra.



Ia-g IIa-g A

M. V. Lomonosov Moscow State University. Translated from Zhurnal Organicheskoi Khimii, Vol. 28, No. 2, pp. 317-324, February, 1992. Original article submitted September 25, 1990.

0022-3271/92/2802-0256$12.50 ©1992 Plenum Publishing Corporation



IIa g IVc-g Vb-e

R^2 = Me: R^1 = CH_2OH (a), $MeC{=}CH_2$ (b), CO_2Et (c), Ac (d), $C{\equiv}N$ (e), CHO (f).
R^1 = CO_2Me, R^2 = cis-C_3H_5

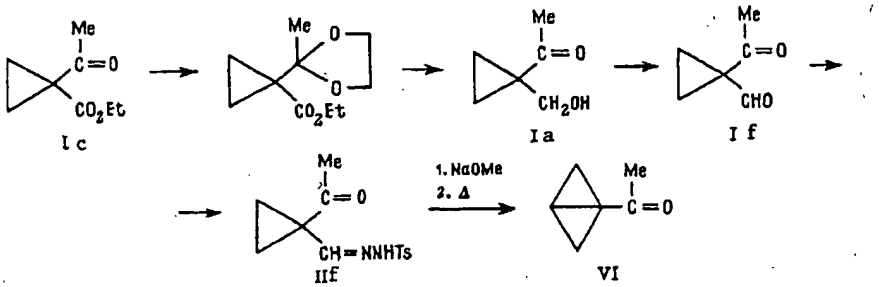
The results show that the direction of carbene decomposition of 1-R-1-acetylcyclopropanes depends on the structure of the gem substituent R^1. We note that the traditional reaction path of cyclopropylmethylcarbenes is, first, rearrangement to cyclobutene (which can lead partly to the corresponding dienes under the reaction conditions as a result of electrocyclic opening) and, second, fragmentation with the formation of ethylene and acetylenes [1-3].

In the case of acetylcyclopropanes with such substituents as hydroxymethyl [compound (Ia)] or isopropenyl [compound (Ib)] the Bamford—Stevens reaction takes place in the expected way (Table 1). With the introduction of π-accepting substituents significant special features arise. Thus, for the ketones (Ic-e) and their tosylhydrazones (IIc-e) the formation of the unrearranged products vinylcyclopropanes (IVc-e) with yields of up to 30% was observed in addition to the respective functionally substituted cyclobutenes (IIIc-e), which are the traditional rearrangement products. The formation of (IVc-e) can be explained by 1,2-shift of a hydrogen atom in the carbene-type intermediates A.

Thus, electron-withdrawing substituents such as ethoxycarbonyl, acetyl, and nitrile do not participate directly in the transformations involving the carbene center. The effect of such substituents, situated in the gem position to the carbonyl group, shows up in the fact that they increase the stability of the three-membered ring and reduce the rate of isomerization of the cyclopropylmethylcarbenes A to cyclobutenes, as a result of which the possibility of concurrent formation of the olefins (IV) appears.

In order to confirm this fact we studied the carbene decomposition of the tosylhydrazone (IIg). In its structure this ketone has two three-membered rings, one of which is "stabilized" by the methoxycarbonyl group while the second is not. We established that the pyrolysis of its sodium salt gives the rearrangement product cyclobutene (IIIg) with the exclusive participation of the ring in which the π-accepting substituent is absent.

The most important results were obtained during study of the vacuum pyrolysis of the sodium salt of the tosylhydrazone of the ketoaldehyde (IIf), which was synthesized according to the following scheme.



The pyrolysis of the hydrazone (IIf) leads to the formation of essentially one product, i.e., acetylbicyclobutane (VI), with a yield of 30%.

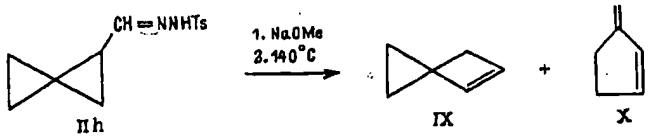
A remarkable feature of this reaction is the fact that an apparently insignificant change in the structure [e.g., compared with the diketone (Id), substitution of the acetyl group by formyl] leads to a radical change in the reactivity; instead of the expected rearrangement the carbene center is inserted at the C—H bond of the cyclopropane. An analogous process has only been detected before in cyclopropanecarbaldehyde in the "protic form" of the Bamford—Stevens reaction [1]. This result indicates that the reaction is extremely sensitive to fine changes in the structure of the substrate.

For comparison we studied spiropentanecarbaldehyde tosylhydrazone (IIh), which we obtained in a four-stage synthesis starting from methylenecyclopropane through ethoxycarbonyl- and hydroxymethylspiropentanes (VII) and (VIII), in the Bamford—Stevens reaction. The generation of the singlet carbene by thermal decomposition of its sodium salt led to a mixture of olefins (IX, X) in an approximately equal ratio with an overall yield of 70%.

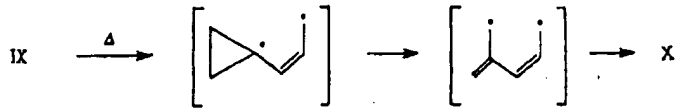
TABLE 1. The Results from Pyrolysis of the Tosylhydrazones (IIa-g)

Compound No.	Total yield, %	Content of reaction products in reaction mixture, %		
		cyclobutenes (III)	cyclopropanes (IV)	Acetylenes (V)
IIa	75	80	–	–
IIb[a]	92	64	–	11
IIc	77	78	20	0.8
IId	72	33	30	19
IIe	70	56	32	12
IIf[b]	30	–	–	–
IIg[c]	28	81	–	–

Note: a) 2,4-Dimethyl-3-methylene-1,4-pentadiene was obtained with a 25% yield. b) 1-Acetylcyclobutane was obtained with a 30% yield. c) 1-(2-Butadienyl)-1-methoxycarbonylcyclopropane was obtained with a 6% yield.

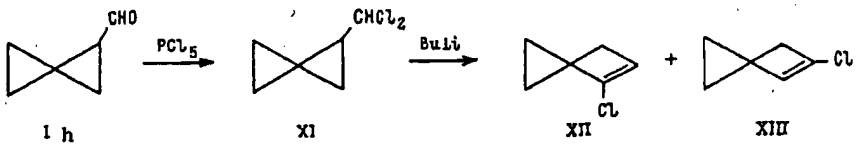


We supposed that the initial thermolysis product was compound (IX), while the diene (X) appears as a result of its thermal isomerization. In order to check this suggestion we studied the thermolysis of spirohexene (IX) and found that heating of the chromatographically pure sample of compound (IX) in a sealed tube (145°C, 10 min) led to the formation of compound (X).



This reaction path was also realized during an attempt to generate the carbene with the α-spiropentyl substituent by treatment of the dichloride (XI) with butyllithium.

The isomers (XII) and (XIII) were assigned on the basis of the ^1H and ^{13}C NMR spectra.



Thus, electron-withdrawing substituents have a significant effect on the direction of the Bamford—Stevens reaction in the series of tosylhydrazones of cyclopropyl ketones.

EXPERIMENTAL

The IR spectra were obtained in thin layers on a UR-20 instrument. The NMR spectra were obtained on Tesla BS-467 and Bruker WM-250 instruments at 60 and 250 MHz respectively with reference to TMS as internal standard. The ^{13}C NMR spectra were recorded on a Varian FT-80 instrument at 20 MHz in deuterochloroform. The mass spectra were recorded on a Finnigan 4021 instrument (5% of SE-30 on Chromosorb, injector, column, and detector temperatures 200, 70, 200°C, 70-eV electrons).

For analysis of the reaction products we used GLC on a Chrom-5 instrument (flame-ionization detector, 300 × 0.3-cm glass column, 5% of SE-30 on Chromaton N-AW-DMCS, 60/150°C, nitrogen, 60 ml/min). The reaction products were

separated preparatively on a PAKhV-08 instrument (katharometer, 450 × 0.5-cm steel column, 10% of SE-30 on Chromaton N-AW-DMCS, 70/150°C, helium, 180 ml/min).

1-Isopropenyl-1-acetylcyclopropane (Ib), 1-acetyl-1-ethoxycarbonylcyclopropane (Ic), and 1,1-diacetylcyclopropane (Id) were obtained by the methods in [6,7]. 1-Methoxycarbonyl-1-cyclopropylcarbonylcyclopropane (Ig) was obtained by the method in [8]. Hydroxymethylspiropentane (VIII) was obtained by the method in [9].

1-Acetyl-1-hydroxymethylcyclopropane (Ia). Compound (Ia) was obtained from 1-acetyl-1-ethoxycarbonylcyclopropane (Ic) by the previous introduction of acetal protection in the traditional way (boiling in benzene with 1 eq of ethylene glycol in the presence of p-toluenesulfonic acid). The corresponding acetal was obtained with an 87% yield; bp 104-105°C (8 mm Hg), n_D^{20} 1.4560. PMR spectrum (carbon tetrachloride, δ, ppm): 0.84-1.06 m (4H, cyclic), 1.23 t (3H, Me, J 7 Hz), 1.51 s (3H, Me), 3.77 s (4H, 3CH), 4.03 q (2H, CH_2, J 7 Hz). Found %: C 60.21; H 8.26. $C_{10}H_{16}O_4$. Calculated %: C 60.00; H 8.00. Reduction of the acetal with lithium aluminum hydride in ether gave the hydroxy ketone (Ia) with 73% yield; bp 90-91°C (8 mm Hg), n_D^{20} 1.4690. PMR spectrum (carbon tetrachloride, δ, ppm): 0.67-1.34 dm (4H, cyclic), 2.08 s (3H, Me), 3.55 s (2H, CH_2), 3.7 bs (1H, OH). Found %: C 63.10; H 8.88. $C_6H_{10}O_2$. Calculated %: C 63.16; H 8.77.

1-Acetyl-1-cyanocyclopropane (Ie). 1-Acetyl-1-carbamoylcyclopropane was obtained with a 33.5% yield by the reaction of the keto ester (Ic) with an excess of ammonia (aqueous solution) at 60°C; mp 84-85°C (from methanol). PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.6 dm (4H, cyclic), 2.0 s (3H, Me), 6.2 s (1H, NH), 8.6 s (1H, NH). ^{13}C NMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ_C, ppm): 18.96, 24.73, 34.04, 171.28, 206.52. Found %: C 56.78; H 7.23; N 11.09. $C_6H_9NO_2$. Calculated %: C 56.69; H 7.09; N 11.02. To a solution of 47 mmole of the obtained amide and 0.1 mole of pyridine in 20 ml of absolute dioxane we added 0.05 mole of trifluoroacetic anhydride at 5°C over 30 min. The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 4 h. Standard treatment of the mixture with fractional distillation gave the nitrile (Ie) with a 55% yield; bp 44-45°C (2.5 mm Hg), n_D^{20} 1.4585. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.7 m (4H, cyclic), 2.55 s (3H, Me). IR spectrum, cm^{-1}: 1725 (C=O), 2242 (C≡N). Found %: C 65.78; H 6.50. C_6H_7NO. Calculated %: C 66.05; H 6.42.

1-Acetyl-1-formylcyclopropane (If). By oxidation of the keto alcohol (Ia) with pyridinium chlorochromate in methylene chloride in the presence of 0.5 eq of sodium acetate we obtained the aldo ketone (If) with a yield of 64%; bp 75°C (8 mm Hg). PMR spectrum (carbon tetrachloride, δ, ppm): 1.56 m (4H, cyclic), 2.25 s (3H, Me), 9.6 s (1H, CH=O).

Spiropentanecarbaldehyde (Ih). To a well stirred suspension of 51.5 g of pyridinium chlorochromate in 600 ml of methylene chloride we added in one portion a solution of 20 g of the alcohol (VIII) in 200 ml of methylene chloride. The mixture was stirred at 20°C for 1.5 h. It was then filtered through a layer of silica gel, which was washed with 400 ml of ether. The combined solutions were concentrated and distilled at reduced pressure. We obtained 16.69 g of the aldehyde (Ih), boiling at 90°C (125 mm Hg) [18]. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 0.87 s (4H, cyclic), 1.07-1.54 m (2H, cyclic), 1.83-2.17 m (1H, cyclic), 8.8 d (1H, CH=O, J 6.6 Hz).

Tosylhydrazones (IIa-h). The tosylhydrazones were obtained by the reaction of 1 eq of the carbonyl compound (Ia-h) with 1 eq of tosylhydrazine in methanol or ethanol. The crystalline tosylhydrazones were isolated and purified by standard procedures.

The yield of the tosylhydrazone (IIa) was 83%; mp 142-143°C (from methanol). PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 0.65-0.9 m (4H, cyclic), 1.47 s (3H, Me), 2.38 s (3H, Me), 2.94 s (1H, OH), 3.47 s (2H, CH_2), 7.23-8.0 qd (4H, H arom.), 8.22 s (1H, NH). Found %: C 55.28; H 6.49; N 9.75. $C_{13}H_{18}N_2O_3S$. Calculated %: C 55.32; H 6.38; N 9.95.

The yield of the hydrazone (IIb) was 82%; mp 129-130°C. PMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, δ, ppm): 0.7 m (4H, cyclic), 1.43 s (3H, Me), 1.63 s (3H, Me), 2.3 s (3H, Me), 4.6 m (1H, =CH_2), 4.73 m (1H, =CH_2), 7.41 m (4H, H arom.), 9.83 s (1H, NH). Found %: C 61.09; H 6.87; N 9.55. $C_{17}H_{30}N_2O_2S$. Calculated %: C 61.64; H 6.85; N 9.59.

The yield of the tosylhydrazone (IIc) was 75%; mp 142-143°C (from aqueous methanol). PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.02-1.38 m (7H, cyclic, Me), 1.88 s (3H, Me), 2.37 s (3H, Me), 4.07 q (2H, CH_2), 7.18-7.95 q (4H, H arom.). Found %: C 55.39; H 6.28; N 8.60. $C_{15}H_{20}N_2O_4S$. Calculated %: C 55.55; H 6.14; N 8.64.

The tosylhydrazone (IId) was described in [10]. The yield of the tosylhydrazone (IIe) was 82%; mp 193-194°C (from methanol). PMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, δ, ppm): 1.38 s (4H, cyclic), 1.95 s (3H, Me), 2.42 s (3H, Me), 7-8 m (4H, H arom.). Found %: C 56.06; H 5.41; N 15.05. $C_{13}H_{15}N_3O_2S$. Calculated %: C 56.32; H 5.42; N 15.16.

The yield of the tosylhydrazone (IIf) was 78%; mp 142-144°C (from methanol). PMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, δ, ppm): 1.0-1.64 m (4H, cyclic), 1.92 s (3H, Me), 2.33 s (3H, Me), 7.5 m (4H, H arom.), 7.87 s (1H, CH=), 10.9 s (1H, NH). Found %: C 55.33; H 5.87; N 9.71. $C_{13}H_{16}N_2O_3S$. Calculated %: C 55.71; H 5.71; N 10.00.

The yield of the hydrazone (IIg) was 43%; mp 126-127°C (from methanol). PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 0.55-0.83 m (4H, cyclic), 1.02-1.74 m (5H, cyclic), 2.4 s (3H, Me), 3.55 s (3H, Me), 7.3-8.1 m (5H, H arom., NH). Found %: M 336 (mass spectrometry). $C_{16}H_{20}N_2O_4S$. Calculated %: M 336.

The yield of the hydrazone (IIh) was 87%; mp 118-119°C (from aqueous methanol). PMR spectrum (DMSO-d_6, δ, ppm): 0.72 s (4H, cyclic), 0.9-1.4 m (2H, cyclic), 1.64-2.0 m (1H, CH), 2.34 s (3H, Me), 6.78 d (1H, CH), 7.46 dd (4H, H arom.), 10.7 s (1H, NH). Found %: C 59.39; H 6.05; N 10.50. $C_{13}H_{16}N_2O_2S$. Calculated %: C 59.09; H 6.06; N 10.61.

Vacuum Pyrolysis of the Sodium Salts of Tosylhydrazones (IIa-h). The salts of the tosylhydrazones were obtained by the action of 2.5 eq of sodium methoxide on 1 eq of the tosylhydrazone (IIb-h), but in the case of the tosylhydrazone (Ia) 1 eq of sodium methoxide was used for 1 eq of the tosylhydrazone (IIa) in absolute ether with subsequent distillation of the solvent and evacuation of the obtained salt at 1 mm Hg for 3 h. The dry sodium salts of the tosylhydrazones (IIa-h) were decomposed under vacuum (1 mm Hg) by heating (160-180°C) with collection of the pyrolysis products in a cooled trap (−78°C). The contents of the trap were decomposed with pentane and washed several times with water. The individual products were isolated by preparative GLC. 1-Methyl-2-hydroxymethylcyclobutene (IIIa) was obtained from the tosylhydrazone (IIa) with a yield of 56%. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.75 s (3H, Me), 2.4 s (4H, cyclic), 3.8-4.23 (3H, CH_2OH). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 98 (63) $[M]^+$, 83 (100), 79 (35), 69 (48), 55 (35), 41 (45).

1-Methyl-2-isopropenylcyclobutene (IIIb) was obtained from tosylhydrazone (IIb). PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.81 s (3H, Me), 1.86 s (3H, Me), 2.25 m (4H, cyclic), 4.73 m (2H, $=CH_2$). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 108 (75) $[M]^+$, 93 (100), 91 (48), 79 (28), 77 (31).

2-Methyl-1-penten-3-yne (Vb). PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.9 s (3H, Me), 2.01 s (3H, Me), 5.2 m (2H, $=CH_2$) [11].

2,4-Dimethyl-3-methylene-1,4-pentadiene (Table 1). PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.92 s (6H, 2Me), 5.01 m (6H, $=CH_2$). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 108 (75) $[M]^+$, 93 (100), 91 (60), 79 (50), 77 (45). From the tosylhydrazone (IIc) after separation of the reaction mixture on a preparative chromatograph we obtained 1-methyl-2-ethoxycarbonylcyclobutene (IIIc) with a yield of 60%. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.3 t (3H, Me), 2.05 m (3H, Me), 2.3-2.73 dm (4H, $2CH_2$), 4.2 q (2H, CH_2). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 140 (63) $[M]^+$, 112 (100), 95 (65), 83 (20), 69 (25), 67 (50).

1-Vinyl-1-ethoxycarbonylcyclopropane (IVc). PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 0.95-1.67 m (7H, cyclic, Me), 4.15 m (2H, CH_2), 4.7-6.8 m (3H, $CH=CH_2$). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 140 (20) $[M]^+$, 112 (100), 95 (30), 67 (35).

Ethyl 2-Butynoate (Vc). The spectra and constants agreed with published data [12].

From the tosylhydrazone (IId) we obtained 1-acetyl-2-methylcyclobutene (IIId). PMR spectrum (400 MHz, deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 2.01 m (3H, Me), 2.16 s (3H, Me), 2.32 m (2H, cyclic), 2.45 m (2H, cyclic). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 110 (33) $[M]^+$, 95 (32), 67 (86), 43 (100).

1-Acetyl-1-vinylcyclopropane (IVd). PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 0.9-1.57 dm (4H, cyclic), 2.16 s (3H, Me), 4.8-6.8 m (3H, ABX system, $CH_2=CH$). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 110 (10) $[M]^+$, 95 (10), 81 (25), 67 (30), 43 (100).

The spectral data of 2-pentyn-4-one (Vd) agreed with published data [13].

From the tosylhydrazone (IIe) we obtained 1-methyl-2-cyanocyclobutene (IIIe) with a yield of 56%. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.88 s (3H, Me), 2.43 m (4H, cyclic).

1-Vinyl-1-cyanocyclopropane (IVe). The yield was 32%. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.16 m (4H, cyclic), 5.5-6 m (3H, ABX system, $CH_2=CH$).

1-Cyano-1-propyne (Ve). The yield was 12%. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.86 s (3H, Me) [14].

From the tosylhydrazone (IIf) we obtained 1-acetylbicyclobutane (VI) with a yield of 30%. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 1.2 m (endo-2H), 2.12 s (3H, Me), 2.19 m (1H, cyclic), 2.3 m (exo-2H). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 96 (15) $[M]^+$, 81 (20), 53 (50), 43 (100), 39 (18). From the tosylhydrazone (IIg) we obtained 1-cyclopropyl-2-methoxycarbonylcyclobutene (IIIg). PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 0.95-1.55 dm (4H, cyclic), 2.23-2.55 m (4H, cyclic), 3.67 s (3H, Me), 5.92 s (1H, CH=). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 152 (30) $[M]^+$, 121 (10), 93 (100), 91 (50), 77 (40).

1-(2-Butadienyl)-1-methoxycarbonylcyclopropane (Table 1). PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 0.9-1.7 dm (4H, cyclic), 3.67 s (3H, Me), 4.83-6.75 m (5H). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 152 (100) $[M]^+$, 121 (35), 93 (100), 91 (90), 77 (58), 65 (25). From the tosylhydrazone (IIh) by pyrolysis (145°C for 10 min) we obtained a mixture of two olefins.

Spiro-4-hexene (IX) was obtained with a yield of 30%. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 0.69 s (4H, cyclic), 2.58 s (2H, cyclic), 5.86 d (1H, CH=), 6.06 d (1H, CH=) [15]. The yield of 3-methylenecyclopentene (X) was 37%. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 2.48 m (4H, cyclic), 4.76 m (2H, $=CH_2$), 6.1 m (2H, 2HC=) [16].

Isomerization of Olefin (IX) to Diene (X). A chromatographically pure sample of the olefin (IX) was heated in a tube at 160°C for 15 min. The presence of a mixture of two hydrocarbons (IX) and (X) in a ratio of 1:1 was established by GLC.

Ethoxycarbonylspiropentane (VII). To a solution of 108 g of methylenecyclopropane and 1 g of dirhodium tetraacetate in 50 ml of ether we added 63.4 g of diazoacetic ester over 5 h at 5-8°C with vigorous stirring. The solution was filtered through a layer of silica gel, the ether was distilled, and the residue was distilled under vacuum. We obtained 60.46 g (78%) of the ester (VII); bp 60-63°C (15 mm Hg). The PMR spectrum of compound (VII) was identical with published data [17].

(Dichloromethyl)spiropentane (XI). To a solution of 3.05 g of the aldehyde (Ih) and 0.26 ml of pyridine in 10 ml of methylene chloride over 2 h at 0°C we added a solution of 7.09 g of phosphorus pentachloride in 70 ml of methylene chloride while vigorously stirring. The mixture was stirred for 2 h, and 15.9 g of sodium bicarbonate was added in portions. It was then stirred at room temperature for 20 h and filtered, and the precipitate was washed with methylene chloride. The combined solutions were concentrated and distilled under vacuum. We obtained 3.31 g (69.7%) of the dichloride (XI); bp 74-76°C (52 mm Hg), n_D^{20} 1.4831. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 0.63-0.96 m (5H), 1.27 m (1H), 1.78-2.20 m (1H), 5.20 d (1H, $CHCl_2$, J 9 Hz). Found %: C 47.65; H 5.24; Cl 47.26. $C_6H_8Cl_2$. Calculated %: C 47.68; H 5.30; Cl 47.02.

3-Chlorospiro[2.3]hex-4-ene (XII) and 4-Chlorospiro[2.3]hex-4-ene (XIII). To a solution of 5.1 g of the dichloride (XI) in 5 ml of ether in the presence of 30 mmole of the olefin (VI) at −30°C we slowly added 1 eq of a 1.6 N solution of butyllithium in pentane. The mixture was decomposed with water, dried with magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and distilled at reduced pressure. We obtained 3.54 g (91%) of a mixture of olefins (XII, XIII) in a ratio of 2:3. The mixture was separated by preparative GLC. Compound (XII), n_D^{20} 1.4790. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 0.7 s (4H), 2.46 s (2H), 5.77 s (1H, =CH). ^{13}C NMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ_C, ppm): 5.98 ($2CH_2$), 13.90 (C), 36.45 (CH), 126.89 (=CH), 131.51 (=C). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 114, 116 $[M]^+$. Olefin (XIII), n_D^{20} 1.4838. PMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ, ppm): 0.7 s (4H), 2.7 s (2H), 5.56 s (1H, =CH). ^{13}C NMR spectrum (deuterochloroform, δ_C, ppm): 7.59 (2CH), 27.10 (C), 45.37 (CH), 124.49 (=CH), 135.09 (=C). Mass spectrum [m/z (I_{rel}, %)]: 114, 116 $[M]^+$.

LITERATURE CITED

1. L. Friedman and H. Shechter, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **82**, No. 3, 1002-1003 (1960).
2. J. A. Smith, H. Shechter, and J. Bayless, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **87**, 659-661 (1965).
3. K. Wiberg and J. Lavanish, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **88**, No. 2, 356-366 (1966); F. Cook, H. Shechter, J. Bayless, L. Friedman, and R. Flotz, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **88**, No. 16, 3870-3872 (1966).
4. R. N. Shapiro, Organic Reactions, **23**, 259-508 (1976).
5. N. S. Zefirov, T. S. Kuznetsova, A. V. Gromov, S. I. Kozhushkov, L. P. Vatlina, and V. I. Kozlovskii, Zh. Org. Khim., **26**, No. 7, 1432-1437 (1990).
6. N. S. Zefirov, T. S. Kuznetsova, S. I. Kozhushkov, L. S. Surmina, and Z. A. Rashchupkina, Zh. Org. Khim., **19**, No. 3, 541-548 (1983).
7. N. S. Zefirov, S. I. Kozhushkov, T. S. Kuznetsova, and O. V. Kokoreva, Zh. Org. Khim., **26**, No. 4, 756-760 (1990).
8. E. Jahngen, D. Phillips, R. Kobelski, and D. Demko, J. Org. Chem., **48**, No. 15, 2472-2476 (1983).
9. J. J. Gajewski and J. P. Oberdier, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **94**, No. 17, 6053-6059 (1972).
10. N. S. Zefirov, T. S. Kuznetsova (Kuznetchova), and S. I. Kozhushkov, Tetrahedron, **38**, No. 11, 1693-1697 (1982).
11. A. A. Petrov and B. S. Kupin, Zh. Obshch. Khim., **29**, No. 11, 3732-3737 (1959).
12. A. I. Burmakov, F. A. Bloshchitsa, B. V. Kunshenko, L. A. Alekseeva, and L. M. Yagupol'skii, Zh. Org. Khim., **16**, No. 12, 2617 (1980).
13. I. V. Stepanov, A. I. Burmakov, B. V. Kunshenko, L. A. Alekseeva, and L. M. Yagupol'skii, Zh. Org. Khim., **19**, No. 2, 273-279 (1983).
14. H. R. Ward and P. D. Sherman, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **89**, No. 5, 1962 (1967).
15. D. Appelequist and J. Landgrebe, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **86**, No. 8, 1543-1549 (1964).
16. W. Huntsman, J. Boer, and M. Woosly, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **88**, No. 24, 5846-5850 (1966).

17. J. J. Gajewski and L. T. Burka, J. Org. Chem., 35, No. 7, 2190-2196 (1970).
18. W. Hartmann, H. G. Heine, and D. Wendish, Tetrahedron Lett., No. 26, 2263-2266 (1977).

IMINATION OF SULFUR-CONTAINING COMPOUNDS XXXII.* SYNTHESIS, BENZENESULFONYLIMINATION, AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF (ARYLTHIO)NITROMETHANES

I. V. Koval' and T. G. Panasenko

UDC 547.521.07

(2-Nitrophenylthio)nitromethane and some of its C-derivatives were synthesized. Benzenesulfonylimination of their sodium salts gave the sodium salts of N-benzenesulfonylsulfimides. The series of synthesized compounds exhibit definite nematocidal, insecticidal-acaricidal, and fungicidal activity.

Earlier it was reported [1-4] that one of the methods of activating divalent sulfur during oxidative imination is the creation of an α-C-anionic center, which significantly enhances the electron density at the sulfur atom. Here it was noted that use of the sodium salts instead of the α-arylthio CH acids promotes the imination of these compounds and also stabilizes the anions of the obtained sulfimides.

In the development of this concept in the present work we studied the benzenesulfonylimination of the sodium salts of a series of (arylthio)nitromethanes, which by analogy with the previously described (phenylthio)nitromethane [5-7] are sources of stable α-arylthio C-anions, with sodio-N-chlorobenzenesulfonamide.

(2-Nitrophenylthio)nitromethane (I) has not been described in the literature. We obtained it by the sulfenylation of nitromethane with 2-nitrobenzenesulfenyl chloride in benzene in the presence of triethylamine.

$$2\text{-}NO_2C_6H_4SCl + CH_3NO_2 \xrightarrow[-(C_2H_5)_3N\cdot HCl]{(C_2H_5)_3N} 2\text{-}NO_2C_6H_4SCH_2NO_2$$

I

Compound (I) is a yellow crystalline substance soluble when heated in methanol, ethanol, and acetone and insoluble in water, petroleum ether, and hexane. The IR spectrum of compound (I) contains absorption bands due to the stretching vibrations of the NO_2 (1330-1365, 1500-1540 cm^{-1}) and CH_2 (1590-1600 cm^{-1}) groups. The PMR spectrum of compound (I) contains signals for the protons of the nitrophenyl (δ 7.33-8.16 ppm) and methylene (δ 2.33 ppm) groups. The reaction of compound (I) with benzyl chloride, benzoyl chloride, and 2-nitrobenzenesulfenyl chloride in the presence of triethylamine gave substituted (2-nitrophenylthio)nitromethanes (II-IV).

*For Communication XXXI, see [1].

Dnepropetrovsk Chemical Technology Institute. Translated from Zhurnal Organicheskoi Khimii, Vol. 28, No. 2, pp. 325-328, February, 1992. Original article submitted May 6, 1991.

0022-3271/92/2802-0262$12.50 ©1992 Plenum Publishing Corporation

PROTECTIVE GROUPS IN ORGANIC SYNTHESIS

THIRD EDITION

Theodora W. Greene
The Rowland Institute for Science
and
Peter G. M. Wuts
Pharmacia and Upjohn Company

A WILEY-INTERSCIENCE PUBLICATION
JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC.
New York / Chichester / Weinheim / Brisbane / Toronto / Singapore

This book is printed on acid-free paper. ♾

Copyright © 1999 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

All rights reserved. Published simultaneously in Canada.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning or otherwise, except as permitted under Sections 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the Publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate per-copy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, (508) 750-8400, fax (508) 750-4744. Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Permissions Department, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158-0012, (212) 850-6011, fax (212) 850-6008, E-Mail: PERMREQ @ WILEY. COM.

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data:

Protective groups in organic synthesis. — 3rd ed. / Theodora W. Greene and Peter G. M. Wuts.
p. cm.
Rev. ed. of: Protective groups in organic synthesis. 2nd ed. / Theodora W. Greene and Peter G. M. Wuts. c1991.
Includes index.
ISBN 0-471-16019-9 (cloth)
1. Organic compounds—Synthesis. 2. Protective groups (Chemistry)
I. Greene, Theodora W., 1931– . II. Wuts, Peter G. M.
III. Greene, Theodora W., 1931– Protective groups in organic synthesis.
QD262. G665 1999
547.2—dc21 98-38182

Printed in the United States of America.

10 9 8 7 6

: are also due to
im Chen, Ruth

ORA W. GREENE

CONTENTS

PROTECTIVE GI

In some cases, several
have listed the abbrev
including capital and
been used for two diff

ABO
Ac
ACBZ
AcHmb
Acm
Ad
Adoc
Adpoc
Alloc or AOC
Als
AMB
AN
Anpe
AOC or Alloc
p-AOM
Azb
Bam
BBA
BDMS
Bdt
Betsyl or Bts
Bic
Bim
Bimoc
BIPSOP

p-Nitrophenyl Ether: (*p*-$NO_2C_6H_4OR$)

The *p*-nitrophenyl ether was used for the protection of the anomeric position of a pyranoside. It is installed using the Königs–Knorr process and can be cleaved by hydrogenolysis (Pd/C, H_2, Ac_2O), followed by oxidation with ceric ammonium nitrate (81–99% yield).[1]

1. K. Fukase, T. Yasukochi, Y. Nakai, and S. Kusumoto, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **37**, 3343 (1996).

2,4-Dinitrophenyl Ether (RO–DNP): 2,4-$(NO_2)_2$–C_6H_3OR

Formation

1. 2,4-Dinitrofluorobenzene, DABCO, DMF, 85% yield.[1] When this group was used to protect an anomeric center of a carbohydrate, only the β-isomer was formed, but it could be equilibrated to the α-isomer in 90% yield with K_2CO_3 in DMF.

1. H. J. Koeners, A. J. De Kok, C. Romers, and J. H. Van Boom, *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas*, **99**, 355 (1980).

2,3,5,6-Tetrafluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl Ether: $CF_3C_6F_4OR$

Treatment of a steroidal alcohol with perfluorotoluene [NaOH, $(n\text{-Bu})_4N^+HSO_4^-$, CH_2Cl_2, 79%] gives the ether, which can be cleaved in 82% yield with NaOMe/DMF.[1]

1. J. J. Deadman, R. McCague, and M. Jarman, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 2413 (1991).

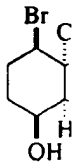
Benzyl Ether (Bn–OR): $PhCH_2OR$ (Chart 1)

Formation

1. BnCl, powdered KOH, 130–140°, 86% yield.[1]
2. BnCl, $Bu_4N^+HSO_4^-$, 50% KOH, benzene.[2]
3. NaH, THF, BnBr, $Bu_4N^+I^-$, 20°, 3 h, 100%.[3] This method was used to protect a hindered hydroxyl group. Increased reactivity is achieved by the *in situ* generation of benzyl iodide.
4. BnX (X = Cl, Br), Ag_2O, DMF, 25°, good yields.[4] This method is very effective for the monobenzylation of diols.[5]

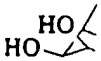
5. BnCl, Ni(acac)
6. BnO–C(=NH)(
7. C

Note that in thi
8. The following
BnBr at −70°:



9. Ag_2O, BnBr, D

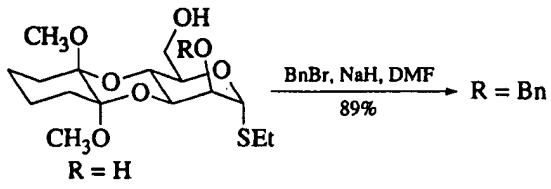
10. $(Bu_3Sn)_2O$, tol
Equatorial alcol
containing subs



11. Bu_2SnO, benze
been used to pr
derivative.[16] Th
process procedu
manipulation of
12. BnI, NaH, rt, 9
without compli

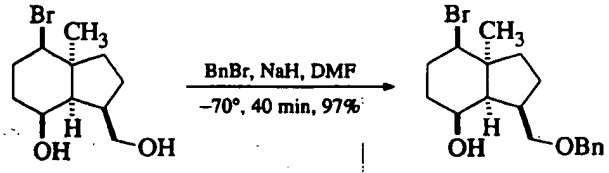
6. BnCl, $Ni(acac)_2$, reflux, 3 h, 80–90%.[6]

7. BnO–C(=NH)CCl_3, CF_3SO_3H.[7–10]

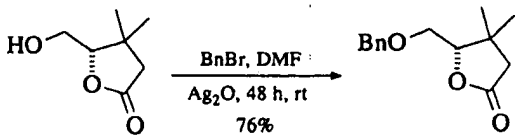


Note that in this case the primary alcohol was left unprotected.[11]

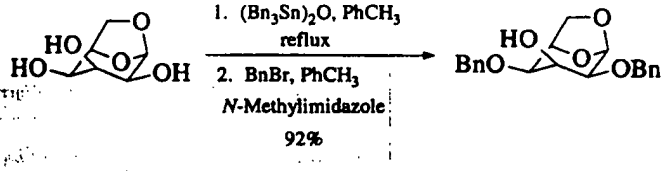
8. The following primary alcohol was selectively benzylated using NaH and BnBr at −70°:[12]



9. Ag_2O, BnBr, DMF, rt, 48 h, 76% yield.[13]

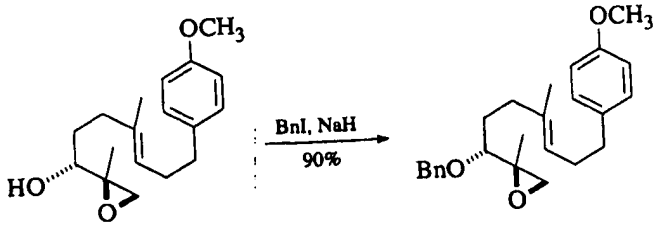


10. $(Bu_3Sn)_2O$, toluene, reflux; BnBr, *N*-methylimidazole, 95% yield.[14] Equatorial alcohols are benzylated in preference to axial alcohols in diol-containing substrates.

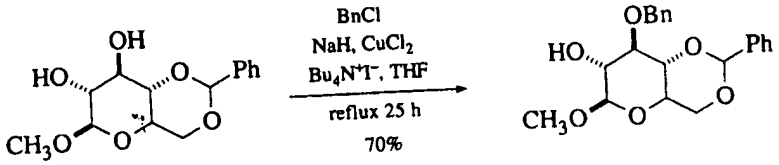


11. Bu_2SnO, benzene; BnBr, DMF, heat, 80% yield.[15] This method has also been used to protect selectively the anomeric hydroxyl in a carbohydrate derivative.[16] The replacement of Bu_2SnO with $Bu_2Sn(OMe)_2$ improves the process procedurally.[17] The use of stannylene acetals for the regioselective manipulation of hydroxyl groups has been reviewed.[18]

12. BnI, NaH, rt, 90% yield.[19] Note that in this case the reaction proceeds without complication of the Payne rearrangement.



13. $PhCHN_2$, HBF_4, −40°, CH_2Cl_2, 66–92% yield.[20] Selective protection of an alcohol in the presence of amines is achieved under these conditions.[21]
14. From a TMS ether: PhCHO, TESH, TMSOTf, 96% yield.[22] This method is effective for the preparation of allyl ethers (85% yield).
15. BnCl, NaH, $CuCl_2$, $Bu_4N^+I^-$, THF, reflux 25 h, 70% yield.[23]



1. H. G. Fletcher, *Methods Carbohydr. Chem.*, **II**, 166 (1963).
2. H. H. Freedman and R. A. Dubois, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3251 (1975).
3. S. Czernecki, C. Georgoulis, and C. Provelenghiou, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3535 (1976); K. Kanai, I. Sakamoto, S. Ogawa, and T. Suami, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.*, **60**, 1529 (1987).
4. R. Kuhn, I. Löw, and H. Trishmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **90**, 203 (1957).
5. A. Bouzide and G. Sauvé, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **38**, 5945 (1997).
6. M. Yamashita and Y. Takegami, *Synthesis*, 803 (1977).
7. T. Iversen and K. R. Bundle, *J. Chem Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 1240 (1981).
8. J. D. White, G. N. Reddy, and G. O. Spessard, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **110**, 1624 (1988).
9. U. Widmer, *Synthesis*, 568 (1987).
10. P. Eckenberg, U. Groth, T. Huhn, N. Richter, and C. Schmeck, *Tetrahedron*, **49**, 1619 (1993).
11. P. Grice, S. V. Ley, J. Pietruszka, H. W. M. Priepke, and S. L. Warriner, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 351 (1997).
12. A. Fukuzawa, H. Sato, and T. Masamune, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **28**, 4303 (1987).
13. L. Van Hijfte and R. D. Little, *J. Org. Chem.*, **50**, 3940 (1985).
14. C. Cruzado, M. Bernabe, and M. Martin-Lomas, *J. Org. Chem.*, **54**, 465 (1989).
15. W. R. Roush, M. R. Michaelides, D. F. Tai, B. M. Lesur, W. K. M. Chong, and D. J. Harris, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **111**, 2984 (1989).
16. C. Bliard, P. Herczegh, A. Olesker, and G. Lukacs, *J. Carbohydr. Res.*, **8**, 103 (1989).
17. G. J. Boons, G. H. Castle, J. A. Clase, P. Grice, S. V. Ley, and C. Pinel, *Synlett*, 913 (1993).
18. S. David and S. and A. Rahm, *T*
19. E. E. van Tam *Soc.*, **105**, 142
20. L. J. Liotta and
21. L. J. Liotta and
22. S. Hatakeyam *Lett.*, **35**, 4367
23. B. Classon, P. (1991).

Cleavage

1. H_2/Pd–C
2. Pd is the tion.[1] Hy containin 2,3-dihyd *O*-debenz removal, ble to eff (H_2/5% dent upo Good sel presence tivity has a benzy Hydroge the follo

Effect of

Solvent
THF
Hexanol
Methanol
Toluene
Hexane

3. Pd–Cu develop of cyclo yields),

18. S. David and S. Hanessian, *Tetrahedron*, **41**, 643 (1985); M. Pereyre, J.-P. Quintard, and A. Rahm, *Tin in Organic Synthesis*, Butterworths, London, 1987, pp. 261–285.
19. E. E. van Tamelen, S. R. Zawacky, R. K. Russell, and J. G. Carlson, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **105**, 142 (1983).
20. L. J. Liotta and B. Ganem, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **30**, 4759 (1989).
21. L. J. Liotta and B. Ganem, *Isr. J. Chem.*, **31**, 215 (1991).
22. S. Hatakeyama, H. Mori, K. Kitano, H. Yamada, and M. Nishizawa, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **35**, 4367 (1994).
23. B. Classon, P. J. Garegg, S. Oscarson, and A. K. Tidén, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **216**, 187 (1991).

Cleavage

1. H_2/Pd–C, EtOH, 95% yield.[1,2]
2. Pd is the preferred catalyst, since the use of Pt results in ring hydrogenation.[1] Hydrogenolysis of the benzyl group of threonine in peptides containing tryptophan often results in reduction of tryptophan to the 2,3-dihydro derivative.[3] The presence of nonaromatic amines can retard *O*-debenzylation,[4] and the presence of Na_2CO_3 prevents benzyl group removal, but allows double bond reduction to occur.[5] Although it is possible to effect benzyl ether cleavage in the presence of an isolated olefin (H_2/5% Pd–C, 97% yield),[6] in general, the degree of selectivity is dependent upon the substitution pattern and the degree of steric hindrance. Good selectivity was achieved for hydrogenolysis of a benzyl group in the presence of a trisubstituted olefin conjugated to an ester.[7] Excellent selectivity has been observed in the hydrogenolysis (Pd/C, EtOAc, rt, 18 h) of a benzyl group in the presence of a *p*-methoxybenzyl group.[8] Hydrogenolysis of the benzyl group is solvent dependent, as illustrated in the following table.[9]

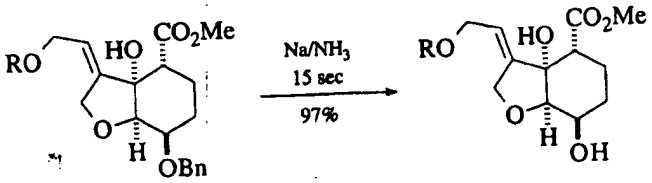
Effect of Solvent on the Hydrogenolysis of Benzyl Ether (1.1 bar, 50°, 2% Pd/C)

Solvent	Reaction rate (mm H_2/min/0.1 g cat)
THF	40
Hexanol	25
Methanol	5
Toluene	2
Hexane	6

3. Pd–C using transfer hydrogenation. A number of methods have been developed in which hydrogen is generated *in situ*. These include the use of cyclohexene (1–8 h, 80–90% yield),[10] cyclohexadiene (25°, 2 h, good yields),[11] HCO_2H,[12] ammonium formate (MeOH, reflux, 91% yield),[13]

and isopropyl alcohol.[14] A benzylidene acetal is not cleaved when ammonium formate is used as the hydrogen source,[13] and a trisubstituted olefin is not affected when formic acid is used as a hydrogen source.[15] In α-methyl 2,3-di-*O*-benzyl-4,6-*O*-benzylideneglucose, the cleavage can be controlled to cleave the 2-benzyl group selectively (83%) when cyclohexene is used as the hydrogen source.[16] Hydrogenation was also shown to cleave only an anomeric benzyl group in perbenzylated galactose.[17]

4. Raney Nickel W2 or W4, EtOH, 85–100% yield.[18] Mono- and dimethoxy-substituted benzyl ethers and benzaldehyde acetals are not cleaved under these conditions, and trisubstituted alkenes are not reduced.
5. Na/ammonia[19,20] or EtOH.[21]

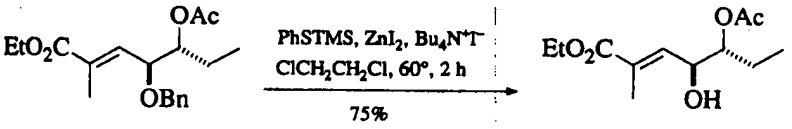


R = TBDMS

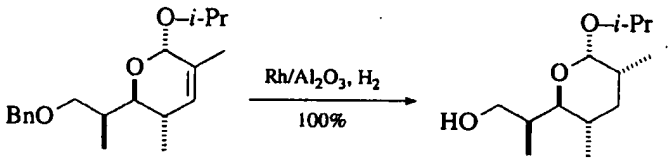
Note that in this example the ester was not reduced. When R = Ac, the benzyl cleavage reaction failed.[22]

6. Li, catalytic naphthalene, −78°, THF, 68–99% yield. In addition, tosyl, benzyl, and mesyl amides are cleaved with excellent efficiency.[23]
7. Electrolytic reduction: −3.1 V, $R_4N^+F^-$, DMF.[24]
8. Me_3SiI, CH_2Cl_2, 25°, 15 min, 100% yield.[25] This reagent also cleaves most other ethers and esters, but selectivity can be achieved with the proper choice of conditions.
9. Lithium aluminum hydride will also cleave benzyl ethers, but this is seldom practical because of the high reactivity of lithium aluminum hydride to other functional groups.[26]
10. Me_2BBr, $ClCH_2CH_2Cl$, 0°–rt, 70–93% yield.[27] The reagent also cleaves phenolic methyl ethers; tertiary ethers and allylic ethers give the bromide rather than the alcohol.
11. $FeCl_3$, Ac_2O, 55–75% yield.[28] The relative rates of cleavage for the 6-, 3- and 2-*O*-benzyl groups of a glucose derivative are 125:24:1. Sulfuric acid has also been used as a catalyst.[29] $FeCl_3$ (CH_2Cl_2, 0° rt, 64–88% yield) in the absence of acetic anhydride is effective as well and was found to cleave secondary benzyl groups in the presence of a primary benzyl group.[30]
12. CrO_3/AcOH, 25°, 50% yield, [→ ROCOPh (→ ROH + $PhCO_2H$)].[31] This method was used to remove benzyl ethers from carbohydrates that contain functional groups sensitive to catalytic hydrogenation or dissolving metals. Esters are stable, but glycosides or acetals are cleaved.

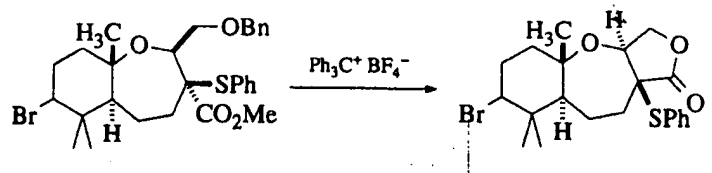
13. RuO_2, $NaIO_4$, CCl_4, CH_3CN, H_2O, 54–96% yield.[32] The benzyl group is oxidized to a benzoate that can be hydrolyzed under basic conditions.
14. Ozone, 50 min, then NaOMe, 60–88% yield.[33]
15. Electrolytic oxidation: 1.4–1.7 V, Ar_3N, CH_3CN, CH_2Cl_2, $LiClO_4$, lutidine.[34]
16. Ca/NH_3, ether or THF, 2 h; NH_4Cl, H_2O, 90% yield.[35] Acetylenes are **not** reduced under these conditions. One problem with the use of calcium is that the oxide coating makes it difficult to initiate the reaction. This is partially overcome by adding sand to the reaction mixture to abrade the surface of the calcium mechanically.
17. $PhSSiMe_3$, $Bu_4N^+I^-$, ZnI_2, $ClCH_2CH_2Cl$, 60°, 2 h, 75% yield.[36]



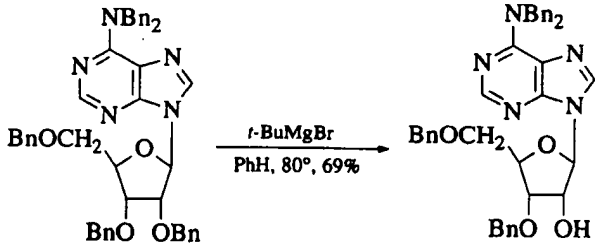
18. Rh/Al_2O_3, H_2, 100%.[37]



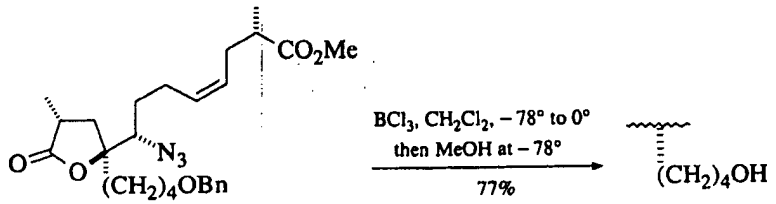
19. $Ph_3C^+BF_4^-$, CH_2Cl_2.[38]



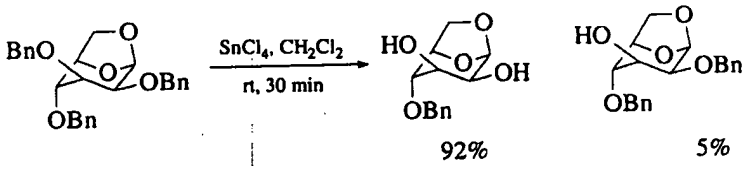
20. *t*-BuMgBr, benzene, 80°, 69%.[39] MeMgI fails in this reaction. In general, benzyl ethers are quite stable to Grignard reagents because these reactions are not usually run at such high temperatures.



21. EtSH, $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$, 63% yield.[40] Benzylamines are stable to these conditions, but $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O/Me_2S$ has been used to cleave an allylic benzyl ether.[41]
22. The fungus *Mortierella isabellina* NRRL 1757, 0–100% yield.[42]
23. $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$, NaI, CH_3CN, 0°, 1 h; rt, 7 h, 80% yield.[43]
24. BCl_3, CH_2Cl_2, −78°→0°; MeOH at −78°, 77% yield.[44]

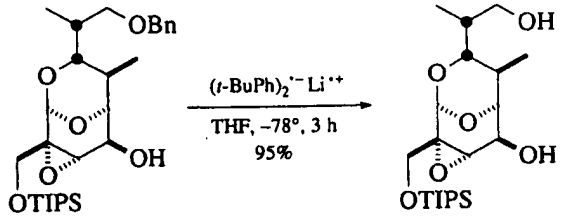


25. BCl_3–DMS, CH_2Cl_2, 5 min → 24 h, rt, 16–100%.[45] A trityl group is cleaved in preference to a benzyl group under these conditions.
26. Me_3SiBr, thioanisole.[46] This reagent combination also cleaves a carbobenzoxy (Z) group and a 4-$MeOC_6H_4CH_2SR$ group and reduces sulf- oxides to sulfides.
27. $SnCl_4$, CH_2Cl_2, rt, 30 min.[47]

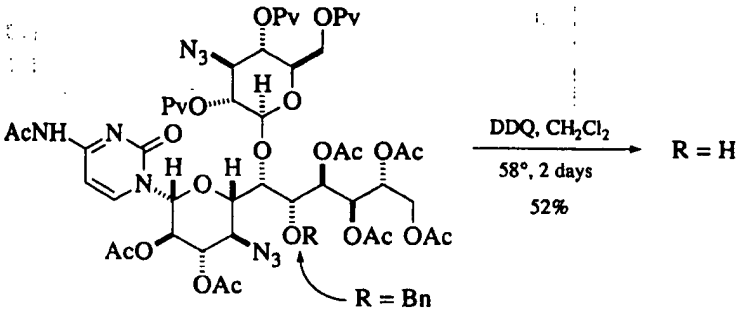


In carbohydrates in which benzyl groups are used extensively for protection, the stability of the benzyl groups toward electrophilic reagents is increased by the presence of electron-withdrawing groups in the ring.[48]

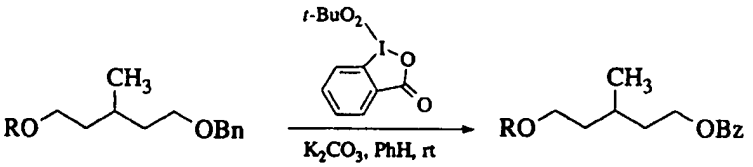
28. Lithium di-*tert*-butylbiphenyl, THF, −78°, 3 h, 95% yield.[49]



29. Lithium naphthalenide, THF, −25°, 55–80 min, 73–98% yield.[50]
30. DDQ, CH_2Cl_2, 58°, 2 days, 52% yield.[51] In this example, conventional reductive methods failed. Anhydrous DDQ was used to prevent acid-promoted decomposition.



31.



R = MOM, THP, TBDMS, Ac

Ref. 52

Allyl ethers are oxidized to acrylates with this reagent.

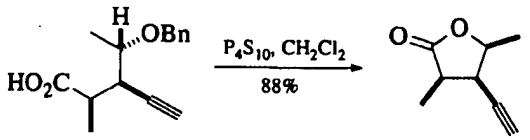
32. NBS, $h\nu$, $CaCO_3$, CCl_4, H_2O, 86% yield.[53]

33. 25% MsOH/$CHCl_3$, 25°, 84% yield.[54]

34. BBr_3, 60% yield.[55]

35. Dimethyldioxirane, acetone, 48 h, rt, 85–93% yield.[56,57] *p*-Bromo-, *p*-cyano- and 2-naphthylmethyl ethers, and benzylidene acetals can also be deprotected.

36. P_4S_{10}, CH_2Cl_2, 88% yield.[58]



37. $AlCl_3$–aniline, CH_2Cl_2, rt, 80–96% yield.[59]

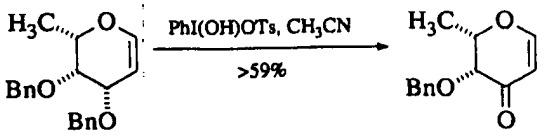
38. $PdCl_2$, EtOH, H_2O, H_2, 79–99% yield. These conditions were used for the deprotection of peptides; the $PdCl_2$ was used stochiometrically.[60]

39. TMSOTf, Ac_2O, 10–15°, 85% yield.[61] The acetate is produced that must then be hydrolyzed.

40. AcBr, $SnBr_2$ or $Sn(OTf)_2$, CH_2Cl_2, rt, 1–4 h, 76–97% yield.[62] These conditions convert a benzyl ether into an acetate.

41. $ZnCl_2$, Ac_2O, AcOH, rt, 80–94% yield. These conditions are selective for the cleavage of 6-*O*-benzylpyranosides.[63]

42. PhI(OH)OTs, CH_3CN.[64]



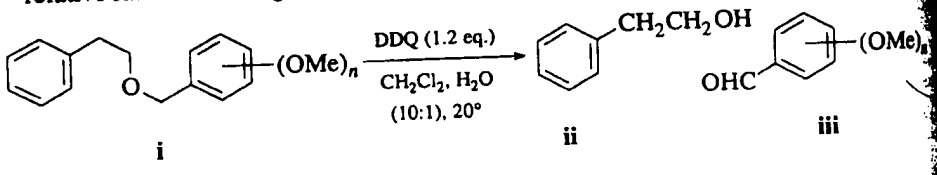
1. C. H. Heathcock and R. Ratcliffe, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 1746 (1971).
2. W. H. Hartung and C. Simonoff, *Org. React.*, **7**, 263 (1953).
3. L. Kisfaludy, F. Korenczki, T. Mohacsi, M. Sajgo, and S. Fermandjian, *Int. J. Pept. Protein Res.*, **27**, 440 (1986).
4. B. P. Czech and R. A. Bartsch, *J. Org. Chem.*, **49**, 4076 (1984).
5. G. R. Cook, L. G. Beholz, and J. R. Stille, *J. Org. Chem.*, **59**, 3575 (1994).
6. J. S. Bindra and A. Grodski, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 3240 (1978).
7. D. Cain and T. L. Smith, Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **102**, 7568 (1980).
8. J. M. Chong and K. K. Sokoll, *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.*, **25**, 639 (1993).
9. S. Hawker, M. A. Bhatti, and K. G. Griffin, *Chim. Oggi*, **10**, 49 (1992).
10. G. M. Anantharamaiah and K. M. Sivanandaiah, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 490 (1977); S. Hanessian, T. J. Liak, and B. Vanasse, *Synthesis*, 396 (1981).
11. A. M. Felix, E. P. Heimer, T. J. Lambros, C. Tzougraki, and J. Meienhofer, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 4194 (1978).
12. B. ElAmin, G. M. Anantharamaiah, G. P. Royer, and G. E. Means, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 3442 (1979).
13. T. Bieg and W. Szeja, *Synthesis*, 76 (1985).
14. M. Del Carmen Cruzado and M. Martin-Lomias, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **27**, 2497 (1986).
15. M. E. Jung, Y. Usui, and C. T. Vu, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **28**, 5977 (1987).
16. D. Beaupere, I. Boutbaiba, G. Demailly, and R. Uzan, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **180**, 152 (1988).
17. T. Bieg and W. Szeja, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **205**, C10 (1990).
18. Y. Oikawa, T. Tanaka, K. Horita, and O. Yonemitsu, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **25**, 5397 (1984); K. Horita, T. Yoshioka, T. Tanaka, Y. Oikawa, and O. Yonemitsu, *Tetrahedron*, **42**, 3021 (1986).
19. C. M. McCloskey, *Adv. Carbohydr. Chem.*, **12**, 137 (1957); I. Schön, *Chem. Rev.*, **84**, 287 (1984).
20. K. D. Philips, J. Zemlicka, and J. P. Horowitz, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **30**, 281 (1973).
21. E. J. Reist, V. J. Bartuska, and L. Goodman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 3725 (1964).
22. M. M. Sulikowski, G. E. R. E. Davis, and A. B. Smith, III, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 979 (1992).
23. E. Alonso, D. J. Ramón, and M. Yus, *Tetrahedron*, **53**, 14355 (1997).
24. V. G. Mairanovsky, *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.*, **15**, 281 (1976).
25. M. E. Jung and M. A. Lyster, *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 3761 (1977).
26. J. P. Kutney, N. Abdurahman, C. Gletsos, P. LeQuesne, E. Piers, and I. Vlattas, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 1727 (1970).
27. Y. Guindon, C
28. K. P. R. Karth **5**, 437 (1986) **(1995).**
29. J. Sakai, T. Tal
30. R. Rodebaugh **(1996).**
31. S. J. Angyal an
32. P. F. Schuda, **(1983)**; P. F. Sc
33. P. Angibeaud,
34. W. Schmidt an Mayeda, L. L.
35. J. R. Hwu, V. J. M. Wetzel, *Org. Chem.*, 61
36. K. C. Nicolaou
37. Y. Oikawa, T. T
38. T. R. Hoye, A. **6704** (1982).
39. M. Kawana, *C*
40. S. M. Daly and
41. M. Ishizaki, O.
42. H. L. Holland, 6393 (1988).
43. Y. D. Vankar an
44. D. R. Williams (1989).
45. M. S. Congrev Robinson, and
46. N. Fujii, A. Ot 3880 (1987).
47. H. Hori, Y. Nisl
48. K. Jansson, G. N
49. S. J. Shimshock **(1991).**
50. H.-J. Liu, J. Yip
51. N. Ikemoto and
52. M. Ochiai, T. It **M. Shiro**, *J. Am.*
53. R. W. Binkley a
54. D. S. Matteson,
55. D. E. Ward, Y. C

27. Y. Guindon, C. Yoakim, and H. E. Morton, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **24**, 2969 (1983).
28. K. P. R. Kartha, F. Dasgupta, P. P. Singh, and H. C. Srivastava, *J. Carbohydr. Chem.*, **5**, 437 (1986); J. I. Padron and J. T. Vazquez, *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry*, **6**, 857 (1995).
29. J. Sakai, T. Takeda, and Y. Ogihara, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **95**, 125 (1981).
30. R. Rodebaugh, J. S. Debenham, and B. Fraser-Reid, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **37**, 5477 (1996).
31. S. J. Angyal and K. James, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **12**, 147 (1970).
32. P. F. Schuda, M. B. Cichowicz, and M. R. Heimann, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **24**, 3829 (1983); P. F. Schuda and M. R. Heimann, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **24**, 4267 (1983).
33. P. Angibeaud, J. Defaye, A. Gadelle, and J.-P. Utille, *Synthesis*, 1123 (1985).
34. W. Schmidt and E. Steckhan, *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.*, **18**, 801 (1979); E. A. Mayeda, L. L. Miller, and J. F. Wolf, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 6812 (1972).
35. J. R. Hwu, V. Chua, J. E. Schroeder, R. E. Barrans, Jr., K. P. Khoudary, N. Wang, and J. M. Wetzel, *J. Org. Chem.*, **51**, 4731 (1986); J. R. Hwu, Y. S. Wein, and Y.-J. Leu, *J. Org. Chem.*, **61**, 1493 (1996).
36. K. C. Nicolaou, M. R. Pavia, and S. P. Seitz, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 2027 (1982).
37. Y. Oikawa, T. Tanaka, and O. Yonemitsu, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **27**, 3647 (1986).
38. T. R. Hoye, A. J. Caruso, J. F. Dellaria, Jr., and M. J. Kurth, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 6704 (1982).
39. M. Kawana, *Chem. Lett.*, 1541 (1981).
40. S. M. Daly and R. W. Armstrong, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **30**, 5713 (1989).
41. M. Ishizaki, O. Hoshino, and Y. Iitaka, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **32**, 7079 (1991).
42. H. L. Holland, M. Conn, P. C. Chenchaiah, and F. M. Brown, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **29**, 6393 (1988).
43. Y. D. Vankar and C. T. Rao, *J. Chem. Res., Synop.*, 232 (1985).
44. D. R. Williams, D. L. Brown, and J. W. Benbow, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **111**, 1923 (1989).
45. M. S. Congreve, E. C. Davison, M. A. M. Fuhry, A. B. Holmes, A. N. Payne, R. A. Robinson, and S. E. Ward, *Synlett*, 663 (1993).
46. N. Fujii, A. Otaka, N. Sugiyama, M. Hatano, and H. Yajima, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **35**, 3880 (1987).
47. H. Hori, Y. Nishida, H. Ohrui, and H. Meguro, *J. Org. Chem.*, **54**, 1346 (1989).
48. K. Jansson, G. Noori, and G. Magnusson, *J. Org. Chem.*, **55**, 3181 (1990).
49. S. J. Shimshock, R. E. Waltermire, and P. DeShong, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **113**, 8791 (1991).
50. H.-J. Liu, J. Yip, and K.-S. Shia, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **38**, 2252 (1997).
51. N. Ikemoto and S. L. Schreiber, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **114**, 2524 (1992).
52. M. Ochiai, T. Ito, H. Takahashi, A. Nakanishi, M. Toyonari, T. Sueda, S. Goto, and M. Shiro, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **118**, 7716 (1996).
53. R. W. Binkley and D. G. Hehemann, *J. Org. Chem.*, **55**, 378 (1990).
54. D. S. Matteson, H.-W. Man, and O. C. Ho, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **118**, 4560 (1996).
55. D. B. Ward, Y. Gai, and B. F. Kaller, *J. Org. Chem.*, **60**, 7830 (1995).

56. B. A. Marples, J. P. Muxworthy, and K. H. Baggaley, *Synlett*, 646 (1992).
57. R. Csuk and P. Dörr, *Tetrahedron*, **50**, 9983 (1994).
58. P. A. Jacobi, J. Guo, and W. Zheng, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **36**, 1197 (1995).
59. T. Akiyama, H. Hirofuji, and S. Ozaki, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **32**, 1321 (1991).
60. A. J. Pallenberg, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **33**, 7693 (1992).
61. J. Alzeer and A. Vasella, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **78**, 177 (1995); P. Angibeaud and J.-P. Utille, *Synthesis*, 737 (1991).
62. T. Oriyama, M. Kimura, M. Oda, and G. Koga, *Synlett*, 437 (1993).
63. G. Yang, X. Ding, and F. Kong, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **38**, 6725 (1997).
64. A. Kirschning, S. Domann, G. Dräger, and L. Rose, *Synlett*, 767 (1995).

Substituted Benzyl Ethers

Several methoxy-substituted benzyl ethers have been prepared and used as protective groups. Their utility lies in the fact that they are more readily cleaved oxidatively than the unsubstituted benzyl ethers. The following table gives the relative rates of cleavage with dichlorodicyanoquinone (DDQ).[1]



i ii iii

Cleavage of MPM, DMPM, and TMPM Ethers with DDQ in CH_2Cl_2/H_2O at 20°

Protective Group	Time (h)	Yield ii	(%) iii	Protective Group	Time (h)	Yield ii	(%) iii
3,4-DMPM	<0.33	86	84	2-MPM	3.5	93	70
4-MPM	0.33	89	86	3,5-DMPM	8	73	92
2,3,4-TMPM	0.5	60	75	2,3-DMPM	12.5	75	73
3,4,5-TMPM	1	89	89	3-MPM	24	80	94
2,5-DMPM	2.5	95	16	2,6-DMPM	27.5	80	95

From the table, it is clear that there are considerable differences in the cleavage rates of the various ethers, which should prove quite useful.

p-Methoxybenzyl Ether (MPM–OR): *p*-$MeOC_6H_4CH_2OR$

Formation

1. The section on the formation of benzyl ethers should also be consulted.
2. *p*-$MeOC_6H_4CH_2OC(=NH)CCl_3$, H^+, 52–84% yield.[2–4] $BF_3{\cdot}Et_2O$.[5] In addition, camphorsulfonic acid[3] and *p*-toluenesulfonic acid[4] have been used as catalysts.

Half-lives for Cleavage of 5′-Protected Thymidine in 80% AcOH at 15°

	DMTrT	mTHPT	Bdt-5′T	MMTrT	THPT	Bdt-3′T
$t_{1/2}$	3 min	23 min	38 min	48 min	3.5 h	2.5 h
$t_{complete}$	15 min	2.5 h	3 h	3 h	15 h	8 h

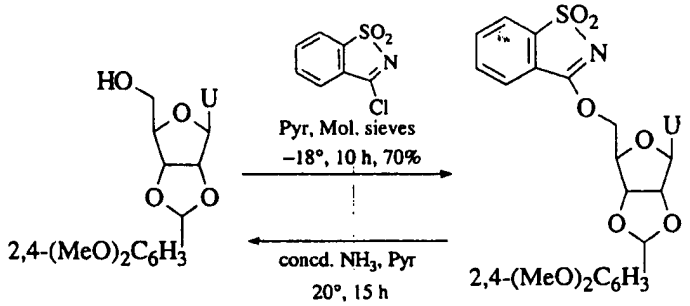
DMTrT = 5′-*O*-di-*p*-methoxytritylthymidine
mTHPT = 5′-*O*-(4-methoxytetrahydropyran-4-yl)thymidine
Bdt-5′T = 5′-*O*-(1,3-benzodithiolan-2-yl)thymidine
MMTrT = 5′-*O*-mono-*p*-methoxytritylthymidine
THPT = 5′-tetrahydropyranylthymidine
Bdt-3′T = 3′-*O*-(1,3-benzodithiolan-2-yl)thymidine

3. Dowex W50-1X, MeOH, 1.5 h, rt.[2]

1. M. Sekine and T. Hata, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **105**, 2044 (1983); *idem*, *J. Org. Chem.*, **48**, 3112 (1983).
2. D. Rychnovsky and R. C. Hoye, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **116**, 1753 (1994).
3. M. Sekine and T. Nakanishi, *J. Org. Chem.*, **54**, 5998 (1989).
4. M. Sekine and T. Nakanishi, *Nucleosides Nucleotides*, **11**, 679 (1992).
5. M. Sekine and T. Nakanishi, *Chem. Lett.*, 121 (1991).

Benzisothiazolyl *S*,*S*-Dioxido Ether

Formation/Cleavage[1]



1. H. Sommer and F. Cramer, *Chem. Ber.*, **107**, 24 (1974).

Silyl Ethers

Silyl ethers are among the most frequently used protective groups for the alcohol function.[1] This stems largely from the fact that their reactivity (both formation and cleavage) can be modulated by a suitable choice of substituents on the silicon atom. Both steric and electronic effects are the basic controlling elements that regulate the ease of cleavage in multiply functionalized substrates. In plan-

ning selective deprotection, the steric environment around the silicon atom, as well as the environment of the protected molecular framework, must be considered. For example, it is normally quite easy to cleave a DEIPS group in the presence of a TBDMS group, but examples are known where the reverse is true. In these examples, the backbone structure provides additional steric encumbrance to reverse the selectivity. Differences in electronic factors are also used to achieve selectivity. For two alcohols of similar steric environments that have differing electron densities, the acid-catalyzed deprotection rates vary substantially and can be used to advantage. This is especially true for phenolic vs. alkyl silyl ethers: the alkyl silyl ethers are more easily cleaved by acid, and the phenolic silyl ethers are more easily cleaved by base. The reduced basicity of the silyl oxygen can be used to change the course of Lewis acid-promoted reactions and help to provide selective deprotection.[2] Electron-withdrawing substituents on the silicon atom increase its susceptibility toward basic hydrolysis, but decrease its sensitivity toward acid. For some of the more common silyl ethers, the stability toward acid increases in the order TMS (1) < TES (64) < TBDMS (20,000) < TIPS (700,000) < TBDPS (5,000,000), and the stability toward base increases in the order TMS (1) < TES (10–100) < TBDMS ~ TBDPS (20,000) < TIPS (100,000). Quantitative relationships have been developed[3] to examine the steric factors associated with nucleophilic attack on silicon and the solvolysis of silyl chlorides. Silyl ethers are also considered to be poor donor ligands for chelation-controlled reactions, and thus, their use in reactions where stereoinduction is anticipated must be carefully considered.[4] One of the properties that have made silyl groups so popular is the fact that they are easily cleaved by fluoride ion, which is attributed to the high affinity that fluoride ion has for silicon. The Si–F bond strength is 30 kcal/mol greater than the Si–O bond strength.

An excellent review is available that discusses the selective cleavage of numerous silyl derivatives.[5]

1. For a review on silylating agents, see G. van Look, G. Simchen, and J. Heberle, *Silylating Agents*, Fluka Chemie AG, 1995.
2. M. Oikawa, T. Ueno, H. Oikawa, and A. Ichihara, *J. Org. Chem.*, **60**, 5048 (1995).
3. N. Shimizu, N. Takesue, S. Yasuhara, and T. Inazu, *Chem. Lett.*, 1807 (1993); N. Shimizu, N. Takesue, A. Yamamoto, T. Tsutsumi, S. Yasuhara, and Y. Tsuno, *ibid.*, 1263 (1992).
4. L. Banfi, G. Guanti, and M. T. Zannetti, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **37**, 521 (1996).
5. T. D. Nelson and R. D. Crouch, *Synthesis*, 1031 (1996).

Migration of Silyl Groups

Silyl groups have found broad appeal as protective groups because their reactivity and stability can be tailored by varying the nature of the substituents on the silicon. Their ability to migrate from one hydroxyl to another is a property that can be used to advantage,[1] but more often, it is a nuisance.[2] The migratory apti-

around the silicon atom, as framework, must be consid- a DEIPS group in the pres- where the reverse is true. In ldditional steric encumbrance ic factors are also used to environments that have dif- ction rates vary substantially ıe for phenolic vs. alkyl silyl ed by acid, and the phenolic reduced basicity of the silyl acid-promoted reactions and thdrawing substituents on the hydrolysis, but decrease its mon silyl ethers, the stability ; (64) < TBDMS (20,000) < ility toward base increases in ~ TBDPS (20,000) < TIPS veloped[3] to examine the steric on and the solvolysis of silyl r donor ligands for chelation- ons where stereoinduction is the properties that have made asily cleaved by fluoride ion, ion has for silicon. The Si–F bond strength. es the selective cleavage of

k, G. Simchen, and J. Heberle,

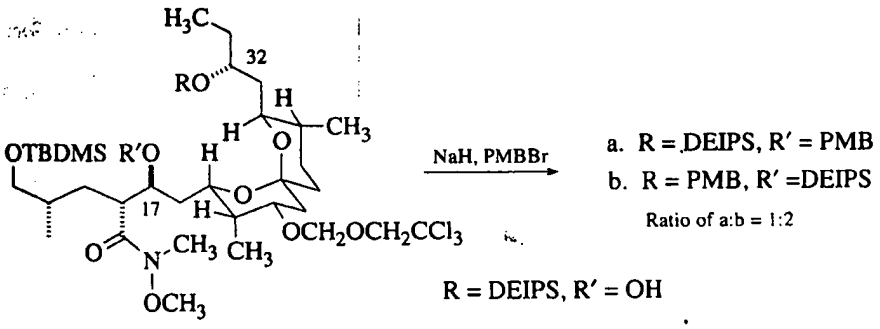
Org. Chem., **60**, 5048 (1995).
azu, *Chem. Lett.*, 1807 (1993);
, S. Yasuhara, and Y. Tsuno, *ibid.*,

Lett., 37, 521 (1996).
)6).

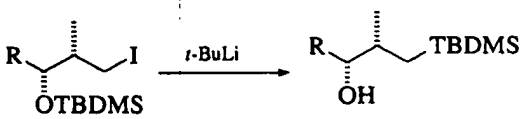
e groups because their reactiv- ıture of the substituents on the yl to another is a property that nuisance.[2] The migratory apti-

tude in nucleosides was found to be solvent dependent, with migration proceeding fastest in protic solvents.[3] Migration usually occurs under basic conditions and proceeds intramolecularly through a pentacoordinate silicon.[4] The TBDMS group has been observed to migrate frequently,[2b,5,6] while migration of the more stable TBDPS and TIPS[7] groups occurs less frequently. The facile migration of the TBDMS residue is a severe problem in the synthesis of oligoribonucleotides.[3,8] Conditions that favor silyl migration are the presence of a strong base in protic solvents, but migrations in aprotic solvents are also observed.[3,9] Both 1,2-[4] and 1,3-migrations[10] have been observed, but if the topological features of a molecule are properly oriented, migrations that span many atoms are observed. Such was the case during the attempted PMB ether formation in a cytovaricin synthesis, where the C-32 DEIPS group migrated to the C-17 hydroxyl. In consonance with the fact that the larger, more stable silyl groups are not as prone to migration, the corresponding TIPS analog gave only the desired C-17 PMB ether.[11]

Although silyl migrations are usually acid- or base-catalyzed, they have been observed to occur thermally.[12]



In the well-known Brook rearrangment,[13] silyl groups migrate from oxygen to carbon, but the following example is less obvious and not necessarily predictable:[14]



Other cases of O-to-C migration have been observed.[15] This type of migration has been used to advantage in the preparation of 2-silylated benzyl alcohols.[16]

1. G. A. Molander and S. Swallow, *J. Org. Chem.*, **59**, 7148 (1994); J. M. Lassaletta and R. R. Schmidt, *Synlett*, 925 (1995).
2. (a) C. A. A. Van Boeckel, S. F. Van Aelst, and T. Beetz, *Recl: J. R. Neth. Chem. Soc.*, **102**, 415 (1983); (b) P. G. M. Wuts and S. S. Bigelow, *J. Org. Chem.*, **53**, 5023 (1988); (c) F. Franke and R. D. Guthrie, *Aust. J. Chem.*, **31**, 1285 (1978); (d) Y. Torisawa, M. Shibasaki, and S. Ikegami, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1865 (1979); (e) K. K. Ogilvie, S. L. Beaucage, A. L. Schifman, N. Y. Theriaul, and K. L. Sadana, *Can. J. Chem.*, **56**, 2768 (1978); (f) S. S Jones and C. B. Reese, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 2762 (1979).
3. K. K. Ogilvie and D. W. Entwistle, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **89**, 203 (1981).
4. J. Mulzer and B. Schöllhorn, *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.*, **29**, 431 (1990).
5. D. Crich and T. J. Ritchie, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **197**, 324 (1990) and ref. cited therein.
6. R. W. Friesen and A. K. Daljeet, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **31**, 6133 (1990).
7. F. Seela and T. Fröhlich, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **77**, 399 (1994).
8. The issue of silyl migration in ribooligonucleotide synthesis has been reviewed: S. L. Beaucage and R. P. Iyer, *Tetrahedron*, **48**, 2223 (1992).
9. S. S. Jones and C. B. Reese, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans.1*, 2762 (1979); W. Köhler and W. Pfleiderer, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 1855 (1979).
10. U. Peters, W. Bankova, and P. Welzel, *Tetrahedron*, **43**, 3803 (1987).
11. D. A. Evans, S. W. Kaldor, T. K. Jones, J. Clardy, and T. J. Stout, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **112**, 7001 (1990).
12. M. K. Manthey, C. Gonzâlez-Bello, and C. Abell, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 625 (1997).
13. E. Colvin, *Silicon in Organic Synthesis*, Butterworths, Boston, Chapter 5, 1981.
14. A. B. Smith, III, Y. Qiu, D. R. Jones, and K. Kobayashi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **117**, 12011 (1995).
15. G. Simchen and J. Pfletschinger, *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.*, **15**, 428 (1976); M. H. Hu, P. E. Fanwick, K. Wood, and M. Cushman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **60**, 5905 (1995); J. O. Karlsson, N. V. Nguyen, L. D. Foland, and H. W. Moore, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **107**, 3392 (1985).
16. Y. M. Hijji, P. F. Hudrlik, C. O. Okoro, and A. M. Hudrlik, *Synth. Commun.*, **27**, 4297 (1997).

Trimethylsilyl Ether (TMS–OR): $ROSi(CH_3)_3$ (Chart 1)

A large number of silylating agents exist for the introduction of the trimethylsilyl group onto a variety of alcohols. In general, the sterically least hindered alcohols are the most readily silylated, but are also the most labile to hydrolysis with either acid or base. Trimethylsilylation is used extensively for the derivatization of most functional groups to increase their volatility for gas chromatography and mass spectrometry.

Formation

1. Me_3SiCl, Et_3N, THF, 25°, 8 h, 90% yield.[1]

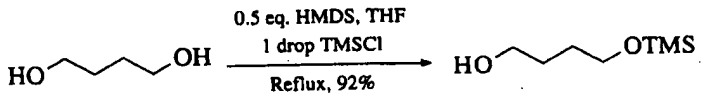
2. Me_3SiCl, Li_2S, (neutral conditio
3. $(Me_3Si)_2NH$, M drate. Hexamet ing agents and hydroxamic aci phosphites, hyd ence of a catal or Y is electro catalysts.[5]

HO

4. $(Me_3Si)_2O$, PyH These mildly ac
5. Me_3SiNEt_2.[8] T hydroxyl group no reaction at a of reactivity of These trimethy containing a tra tion of amino a

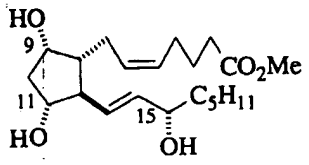
6. $CH_3C(OSiMe_3)$ sterically hind hydrolyzed wi lates amides, a imides.[12] Most reagent.
7. $Me_3SiCH_2CO_2$ bination allow tions. The reag enol ethers.[13] T used.[14]

2. Me_3SiCl, Li_2S, CH_3CN, 25°, 12 h, 75–95% yield.[2] Silylation occurs under neutral conditions with this combination of reagents.
3. $(Me_3Si)_2NH$, Me_3SiCl, Pyr, 20°, 5 min, 100% yield.[3] ROH is a carbohydrate. Hexamethyldisilazane (HMDS) is one of the most common silylating agents and readily silylates alcohols, acids, amines, thiols, phenols, hydroxamic acids, amides, thioamides, sulfonamides, phosphoric amides, phosphites, hydrazines, and enolizable ketones. It works best in the presence of a catalyst such as X–NH–Y, where at least one of the groups X or Y is electron withdrawing.[4] Yttrium-based Lewis acids also serve as catalysts.[5]



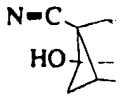
Ref. 6

4. $(Me_3Si)_2O$, PyH^+TsO^-, PhH, mol. sieves, reflux, 4 days, 80–90% yield.[7] These mildly acidic conditions are suitable for acid-sensitive alcohols.
5. Me_3SiNEt_2.[8] Trimethylsilyldiethylamine selectively silylates equatorial hydroxyl groups in quantitative yield (4–10 h, 25°). The report indicated no reaction at axial hydroxyl groups. In the prostaglandin series, the order of reactivity of trimethylsilyldiethylamine is $C_{11}>C_{15}>>C_9$ (no reaction). These trimethylsilyl ethers are readily hydrolyzed in aqueous methanol containing a trace of acetic acid.[9] The reagent is also useful for the silylation of amino acids.[10]



6. $CH_3C(OSiMe_3)=NSiMe_3$, DMF, 78°.[11] ROH is a C_{14}-hydroxy steroid. The sterically hindered silyl ether is stable to a Grignard reaction, but is hydrolyzed with 0.1 *N* HCl/10% aq. THF, 25°.[11] The reagent also silylates amides, amino acids, phenols, carboxylic acids, enols, ureas, and imides.[12] Most active hydrogen compounds can be silylated with this reagent.
7. $Me_3SiCH_2CO_2Et$, cat. $Bu_4N^+F^-$, 25°, 1–3 h, 90% yield. This reagent combination allows the isolation of pure products under nonaqueous conditions. The reagent also converts aldehydes and ketones to trimethylsilyl enol ethers.[13] The analogous methyl trimethylsilylacetate has also been used.[14]

8. $Me_3SiNHSO_2OSiMe_3$, CH_2Cl_2, 30°, 0.5 h, 92–98% yield. Higher yields of trimethylsilyl derivatives are realized by reaction of aliphatic, aromatic, and carboxylic hydroxyl groups with *N,O*-bis(trimethylsilyl)sulfamate than by reaction with *N,O*-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide.[15]
9. $Me_3SiNHCO_2SiMe_3$, THF, rapid, 80–95% yield. This reagent also silylates phenols and carboxyl groups.[16]
10. $MeCH{=}C(OMe)OSiMe_3$, CH_3CN or CH_2Cl_2, 50°, 30–50 min, 83–95% yield.[17] In addition, this reagent silylates phenols, thiols, amides, and carboxyl groups.
11. $Me_3SiCH_2CH{=}CH_2$, TsOH, CH_3CN, 70–80°, 1–2 h, 90–95% yield.[18] This silylating reagent is stable to moisture. Allylsilanes can be used to protect alcohols, phenols, and carboxylic acids; there is no reaction with thiophenol, except when CF_3SO_3H[19] is used as a catalyst. The method is also applicable to the formation of *t*-butyldimethylsilyl derivatives; the silyl ether of cyclohexanol was prepared in 95% yield from allyl-*t*-butyldimethylsilane. Iodine, bromine, trimethylsilyl bromide, and trimethylsilyl iodide have also been used as catalysts.[20] Nafion-H has been shown to be an effective catalyst.[21]
12. $(Me_3SiO)_2SO_2$.[22] This is a powerful silylating reagent, but has seen little application in organic chemistry.
13. *N,O*-Bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide.[23] This reagent is suitable for the silylation of carboxylic acids, alcohols, phenols, amides, and ureas. It has the advantage over bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide in that the by-products are more volatile.
14. *N,N'*-Bistrimethylsilylurea, CH_2Cl_2.[24] This reagent readily silylates carboxylic acids and alcohols. The by-product urea is easily removed by filtration.
15. Me_3SiSEt.[25] Alcohols, thiols, amines, and carboxylic acids are silylated.
16. Nafion–TMS, Et_3N, CH_2Cl_2, 100% yield.[26]
17. Isopropenyloxytrimethylsilane.[27] In the presence of an acid catalyst, this reagent silylates alcohols and phenols. It also silylates carboxylic acids without added catalyst.
18. Methyl 3-trimethylsiloxy-2-butenoate.[28] This reagent silylates primary, secondary, and tertiary alcohols at room temperature without added catalyst.
19. *N*-Methyl-*N*-trimethylsilylacetamide.[29] This reagent has been used preparatively to silylate amino acids.[30]
20. Trimethylsilyl cyanide.[31] This reagent readily silylates alcohols, phenols, carboxylic acids, and, more slowly, thiols and amines. Amides and related compounds do not react with it. The reagent has the advantage that a volatile gas (HCN is highly toxic) is the only by-product. In the following case, the use of added base resulted in retro aldol condensation:[32]

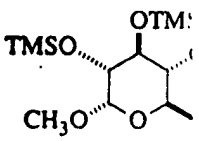


21. $Me_3SiOC(O)NM$
autocatalytically
22. Trimethylsilylim
agent for hydrox
the acidity increa
alyze trimethylsil
the general form
23. Trimethylsilyl tri
80–90% yield.[36]
acetylenes, uretha
as by-products.
24. 3-Trimethylsilylo
active hydrogen c
25. Trimethylsilyl trif
silylating agent, b
tions in synthetic

Cleavage

Trimethylsilyl ethers are
quite dependent on the
ether of a steroid is quite
with the numerous HF-b
advantageous for isolatio

1. $Bu_4N^+F^-$, THF, apr
2. K_2CO_3, anhydrous



3. Citric acid, MeOH,
4. Rexyn 101 (polyst
not cleave the *t*-but

., 92–98% yield. Higher yields of
' reaction of aliphatic, aromatic,
N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)sulfamate
ilyl)acetamide.[15]

% yield. This reagent also sily-

I_2Cl_2, 50°, 30–50 min, 83–95%
phenols, thiols, amides, and car-

80°, 1–2 h, 90–95% yield.[18] This
llylsilanes can be used to protect
; there is no reaction with thio-
as a catalyst. The method is also
methylsilyl derivatives; the silyl
1 95% yield from allyl-*t*-butyl-
hylsilyl bromide, and trimethyl-
ysts.[20] Nafion-H has been shown

lating reagent, but has seen little

le.[23] This reagent is suitable for
ls, phenols, amides, and ureas. It
silyl)acetamide in that the by-

his reagent readily silylates car-
oduct urea is easily removed by

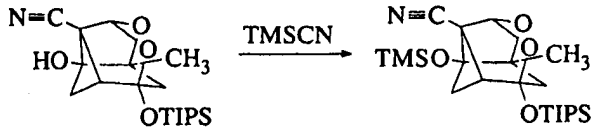
d carboxylic acids are silylated.
l.[26]

presence of an acid catalyst, this
It also silylates carboxylic acids

[8] This reagent silylates primary,
oom temperature without added

This reagent has been used

eadily silylates alcohols, phenols,
ls and amines. Amides and related
reagent has the advantage that a
only by-product. In the following
etro aldol condensation:[32]

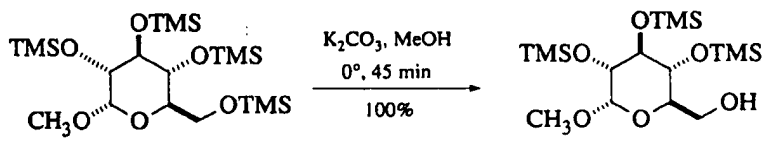


21. $Me_3SiOC(O)NMe_2$.[33] This reagent produces only volatile by-products and autocatalytically silylates alcohols, phenols, and carboxylic acids.
22. Trimethylsilylimidazole, CCl_4 or THF, rt.[34] This is a powerful silylating agent for hydroxyl groups. Basic amines are not silylated with it, but as the acidity increases, silylation can occur. TBAF has been used to catalyze trimethylsilylation with this reagent and other silylating agents of the general form $R_3SiNR'_2$.[35]
23. Trimethylsilyl trichloroacetate, K_2CO_3, 18-crown-6, 100–150°, 1–2 h, 80–90% yield.[36] This reagent silylates phenols, thiols, carboxylic acids, acetylenes, urethanes, and β-keto esters, producing CO_2 and chloroform as by-products.
24. 3-Trimethylsilyloxazolidinone.[37] This reagent can be used to silylate most active hydrogen compounds.
25. Trimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate. This is an extremely powerful silylating agent, but probably is more useful for its many other applications in synthetic chemistry.[38]

Cleavage

Trimethylsilyl ethers are quite susceptible to acid hydrolysis, but acid stability is quite dependent on the local steric environment. For example, the 17α-TMS ether of a steroid is quite difficult to hydrolyze. TMS ethers are readily cleaved with the numerous HF-based reagents. A polymer-bound ammonium fluoride is advantageous for isolation of small polar molecules.[39]

1. $Bu_4N^+F^-$, THF, aprotic conditions.[1]
2. K_2CO_3, anhydrous MeOH, 0°, 45 min, 100% yield.[40]



3. Citric acid, MeOH, 20°, 10 min, 100% yield.[41]
4. Rexyn 101 (polystyrenesulfonic acid), 80–91% yield.[42] This method does not cleave the *t*-butyldimethylsilyl ether.

5. $FeCl_3$, CH_3CN, rt, 1 min.[43]
6. $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$.[44]
7. DDQ, wet EtOAc.[45]
8. RedAl.[46]
9. Direct oxidative cleavage of the TMS ether is possible with $(Ph_3SiO)_2CrO_2$, *t*-BuOOH, CH_2Cl_2, rt, 42–98% yield.[47]

1. E. J. Corey and B. B. Snider, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 2549 (1972).
2. G. A. Olah, B. G. B. Gupta, S. C. Narang, and R. Malhotra, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 4272 (1979).
3. C. C. Sweeley, R. Bentley, M. Makita, and W. W. Wells, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 2497 (1963).
4. C. A. Bruynes and T. K. Jurriens, *J. Org. Chem.*, **47**, 3966 (1982).
5. P. Kumar, G. C. G. Pais, and A. Keshavaraja, *J. Chem. Res., Synop.*, 376 (1996).
6. R. K. Kanjolia and V. D. Gupta, *Z. Naturforsch. B*, **35B**, 767 (1980).
7. H. W. Pinnick, B. S. Bal, and N. H. Lajis, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4261 (1978); H. Matsumoto, Y. Hoshio, J. Nakabayashi, T. Nakano, and Y. Nagai, *Chem. Lett.*, 1475 (1980).
8. I. Weisz, K. Felföldi, and K. Kovács, *Acta Chim. Acad. Sci. Hung.*, **58**, 189 (1968).
9. E. W. Yankee, U. Axen, and G. L. Bundy, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 5865 (1974); E. L. Cooper and E. W. Yankee, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 5876 (1974).
10. K. Rühlmann, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **9**, 315 (1959); K. Rühlmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **94**, 1876 (1961).
11. M. N. Galbraith, D. H. S. Horn, E. J. Middleton, and R. J. Hackney, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 466 (1968).
12. J. F. Klebe, H. Finkbeiner, and D. M. White, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 3390 (1966).
13. E. Nakamura, T. Murofushi, M. Shimizu, and I. Kuwajima, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 2346 (1976).
14. L. A. Paquette and T. Sugimura, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **108**, 3841 (1986); T. Sugimura and L. A. Paquette, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **109**, 3017 (1987).
15. B. E. Cooper and S. Westall, *J. Organomet. Chem.*, **118**, 135 (1976).
16. L. Birkofer and P. Sommer, *J. Organomet. Chem.*, **99**, C1 (1975).
17. Y. Kita, J. Haruta, J. Segawa, and Y. Tamura, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4311 (1979).
18. T. Morita, Y. Okamoto, and H. Sakurai, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **21**, 835 (1980).
19. G. A. Olah, A. Husain, B. G. B. Gupta, G. F. Salem, and S. C. Narang, *J. Org. Chem.*, **46**, 5212 (1981).
20. H. Hosomi and H. Sakurai, *Chem Lett.*, 85 (1981).
21. G. A. Olah, A. Husain, and B. P. Singh, *Synthesis*, 892 (1983).
22. L. H. Sommer, G. T. Kerr, and F. C. Whitmore, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **70**, 445 (1948).
23. D. L. Stalling, C. W. Gehrke, and R. W. Zumalt, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **31**, 616 (1968); M. G.
5, 297 (1967).
24. W. Verboom, G. W. Vis
25. E. W. Abel, *J. Chem. S*
26. S. Murata and R. Noyo
27. M. Donike and L. Jacni
28. T. Veysoglu and L. A. M
29. L. Birkofer and M. Dor
30. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Justi*
31. K. Mai and G. Patil, *J.*
32. E. J. Corey and Y.-J. Wu
33. D. Knausz, A. Meszt
Organomet. Chem., 25
34. B. Csakvari, *J. Organo*
35. S. Torkelson and C. Air
36. Y. Tanabe, M. Murakai
(1994); Y. Tanabe, H.
(1994).
37. J. M. Renga and P.-C. V
38. C. Palomo, *Synthesis*,
Can. J. Chem., **62**, 336
39. Review: H. Emde, D.
Hofmann, W. Kober,
Simchen, *Synthesis*, 1 (
40. C. Li, Y. Lu, W. Huang,
41. D. T. Hurst and A. G. M
42. G. L. Bundy and D. C. I
43. R. A. Bunce and D. V. I
44. A. D. Cort, *Synth. Comm*
45. L. Pettersson and T. Fre
46. A. Oku, M. Kinugasa, a
47. S.-H. Chen, V. Farina, I
Chem., **61**, 2065 (1996)
48. J. Muzart and A. N. Ajj

Triethylsilyl Ether (TES

Formation

1. Et_3SiCl, Pyr. Triet
the introduction of
and DMF,[2] and wit
boxylic acids,[5] and

S ether is possible with
% yield.[47]

. 2549 (1972).
lalhotra, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 4272

'ells, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 2497

, 3966 (1982).
m. Res., Synop., 376 (1996).
35B, 767 (1980).
ahedron Lett., 4261 (1978); H.
, and Y. Nagai, *Chem. Lett.*, 1475

ad. Sci. Hung., **58**, 189 (1968).
hem. Soc., **96**, 5865 (1974); E. L.
376 (1974).
Rühlmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **94**, 1876

nd R. J. Hackney, *J. Chem. Soc.*,

Chem. Soc., **88**, 3390 (1966).
uwajima, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **98**,

., **108**, 3841 (1986); T. Sugimura
1987).
118, 135 (1976).
99, Cl (1975).
iedron Lett., 4311 (1979).
n Lett., **21**, 835 (1980).
, and S. C. Narang, *J. Org. Chem.*,

392 (1983).
m. Chem. Soc., **70**, 445 (1948).
Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.,

31, 616 (1968); M. G. Horning, E. A. Boucher, and A. M. Moss, *J. Gas Chromatog.*, **5**, 297 (1967).
24. W. Verboom, G. W. Visser, and D. N. Reinhoudt, *Synthesis*, 807 (1981).
25. E. W. Abel, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4406 (1960); *idem, ibid.*, 4933 (1961).
26. S. Murata and R. Noyori, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **21**, 767 (1980).
27. M. Donike and L. Jaenicke, *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.*, **8**, 974 (1969).
28. T. Veysoglu and L. A. Mitscher, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **22**, 1303 (1981).
29. L. Birkofer and M. Donike, *J. Chromatogr.*, **26**, 270 (1967).
30. H. R. Kricheldorf, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **763**, 17 (1972).
31. K. Mai and G. Patil, *J. Org. Chem.*, **51**, 3545 (1986).
32. E. J. Corey and Y.-J. Wu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **115**, 8871 (1993).
33. D. Knausz, A. Meszticzky, L. Szakacs, B. Csakvari, and K. D. Ujszaszy, *J. Organomet. Chem.*, **256**, 11 (1983); D. Knausz, A. Meszticzky, L. Szakacs, and B. Csakvari, *J. Organomet. Chem.*, **268**, 207 (1984).
34. S. Torkelson and C. Ainsworth, *Synthesis* 722 (1976).
35. Y. Tanabe, M. Murakami, K. Kitaichi, and Y. Yoshida, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **35**, 8409 (1994); Y. Tanabe, H. Okumura, A. Maeda, and M. Murakami, *ibid.*, **35**, 8413 (1994).
36. J. M. Renga and P.-C. Wang, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **26**, 1175 (1985).
37. C. Palomo, *Synthesis*, 809 (1981); J. M. Aizpurua, C. Palomo, and A. L. Palomo, *Can. J. Chem.*, **62**, 336 (1984).
38. Review: H. Emde, D. Domsch, H. Feger, U. Frick, A. Götz, H. H. Hergott, K. Hofmann, W. Kober, K. Krägeloh, T. Oesterle, W. Steppan, W. West, and G. Simchen, *Synthesis*, 1 (1982).
39. C. Li, Y. Lu, W. Huang, and B. He, *Synth. Commun.*, **21**, 1315 (1991).
40. D. T. Hurst and A. G. McInnes, *Can. J. Chem.*, **43**, 2004 (1965).
41. G. L. Bundy and D. C. Peterson, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 41 (1978).
42. R. A. Bunce and D. V. Hertzler, *J. Org. Chem.*, **51**, 3451 (1986).
43. A. D. Cort, *Synth. Commun.*, **20**, 757 (1990).
44. L. Pettersson and T. Frejd, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 1823 (1993).
45. A. Oku, M. Kinugasa, and T. Kamada, *Chem. Lett.*, 165 (1993).
46. S.-H. Chen, V. Farina, D. M. Vyas, T. W. Doyle, B. H. Long, and C. Fairchild, *J. Org. Chem.*, **61**, 2065 (1996).
47. J. Muzart and A. N. Ajjou, *Synlett*, 497 (1991).

Triethylsilyl Ether (TES–OR): Et_3SiOR

Formation

1. Et_3SiCl, Pyr. Triethylsilyl chloride is by far the most common reagent for the introduction of the TES group.[1] Silylation also occurs with imidazole and DMF,[2] and with dimethylaminopyridine as a catalyst.[3] Phenols,[4] carboxylic acids,[5] and amines[6] have also been silylated with TESCl.

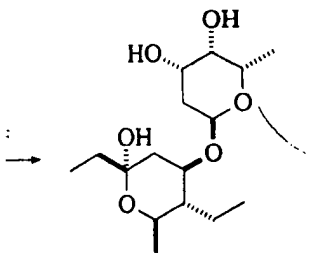
7319 (1971).
ron Lett., **27**, 4741 (1986).

$SiEt_2$–*i*-Pr

: TBDMS group and has been
ıp was too resistant to cleavage.
than the TMS group to acid
TMS group to base-catalyzed

CH_2Cl_2, 25°, 1 h.[1]

ods used to cleave the TBDMS



› yield.[3] These conditions did not

formed in dioxane, the DEIPS
electively removed, whereas if
nd the benzyl ether are cleaved.

edron Lett., **27**, 4741 (1986).
. Tatsuta, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **30**, 6413

I M. Kinoshita, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **30**,

. Tatsuta, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **31**, 6697

5. Y. Watanabe, T. Fujimoto, and S. Ozaki, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 681 (1992).
6. D. A. Evans, S. W. Kaldor, T. K. Jones, J. Clardy, and T. J. Stout, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **112**, 7001 (1990).

Dimethylthexylsilyl Ether (TDS–OR): $(CH_3)_2CHC(CH_3)_2Si(CH_3)_2OR$

Both TDSCl and $TDSOSO_2CF_3$ are used to introduce the TDS group. In general, conditions similar to those employed to introduce the TBDMS group are effective. This group is slightly more hindered than the TBDMS group, and the chloride has the advantage of being a liquid, which is useful when one handles large quantities of material. Cleavage of the group can be accomplished with the same methods used to cleave the TBDMS group, but is two to three times slower because of the increased steric bulk of the group.[1] A disadvantage is that the NMR spectrum is not as simple as in the case when the similar TBDMS group is used.

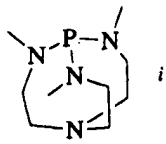
1. H. Wetter and K. Oertle, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **26**, 5515 (1985).

t-Butyldimethylsilyl Ether (TBDMS–OR): *t*-$BuMe_2SiOR$ (Chart 1)

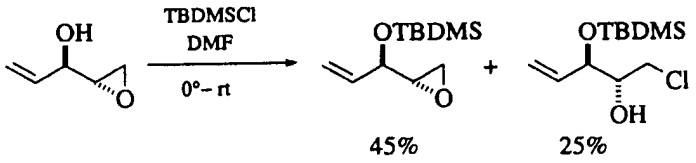
The TBDMS ether has become one of the most popular silyl protective groups used in chemical synthesis. It is easily introduced with a variety of reagents, has the virtue of being quite stable to a variety of organic reactions, and is readily removed under conditions that do not attack other functional groups. It is approximately 10^4 times more stable to basic hydrolysis than the trimethylsilyl (TMS) group. It has excellent stability toward base, but is relatively sensitive to acid. The ease of introduction and removal of the TBDMS ether are influenced by steric factors that often allow for its selective introduction in polyfunctionalized, sterically differentiated molecules. It is relatively easy to introduce a primary TBDMS group in the presence of a secondary alcohol. One problem that has been encountered with the TBDMS group is that it can be metalated on the methyl with *t*-BuLi.[1]

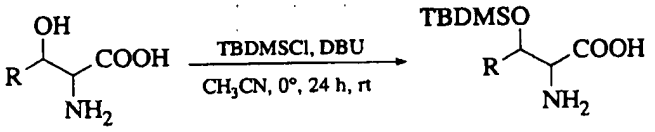
Formation

1. TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF, 25°, 10 h, high yields.[2] This is the most common method for the introduction of the TBDMS group on alcohols with low steric demand. The method works best when the reactions are run in very concentrated solutions. This combination of reagents also silylates phenols,[3] hydroperoxides,[4] and hydroxylamines.[5] Thiols, amines, and carboxylic acids are not effectively silylated under these conditions.[6] Tertiary alcohols can be silylated with the phosphoramidate



catalyst *i*.[7] Although silylation using these conditions normally proceeds uneventfully, the following scheme shows that reactions are not always straightforward.[8]

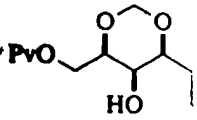


2. TBDMSCl, Li_2S, CH_3CN, 25°, 5–8 h, 75–95% yield.[9] This reaction occurs under nearly neutral conditions.
3. TBDMSCl, DMAP, Et_3N, DMF, 25°, 12 h.[10] These conditions were used to silylate selectively a primary over a secondary alcohol.[11] Besides DMAP, other catalysts, such as 1,1,3,3-tetramethylguanidine,[12] 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (83–99%),[6] 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene,[13] and ethyldiisopropylamine, have also been used.[14]
4. TBDMSCl, KH, 18-crown-6, THF, 0°–rt, 78% yield.[15] This combination of reagents is very effective in silylating extremely hindered alcohols.
5. 

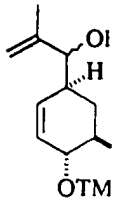
These conditions were chosen specifically to facilitate the silylation of hydroxylated amino acids.[16]

6. (a) Bu_2SnO, MeOH, (b) TBDMSCl, CH_2Cl_2. These conditions selectively protect the equatorial alcohol of a *cis*-diol on a pyranoside ring.[17] In the case of β-lactosides, the primary TBDMS ether is formed in 96% yield.[18] Butane-1,2,4-triol shows unusual selectivity in that the stannylene methods give the 4-TBDMS derivative, whereas benzylation, acetylation, and tosylation give the 1-substituted derivatives.[19]
7. $TBDMSOClO_3$, CH_3CN, Pyr, 20 min, 100% yield.[20] This reagent works well, but has the disadvantage of being **explosive**; it has therefore been supplanted by $TBDMSOSO_2CF_3$.
8. $TBDMSOSO_2CF_3$, CH_2Cl_2, 2,6-lutidine, 0–25°.[21] This is one of the most powerful methods for introducing the TBDMS group. Other bases, such as triethylamine,[22] ethyldiisopropylamine,[23] and pyridine,[24] have also

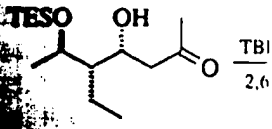
been used succe
simultaneously
group.[20] Not all
following glutari



9. TBDMSCH$_2$CH
10. 4-*t*-Butyldimeth
yield.[27]
11. 1-(*t*-Butyldimeth
12. *N*-*t*-Butyldimeth
97–100% yield.
boxylic acids, an
13. 1-(*t*-Butyldimeth
This reagent also
14. TBDMSCN, 80°.
15. A secondary alc
secondary allylic

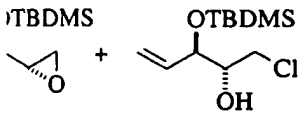


t-Butyl or *t*-amyl
If the lutidine is
tion has been ob
mal silyl ether wh



16. From a THP eth
Allylic THP ether

se conditions normally proceeds
ws that reactions are not always

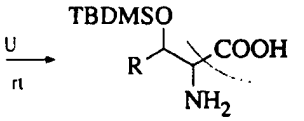


5% 25%

, 75–95% yield.[9] This reaction

h.[10] These conditions were used
a secondary alcohol.[11] Besides
tetramethylguanidine,[12] 1,8-diaz-
[6] 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-
lso been used.[14]

t, 78% yield.[15] This combination
extremely hindered alcohols.



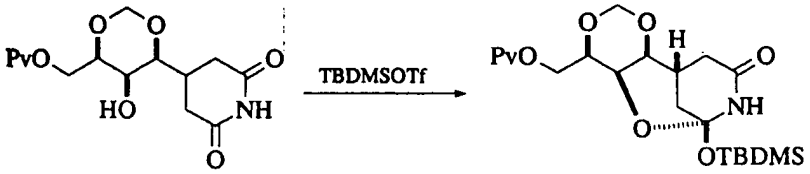
ally to facilitate the silylation of

$_2Cl_2$. These conditions selectively
liol on a pyranoside ring.[17] In the
IS ether is formed in 96% yield.[18]
ivity in that the stannylene meth-
reas benzylation, acetylation, and
ves.[19]

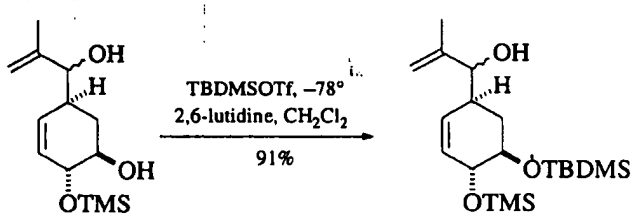
100% yield.[20] This reagent works
explosive; it has therefore been

, 0–25°.[21] This is one of the most
TBDMS group. Other bases, such
ine,[23] and pyridine,[24] have also

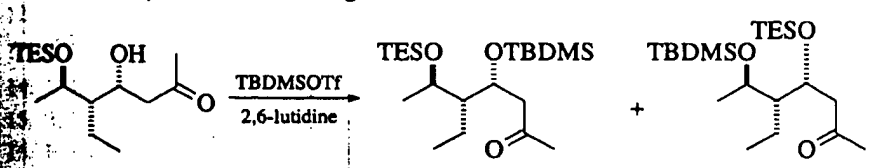
been used successfully. In the presence of an ester or ketone, it is possible simultaneously to form a silyl enol ether while silylating a hydroxyl group.[20] Not all protections proceed as expected, as illustrated with the following glutarimide:[25]



9. TBDMSCH$_2$CH=CH$_2$, TsOH, CH$_3$CN, 70–80°, 2.5 h, 95% yield.[26]
10. 4-*t*-Butyldimethylsiloxy-3-penten-2-one, DMF, TsOH, rt, 83–92% yield.[27]
11. 1-(*t*-Butyldimethylsilyl)imidazole.[28,29]
12. *N*-*t*-Butyldimethylsilyl-*N*-methyltrifluoroacetamide, CH$_3$CN, 5 min, 97–100% yield.[30] This reagent also silylates thiols, amines, amides, carboxylic acids, and enolizable carbonyl groups.
13. 1-(*t*-Butyldimethylsiloxy)-1-methoxyethene, CH$_3$CN, 91–100% yield.[31] This reagent also silylates thiols and carboxylic acids.
14. TBDMSCN, 80°, 5 min, 95% yield.[32]
15. A secondary alcohol was selectively protected in the presence of a secondary allylic alcohol with TBDMSOTf, 2,6-lutidine at −78°.[33]



t-Butyl or *t*-amyl ethers are converted to TBDMS ethers with this reagent. If the lutidine is not present, cleavage to the alcohol occurs.[34] Silyl migration has been observed during the protection of an alcohol with a proximal silyl ether when using TBDMSOTf-2,6-lutidine.[35]

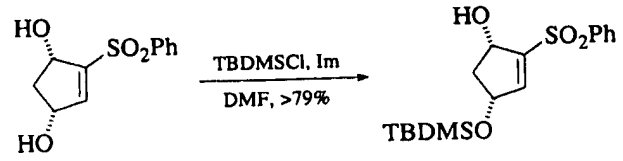


1:1 ratio

16. From a THP ether: TBDMSOTf, Me$_2$S, CH$_2$Cl$_2$, −50°, 24–97% yield. Allylic THP ethers are converted inefficiently.[36]

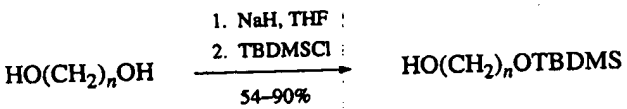
17. From a THP ether: TBDMSH, CH_2Cl_2, $Sn(OTf)_2$, rt, 1 h, 78% yield. TIPS ethers are prepared analogously.[37]
18. $TBDMSONO_2$.[38]
19. *N,N*-Bis-TBDMSdimethylhydantoin, cat. TBAF.[39] Primary alcohols are selectively protected.
20. $CH_3C(OTBDMS)=NTBDMS$, TBAF, NMP (*N*-methylpyrrolidinone), 76–99% yield.[40]
21. TBDMSH, 10% Pd/C.[41]
22. TBDMSOH, Ph_3P, DEAD, THF, −78°, 68–85% yield.[42]
23. TBDMSH, THF, TBAF, rt, 1 h, 97% yield. Other silanes react similarly.[43]
24. The following schemes represent some interesting examples in which the TBDMS group is introduced selectively on compounds with more than one alcohol:

Ref. 44

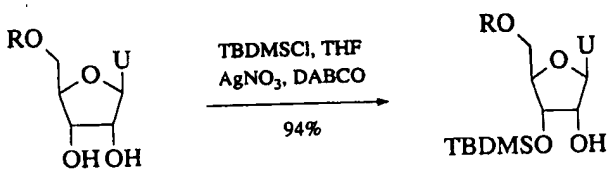


Ref. 45

From these two examples, it appears that, with the reagent TBDMSCl-Im-DMF, the acidity of the alcohol plays an important role in determining the regiochemical preference of hydroxyl protection.

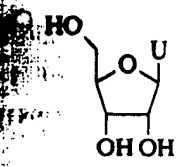


Ref. 46



Ref. 47a

R = DMTr or TBDMS



TBDMSCl, I

$AgNO_3$

TBDMSCl,

R. W. Friesen and L. A. Tr
E. J. Corey and A. Venkat
D. W. Hansen, Jr., and D.
G. R. Clark, M. M. Nikaid
J. F. W. Keana, G. S. Heo,
J. M. Aizpurua and C. Pal
B. A. D'Sa and J. G. Verl
D. McLeod, and J. G. Verl
J. Jin and S. M. Weinreb,
G. A. Olah, B. G. B. Gupt
(1979).
S. K. Chaudhary and O. H
K. K. Ogilvie, A. L. Shifi
W. Kinzy and R. R. Schmi
S. Kim and H. Chang, *Syn*
S. Kim and H. Chang, *Buli*
Lombardo, *Tetrahedron*
T. F. Braish and P. L. Fuch
F. Orsini, F. Pelizzoni, M
(1989).
P. J. Garegg, L. Olsson, an
A. Glen, D. A. Leigh, R. P.
248, 365 (1993).

n(OTf)$_2$, rt, 1 h, 78% yield. TIPS

. TBAF.[39] Primary alcohols are

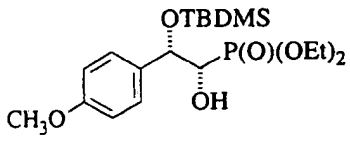
NMP (*N*-methylpyrrolidinone),

8–85% yield.[42]

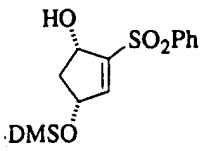
d. Other silanes react similarly.[43]

nteresting examples in which the

on compounds with more than



Ref. 44

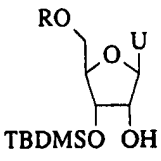


Ref. 45

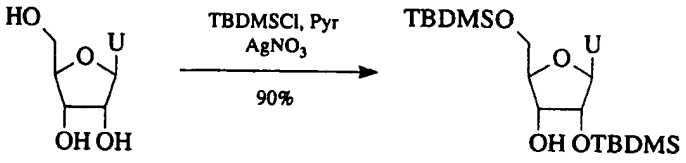
nat, with the reagent TBDMSCl-
s an important role in determining
l protection.

)(CH$_2$)$_n$OTBDMS

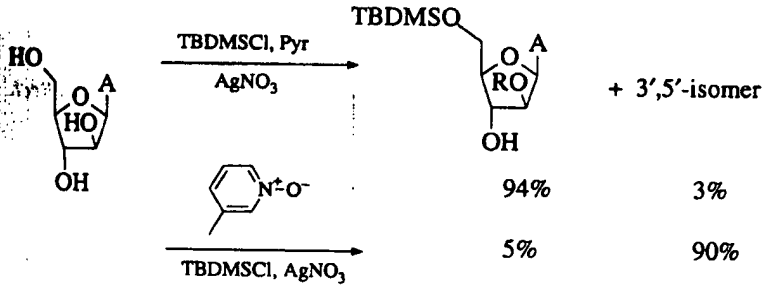
Ref. 46



Ref. 47a



Ref. 47b

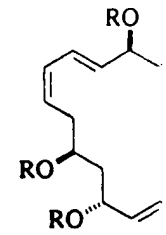


Ref. 48

1. R. W. Friesen and L. A. Trimble, *J. Org. Chem.*, **61**, 1165 (1996).
2. E. J. Corey and A. Venkateswarlu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 6190 (1972).
3. D. W. Hansen, Jr., and D. Pilipauskas, *J. Org. Chem.*, **50**, 945 (1985).
4. G. R. Clark, M. M. Nikaido, C. K. Fair, and J. Lin, *J. Org. Chem.*, **50**, 1994 (1985).
5. J. F. W. Keana, G. S. Heo, and G. T. Gaughan, *J. Org. Chem.*, **50**, 2346 (1985).
6. J. M. Aizpurua and C. Palomo, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **26**, 475 (1985).
7. B. A. D'Sa and J. G. Verkade, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **118**, 12832 (1996); B. A. D'Sa, D. McLeod, and J. G. Verkade, *J. Org. Chem.*, **62**, 5057 (1997).
8. J. Jin and S. M. Weinreb, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **119**, 5773 (1997).
9. G. A. Olah, B. G. B. Gupta, S. C. Narang, and R. Malhotra, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 4272 (1979).
10. S. K. Chaudhary and O. Hernandez, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 99 (1979).
11. K. K. Ogilvie, A. L. Shifman, and C. L. Penney, *Can. J. Chem.*, **57**, 2230 (1979); W. Kinzy and R. R. Schmidt, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 407 (1987).
12. S. Kim and H. Chang, *Synth. Commun.*, **14**, 899 (1984).
13. S. Kim and H. Chang, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.*, **58**, 3669 (1985).
14. L. Lombardo, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **25**, 227 (1984).
15. T. F. Braish and P. L. Fuchs, *Synth. Commun.*, **16**, 111 (1986).
16. F. Orsini, F. Pelizzoni, M. Sisti, and L. Verotta, *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.*, **21**, 505 (1989).
17. P. J. Garegg, L. Olsson, and S. Oscarson, *J. Carbohydr. Chem.*, **12**, 955 (1993).
18. A. Glen, D. A. Leigh, R. P. Martin, J. P. Smart, and A. M. Truscello, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **248**, 365 (1993).

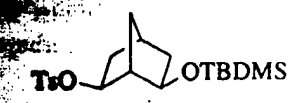
19. D. A. Leigh, R. P. Martin, J. P. Smart, and A. M. Truscello, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 1373 (1994).
20. T. J. Barton and C. R. Tully, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 3649 (1978).
21. E. J. Corey, H. Cho, C. Rücker, and D. H. Hua, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **22**, 3455 (1981).
22. L. N. Mander and S. P. Sethi, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **25**, 5953 (1984).
23. D. Boschelli, T. Takemasa, Y. Nishitani, and S. Masamune, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **26**, 5239 (1985).
24. P. G. Gassman and L. M. Haberman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **51**, 5010 (1986).
25. W. J. Vloon, J. C. van den Bos, N. P. Willard, G.-J. Koomen, and U. K. Pandit, *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas*, **108**, 393 (1989).
26. T. Morita, Y. Okamoto, and H. Sakurai, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **21**, 835 (1980).
27. T. Veysoglu and L. A. Mitscher, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **22**, 1299 (1981).
28. M. T. Reetz and G. Neumeier, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 1234 (1981).
29. G. R. Martinez, P. A. Grieco, E. Williams, K.-i. Kanai, and C. V. Srinivasan, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 1436 (1982).
30. T. P. Mawhinney and M. A. Madson, *J. Org. Chem.*, **47**, 3336 (1982).
31. Y. Kita, J.-i. Haruta, T. Fujii, J. Segawa, and Y. Tamura, *Synthesis*, 451 (1981).
32. K. Kai and G. Patil, *J. Org. Chem.*, **51**, 3545 (1986).
33. D. Askin, D. Angst, and S. Danishefsky, *J. Org. Chem.*, **52**, 622 (1987).
34. X. Franck, B. Figadere, and A. Cavé, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **36**, 711 (1995).
35. D. Seebach, H. F. Chow, R. F. W. Jackson, M. A. Sutter, S. Thaisrivongs, and J. Zimmermann, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 1281 (1986).
36. S. Kim and I. S. Kee, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **31**, 2899 (1990).
37. T. Oriyama, K. Yatabe, S. Sugawara, Y. Machiguchi, and G. Koga, *Synlett*, 523 (1996).
38. B. K. Goering, K. Lee, B. An, and J. K. Cha, *J. Org. Chem.*, **58**, 1100 (1993).
39. Y. Tanabe, M. Murakami, K. Kitaichi, and Y. Yoshida, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **35**, 8409 (1994).
40. D. A. Johnson and L. M. Taubner, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **37**, 605 (1996).
41. K. Yamamoto and M. Takemae, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.*, **62**, 2111 (1989).
42. D. L. J. Clive and D. Kellner, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **32**, 7159 (1991).
43. Y. Tanabe, H. Okumura, A. Maeda, and M. Murakami, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **35**, 841 (1994).
44. T. Yokomatsu, K. Suemune, T. Yamagishi, and S. Shibuya, *Synlett*, 847 (1995).
45. R. E. Donaldson and P. L. Fuchs, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **103**, 2108 (1981).
46. P. G. McDougal, J. G. Rico, Y.-I. Oh, and B. D. Condon, *J. Org. Chem.*, **51**, 3388 (1986).
47. (a) G. H. Hakimelahi, Z. A. Proba, and K. K. Ogilvie, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **22**, 5243 (1981); (b) *idem*, *ibid.*, **22**, 4775 (1981).
48. K. K. Ogilvie, G. H. Hakimelahi, Z. A. Proba, and D. P. C. McGee, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **23**, 1997 (1982); K. K. Ogilvie, D. P. C. McGee, S. M. Boisvert, G. H. Hakimelahi, and Z. A. Proba, *Can. J. Chem.*, **61**, 1204 (1983).

1. $Bu_4N^+F^-$, THF, 25°, I
cially under anhydrous
base-sensitive substrat
addition of acetic aci
reaction, after all othe



R =

Commercial TBAF is
seems to vary from lo
determined to be the
groups of ribosyl pyri
ribosyl purine nucleos
ensure consistency in
with molecular sieve-
2.3%.[4] It is also know
TBAF-induced deprot
presence of alkylOTB
been cleaved in the pr
$Bu_4N^+ClO_4^-$ in water
tions that use large
effects are seen in the
induced cleavage rates

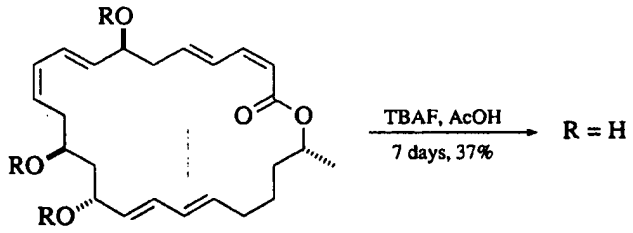


15.4×10^{-3} min^{-1}

2. **KF**, 18-crown-6.[10]
3. **LiBr**, 18-crown-6.[11] S
4. **LiCl**, H_2O, DMF, 90°,

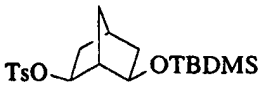
Cleavage

1. $Bu_4N^+F^-$, THF, 25°, 1 h, >90% yield.[1] Fluoride ion is very basic, especially under anhydrous conditions, and thus may cause side reactions with base-sensitive substrates.[2] The strong basicity can be moderated by the addition of acetic acid to the reaction, as was the case in the following reaction, after all others methods failed to remove the TBDMS group.[3]

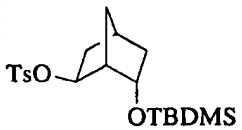


R = TBDMS

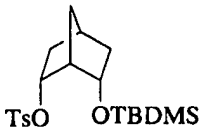
Commercial TBAF is known to contain water, but the water content seems to vary from lot to lot. This variation in water concentration was determined to be the cause of the often ineffective cleavage of TBDMS groups of ribosyl pyrimidine nucleosides. Interestingly, the cleavage of ribosyl purine nucleoside is not affected by the water content. In order to ensure consistency in deprotection in this case, the reaction should be run with molecular sieve-treated TBAF, which results in a water content of 2.3%.[4] It is also known that the addition of 4Å ms increases the rate of TBAF-induced deprotection.[5] ArOTBDMS ethers can be cleaved in the presence of alkylOTBDMS ethers.[6] Similarly, allyl TBDMS ethers have been cleaved in the presence of alkyl TBDMS ethers.[7] The insolubility of $Bu_4N^+ClO_4^-$ in water has been used to advantage in the workup of reactions that use large quantities of TBAF.[8] Long-range stereoelectronic effects are seen in the rate of silyl ether cleavage, as shown by the TBAF-induced cleavage rates for the following three ethers:[9]



15.4×10^{-3} min^{-1}



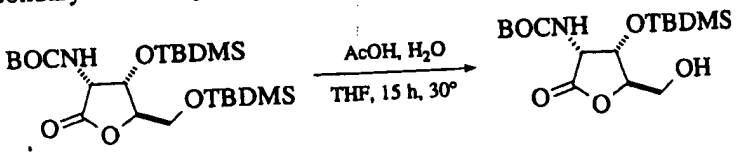
4.3×10^{-3} min^{-1}



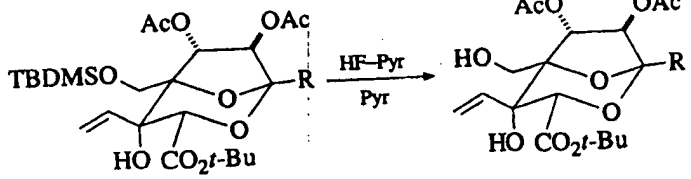
1.3×10^{-3} min^{-1}

2. KF, 18-crown-6.[10]
3. LiBr, 18-crown-6.[11] Selectivity for primary derivatives was achieved.
4. LiCl, H_2O, DMF, 90°, 81–98% yield.[12]

5. $Bu_4N^+Cl^-$, $KF \cdot H_2O$, CH_3CN, 25°, 4 h, 95% yield.[13] This method generates fluoride ion *in situ* and is reported to be suitable for reactions that normally require anhydrous conditions.
6. Aq. HF, CH_3CN (5:95), 20°, 1–3 h, 90–100% yield.[14] This reagent will cleave ROTBDMS ethers in the presence of ArOTBDMS ethers.[6] The reagent can be used to remove TBDMS groups from prostaglandins.
7. AcOH, H_2O, THF (3:1:1), 25–80°, 15 min to 5 h.[1] Selective cleavage of a primary TBDMS group was achieved with acetic acid in the presence of a secondary TBDMS group.[15]

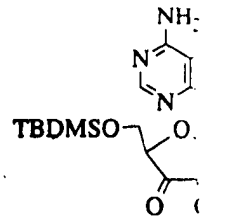


8. Dowex 50W-X8, MeOH, 20°.[16] Dowex 50W-X8 is a carboxylic acid resin, H^+ form.
9. $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$, $CHCl_3$, 0–25°, 15 min to 3 h, 70–90% yield.[17] CH_3CN is also an effective solvent.[18]
10. Pyridine-HF, THF, 0–25°, 70% yield.[19] Cyclic acetals and THP derivatives were found to be stable to these conditions.[20] In the following reaction, if excess pyridine was not included as a buffer, some acyl transfer was observed.[21]

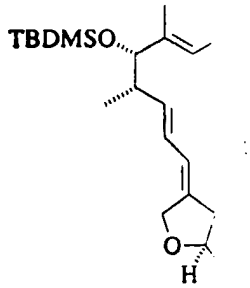


11. 57% HF in urea.[22]
12. $Et_3N \cdot HF$, cyclohexane, rt, 30 min.[23] The use of $Et_3N \cdot 3HF$ was recommended for the desilylation of nucleosides and nucleotides.[24]
13. $NH_4^+F^-$–HF, DMF, NMP, 20°, 90–98% yield. These conditions were developed to remove the TBDMS group from the sensitive carbapenems.[25]
14. $NH_4^+F^-$, MeOH, H_2O, 60–65°, 65% yield.[26,27] Selectivity for primary TBDMS ethers has been observed with this reagent.[28]
15. TsOH (0.1 eq.), THF, H_2O (20:1), 65% yield.[29]
16. 1% concd. HCl in EtOH.[22,30]
17. H_2SO_4.[31]
18. Trifluoroacetic acid, H_2O (9:1), CH_2Cl_2, rt, 96 h.[32] In the accompanying diagram of a riboside, the selectivity is more likely the result of

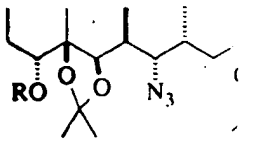
reduced basicity of the
rather than steric differ
glycosidic TBDMS g
group was cleaved wit
less basic and would b



19. $Bu_4Sn_2O(NCS)_2$, MeC
cleaves ketals and acet
20. Me_2BBr.[36]
21. $LiBF_4$, CH_3CN, CH_2C
failed to remove a prim
22. Selectivity in the cle
achieved with HF/CH
TBDMS group.[38]



23. Selective cleavage of
somewhat more hinder

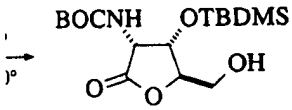


R = TBDM

NBS, DMSO, H_2O, rt

% yield.[13] This method gener-
be suitable for reactions that

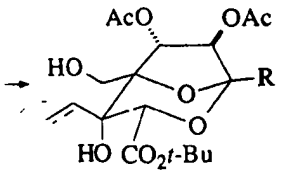
00% yield.[14] This reagent will
of ArOTBDMS ethers.[6] The
ups from prostaglandins.
to 5 h.[1] Selective cleavage of a
acetic acid in the presence of a



50W-X8 is a carboxylic acid

70–90% yield.[17] CH_3CN is also

Cyclic acetals and THP deriva-
ditions.[20] In the following reac-
as a buffer, some acyl transfer

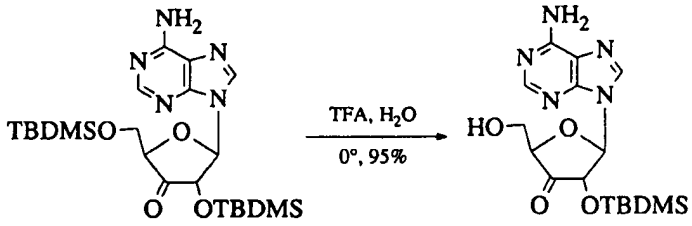


e use of $Et_3N{\cdot}3HF$ was recom-
s and nucleotides.[24]
% yield. These conditions were
p from the sensitive carbapen-

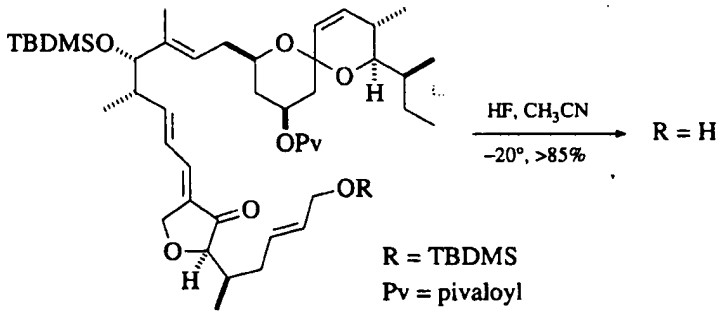
ield.[26,27] Selectivity for primary
his reagent.[28]
ield.[29]

rt, 96 h.[32] In the accompanying
is more likely the result of the

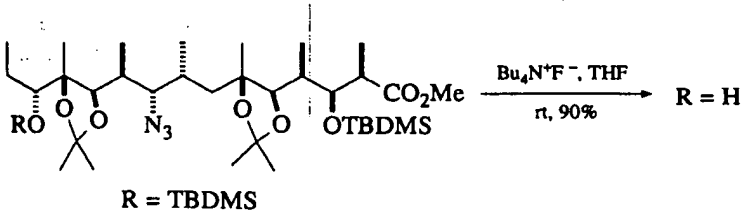
reduced basicity of the OTBDMS group adjacent to the carbonyl oxygen, rather than steric differences associated with the two ethers.[33] Similarly, a glycosidic TBDMS group was retained, whereas a primary TBDMS group was cleaved with TFA. In that case also, the glycosidic oxygen is less basic and would be less susceptible to acid-catalyzed cleavage.[34]



19. $Bu_4Sn_2O(NCS)_2$, MeOH, reflux, 16 h, 70% yield.[35] This reagent also cleaves ketals and acetals, 77–97% yield.
20. Me_2BBr.[36]
21. $LiBF_4$, CH_3CN, CH_2Cl_2, 40–86% yield.[37] In this case, $Bu_4N^+F^-$ or acid failed to remove a primary TBDMS group from a steroid.
22. Selectivity in the cleavage of a primary allylic TBDMS group was achieved with HF/CH_3CN in the presence of a more hindered secondary TBDMS group.[38]



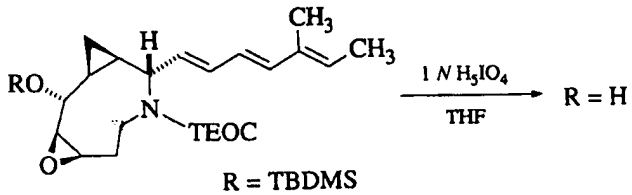
23. Selective cleavage of one secondary TBDMS ether in the presence of a somewhat more hindered one was achieved with $Bu_4N^+F^-$ in THF.[39]



24. NBS, DMSO, H_2O, rt, 17 h.[40] A trisubstituted steroidal alkene was not

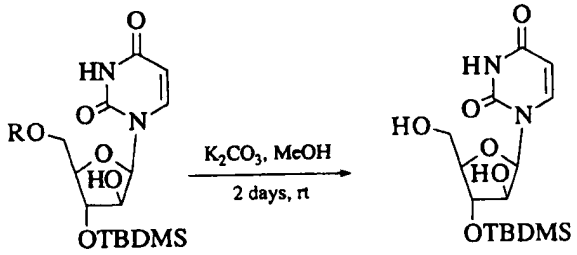
affected by these conditions. These conditions have been used to cleave a primary TBDMS ether in the presence of a secondary TBDMS ether.[41]

25. 3 eq. *t*-BuOOH, 1.2 eq. $MoO_2(acac)_2$, CH_2Cl_2, 50–87% yield.[42]
26. 0.01 eq. $PdCl_2(CH_3CN)_2$, acetone, rt, 99% yield.[43,44] Additionally, acetals are cleaved with this reagent, but the TBDPS, MEM, and THP groups are completely stable.
27. Pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate, EtOH, 22–55°, 1.2–2 h, 80–92% yield.[45] These conditions were used to remove cleanly a TBDMS group in the presence of a TBDPS group.
28. KO_2, DMSO, DME, 18-crown-6, 50–85% yield.[46]
29. 1 *N* aq. periodic acid in THF was found effective when numerous other methods failed.[47]



R = TBDMS

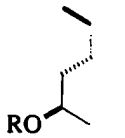
30. TMSOTf, CH_2Cl_2, 0°, 5 min, then neutral alumina, 92% yield.[48] TBDPS groups are stable to these conditions.
31. In this case, cleavage of the primary TBDMS group is attributed to the presence of the 2′-hydroxyl, since, in its absence, the cleavage reaction does not proceed.[49]



R = TBDMS or TBDPS

32. *i*-Bu_2AlH, CH_2Cl_2, 25°, 1–2 h, 84–95% yield.[50]
33. Methanol, CCl_4, ultrasonication, 40–50°, 90–96% yield.[51] Phenolic TBDMS and TBDPS ethers are stable.
34. SiF_4, CH_3CN, 23°, 20 min, 94% yield. This reaction is faster in CH_3CN; tertiary and phenolic TBDMS groups are not cleaved.[52,53]
35. H_2SiF_6, TEA, CH_3CN, >70% yield. TIPS groups are fairly stable to the conditions.[54]

36. BH_3–DMS, TMS
react with this co
37. Al_2O_3, H_2O, hexa
the primary deriv
use of alumina in
38. PdO, cyclohexene
Secondary alcoho
groups are cleav
ethers are cleaved
39. The loss of the
observed in cases
40. Ceric ammonium
and some THP et
tion times, THP e
41. I_2, MeOH, 65°, 1
zyl ethers are stabl
42. HCO_2H, THF, H_2
failed.[63]



In the case of olig
the rate of formic-
participation.[64]

43. AcBr, CH_2Cl_2, rt,
TBDMS ether int
except when SnBr
these groups are al
44. $(BF_3{\cdot}Et_2O)$–Bu_4N^+
presence of TIPS a
45. CsF, CH_3CN, H_2O,
46. $Ph_3C^+BF_4^-$, CH_3C
47. $SnCl_2$, $FeCl_3$, Cu(
TBDPS ethers are

ıditions have been used to cleave a
ɔf a secondary TBDMS ether.[41]
:H$_2$Cl$_2$, 50–87% yield.[42]
9% yield.[43,44] Additionally, acetals
BDPS, MEM, and THP groups are

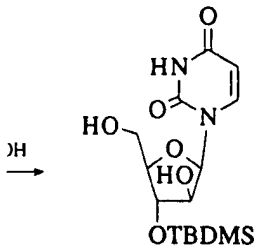
22–55°, 1.2–2 h, 80–92% yield.[45]
e cleanly a TBDMS group in the

5% yield.[46]
ıd effective when numerous other

:H$_3$
$\xrightarrow[\text{THF}]{1\ N\ H_5IO_6}$ R = H

tral alumina, 92% yield.[48] TBDPS

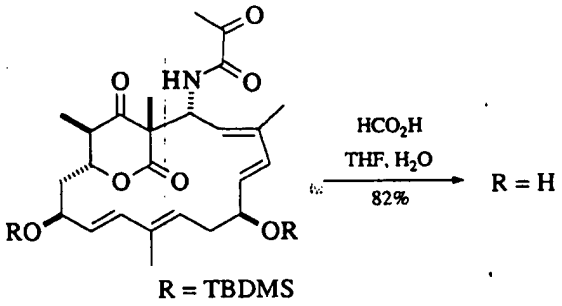
TBDMS group is attributed to the
its absence, the cleavage reaction



yield.[50]
–50°, 90–96% yield.[51] Phenolic

. This reaction is faster in CH$_3$CN;
re not cleaved.[52,53]
PS groups are fairly stable to these

36. BH$_3$–DMS, TMSOTf, CH$_2$Cl$_2$, −78°, 70% yield.[55] Esters and acetals also react with this combination of reagents.
37. Al$_2$O$_3$, H$_2$O, hexanes, 81–98% yield. These conditions are selective for the primary derivative. TBDPS and TMS ethers are also cleaved.[56] The use of alumina in a microwave oven is also effective (68–93% yield).[57]
38. PdO, cyclohexene, methanol, 30 min for a primary ROH, 90–95% yield. Secondary alcohols require longer times. The primary TBDPS and TIPS groups are cleaved much more slowly (18–21 h). Benzylic TBDMS ethers are cleaved without hydrogenolysis.[58]
39. The loss of the TBDMS group during LiAlH$_4$ reductions has been observed in cases where there is an adjacent amine or hydroxyl.[59,60]
40. Ceric ammonium nitrate, MeOH, 0°, 15 min, 82–95% yield.[61] Dioxolanes and some THP ethers are not affected, but in general, with extended reaction times, THP ethers are cleaved.
41. I$_2$, MeOH, 65°, 12 h, 90% yield.[62] PMB ethers are also cleaved, but benzyl ethers are stable.
42. HCO$_2$H, THF, H$_2$O, 82% yield. In this case, all fluoride-based methods failed.[63]



R = TBDMS

In the case of oligonucleotides, the phosphate has been shown to increase the rate of formic-acid-induced TBDMS hydrolysis by internal phosphate participation.[64]

43. AcBr, CH$_2$Cl$_2$, rt, 20 min, 90% yield. These conditions convert the TBDMS ether into the acetate. Benzyl and TBDPS ethers are stable, except when SnBr$_2$ is included in the reaction mixture, in which case these groups are also converted to acetates in excellent yield.[65]
44. (BF$_3$·Et$_2$O)–Bu$_4$N$^+$F$^-$. This reagent is selective for TBDMS ethers in the presence of TIPS and TBDPS ethers.[66]
45. CsF, CH$_3$CN, H$_2$O, reflux.[67]
46. Ph$_3$C$^+$BF$_4^-$, CH$_3$CN, CH$_2$Cl$_2$, rt, 60 h.[68]
47. SnCl$_2$, FeCl$_3$, Cu(NO$_3$)$_2$ or Ce(NO$_3$)$_3$, CH$_3$CN, rt, 5 min, 95% yield.[69] TBDPS ethers are also cleaved (3 h, 85–93% yield).

48. During an attempt to metalate a glycal with *t*-BuLi, it was discovered by deuterium labeling that a TBDMS ether can be deprotonated.[70,71]
49. Lewatit 500, MeOH, 96% yield.[72]
50. DMSO, H_2O, 90°, 79–87% yield. These conditions are only effective for primary allylic and homoallylic, primary benzylic, and aryl TBDMS ethers.[73]
51. The oxidative deprotection of silyl ethers, such as the TBDMS ether, has been reviewed.[74]
52. DDQ, CH_3CN, H_2O.[75] These conditions normally cleave the PMB group selectively in the presence of a TBDMS group.[76]
53. Treatment of a primary TBDMS group with Ph_3P and Br_2 converts the group to a primary bromide.[77]
54. The following tables give a comparison of the stability of various silyl ethers to acid, base, and TBAF. The reported half-lives vary as a function of environment and acid or base concentration, but they help define the relative stabilities of these silyl groups.

Half-lives of Hydrolysis of Primary Silyl Ethers[78]

Silyl Ether	Half-lives 5% NaOH–95% MeOH	Half-lives 1% HCl–MeOH, 25°
n-C_6H_{13}OTMS	≤ 1 min	≤ 1 min
n-C_6H_{13}OSi–*i*-$BuMe_2$	2.5 min	≤ 1 min
n-C_6H_{13}OTBDMS	stable for 24 h	≤ 1 min
n-C_6H_{13}OMDPS	≤ 1 min	14 min
n-C_6H_{13}OTIPS	stable for 24 h	55 min
n-C_6H_{13}OTBDPS	stable for 24 h	225 min

Half-lives of Hydrolysis of Primary Silyl Ethers;[79] Comparison of Trialkylsilly vs. Alkoxysilyl Ethers

Ether	Half-lives with $Bu_4N^+F^-$	Half-lives with 0.1 *M* $HClO_4$
n-$C_{12}H_{25}$OTBDMS	140 h	1.4 h
n-$C_{12}H_{25}$OTBDPS	375 h	>200 h
n-$C_{12}H_{25}OSiPh_2$(O–*i*-Pr)	<0.03 h	0.7 h
n-$C_{12}H_{25}OSiPh_2$(O–*t*-Bu)	5.8 h	17.5 h
n-$C_{12}H_{25}$OPh(*t*-Bu)(OMe)	22 h	200 h

55. 4-Methoxysalicylaldehyde–BF_3, CH_2Cl_2, 25°. This method generates HF *in situ*.[80] The following table gives the relative rates of silyl cleavage for three different reagents (TIBS = triisobutylsilyl):

Protective Group	BF_3·Et_2O CH_2Cl_2, rt
TBDMS	45 min
TIPS	45 min
TIBS	1 h
ThxDMS	1.5 h
TPS	15 h
TBDPS	NR

1. E. J. Corey and A. Venkatesw
2. J. H. Clark, *Chem. Rev.*, 80, 4
3. A. B. Smith, III, and G. R. C
4. R. I. Hogrefe, A. F. McCaff Vaghefi, *Nucleic Acids Res.*,
5. H. C. Kolb, S. V. Ley, A. M. *Trans. 1*, 2735 (1992).
6. W. Collington, H. Finch, a
7. K. C. Nicolaou, S. Ninkovic, Finlay, and Z. Yang, *J. Am. C*
8. G. Craig and E. T. Everhar
9. M. F. M. Bastiaansen, R. V *Chem.*, 60, 6154 (1995).
10. G. Stork and P. F. Hudrlik, *J.* and H. P. Harris, *J. Am. Chem*
11. M. Tandon and T. P. Begley, S
12. J. Farras, C. Serra, and J. Vila
13. L. A. Carpino and A. C. Sau.
14. R. F. Newton, D. P. Reynol *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3981 (197
15. A. Kawai, O. Hara, Y. Hamad
16. E. J. Corey, J. W. Ponder, and
17. D. R. Kelly, S. M. Roberts, an
18. S. A. King, B. Pipik, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 36, 4563 (1
19. K. C. Nicolaou and S. E. Web
20. Masamune, L. D.-L. Lu, V 104, 5523 (1982).
21. E. Carreira and J. Du Bois.
22. H. Wetter and K. Oertle, *Tetra*
23. J.-E. Nyström, T. D. McCan 5593 (1985).
24. M. C. Pirrung, S. W. Shuey, I 1345 (1994).

vith *t*-BuLi, it was discovered by
can be deprotonated.[70,71]

conditions are only effective for
ary benzylic, and aryl TBDMS

s, such as the TBDMS ether, has

normally cleave the PMB group
group.[76]

with Ph_3P and Br_2 converts the

n of the stability of various silyl
orted half-lives vary as a function
ntration, but they help define the

Ethers[78]

leOH	Half-lives 1% HCl–MeOH, 25°
	≤ 1 min
	≤ 1 min
n	≤ 1 min
	14 min
n	55 min
n	225 min

Ethers;[79] **Comparison of**

-lives $Bu_4N^+F^-$	Half-lives with 0.1 *M* $HClO_4$
40 h	1.4 h
75 h	>200 h
.03 h	0.7 h
.8 h	17.5 h
2 h	200 h

I_2, 25°. This method generates HF
relative rates of silyl cleavage for
utylsilyl):

Protective Group	$BF_3{\cdot}Et_2O$ CH_2Cl_2, rt	TBAF THF, rt	$BF_3{\cdot}Et_2O$ Aldehyde, CH_2Cl_2
TBDMS	45 min	20 min	10 min
TIPS	45 min	15 min	10 min
TIBS	1 h	15 min	15 min
ThxDMS	1.5 h	25 min	15 min
TPS	15 h	2.5 h	20 min
TBDPS	NR	50 min	20 min

1. E. J. Corey and A. Venkateswarlu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 6190 (1972).
2. J. H. Clark, *Chem. Rev.*, **80**, 429 (1980).
3. A. B. Smith, III, and G. R. Ott, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **118**, 13095 (1996).
4. R. I. Hogrefe, A. P. McCaffrey, L. U. Borozdina, E. S. McCampbell, and M. M. Vaghefi, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **21**, 4739 (1993).
5. H. C. Kolb, S. V. Ley, A. M. Z. Slawin, and D. J. Williams, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 2735 (1992).
6. E. W. Collington, H. Finch, and I. J. Smith, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **26**, 681 (1985).
7. K. C. Nicolaou, S. Ninkovic, F. Sarabia, D. Vourloumis, Y. He, H. Vallberg, M. R. V. Finlay, and Z. Yang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **119**, 7974 (1997).
8. J. C. Craig and E. T. Everhart, *Synth. Commun.*, **20**, 2147 (1990).
9. P. M. F. M. Bastiaansen, R. V. A. Orrû, J. B. P. A. Wijnberg, and A. de Groot, *J. Org. Chem.*, **60**, 6154 (1995).
10. G. Stork and P. F. Hudrlik, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **60**, 4462, 4464 (1968); C. L. Liotta and H. P. Harris, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 2250 (1974).
11. M. Tandon and T. P. Begley, *Synth. Commun.*, **27**, 2953 (1997).
12. J. Farras, C. Serra, and J. Vilarrasa, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **39**, 327 (1998).
13. L. A. Carpino and A. C. Sau, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 514 (1979).
14. R. F. Newton, D. P. Reynolds, M. A. W. Finch, D. R. Kelly, and S. M. Roberts, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3981 (1979).
15. A. Kawai, O. Hara, Y. Hamada, and T. Shiari, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **29**, 6331 (1988).
16. E. J. Corey, J. W. Ponder, and P. Ulrich, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **21**, 137 (1980).
17. D. R. Kelly, S. M. Roberts, and R. F. Newton, *Synth. Commun.*, **9**, 295 (1979).
18. S. A. King, B. Pipik, A. S. Thompson, A. DeCamp, and T. R. Verhoeven, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **36**, 4563 (1995).
19. K. C. Nicolaou and S. E. Webber, *Synthesis*, 453 (1986).
20. S. Masamune, L. D.-L. Lu, W. P. Jackson, T. Kaiho, and T. Toyoda, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 5523 (1982).
21. E. M. Carreira and J. Du Bois, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **117**, 8106 (1995).
22. H. Wetter and K. Oertle, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **26**, 5515 (1985).
23. J.-E. Nyström, T. D. McCanna, P. Helquist, and R. S. Iyer, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **26**, 5393 (1985).
24. M. C. Pirrung, S. W. Shuey, D. C. Lever, and L. Fallon, *Biorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, **4**, 1345 (1994).

25. M. Seki, K. Kondo, T. Kuroda, T. Yamanaka, and T. Iwasaki, *Synlett*, 609 (1995).
26. J. D. White, J. C. Amedio, Jr., S. Gut, and L. Jayasinghe, *J. Org. Chem.*, **54**, 4268 (1989).
27. W. Zhang and M. J. Robins, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **33**, 1177 (1992).
28. D. Crich and F. Hermann, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **34**, 3385 (1993).
29. E. J. Thomas and A. C. Williams, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 992 (1987).
30. R. F. Cunico and L. Bedell, *J. Org. Chem.*, **45**, 4797 (1980).
31. F. Franke and R. D. Guthrie, *Aust. J. Chem.*, **31**, 1285 (1978).
32. R. Baker, W. J. Cummings, J. F. Hayes, and A. Kumar, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 1237 (1986).
33. M. J. Robins, V. Samano, and M. D. Johnson, *J. Org. Chem.*, **55**, 410 (1990).
34. S. F. Martin, J. A. Dodge, L. E. Burgess, and M. Hartmann, *J. Org. Chem.*, **57**, 1070 (1992).
35. J. Otera and H. Nozaki, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **27**, 5743 (1986).
36. Y. Guindon, C. Yoakim, and H. E. Morton, *J. Org. Chem.*, **49**, 3912 (1984).
37. B. W. Metcalf, J. P. Burkhart, and K. Jund, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **21**, 35 (1980).
38. S. J. Danishefsky, D. M. Armistead, F. E. Wincott, H. G. Selnick, and R. Hungate, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **109**, 8117 (1987).
39. T. Nakaba, M. Fukui, and T. Oishi, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **29**, 2219, 2223 (1988).
40. R. J. Batten, A. J. Dixon, R. J. K. Taylor, and R. F. Newton, *Synthesis*, 234 (1980).
41. N. Tsukada, T. Shimada, Y. S. Gyoung, N. Asao, and Y. Yamamoto, *J. Org. Chem.*, **60**, 143 (1995).
42. T. Hanamoto, T. Hayama, T. Katsuki, and M. Yamaguchi, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **28**, 6329 (1987).
43. B. H. Lipshutz, D. Pollart, J. Monforte, and H. Kotsuki, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **26**, 705 (1985).
44. N. S. Wilson and B. A. Keay, *J. Org. Chem.*, **61**, 2918 (1996).
45. C. Prakash, S. Saleh, and I. A. Blair, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **30**, 19 (1989).
46. Y. Torisawa, M. Shibasaki, and S. Ikegami, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **31**, 2607 (1983).
47. G. Kim, M. Y. Chu-Moyer, S. J. Danishefsky, and G. K. Schulte, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **115**, 30 (1993).
48. V. Bou and J. Vilarrasa, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **31**, 567 (1990).
49. L. L. H. de Fallois, J.-L. Décout, and M. Fontecave, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **36**, 94 (1995).
50. E. J. Corey and G. B. Jones, *J. Org. Chem.*, **57**, 1028 (1992).
51. A. S.-Y. Lee, H.-C. Yeh, and M.-H. Tsai, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **36**, 6891 (1995).
52. E. J. Corey and K. Y. Ki, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **33**, 2289 (1992).
53. K. C. Nicolaou, K. R. Reddy, G. Skokotas, F. Sato, and X.-Y. Xiao, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **114**, 7935 (1992).
54. A. S. Pilcher, D. K. Hill, S. J. Shimshock, R. E. Waltermire, and P. DeShong, *J. Org. Chem.*, **57**, 2492 (1992); S. J. Shimshock, R. E. Waltermire, and P. Deshong, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **113**, 8791 (1991).
55. R. Hunter, B. Bartels, and J. F. Michael, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **32**, 1095 (1991).
56. J. Feixas, A. Capde
57. R. S. Varma, J. B. I
58. J. F. Cormier, M. B
59. J. N. Glushka and A
60. E. F. J. De Vries, J.
61. A. DattaGupta, R. S
62. A. R. Vaino and W.
63. A. S. Kende, K. Liu (1995).
64. S.-i. Kawahara, T. W
65. T. Oriyama, M. Od
66. S.-i. Kawahara, T. W
67. P. F. Cirillo and J. S
68. T. J. Barton and C. I
69. A. D. Cort, *Synth. C*
70. R. W. Frieser and L.
71. J. D. White and M. I
72. L. F. Tietze, C. Schr
73. G. Maiti and S. C. R
74. J. Muzart, *Synthesis Org. Chem.*, 62, 26
75. K. Tanemura, T. Su (1992); K. Tanemur (1994).
76. A. B. Smith, III, Y. 12011 (1995).
77. P. R. Ashton, R. Kö 61, 903 (1996).
78. J. S. Davies, L. C. L *Chem. Soc., Perkin T*
79. J. W. Gillard, R. For Y. Guindon, *J. Org.*
80. S. Mabic and J.-P. L

t-Butyldiphenylsilyl F

The TBDPS group is group toward acidic hy TBDMS group. The group to many reagen TBDMS group is les TBDPS ethers are stal $NaOCH_3$ (cat.)/CH_3OH cleave TBDMS, triphe

nd T. Iwasaki, *Synlett*, 609 (1995).
Jayasinghe, *J. Org. Chem.*, **54**, 4268

.33, 1177 (1992).
4, 3385 (1993).
., *Chem. Commun.*, 992 (1987).
4797 (1980).
1, 1285 (1978).
nd A. Kumar, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem.*

J. Org. Chem., **55**, 410 (1990).
M. Hartmann, *J. Org. Chem.*, **57**, 1070

5743 (1986).
Org. Chem., **49**, 3912 (1984).
rahedron Lett., **21**, 35 (1980).
icott, H. G. Selnick, and R. Hungate, *J.*

n Lett., **29**, 2219, 2223 (1988).
R. F. Newton, *Synthesis*, 234 (1980).
sao, and Y. Yamamoto, *J. Org. Chem.*,

M. Yamaguchi, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **28**,

H. Kotsuki, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **26**, 705

51. 2918 (1996).
Iron Lett., **30**, 19 (1989).
hem. Pharm. Bull., **31**, 2607 (1983).
, and G. K. Schulte, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*,

, 567 (1990).
Pontecave, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **36**, 9479

7, 1028 (1992).
ahedron Lett., **36**, 6891 (1995).
3, 2289 (1992).
F. Sato, and X.-Y. Xiao, *J. Am. Chem.*

E. Waltermire, and P. DeShong, *J. Org.*
. E. Waltermire, and P. Deshong, *J. Am.*

ahedron Lett., **32**, 1095 (1991).

56. J. Feixas, A. Capdevila, and A. Guerrero, *Tetrahedron*, **50**, 8539 (1994).
57. R. S. Varma, J. B. Lamture, and M. Varma, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **34**, 3029 (1993).
58. J. F. Cormier, M. B. Isaac, and L.-F. Chen, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **34**, 243 (1993).
59. J. N. Glushka and A. S. Perlin, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **205**, 305 (1990).
60. E. F. J. De Vries, J. Brussee, and A. van der Gen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **59**, 7133 (1994).
61. A. DattaGupta, R. Singh, and V. K. Singh, *Synlett*, 69 (1996).
62. A. R. Vaino and W. A. Szarek, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 2351 (1996).
63. A. S. Kende, K. Liu, I. Kaldor, G. Dorey, and K. Koch, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **117**, 8258 (1995).
64. S.-i. Kawahara, T. Wada, and M. Sekine, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **118**, 9461 (1996).
65. T. Oriyama, M. Oda, J. Gono, and G. Koga, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **35**, 2027 (1994).
66. S.-i. Kawahara, T. Wada, and M. Sekine, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **37**, 509 (1996).
67. P. F. Cirillo and J. S. Panek, *J. Org. Chem.*, **55**, 6071 (1990).
68. T. J. Barton and C. R. Tully, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 3649 (1978).
69. A. D. Cort, *Synth. Commun.*, **20**, 757 (1990).
70. R. W. Frieser and L. A. Trimble, *J. Org. Chem.*, **61**, 1165 (1996).
71. J. D. White and M. Kawasaki, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **112**, 4991 (1990).
72. L. F. Tietze, C. Schneider, and A. Grote, *Chem.—Eur. J.*, **2**, 139 (1996).
73. G. Maiti and S. C. Roy, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **38**, 495 (1997).
74. J. Muzart, *Synthesis*, 11 (1993); S. Chandrasekhar, P. K. Mohanty, and M Takhi, *J. Org. Chem.*, **62**, 2628 (1997).
75. K. Tanemura, T. Suzuki, and T. Horaguchi, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 2997 (1992); K. Tanemura, T. Suzuki and T. Horaguchi, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.*, **67** 290 (1994).
76. A. B. Smith, III, Y. Qiu, D. R. Jones, and K. Kobayashi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **117**, 12011 (1995).
77. P. R. Ashton, R. Königer, J. F. Stoddart, D. Alker, and V. D. Harding, *J. Org. Chem.*, **61**, 903 (1996).
78. J. S. Davies, L. C. L. Higginbotham, E. J. Tremeer, C. Brown, and R. S. Treadgold, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 3043 (1992).
79. J. W. Gillard, R. Fortin, H. E. Morton, C. Yoakim, C. A. Quesnelle, S. Daignault, and Y. Guindon, *J. Org. Chem.*, **53**, 2602 (1988).
80. S. Mabic and J.-P. Lepoittevin, *Synlett*, 851 (1994).

t-Butyldiphenylsilyl Ether (TBDPS–OR): t-$BuPh_2SiOR$ (Chart 1)

The TBDPS group is considerably more stable (≈100 times) than the TBDMS group toward acidic hydrolysis. The TBDPS group is less stable to base than the TBDMS group. The TBDPS group shows greater stability than the TBDMS group to many reagents with which the TBDMS group is incompatible. The TBDMS group is less prone to undergo migration under basic conditions.[1] TBDPS ethers are stable to K_2CO_3/CH_3OH, to 9 M NH_4OH, 60°, 2 h, and to $NaOCH_3$ (cat.)/CH_3OH, 25°, 24 h. The ether is stable to 80% AcOH, used to cleave TBDMS, triphenylmethyl, and tetrahydropyranyl ethers. It is also stable

Total Synthesis of Oxazole- and Cyclopropane-Containing Epothilone A Analogues by the Olefin Metathesis Approach

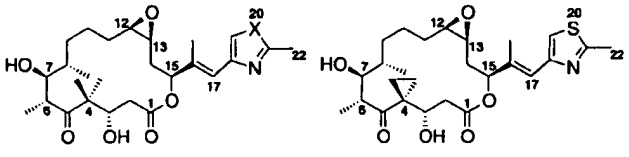
K. C. Nicolaou,* Hans Vallberg, N. Paul King, Frank Roschangar, Yun He, Dionisios Vourloumis, and Christopher G. Nicolaou

Abstract: For structure–activity relationship studies, two series of epothilone A (1) analogues have been designed and synthesized, one containing an oxazole moiety instead of the thiazole heterocycle and the other containing a spirocyclopropane moiety in place of the *gem*-dimethyl group at position C-4 (4,4-ethano-epothilones). The olefin metathesis strategy in solution was utilized for the chemical synthesis of these compounds starting with key building blocks **7**–**9** for the oxazole series (compounds **2**, **14**–**18**, **21**–**26**) and building blocks **8**, **30**, and **31** for the 4,4-ethano series (compounds **3**, **39**–**43**, **46**–**51**). The convergent strategy towards the designed epothilone A series involved a) an aldol condensation reaction, b) an esterification reaction, c) an olefin metathesis reaction catalyzed by [$RuCl_2$(=CHPh)-(PCy_3)$_2$], and d) epoxidation of the macrocycle double bond.

Keywords
epothilone · oxazoles · cyclopropanes · metathesis · total synthesis

Introduction

Amongst the most exciting antitumor agents of recent times are the naturally occurring epothilones A (**1**) (Figure 1) and B.[1–2] Isolated[1] from fermentation broths of myxobacteria *Sorangium cellulosum* strain 90 found in a soil sample originally collected from the banks of the Zambezi River in southern Africa, these substances exhibit potent antifungal and cytotoxic properties against a variety of cell lines.[1–3] Of particular interest is their demonstrated ability to cause death in Taxol™-resistant tumor cells and their Taxol-like mechanism of action, which involves tubulin assembly and stabilization of microtubules.[4] Following the disclosure of their stereostructure by spectroscopic and X-ray crystallographic techniques in 1996,[5] numerous synthetic studies[6] and several total syntheses of epothilones A (**1**)[7–11,13] and B[10,12,13] have been reported. In addition, several analogues of these compounds have already been synthesized and studied.[6a,7,10–15] In this article we wish to describe the details of the total synthesis of a series of epothilone A analogues, in which either the thiazole has been replaced by an oxazole moiety or the *gem*-dimethyl group has been substituted with a cyclopropane ring. Minimized structures of (12*R*,13*S*)-epothilone A (**1**), (12*R*,13*S*)-20-oxa-epothilone A (**2**), and (12*R*,13*S*)-4,4-ethanoepothilone A (**3**) are shown in Figure 2. As expected, these modeling studies confirmed the strong conformational similarities between **1** and **2**, but revealed some differences with the 4,4-ethano analogue **3**. It was, therefore, of interest to synthesize these and related compounds for biological investigations in order to establish structure–activity relationships for drug design purposes. In the accompanying article,[16] we describe an analogous series of epothilone B-related compounds.



1: X = S : epothilone A
2: X = O : 20-oxa-epothilone A
3: 4,4-ethano-epothilone A

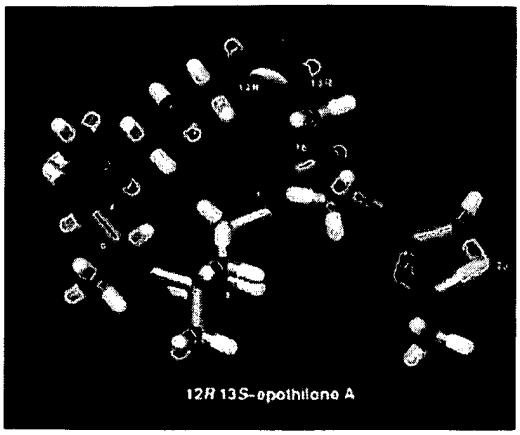
Figure 1. Structure and numbering of epothilone A (**1**) and analogues **2** and **3**.

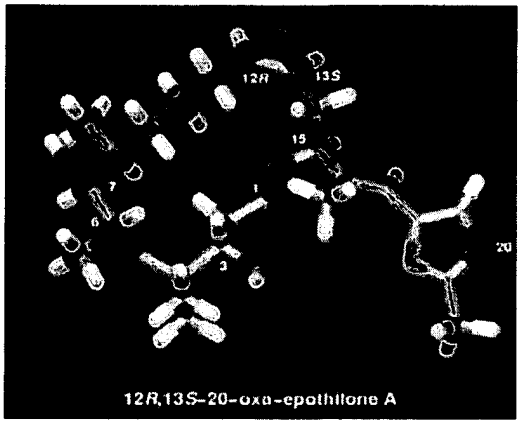
Results and Discussion

The oxazole series of epothilone A analogues: Based on our original olefin metathesis approach to epothilones published in 1996,[6a] we undertook the synthesis of an oxazole series of epothilone A analogues, represented by structure **2**, outlined retrosynthetically in Scheme 1. Thus, building blocks **8**, **9**, and **10** were to be assembled and converted to the more advanced intermediates **6** and **7** by means of an aldol condensation and an asymmetric allylboration reaction, respectively. The latter compounds were then to be joined by an esterification and the cou-

[*] Prof. Dr. K. C. Nicolaou, Dr. H. Vallberg, Dr. N. P. King, Dr. F. Roschangar, Y. He, Dr. D. Vourloumis, C. G. Nicolaou
Department of Chemistry and The Skaggs Institute for Chemical Biology
The Scripps Research Institute, 10550 North Torrey Pines Road
La Jolla, California 92037 (USA)
and
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry,
University of California, San Diego
9500 Gilman Drive, La Jolla, California 92093 (USA)
Fax: Int. code +(619)784-2469

 © WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997 0947-6539/97/0312-1957 $ 17.50+.50/0





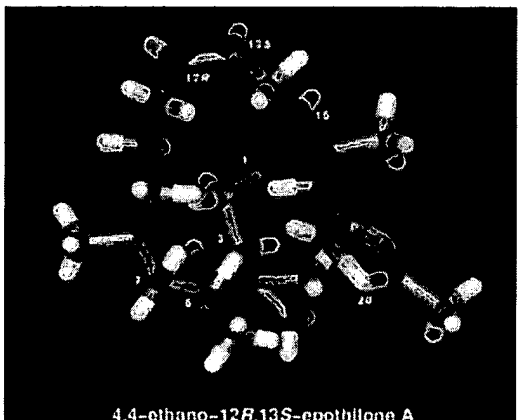
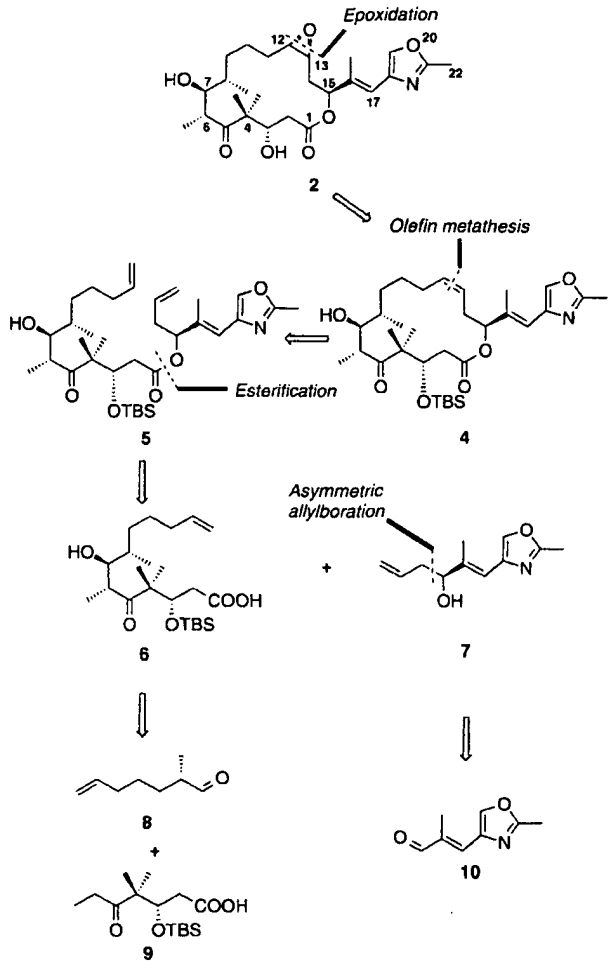


Figure 2. Computer-generated, minimized structures of (12*R*,13*S*)-epothilone A (1, top), (12*R*,13*S*)-20-oxa-epothilone A (2, center), and 4,4-ethano-(12*R*,13*S*)-epothilone A (3, bottom). The epothilone atoms are colored according to the following code: carbon, grey; hydrogen, white; oxygen, red; nitrogen, blue; sulfur, yellow.

pled product cyclized by an olefin metathesis reaction leading to olefinic precursor **4**. Finally, deprotection and epoxidation of **4** was expected to give the desired target molecule **2**. The expected lack of stereoselectivity at the aldol and olefin metathesis stages of the sequence was a desirable feature, since the immediate goal of our research program was to generate as diverse a library of compounds as possible for biological screening.

Scheme 2 summarizes the construction of olefin metathesis precursors **5** and **12**. Thus, condensation of aldehyde **8**[11] with the dianion of **9**,[13] generated by the action of 2.4 equiv of LDA

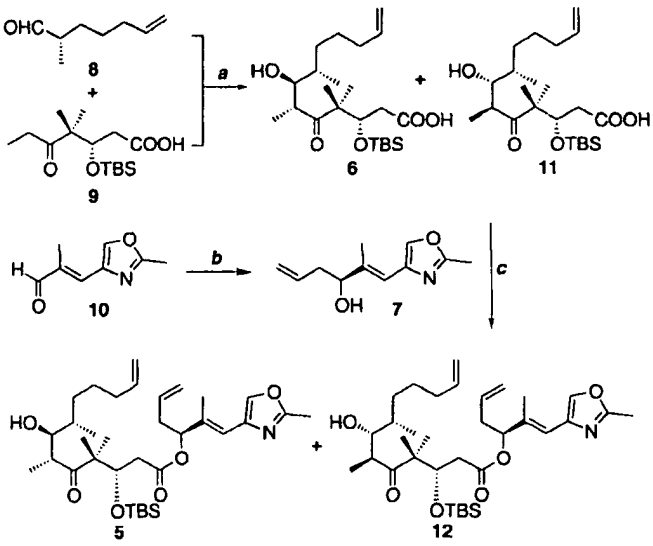


Scheme 1. Retrosynthetic analysis of 20-oxa-epothilone A analogue **2**.

(for abbreviations, see legends in schemes) in THF at −40 °C, yielded aldols **6** and **11** in a ratio of approximately 5:3. Reaction of the known oxazole derivative **10**[17] with (+)-Ipc_2B(allyl) in ether at −100 °C[18] furnished allylic alcohol **7** in 92% yield and ≥95% *ee* (as determined by formation of the Mosher ester).[19]

Abstract in Greek: *Δυο καινουργιες σειρες αναλογων της εποθειλονης A (1) σχεδιαστηκαν και συντεθηκαν αποσκοποντας στην μελετη της σχεσης μεταξυ δομης και βιολογικης δρασης: η πρωτη περιεχει μια οξαζολη αντι του ετεροκυκλικου δακτηλιου της θειαζολης, ενω η δευτερη περιεχει μια σπιρο-εθανικη ομαδα αντι των δυο μεθυλιων στη θεση 4 (4,4-εθανο-εποθειλονες). Η στρατηγικη της ολεφινικης μεταθεσης χρησιμοποιηθηκε για τη συνθεση αυτων των ουσιων ξεκινωντας απο τις δομικες ουσιες 7–9 για τη σειρα οξαζολης (ουσιες 2, 14–18, 21–26) και τις δομικες ουσιες 8, 30 και 31 για τη σειρα 4,4-εθανο (ουσιες 3, 39–43, 46–51). Η ευελικτη στρατηγικη που ακολουθειται για τη συνθεση των αναλογων αυτων της εποθειλονης A αποτελειται απο: α) μια αντιδραση αλδοολικης συμπυκνωσης, β) μια αντιδραση εστεροποιησης, γ) μια καταλυτικη αντιδραση ολεφινικης μεταθεσης παρουσια [$RuCl_2(=CHPh)(PCy_3)_2$], και τελος δ) εποξειδωση του μακροκυκλικου διπλου δεσμου.*

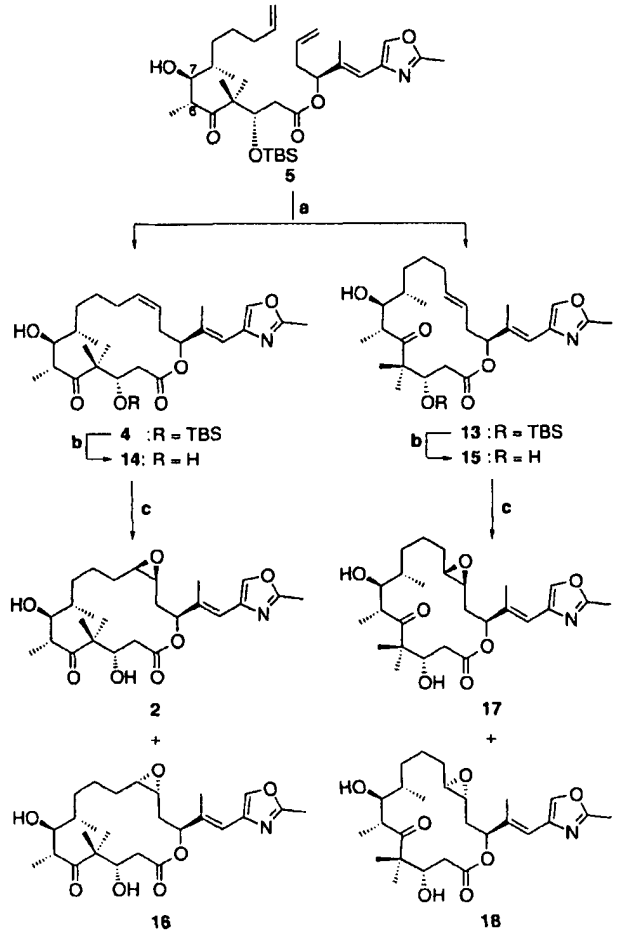
© WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997
0947-6539/97/0312-1958 $ 17.50+.50/0 *Chem. Eur. J.* **1997**, *3*, No. 12



Scheme 2. Coupling of building blocks and construction of precursors **5** and **12**. Reagents and conditions: a) 2.2 equiv of LDA, −40 °C, THF, 1.5 h, then **8** in THF, −40 °C, 0.5 h (**6**:**11** ca. 5:3); b) 1.2 equiv of (+)-Ipc$_2$B(allyl), Et$_2$O, −100 °C, 0.5 h, 92%; c) 2.5 equiv of **7**, 3.0 equiv of EDC, 0.1 equiv of 4-DMAP, CH_2Cl_2, 0→25 °C, 12 h, 44% (**5**) plus 28% (**12**) for two steps. TBS = *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl; Ipc = isopinocampheyl; LDA = lithium diisopropylamide; EDC = 1-ethyl-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-carbodiimide hydrochloride; 4-DMAP = 4-dimethylaminopyridine.

Coupling of **7** with the mixture of **6** and **11**, in the presence of EDC and 4-DMAP, followed by chromatographic separation furnished pure **5** (44% yield from **8**+**9**) and **12** (28% yield from **8**+**9**).

The olefin metathesis of **5** (Scheme 3) was facilitated by [RuCl_2(=CHPh)(PCy_3)$_2$] catalyst (Cy = cyclohexyl)[20–22] and led to a mixture of *cis* and *trans* cyclic olefins. Chromatographic purification furnished pure compounds **4** (40% yield) and **13** (32% yield), which were processed separately. Thus, exposure of **4** to 20% TFA in CH_2Cl_2 at ambient temperature gave diol **14** (89% yield), and similar treatment of **13** furnished **15** (95% yield). Reaction of **14** with methylperoxycarboximidic acid [CH_3C(=NH)OOH, prepared in situ from acetonitrile and 35% aq. H_2O_2 in the presence of $KHCO_3$][23] resulted in the formation of epoxide **2** (52% yield based on ca. 50% conversion) along with a trace amount of **16** (ratio of **2**:**16** > 20:1 by ^{1}H NMR), whereas similar reaction of **15** led to **17** (17% yield) and **18** (24% yield) (based on ca. 50% conversion).[24] These epoxides were purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography, and their stereochemistry was assigned by comparison of their NMR spectra with the original epothilone A series, the stereochemistry of which was determined by ^{1}H–^{1}H NOESY and ^{1}H–^{1}H COSY experiments and molecular modeling,[11] and in accordance with the higher potencies of **2** and **17** in tubulin polymerization experiments as compared to those of **16** and **18**, respectively.[25] However, it must be emphasized that these stereochemical assignments are tentative, requiring further experimental evidence. It is worth noting that application of these epoxidation conditions to the actual epothilone A (**1**) olefinic precursor resulted in improved diastereoselectivity (ca. 13:1 in favor of the desired isomer, 65% combined yield based on ca. 75% conversion) over our previously reported methods.[11]

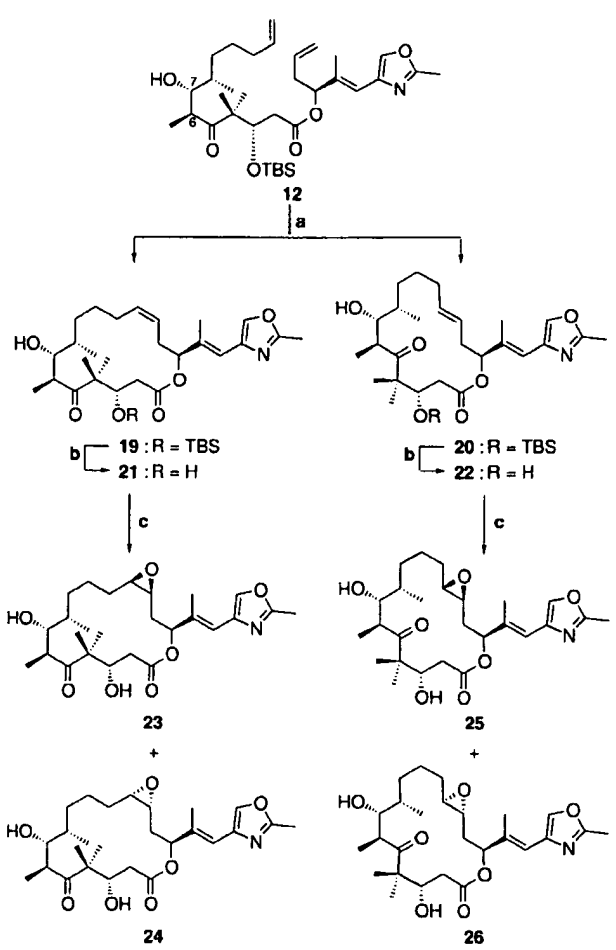


Scheme 3. Olefin metathesis of precursor **5** and synthesis of 20-oxa-epothilone A analogues **2**, **16**–**18**. Reagents and conditions: a) 20 mol% of [$RuCl_2$(=CHPh)(PCy_3)$_2$], CH_2Cl_2, 25 °C, 16 h, 40% (**4**) plus 32% (**13**); b) 20% TFA in CH_2Cl_2, 25 °C, 2 h, 89% (**14**), 95% (**15**); c) 35% H_2O_2, CH_3CN, $KHCO_3$, MeOH, 25 °C, 52% (**2**) plus trace of **16**; 17% (**17**) plus 24% (**18**) (all yields based on ca. 50% conversion). TFA = trifluoroacetic acid. The tentative stereochemical assignments of epoxides **2** and **17** were based on NMR comparisons with members of the natural epothilone A series as well as the higher potencies of **2** and **17** in the tubulin polymerization assay as compared to those of **16** and **18**, respectively.

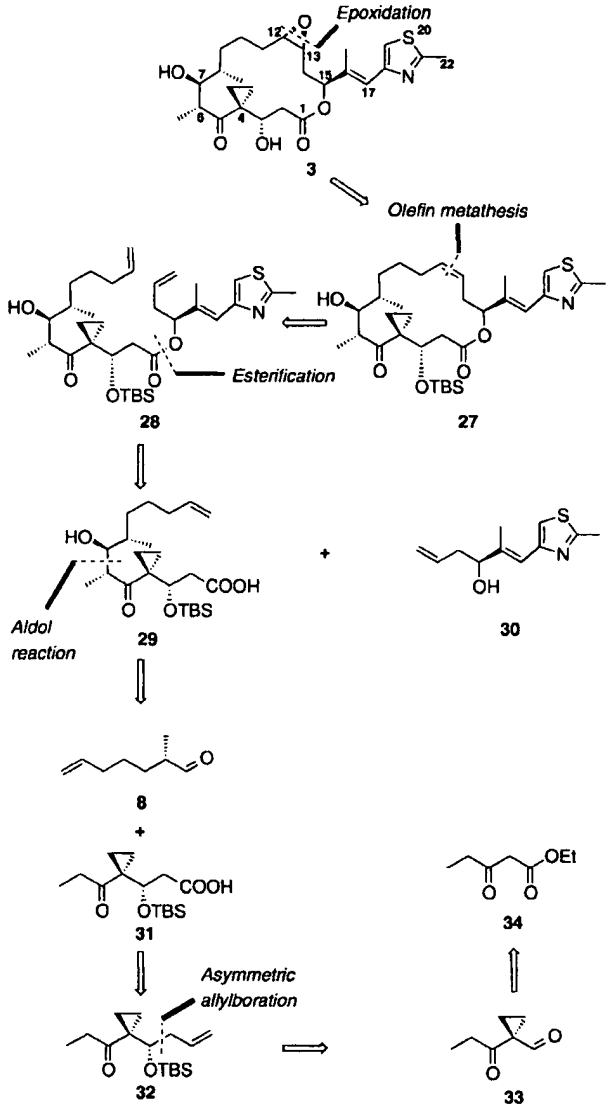
Processing of the (6*S*,7*R*) diastereomeric aldol product **12** in the same way as described above for **5**, led to the oxazole-containing epothilone A analogues **19**–**26**, as summarized in Scheme 4. The tentative stereochemical assignments of epoxides **23**–**26** were based on NMR correlations to the corresponding epothilone A analogues.

The 4,4-ethano series of epothilone A analogues: Following the same retrosynthetic rationale as the one outlined above for the oxazole analogues, the 4,4-ethano-epothilone A was analyzed as shown in Scheme 5. This time, the analysis led to building blocks **30**, **8**, and **31**. Compound **31** was further broken down into β-ketoester **34** via intermediates **32** and **33**.

We began with the synthesis of cyclopropylketoacid **31** (Scheme 6). Thus, reaction of 1,2-dibromoethane with ethyl propionylacetate (**34**) in the presence of K_2CO_3 at ambient temperature resulted in the formation of cyclopropylketoester **35** (60% yield).[26] Reduction of the ester and keto groups with $LiAlH_4$ (93% yield) followed by Swern oxidation of the result-



Scheme 4. Olefin metathesis of C6–C7 diastereomeric precursor **12** and synthesis of 20-oxa-epothilone A analogues **23**–**26**. Reagents and conditions: a) 20 mol% of $[RuCl_2(=CHPh)(PCy_3)_2]$, CH_2Cl_2, 25 °C, 20 h, 25% (**19**) plus 63% (**20**); b) 20% TFA in CH_2Cl_2, 25 °C, 2 h, 75% (**21**), 72% (**22**); c) 35% H_2O_2, CH_3CN, $KHCO_3$, MeOH, 25 °C, 24% (**23** or **24**) plus 9% (**24** or **23**), 15% (**25** or **26**) plus 19% (**26** or **25**).

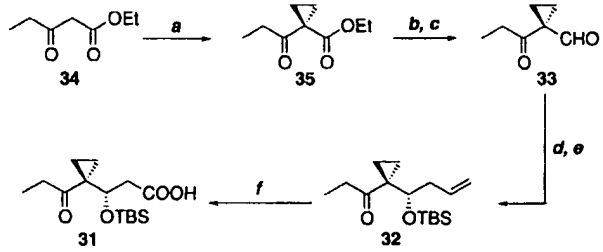


Scheme 5. Retrosynthetic analysis of 4,4-ethano-epothilone A analogue **3**.

ing diol [$(COCl)_2$; DMSO; Et_3N] furnished ketoaldehyde **33** in 64% yield. Chemo- and stereoselective addition of (+)-$Ipc_2B(allyl)$[18] to aldehyde **33** (> 85% *ee* by Mosher ester analysis),[19] followed by silylation (TBSOTf; 2,6-lutidine) of the generated secondary alcohol, gave silyl ether **32**. Finally, cleavage of the terminal olefin in **32** with $NaIO_4$ in the presence of catalytic amounts of $RuCl_3 \cdot H_2O$ in $MeCN/H_2O/CCl_4$ (2:3:2) at 25 °C[27] yielded the desired ketoacid **31** in 43% overall yield from cyclopropylketoaldehyde **33**.

The dianion of ketoacid **31** (LDA in THF at −30 °C) reacted with aldehyde **8** to form aldols **29** and **36** in a ratio of approximately 2:3 (determined by ^1H NMR) (Scheme 7). The coupling of the mixture of **29** and **36** with fragment **30**[13] was facilitated by EDC and 4-DMAP, and the resulting hydroxyesters were chromatographically separated to afford pure **28** (15%) and **37** (36%).

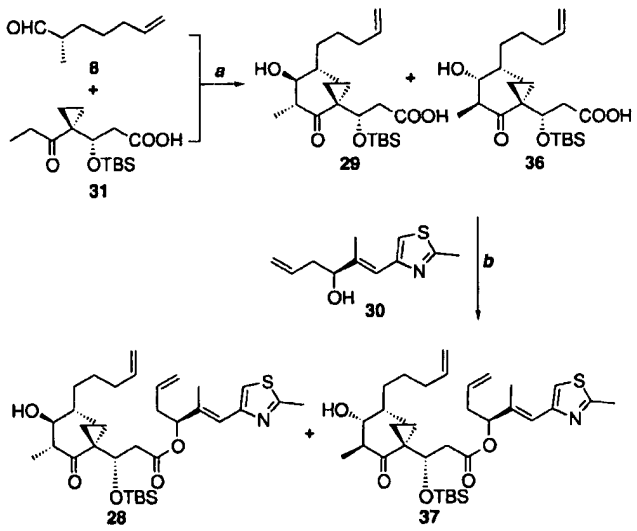
Ring closure of advanced intermediate **28** and epoxidation of the desilylated cyclic diols are shown in Scheme 8. Thus, stirring of **28** with $[RuCl_2(=CHPh)(PCy_3)_2]$ catalyst in CH_2Cl_2 at 25 °C followed by chromatographic separation (silica gel, preparative thin layer) furnished *cis* and *trans* olefins **27** (37% yield) and **38**



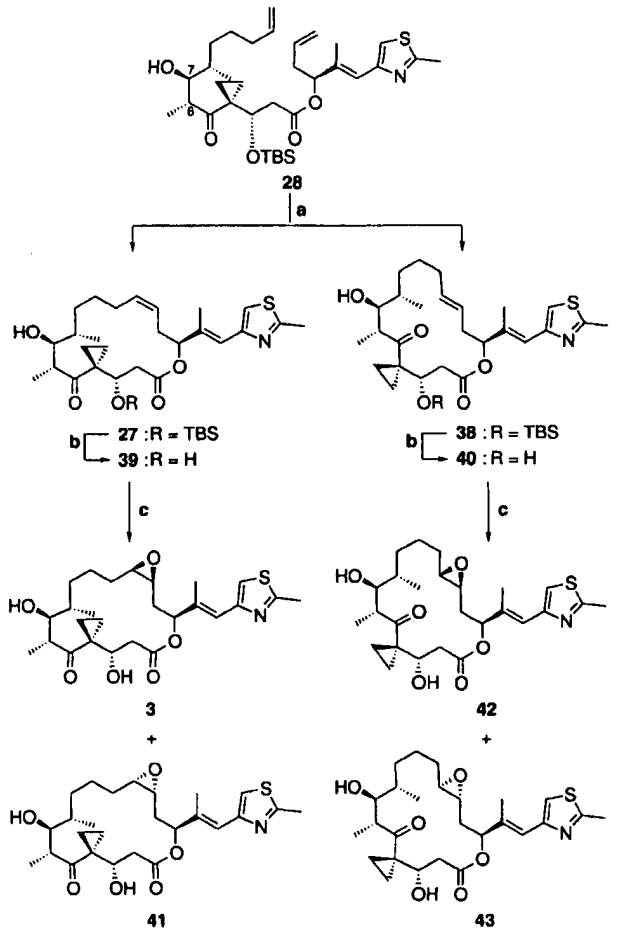
Scheme 6. Synthesis of ketoacid **31**. Reagents and conditions: a) 1.3 equiv of $BrCH_2CH_2Br$, 3.0 equiv of K_2CO_3, DMF, 25 °C, 15 h, 60%; b) 2.0 equiv of $LiAlH_4$, Et_2O, −20 → 0 °C, 2.5 h, 93%; c) 4.0 equiv of DMSO, 3.0 equiv of $(COCl)_2$, 8.0 equiv of Et_3N, CH_2Cl_2, −78 → 0 °C, 64%; d) 1.1 equiv of (+)-$Ipc_2B(allyl)$, Et_2O, −100 °C; e) 3.8 equiv of TBSOTf, 4.6 equiv of 2,6-lutidine, CH_2Cl_2, −78 °C; f) 4.1 equiv of $NaIO_4$, 0.05 equiv of $RuCl_3 \cdot H_2O$, $MeCN:H_2O:CCl_4$ (2:3:2), 25 °C, 43% for three steps. DMSO = dimethyl sulfoxide; TBS = *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl; Ipc = isopinocampheyl.

(35% yield), respectively. The corresponding diols **39** (65% yield) and **40** (62% yield) were obtained by treating the respective silyl ethers with 25% HF·pyridine in THF at ambient temperature. Finally, epoxidation of **39** with methyl(trifluoro-

© WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997
0947-6539/97/0312-1960 $ 17.50+.50/0 Chem. Eur. J. 1997, 3, No. 12



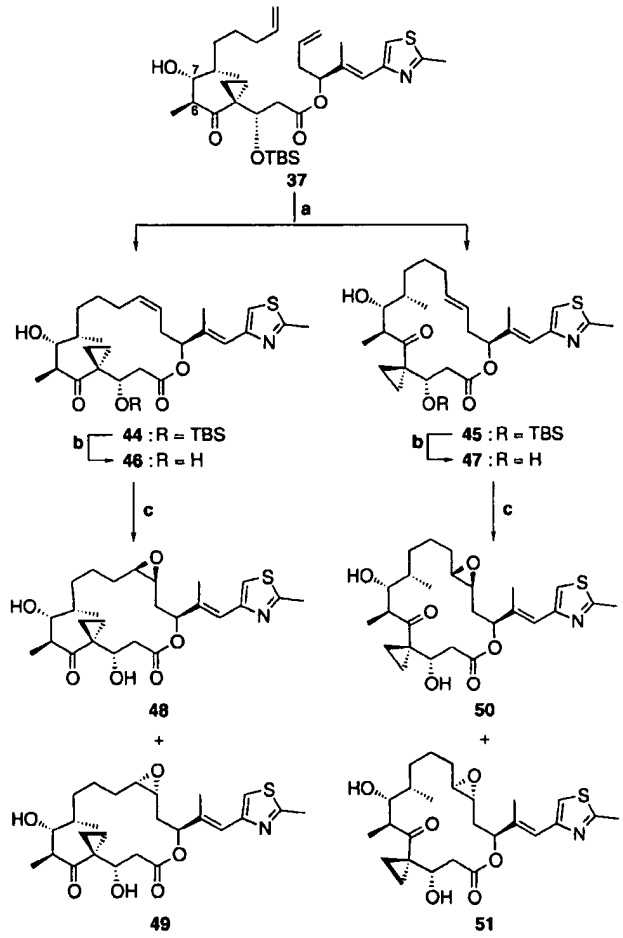
Scheme 7. Coupling of building blocks and construction of advanced intermediates **28** and **37**. Reagents and conditions: a) 2.4 equiv of LDA, −30 °C, THF, 2 h, then **8** in THF, −30 °C, 0.5 h, (**29**:**36** ca. 2:3); c) 2.5 equiv of **30**, 1.2 equiv of EDC, 0.1 equiv of 4-DMAP, CH_2Cl_2, 0→25 °C, 2 h, 15% (**28**) plus 36% (**37**) for two steps. TBS = *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl; LDA = lithium diisopropylamide; EDC = 1-ethyl-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-carbodiimide hydrochloride; 4-DMAP = 4-dimethylaminopyridine.



Scheme 8. Olefin metathesis of diene **28** and synthesis of 4,4-ethano-epothilone A analogues **3** and **41**–**43**. Reagents and conditions: a) 10 mol% of $[RuCl_2(=CHPh)(PCy_3)_2]$, CH_2Cl_2, 25 °C, 2 h, 37% (**27**) plus 35% (**38**); b) 25% HF·Py in THF, 0→25 °C, 28 h, 65% (**39**), 62% (**40**); c) CH_2Cl_2:CH_3CN:Na_2EDTA (1:2:1.5), 50 equiv of CF_3COCH_3, 11 equiv of $NaHCO_3$, 7.0 equiv of Oxone®, 0 °C, 50% (**3** or **41**) plus 29% (**41** or **3**); 11% (**42** or **43**) plus 31% (**43** or **42**).

methyl)dioxirane[10, 28] gave epoxides **3** and **41** (stereochemistries not assigned, 50 and 29% yields), whereas similar treatment of **40** furnished **42** and **43** (stereochemistries not assigned, 11 and 31% yields).

The other aldol product, compound **37**, was processed in a similar way as described above for **28**, furnishing the 4,4-ethano-epothilone A analogues **46**–**51** as shown in Scheme 9. Again, the stereochemical details of these compounds remain unassigned.



Scheme 9. Olefin metathesis of C6–C7 diastereomeric diene **37** and synthesis of 4,4-ethano-epothilone A analogues **48**–**51**. Reagents and conditions: a) 9 mol% of $[RuCl_2(=CHPh)(PCy_3)_2]$, CH_2Cl_2, 25 °C, 1 h, 18% (**44**) plus 58% (**45**); b) 25% HF·Py in THF, 0→25 °C, 22 h, 54% (**46**), 76% (**47**); c) CH_2Cl_2:CH_3CN:Na_2EDTA (4:4:1), 50 equiv of CF_3COCH_3, 16 equiv of $NaHCO_3$, 10 equiv of Oxone®, 0 °C, 39% (**48** or **49**) plus 35% (**49** or **48**); 22% (**50** or **51**) plus 27% (**51** or **50**).

Conclusion

Applying the olefin metathesis approach to epothilones, we have synthesized a series of oxazole- and cyclopropane-containing epothilone A analogues. These compounds considerably enrich the known epothilone libraries in terms of molecular diversity and numbers. Biological investigations with these analogues established[25] useful structure–activity relationships within this important class of compounds. Interestingly, while the oxazole series of compounds exhibited comparable tubulin polymerization activity and cytotoxicity to the corresponding thia-

 © WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997 0947-6539/97/0312-1961 $ 17.50+.50/0

zole series, the 4,4-ethano-epothilones proved inactive.[25] These results underscore the importance of conformational precision in these compounds for biological action. In the accompanying article[16] we describe the design and chemical synthesis of a corresponding series of epothilone B analogues with oxazole and cyclopropyl moieties utilizing the macrolactonization approach.

Experimental Section

General Techniques: All reactions were carried out under an argon atmosphere with dry, freshly distilled solvents under anhydrous conditions, unless otherwise noted. Tetrahydrofuran (THF), toluene, and diethyl ether (ether) were distilled from sodium benzophenone, and methylene chloride (CH_2Cl_2) from calcium hydride. Anhydrous solvents were also obtained by passing them through commercially available alumina column. Yields refer to chromatographically and spectroscopically (^{1}H NMR) homogeneous materials, unless otherwise stated. Reagents were purchased at highest commercial quality and used without further purification unless otherwise stated. Reactions were monitored by thin-layer chromatography carried out on 0.25 mm E. Merck silica gel plates (60 F-254) using UV light as visualizing agent and 7% ethanolic phosphomolybdic acid or *p*-anisaldehyde solution and heat as developing agents. E. Merck silica gel (60, particle size 0.040- 0.063 mm) was used for flash column chromatography. Preparative thin-layer chromatography (PTLC) separations were carried out on 0.25, 0.50, or 1 mm E. Merck silica gel plates (60 F-254). NMR spectra were recorded on Bruker DRX-600, AMX-500, AMX-400, or AC-250 instruments and calibrated with residual undeuterated solvent as an internal reference. The following abbreviations were used to explain the multiplicities: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, br = broad. IR spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer 1600 series FT-IR spectrometer. Optical rotations were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer 241 polarimeter. High-resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were recorded on a VG ZAB-ZSE mass spectrometer under fast atom bombardment (FAB) conditions with NBA as the matrix. Melting points (m.p.) are uncorrected and were recorded on a Thomas Hoover Unimelt capillary melting point apparatus.

Hydroxyacids 6 and 11—aldol condensation of acid 9 with aldehyde 8: A solution of ketoacid **9** (1.131 g, 3.75 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in THF (30 mL) was added dropwise at −78 °C to a freshly prepared solution of LDA [formed by addition of *n*BuLi (5.27 mL, 1.6 M solution in hexanes, 8.44 mmol, 2.25 equiv) to a solution of diisopropylamine (1.16 mL, 8.25 mmol, 2.2 equiv) in THF (30 mL) at −10 °C and stirring for 30 min]. After stirring at the same temperature for 15 min, the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to −30 °C and stirred at that temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled back to −78 °C and a solution of aldehyde **8** (0.757 g, 6.00 mmol, 1.6 equiv) in THF (15 mL) was added through a cannula. The resulting mixture was stirred for 15 min at −78 °C, then warmed to −40 °C and stirred for 1 h, cooled to −78 °C, and quenched by slow addition of saturated aqueous NH_4Cl (50 mL) solution. The reaction mixture was warmed to 0 °C, and a solution of aqueous 4 N HCl (1.9 mL, 7.50 mmol, 2.0 equiv) was added, followed by warming to 25 °C. Then the pH was adjusted to ≈2–3 by dropwise addition of aqueous 4 N HCl. Extractions with EtOAc (6 × 25 mL), filtration through a short plug of silica gel, and concentration afforded, in high yield, a mixture of aldol products **6** and **11** along with unreacted starting acid **9** in a 56:36:8 ratio (^{1}H NMR). This crude material was used without further purification. R_f = 0.20 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$; only signals for **6** and **11** are reported): δ = 5.88–5.73 (m, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 5.04–4.92 (m, 2H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 4.51–4.47 (m, 0.4H, CHOTBS), 4.44–4.40 (m, 0.6H, $(CH_3)_2CCH$(OTBS)), 3.42 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 0.4H, CHOH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.32 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 0.6H, CHOH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.30–3.20 (m, 1H, CH_3CH(C=O), 2.51–2.45 (m, 1H, CH_2COOH), 2.38 (dd, J = 16.5, 6.5 Hz, 0.4H, CH_2COOH), 2.35 (dd, J = 16.5, 6.5 Hz, 0.6H, CH_2COOH), 2.11–1.98 (m, 2H), 1.80–1.21 (m, 5H), 1.20 (s, 1.8H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.19 (s, 1.2H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.16 (s, 1.8H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.14 (s, 1.2H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.06 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1.2H), 1.05 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1.8H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1.2H), 0.89 (s, 5.4H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.87 (s, 3.6H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.85 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.8H), 0.11 (s, 1.8H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.09 (s, 1.2H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.08 (s, 1.2H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.07 (s, 1.8H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{23}H_{44}NaO_5Si$ (M + Na^+) 451.2856, found 451.2867.

Alcohol 7—allylboration of aldehyde 10: Aldehyde **10** (24.6 g, 163 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous ether (550 mL, 0.3 M) and the solution was cooled to −100 °C. (+)-Allyldiisopinocampheylborane (0.15 M in pentane; 1.3 L, 196 mmol, 1.2 equiv; prepared from (−)-Ipc$_2$BOMe and 1.0 equiv of allylmagnesium bromide) was added dropwise under vigorous stirring, and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir for 1 h at the same temperature. Methanol was added at −100 °C, and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. Amino ethanol (50 mL, 0.81 mol, 5.0 equiv) was added, and stirring was continued for 15 h. The workup procedure was completed by the addition of saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution, extraction with EtOAc and drying of the combined organic layers with $MgSO_4$. Filtration, followed by evaporation of the solvents under reduced pressure and flash column chromatography (silica gel, 35% ether in hexanes until all the boron complexes were removed; then 70% ether in hexanes) provided alcohol **7** (28.8 g, 92%). R_f = 0.41 (silica gel, 33% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = −22.2 (c = 1.10, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3342, 2977, 2930, 2858, 1584, 1107 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.48 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.30 (s, 1H, ArCH=CCH_3), 5.84–5.76 (m, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 5.17–5.12 (m, 2H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 4.21 (dd, J = 7.5, 5.0 Hz, 1H, CHOH)), 2.46 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.46–2.31 (m, 2H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 1.94 (s, 3H, ArCH=CCH_3); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 160.7, 141.3, 137.8, 135.3, 134.5, 117.8, 115.2, 76.1, 39.9, 14.6, 13.7; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{11}H_{16}NO_2$ (M + H^+) 194.1181, found 194.1186.

Esters 5 and 12—EDC coupling of alcohol 7 with the mixture of ketoacids 6 and 11: A solution of ketoacids **6** and **11** (981 mg, 2.30 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (4-DMAP, 28 mg, 0.23 mmol, 0.1 equiv), and alcohol **7** (1.11 g, 5.74 mmol, 2.5 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 (1.2 mL, 2 M) was cooled to 0 °C and then treated with 1-ethyl-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC, 1.32 g, 6.90 mmol, 3.0 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h and then at 25 °C for 12 h. The solution was concentrated to dryness in vacuo, and the residue was taken up in EtOAc (10 mL) and water (10 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated NH_4Cl solution (10 mL) and water (10 mL), and dried ($MgSO_4$). Evaporation of the solvents followed by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 15% EtOAc in hexanes) resulted in the isolation of the pure hydroxyesters **5** (0.608 g, 44% from ketoacid **9**) and **12** (0.387 g, 28% from ketoacid **9**).

5: R_f = 0.70 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = −36.6 (c = 1.31, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3508, 2945, 2857, 1737, 1685, 1587, 1095 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.43 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.21 (s, 1H, ArCH=CCH_3), 5.80–5.72 (m, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 5.70–5.62 (m, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 5.25 (dd, J = 7.0, 6.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 5.06 (d, J = 17.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 5.01 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 4.95 (d, J = 17.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 4.88 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 4.37 (dd, J = 6.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH$(OTBS)), 3.44 (s, 1H, CHO-H(CHCH$_3$)), 3.27–3.22 (m, 2H, CH_3CH(C=O) and CHOH(CHCH$_3$)), 2.45–2.38 (m, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.29 (dd, J = 17.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.02–1.90 (m, 2H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 1.91 (s, 3H, ArCH=CCH_3), 1.74–1.67 (m, 1H), 1.52–1.36 (m, 2H), 1.29–0.95 (m, 2H), 1.16 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.07 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.00 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, CH_3CH(C=O)), 0.85 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.79 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH$_2$), 0.08 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.02 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 221.7, 170.8, 160.7, 139.0, 137.5, 136.3, 135.8, 133.1, 117.8, 117.3, 114.1, 78.4, 74.5, 73.3, 53.8, 41.2, 40.1, 37.4, 35.4, 34.1, 32.3, 26.0, 25.9, 21.9, 19.8, 18.1, 15.2, 14.8, 13.7, 9.7, −4.4, −4.9; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{34}H_{57}CsNO_6Si$ (M + Cs^+) 736.3010, found 736.3036.

12: R_f = 0.63 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = −11.0 (c = 0.77, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3501, 2931, 2872, 1738, 1692, 1587, 1090 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.44 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.21 (s, 1H, ArCH=CCH_3), 5.81–5.72 (m, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 5.71–5.62 (m, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 5.28 (dd, J = 7.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 5.06 (d, J = 17.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 5.01 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 4.98 (d, J = 17.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 4.92 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH=CH_2), 4.46 (dd, J = 6.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH$(OTBS)), 3.44–3.38 (m, 2H, CHOH(CHCH$_3$) and CHOH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.19 (qd, J = 7.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H, CH_3CH(C=O)), 2.48–2.39 (m, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.33 (dd, J = 17.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.06–1.92 (m, 2H), 1.92 (s, 3H, ArCH=CCH_3), 1.51–0.95 (m, 5H), 1.12 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.08 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 0.99 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, CH_3CH(C=O)), 0.96 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH$_2$), 0.83

© WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997
0947-6539/97/0312-1962 $ 17.50+.50/0 Chem. Eur. J. 1997, 3, No. 12

(s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.05 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.03 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 220.7, 170.9, 160.7, 138.6, 137.6, 136.4, 135.8, 133.1, 117.8, 117.3, 114.5, 78.4, 74.8, 72.5, 53.9, 41.4, 40.1, 37.4, 35.3, 33.8, 32.1, 26.0, 25.9, 21.7, 19.6, 18.1, 15.4, 14.8, 13.7, 10.6, −4.4, −4.8; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{34}H_{57}CsNO_6Si$ ($M + Cs^+$) 736.3010, found 736.3035.

Hydroxylactones 4 and 13—cyclization of diene 5 by olefin metathesis: To a solution of diene **5** (145 mg, 0.24 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (240 mL, 0.001 M) was added $[RuCl_2(=CHPh)(PCy_3)_2]$ (40 mg, 0.048 mol, 0.2 equiv), and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 25 °C for 16 h. After completion of the reaction (established by TLC), the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the crude products were purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes) to give *cis*-hydroxylactone **4** (55 mg, 40%) and *trans*-hydroxylactone **13** (44 mg, 32%).

4: R_f = 0.19 (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -37.5$ (c = 1.41, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3449, 2930, 2857, 1741, 1694, 1585, 1099, 733 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.47 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.27 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=CCH$_3$), 5.44 (ddd, J = 10.5, 10.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*=CHCH$_2$), 5.33 (ddd, J = 10.5, 10.5, 5.0 Hz, 1H, C*H*=CHCH$_2$), 5.00 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.04 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH$(OTBS)), 3.92 (brs, 1H, C*H*OH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.05–3.01 (m, 2H, C*H*$_3$CH(C=O) and CHO-*H*(CHCH$_3$)), 2.78 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H, CH_2COO), 2.68 (ddd, J = 14.0, 10.5, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CH=CHC*H*$_2$), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.36–2.29 (m, 1H), 2.06 (dd, J = 14.5, 5.0 Hz, 1H, CH=CHC*H*$_2$), 1.98 (s, 3H, ArCH=CC*H*$_3$), 1.98–1.91 (m, 1H), 1.78–1.73 (m, 1H), 1.66–1.59 (m, 1H), 1.48–1.41 (m, 1H), 1.28–1.13 (m, 2H), 1.16 (s, 6H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.12 (d, 3H, J = 6.5 Hz, C*H*$_3$CH(C=O)), 1.00 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz, C*H*$_3$CHCH$_2$), 0.81 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.10 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), −0.07 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (150.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 218.0, 170.9, 160.8, 138.0, 137.6, 135.7, 134.7, 123.9, 115.8, 78.7, 76.3, 73.2, 53.5, 43.0, 39.0, 38.8, 33.5, 31.9, 28.4, 27.8, 26.1, 24.8, 22.9, 18.6, 16.5, 15.5, 14.1, 13.8, −3.6, −5.5; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{32}H_{53}CsNO_6Si$ ($M + Cs^+$) 708.2697, found 708.2732.

13: R_f = 0.46 (silica gel, 30% EtOAc *in hexanes*); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -40.0$ (c = 0.67, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3465, 2932, 2873, 1741, 1693, 1586, 1096, 835 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.51 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.33 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=CCH$_3$), 5.35 (ddd, J = 14.5, 7.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H, C*H*=CHCH$_2$), 5.24 (ddd, J = 14.5, 7.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H, C*H*=CHCH$_2$), 5.17 (dd, J = 6.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.41 (dd, J = 8.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH$(OTBS)), 3.85 (brs, 1H, C*H*OH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.38 (brs, 1H, CHO*H*(CHCH$_3$)), 3.18 (qd, J = 7.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H, CH_3CH(C=O)), 2.65 (dd, J = 15.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.60 (dd, J = 15.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.54 (ddd, J = 14.5, 7.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H, CH=CHC*H*$_2$), 2.46–2.41 (m, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.37 (ddd, J = 14.5, 7.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H, CH=CHC*H*$_2$), 2.19–2.11 (m, 1H), 1.96 (s, 3H, C*H*$_3$C=CH), 1.67–1.52 (m, 2H), 1.45 (dddd, J = 13.0, 13.0, 3.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.31–0.99 (m, 2H), 1.22 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz, C*H*$_3$CH(C=O)), 1.14 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.09 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.02 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz, C*H*$_3$CHCH$_2$), 0.84 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.08 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), −0.01 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 218.3, 170.1, 160.9, 137.5, 136.3, 135.2, 134.6, 125.0, 115.8, 77.1, 75.1, 74.1, 54.0, 43.6, 40.7, 38.4, 35.3, 32.9, 30.9, 26.8, 26.1, 23.2, 21.8, 18.4, 16.8, 16.2, 14.6, 13.7, −3.9, −4.5; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{32}H_{54}NO_6Si$ ($M + H^+$) 576.3720, found 576.3735.

***cis*-Dihydroxylactone 14—desilylation of compound 4**: Silyl ether **4** (55 mg, 0.096 mmol) was treated with a freshly prepared solution of 20% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/CH_2Cl_2 (9.6 mL, 0.01 M) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min (completion of the reaction by TLC), and the solvents were evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, ether) to obtain *cis*-dihydroxylactone **14** (39 mg, 89%). R_f = 0.21 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -46.5$ (c = 0.71, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3406, 2930, 1733, 1686, 1584, 1251, 733 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.47 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.31 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=C(CH$_3$)), 5.43 (ddd, J = 10.5, 10.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H, C*H*=CHCH$_2$), 5.36 (ddd, J = 10.5, 10.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*=CHCH$_2$), 5.28 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.15 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH$(OH)), 3.72 (m, 1H, C*H*OH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.11 (qd, J = 7.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*$_3$CH(C=O)), 3.02 (brs, 2H, OH), 2.66(ddd, J = 15.0, 10.0, 10.0 Hz, 1H, CH=CHC*H*$_2$), 2.50 (dd, J = 15.5, 11.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.38 (dd, J = 15.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.26–2.13 (m, 2H), 2.07–1.98 (m, 1H), 1.98 (s, 3H, ArCH=CC*H*$_3$), 1.80–1.60 (m, 2H), 1.37–1.13 (m, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.17 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CH(C=O)), 1.07 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 0.98 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CHCH$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 220.3, 170.3, 160.9, 137.8, 137.4, 135.6, 133.5, 124.8, 115.9, 78.3, 74.2, 72.6, 53.0, 42.0, 39.0, 38.5, 32.4, 31.6, 27.6, 27.5, 22.5, 19.3, 15.9, 15.6, 13.8, 13.7; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{40}NO_6$ ($M + H^+$) 462.2856, found 462.2844.

***trans*-Dihydroxylactone 15—desilylation of compound 13**: Silyl ether **13** (27 mg, 0.047 mmol) was treated with a freshly prepared solution of 20% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/CH_2Cl_2 (4.7 mL, 0.01 M) at 0 °C for 40 min, according to the procedure described for *cis*-dihydroxylactone **14**, to yield, after flash column chromatography (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes), *trans*-dihydroxyester **15** (29 mg, 95%). R_f = 0.22 (silica gel, ether); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -37.9$ (c = 0.70, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3400, 2933, 1733, 1688, 1583, 1466, 1251, 756 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.49 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.29 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=CCH$_3$), 5.50 (ddd, J = 15.0, 7.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*=CHCH$_2$), 5.37 (dd, J = 5.5, 5.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 5.34 (ddd, J = 15.0, 7.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*=CHCH$_2$), 4.19 (d, J = 10.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH$(OH)), 3.73 (dd, J = 5.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*OH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.26 (qd, J = 7.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H, CH_3CH(C=O)), 3.01 (brs, 1H, OH), 2.86 (brs, 1H, OH), 2.55 (dd, J = 15.5, 10.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.49 (dd, J = 15.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.46–2.40 (m, 2H), 2.23–2.14 (m, 1H), 2.00–1.92 (m, 1H), 1.96 (s, 3H, ArCH=CC*H*$_3$), 1.64–1.56 (m, 2H), 1.47 (dddd, J = 12.5, 12.5, 4.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 1.40–1.00 (m, 2H), 1.26 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.18 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CH(C=O)), 1.06 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 0.98 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CHCH$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 219.9, 170.5, 161.0, 137.4, 136.8, 135.6, 134.5, 125.6, 116.1, 77.2, 76.1, 72.5, 52.3, 43.8, 38.8, 37.6, 36.1, 32.6, 30.3, 27.2, 21.5, 20.4, 16.6, 16.0, 15.1, 13.7; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{40}NO_6$ ($M + H^+$) 462.2856, found 462.2866.

20-Oxa-epothilone A analogues 2 and 16—epoxidation of *cis*-dihydroxylactone 14: To a solution of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **14** (15.7 mg, 0.034 mmol) in methanol (170 μL, 0.2 M) was added acetonitrile (36 μL, 0.680 mmol, 20 equiv), potassium hydrogen carbonate (10.0 mg, 0.102 mmol, 3 equiv), and hydrogen peroxide (35 wt% solution in water; 33.0 μL, 0.374 mmol, 11 equiv), and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 h. Additional acetonitrile (36 μL, 0.680 mmol, 20 equiv), potassium hydrogen carbonate (10.0 mg, 0.102 mmol, 3 equiv), and hydrogen peroxide (35 wt% solution in water; 33.0 μL, 0.374 mmol, 11 equiv) were added, and the stirring was continued for 3 more hours, until a ca. 1:1 ratio of product(s) and starting material was indicated by TLC. The reaction mixture was then immediately passed through a short pad of silica gel with ether and concentrated. Purification by preparative thin-layer chromatography (250 μm silica gel plate, 50% EtOAc in hexanes) provided epoxide **2** (5.5 mg, 34%) and a trace amount of its α-isomeric epoxide **16** along with unreacted starting material **14** (5.2 mg, 33%).

2: R_f = 0.23 (silica gel, Ether); $[\alpha]_D = -25.2$ (c = 0.31, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3417, 2927, 2866, 1731, 1692, 1584, 1260, 756 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.50 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.35 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=CCH$_3$), 5.44 (dd, 1H, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, CO_2CH), 4.12 (dd, 1H, J = 10.0, 3.0 Hz, $(CH_3)_2CCH$(OH)), 3.81 (dd, J = 5.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, C*H*OH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.66 (brs, 1H, OH), 3.23 (qd, J = 7.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H, CH_3CH(C=O)), 3.02 (ddd, J = 7.0, 5.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.90 (ddd, J = 7.0, 4.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.54 (dd, J = 14.5, 10.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.46 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.45 (dd, J = 14.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.08 (ddd, J = 15.0, 5.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.01 (s, 3H, ArCH=CC*H*$_3$), 1.88 (ddd, J = 15.0, 7.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.78–1.72 (m, 1H), 1.72–1.65 (m, 1H), 1.60–1.15 (m, 5H), 1.36 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.17 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz, CH_3CH(C=O)), 1.11 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.00 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2); ^{13}C NMR (150.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 220.6, 170.9, 161.3, 137.5, 136.8, 136.1, 116.5, 76.3, 74.8, 73.7, 57.4, 54.2, 52.4, 43.6, 38.5, 36.0, 31.1, 30.2, 26.7, 23.6, 21.1, 20.9, 17.0, 15.5, 14.1, 13.6; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{40}NO_7$ ($M + H^+$) 478.2805, found 478.2790.

Larger amounts of epoxide **16** were synthesized by utilizing the method described for the epoxidation of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **39**. **16**: R_f = 0.22 (silica gel, 2 × 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -22.0$ (c = 0.10, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3486, 2926, 2856, 1735, 1689, 1460, 1256, 1148, 982 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.49 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.35 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=CCH$_3$), 5.68 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.11 (dd, J = 11.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH$(OH)), 4.03–4.00 (m, 1H, C*H*OH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.86

 © WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997 0947-6539/97/0312-1963 $ 17.50+.50/0

(brs, 1H), 3.32 (qd, J = 7.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 3.23 (ddd, J = 10.0, 4.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.96 (ddd, J = 10.0, 4.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.67 (brs, 1H), 2.49 (dd, J = 12.5, 11.0, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.40 (dd, J = 12.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.02 (dddd, J = 15.0, 2.5, 1.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.01 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 1.86 (ddd, J = 15.0, 9.0, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 1.85–1.72 (m, 2H), 1.70–1.00 (m, 5H), 1.36 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.12 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.04 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 0.94 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2); ^{13}C NMR (150.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 222.9, 170.8, 161.3, 137.7, 137.2, 136.1, 116.2, 75.9, 74.2, 72.1, 57.7, 56.9, 51.5, 42.6, 38.6, 37.8, 32.7, 30.9, 27.5, 23.9, 21.4, 18.5, 16.1, 15.4, 13.6, 13.0; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{39}NO_7$ (M + Cs^+) 610.1781, found 610.1787.

20-Oxa-epothilone A analogues 17 and 18—epoxidation of *trans*-dihydroxylactone 15: As described in the procedure for the epoxidation of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **14**, acetonitrile (261 μL, 4.998 mmol, 60 equiv), potassium hydrogen carbonate (75 mg, 0.747 mmol, 9 equiv), and hydrogen peroxide (35 wt% solution in water; 243 μL, 2.748 mmol, 33 equiv) were added portionwise, over a period of 9 h, to a solution of *trans*-dihydroxylactone **15** (38.4 mg, 0.083 mmol) in methanol (420 μL, 0.2 M) to yield, after purification by preparative thin-layer chromatography (250 μm silica gel plate, 50% EtOAc in hexanes), epoxides **17** (4.9 mg, 12%) and **18** (7.2 mg, 18%) along with unreacted starting compound **15** (10.1 mg, 26%).

17: R_f = 0.36 (silica gel, 75% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = − 22.5 (c = 0.20, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3418, 2927, 1732, 1691, 1584, 1460, 1251, 1150, 1105, 981 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.50 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.34 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}C(CH_3)$), 5.49 (dd, J = 7.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.28 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH(OH)$), 3.80 (brs, 1H, OH), 3.76 (dd, J = 5.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.13 (qd, J = 7.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 2.88 (brs, 1H, OH), 2.82 (ddd, J = 5.5, 5.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.78 (ddd, J = 6.5, 4.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.55 (dd, J = 14.0, 9.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.44 (dd, J = 14.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.07 (ddd, J = 15.0, 7.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.96 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 1.96–1.88 (m, 2H), 1.75–1.00 (m, 6H), 1.33 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.18 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.06 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 0.98 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 220.1, 170.8, 161.0, 137.2, 136.2, 135.6, 115.8, 76.2, 75.5, 72.8, 58.4, 55.6, 52.5, 43.9, 38.9, 36.6, 34.9, 30.8, 30.3, 22.4, 20.7, 20.4, 16.9, 16.0, 14.5, 13.7.

18: R_f = 0.33 (silica gel, 75% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = − 25.3 (c = 0.30, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3442, 2931, 1732, 1691, 1584, 1461, 1378, 1255, 980 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.49 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.32 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}C(CH_3)$), 5.53 (dd, J = 9.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.16–4.11 (m, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH(OH)$), 3.81 (brs, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.60 (brs, 1H, OH), 3.53, (brs, 1H, OH), 3.35 (dq, J = 7.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 2.84–2.78 (m, 2H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.60 (dd, J = 15.0, 10.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.52 (dd, J = 15.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.22–2.16 (m, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.97 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 1.80 (ddd, J = 15.5, 9.0, 7.0, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.74–1.05 (m, 7H), 1.36 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.18 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.09 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 0.98 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2); ^{13}C NMR (150.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 219.1, 170.9, 160.1, 136.7, 136.3, 136.2, 116.5, 76.2, 75.1, 72.8, 58.2, 56.2, 52.8, 44.4, 38.3, 36.0, 35.3, 31.5, 30.0, 22.1, 21.0, 20.9, 16.6, 15.3, 14.1, 13.5; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{39}NO_7$ (M + Cs^+) 610.1781, found 610.1789.

Hydroxylactones 19 and 20—cyclization of diene 12 by olefin metathesis: A solution of compound **12** (125 mg, 0.21 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (210 mL, 0.001 M) was treated at 25 °C with $[RuCl_2(=CHPh)(PCy_3)_2]$ (17 mg, 0.021 mmol, 0.1 equiv), according to the procedure described for the cyclization of **5**, producing hydroxylactones **19** (30 mg, 25%) and **20** (75 mg, 63%), after consecutive flash column chromatography (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes) and preparative thin-layer chromatography (25 μm silica gel plate, 20% EtOAc in hexanes).

19: R_f = 0.33 (silica, 30% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = − 58.2 (c = 0.28, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3512, 2930, 2857, 1738, 1682, 1586, 1089 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.47 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.12 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 5.49 (ddd, J = 10.0, 8.0, 8.0 Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 5.33–5.27 (m, 2H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$ and CO_2CH), 4.17 (dd, J = 9.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH(OTBS)$), 3.63–3.58 (m, 2H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$ and $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 3.52–3.40 (brs, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 2.50 (dd, J = 15.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.50–2.40 (m, 2H), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.39 (dd, J = 15.0, 9.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.14–2.00 (m, 2H), 1.97 (s, 3H, $CH_3C{=}CH$), 1.63–1.58 (m, 1H), 1.46–1.00 (m, 4H), 1.24 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.13 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.04 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.02 (d, 3H, J = 6.5 Hz, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.93 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.15 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.08 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 222.8, 170.4, 160.8, 137.6, 136.6, 135.6, 133.5, 123.6, 115.4, 77.2, 75.0, 73.7, 54.1, 43.4, 39.8, 34.7, 33.1, 30.6, 27.7, 26.3, 25.5, 23.3, 22.3, 18.5, 16.2, 15.5, 13.8, 12.0, −3.6, −4.5; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{32}H_{54}NO_6Si$ (M + H^+) 576.3720, found 576.3735.

20: R_f = 0.35 (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = − 42.2 (c = 1.44, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3512, 2932, 2858, 1739, 1680, 1586, 1088 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.44 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.22 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 5.33 (ddd, J = 15.0, 8.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 5.31 (ddd, J = 15.0, 10.5, 5.0 Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 5.17 (dd, J = 7.0, 6.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.17 (dd, J = 8.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH(OTBS)$), 3.64 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 3.56 (s, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.42 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 2.52–2.38 (m, 3H), 2.50 (dd, J = 15.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.42 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.23–2.17 (m, 1H), 1.99–1.93 (m, 1H), 1.95 (s, 3H, $CH_3C{=}CH$), 1.57–1.47 (m, 2H), 1.36–1.28 (m, 2H), 1.21 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.10 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.05–0.96 (m, 1H), 1.02 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 0.98 (d, 3H, J = 6.5 Hz, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.91 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.15 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.11 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 223.0, 170.4, 160.7, 137.6, 137.3, 135.6, 133.9, 125.8, 115.7, 77.6, 75.7, 74.8, 54.1, 42.7, 39.3, 37.0, 35.0, 32.5, 32.1, 26.4, 25.5, 23.7, 22.2, 18.5, 15.4, 15.3, 13.8, 11.9, −3.4, −4.5; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{32}H_{54}NO_6Si$ (M + H^+) 576.3720, found 576.3741.

***cis*-Dihydroxylactone 21—desilylation of compound 19**: Silyl ether **19** (71 mg, 0.12 mmol) was treated with a freshly prepared solution of 20% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/CH_2Cl_2 (12 mL, 0.01 M) at 0 °C for 3 h, according to the procedure described for the synthesis of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **14**, to yield, after flash column chromatography (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes), *cis*-dihydroxyester **21** (43 mg, 75%). R_f = 0.13 (silica gel, 33% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = − 82.7 (c = 0.49, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3499, 2930, 1731, 1687, 1585 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.49 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.24 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 5.58–5.52 (m, 2H, CO_2CH and $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 5.35 (ddd, J = 10.5, 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 4.24 (ddd, J = 10.0, 3.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH(OH)$), 3.55 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.40 (s, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.31 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 2.94 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH(OH)$), 2.64 (ddd, J = 16.0, 9.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$) 2.60 (dd, J = 16.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.42–2.36 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 2.41 (dd, J = 16.0, 10.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.19–2.12 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 1.98 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 1.98–1.93 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 1.59–1.55 (m, 1H), 1.48–1.32 (m, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.13–1.07 (m, 1H), 1.11 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.03 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.02 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 221.7, 170.7, 160.9, 137.4, 136.4, 135.9, 133.1, 124.7, 116.2, 78.1, 74.1, 72.9, 52.6, 40.8, 38.1, 34.7, 32.9, 31.4, 27.8, 25.1, 22.5, 17.7, 15.8, 15.8, 13.8, 11.7; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{40}NO_6$ (M + H^+) 462.2856, found 462.2867.

***trans*-Dihydroxylactone 22—desilylation of compound 20**: Silyl ether **20** (27 mg, 0.047 mmol) was treated with a freshly prepared solution of 20% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/CH_2Cl_2 (4.7 mL, 0.01 M) at 0 °C for 8 h, according to the procedure described for the synthesis of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **14**, to yield, after flash column chromatography (silica gel, 33% EtOAc in hexanes), *trans*-dihydroxyester **22** (16 mg, 72%). R_f = 0.15 (silica gel, 33% EtOAc in hexanes); m.p. 124–125 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ = − 67.7 (c = 0.62, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3509, 2974, 2930, 2859, 1731, 1693, 1585, 757 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.47 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.24 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 5.50–5.45 (m, 2H, CO_2CH and $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 5.32 (ddd, J = 14.5, 7.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 4.22 (ddd, J = 10.5, 3.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCHOH$), 3.53 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.49 (s, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.36 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 2.98 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCHOH$), 2.57 (dd, J = 15.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.48–2.42 (m, 2H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.38 (dd, J = 15.5, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO) 2.14–2.09 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 1.97 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 1.97–1.91 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 1.61–1.56 (m, 1H), 1.42–1.05 (m, 4H), 1.19 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 1.11 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.02 (s, 3H, $C(CH_3)_2$), 0.99 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H,

© WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997
0947-6539/97/0312-1964 $ 17.50+.50/0 *Chem. Eur. J.* **1997**, *3*, No. 12

CH_3CHCH_2); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 221.9, 171.0, 160.9, 137.5, 136.5, 135.8, 134.3, 124.8, 116.0, 77.8, 74.6, 73.2, 52.7, 41.0, 38.2, 36.1, 34.5, 32.9, 32.8, 24.8, 23.0, 17.8, 16.0, 15.7, 13.8, 11.6; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{40}NO_6$ ($M + H^+$) 462.2856, found 462.2843.

20-Oxa-epothilone A analogues 23 and 24—epoxidation of *cis*-dihydroxylactone 21: As described in the procedure for the epoxidation of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **14**, acetonitrile (96 μL, 1.840 mmol, 40 equiv), potassium hydrogen carbonate (27.6 mg, 0.276 mmol, 6 equiv), and hydrogen peroxide (35 wt% solution in water; 90 μL, 1.012 mmol, 22 equiv) were added portionwise, over a period of 6 h, to a solution of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **21** (21.0 mg, 0.046 mmol) in methanol (230 μL, 0.2 M) to yield, after purification by preparative thin-layer chromatography (250 μm silica gel plate, 50% EtOAc in hexanes), epoxides **23** (or **24**) (5.2 mg, 24%) and **24** (or **23**) (2.0 mg, 9%) along with unreacted starting compound **21** (5.0 mg, 24%).

23 (or **24**): R_f = 0.45 (silica gel, 75% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -25.6$ (c = 0.25, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3454, 2927, 1731, 1689, 1585, 1460, 1381, 1288, 1152, 1109, 1056, 979, 920 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.51 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.44 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=CCH$_3$), 5.62–5.58 (m, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.43 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH(OH)$), 4.30–4.26 (m, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH(OH)$), 3.82 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*OH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.35 (brs, 1H, CHO*H*(CHCH$_3$)), 3.21 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H, CH$_3$C*H*(C=O)), 3.09 (ddd, J = 10.5, 4.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H, CH$_2$C*H*-O(epoxide)CH), 2.89 (ddd, J = 10.5, 4.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH$_2$C*H*-O(epoxide)CH), 2.55–2.46 (m, 2H, CH_2COO), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.17 (ddd, J = 15.5, 3.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*$_2$CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.07 (s, 3H, ArCH=CC*H*$_3$), 1.92 (ddd, J = 15.5, 10.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*$_2$CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.80–1.10 (m, 7H), 1.14 (s, 3H, C(CH$_3$)$_2$), 1.14 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CH(C=O)), 1.06 (s, 3H, C(CH$_3$)$_2$), 1.02 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CHCH$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CHCl_3$): δ = 221.2, 171.7, 160.9, 137.6, 136.0, 134.2, 115.8, 75.8, 74.4, 72.8, 56.5, 53.9, 53.1, 40.2, 39.2, 34.2, 32.8, 29.6, 28.2, 22.9, 21.1, 16.4, 16.1, 15.2, 13.9, 12.0; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{40}NO_7$ ($M + H^+$) 478.2805, found 478.2820.

24 (or **23**): R_f = 0.42 (silica gel, 75% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -30.0$ (c = 0.06, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3416, 2924, 1733, 1687, 1585, 1459, 1380, 1149, 1068, 929 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.50 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.33 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=CCH$_3$), 5.87 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.73 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH(OH)$), 3.71 (brs, 1H, OH), 3.68 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*OH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.43 (brs, 1H, OH), 3.42 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H, CH$_3$C*H*(C=O)), 3.19 (ddd, J = 10.0, 4.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, CH$_2$C*H*-O(epoxide)CH), 3.08 (ddd, J = 9.0, 4.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H, CH$_2$C*H*-O(epoxide)CH), 2.51 (d, J = 14.0, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.45 (dd, J = 14.0, 9.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.13 (ddd, J = 14.5, 2.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, C*H*$_2$CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.03–1.97 (m, 1H, C*H*$_2$CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.00 (s, 3H, ArCH=CC*H*$_3$), 1.80–0.96 (m, 7H), 1.16 (s, 3H, C(CH$_3$)$_2$), 1.13 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CH(C=O)), 1.04 (s, 3H, C(CH$_3$)$_2$), 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CHCH$_2$); HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{39}NO_7$ ($M + Cs^+$) 610.1781, found 610.1793.

20-Oxa-epothilone A analogues 25 and 26—epoxidation of *trans*-dihydroxylactone 22: As described in the procedure for the epoxidation of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **14**, acetonitrile (62.6 μL, 1.200 mmol, 40 equiv), potassium hydrogen carbonate (18.0 mg, 0.180 mmol, 6 equiv), and hydrogen peroxide (35 wt% solution in water; 59 μL, 0.668 mmol, 22 equiv) were added portionwise, over a period of 6 h, to a solution of *trans*-dihydroxylactone **22** (14.0 mg, 0.030 mmol) in methanol (150 μL, 0.2 M) to yield, after purification by preparative thin-layer chromatography (250 μm silica gel plate, 50% EtOAc in hexanes), epoxides **25** (or **26**) (2.2 mg, 15%) and **26** (or **25**) (2.8 mg, 19%) along with unreacted starting material **22** (4.2 mg, 30%).

25 (or **26**): R_f = 0.36 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -23.5$ (c = 0.55, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3445, 2931, 1731, 1583, 1460, 1374, 1287, 1214, 1151, 1108, 1064, 983 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.48 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.31 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=CCH$_3$), 5.71 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.39 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH(OH)$), 4.27 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H, OH), 3.75 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H, C*H*OH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.26 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H, CH$_3$C*H*(C=O), 2.92 (brs, 1H, OH), 2.91 (ddd, J = 9.0, 2.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH$_2$C*H*-O(epoxide)CH), 2.71 (ddd, J = 8.5, 2.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH$_2$C*H*-O(epoxide)CH), 2.50 (d, J = 13.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.39 (dd, J = 13.0, 10.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.13 (ddd, J = 15.0, 2.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*$_2$CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.98 (s, 3H, ArCH=CC*H*$_3$), 1.95–1.88 (m, 1H), 1.73–1.35 (m, 7H), 1.16 (s, 3H, C(CH$_3$)$_2$), 1.14 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz, C*H*$_3$CH(C=O)), 1.03 (s, 3H, C(CH$_3$)$_2$), 0.93 (d, 3H, J = 7.0 Hz, C*H*$_3$CHCH$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 220.7, 172.2, 161.0, 137.4, 136.4, 136.0, 116.6, 76.7, 74.6, 73.6, 58.0, 55.9, 53.0, 42.1, 39.1, 36.1, 34.6, 33.0, 29.2, 22.2, 21.7, 16.0, 15.3, 13.8, 13.5, 12.3.

26 (or **25**): R_f = 0.35 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes): $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -23.5$ (c = 0.55, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3418, 2930, 1733, 1686, 1584, 1460, 1376, 1152, 1049, 921 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.49 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.33 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=CCH$_3$), 5.54 (dd, J = 9.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.20 (dd, J = 10.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H, $(CH_3)_2CCH(OH)$), 3.73 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*OH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.51 (brs, 1H), 3.35 (dq, J = 7.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H, CH$_3$C*H*(C=O)), 3.11 (brs, 1H, OH), 2.74 (dt, J = 5.5, 2.0 Hz, 2H, CH$_2$C*H*-O(epoxide)CH), 2.70 (dt, J = 5.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*$_2$CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.60 (dd, J = 15.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.40 (dd, J = 15.5, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.10 (ddd, J = 14.5, 5.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H, C*H*$_2$CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.98 (s, 3H, ArCH=CC*H*$_3$), 1.91 (ddd, J = 14.5, 9.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H, C*H*$_2$CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.68–1.25 (m, 7H), 1.29 (s, 3H, C(CH$_3$)$_2$), 1.12 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CH(C=O)), 1.03 (s, 3H, C(CH$_3$)$_2$), 0.97 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CHCH$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 221.5, 171.4, 161.0, 137.4, 136.1, 135.7, 116.5, 76.7, 74.1, 72.8, 58.7, 55.7, 52.6, 42.4, 38.3, 35.2, 35.1, 32.9, 31.7, 22.6, 21.9, 18.5, 15.5, 15.0, 13.8, 12.1; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{40}NO_7$ ($M + H^+$) 478.2805, found 478.2823.

Spirocyclopropane ketoester 35—cyclopropanation of ethyl propionylacetate 34: Ethyl propionylacetate **34** (75.0 mL, 0.526 mol) was added to a solution of dry K_2CO_3 (218.0 g, 1.579 mol, 3.0 equiv) in DMF (526 mL, 1 M) at ambient temperature. This mixture was treated with 1,2-dibromoethane (60.0 mL, 0.684 mol, 1.3 equiv) over a period of 15 min and then rapidly stirred for 15 h, after which time completion of the reaction was indicated by NMR. Following filtration through Celite and washing with ether, the solvents were removed in vacuo. Vacuum distillation (b.p. 64 °C/6 mm Hg) of the crude product resulted in the isolation of the pure spirocyclopropane ketoester **35** (53.9 g, 60%) as a colorless oil. R_f = 0.45 (silica gel, 17% EtOAc in hexanes); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 2981, 2940, 1726, 1703, 1372, 1314, 1183, 1098 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 4.20 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H, CH$_3$C*H*$_2$O), 2.86 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H, CH$_3$C*H*$_2$), 1.43 (s, 4H, C(CH$_2$)$_2$), 1.29 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CH$_2$O), 1.08 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CH$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (62.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 206.0, 171.1, 61.2, 35.1, 34.6, 18.5, 14.0, 8.3.

Spirocyclopropane ketoaldehyde 33—$LiAlH_4$ reduction/Swern oxidation of spirocyclopropane ketoester 35: To a solution of spirocyclopropane ketoester **35** (53.9 g, 0.316 mol) in ether (1.5 L, 0.2 M) was added a solution of lithium aluminum hydride (LAH; 1 M solution in THF, 632 mL, 0.632 mol, 2.0 equiv) at −20 °C over a period of 2 h, and the reaction mixture stirred at −20 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ether (250 mL) and quenched by the sequential dropwise addition of water (24 mL), 15% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (24 mL) and additional water (72 mL). The resulting slurry was allowed to warm to 25 °C over 10 h, and the aluminum salts were removed by filtration through Celite. The filtrate was dried ($MgSO_4$), and the solvent removed in vacuo to yield the crude diol (38.5 g, 93%), which was used in the oxidation step without further purification. An analytical sample was prepared by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 33 → 50% EtOAc in hexanes); R_f = 0.17 (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max}$ = 3355, 2964, 2934, 2877, 1462, 1433, 1101, 1029, 969 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 4.11 (ddd, J = 11.3, 3.9, 1.3 Hz, 1H, CH$_3$CH$_2$C*H*OH), 3.03 (dd, J = 11.3, 5.9 Hz, 1H, C*H*$_2$OH), 2.97–2.85 (m, 3H, C*H*$_2$OH, CH_2OH and CHO*H*), 1.75–1.59 (m, 2H, CH$_3$C*H*$_2$), 0.97 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H, C*H*$_3$CH$_2$), 0.61–0.53 (m, 2H, C(CH$_2$)$_2$), 0.43–0.36 (m, 2H, C(CH$_2$)$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (62.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 80.1, 67.2, 27.3, 25.4, 10.7, 9.9, 7.9; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_7H_{14}NaO_2$ ($M + Na^+$) 153.0892, found 153.0894.

To a solution of oxalyl chloride (35.5 mL, 0.407 mol, 3.0 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 (360 mL) was added dropwise DMSO (38.5 mL, 0.543 mol, 4.0 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) at −78 °C over 1 h. After the mixture had been stirred for 35 min, a solution of crude diol (17.7 g, 0.136 mol) in CH_2Cl_2 (200 mL) was added dropwise at −78 °C over a period of 1.5 h. The solution was stirred for a further 1 h at −78 °C, before Et_3N (151 mL, 1.085 mol, 8.0 equiv) was added over 40 min. After a further 15 min at −78 °C the resulting slurry was allowed to warm to 0 °C over 1 h. Ether (700 mL) and saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution (500 mL) were then added and the organic phase separated. The aqueous phase was again extracted with ether (500 mL), and the combined organic solution washed with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution (1.0 L), dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure.

 © WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997 0947-6539/97/0312-1965 $ 17.50+.50/0

Purification by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 25% ether in hexanes) afforded spirocyclopropane ketoaldehyde **33** (10.9 g, 64%). $R_f = 0.57$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); (b.p. 45 °C/1.5 mm Hg); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 2974, 2939, 1723, 1699, 1318, 1176, 1099\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 9.83$ (s, 1H, CHO), 2.70 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H, CH_3CH_2), 1.70–1.68 (m, 2H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.57–1.54 (m, 2H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.09 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CH_2); ^{13}C NMR (62.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 205.9, 197.8, 40.9, 33.7, 21.2, 7.7$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_7H_{11}O_2$ ($M + H^+$) 127.0759, found 127.0765.

Silyl ether 32—allylboration of spirocyclopropane ketoaldehyde 33 and silylation: Allylmagnesium bromide (1 M solution in ether, 80 mL, 80.0 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was added dropwise to a well-stirred solution of (−)-Ipc$_2$BOMe (27.2 g, 86.0 mmol, 1.1 equiv) in ether (500 mL) at 0 °C. After the completion of the addition, the gray slurry was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Pentane (400 mL) was added to the residual solids, and the mixture stirred for 10 min. The stirring was discontinued to allow precipitation of the magnesium salts, and the clear supernatant pentane solution was transferred through a cannula carefully avoiding the transfer of any solid materials. This process was repeated four times. The combined pentane fractions were concentrated to a volume of ca. 500 mL and then added dropwise, without further purification, to a solution of ketoaldehyde **33** (10.1 g, 79.7 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in ether (250 mL) at −100 °C. After the addition was complete, the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 min. Methanol (10 mL) was added at −100 °C, and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to −40 °C over 40 min. Saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (125 mL), followed by H_2O_2 (50 wt% solution in H_2O, 50 mL) were added, and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 12 h. The organic phase was separated, and the aqueous phase extracted with EtOAc (3 × 250 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution (500 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4), and the solvents removed in vacuo to yield the crude allylic alcohol, which was used without further purification. An analytical sample was prepared by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3% acetone in CH_2Cl_2); $R_f = 0.14$ (silica gel, 17% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -93.6$ ($c = 0.92$, $CHCl_3$), IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3472, 2978, 2938, 1678, 1641, 1376, 1068, 994, 972, 914\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 5.84$ (dddd, $J = 17.0$, 10.0, 7.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 5.10–5.03 (m, 2H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 3.30 (dd, $J = 6.5$, 6.5 Hz, 1H, CHOH), 3.18 (brs, 1H, CHOH), 2.42–2.37 (m, 2H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 2.12 (q, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H, CH_3CH_2), 1.26 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 7.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.16 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 7.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.07 (ddd, $J = 9.0$, 7.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.00 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CH_2), 0.94 (ddd, $J = 9.0$, 7.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (62.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 212.5, 135.4, 117.0, 74.9, 39.7, 35.4, 29.4, 14.0, 12.6, 8.0$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{10}H_{16}NaO_2$ ($M + Na^+$) 191.1048, found 191.1042.

This crude alcohol was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (750 mL, 0.3 M), and the solution was cooled to −78 °C. The solution was treated with 2,6-lutidine (40 mL, 0.368 mol, 4.6 equiv), and after stirring for 5 min, *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl triflate (70 mL, 0.305 mmol, 3.8 equiv) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at −78 °C for 35 min, after which time no starting material was detected by TLC. Saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution (500 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. The organic phase was separated, and the aqueous layer extracted with ether (3 × 300 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried ($MgSO_4$) and filtered through Celite, and the solvents were removed in vacuo to yield the crude silyl ether **32**, which was used without further purification. An analytical sample was prepared by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 2 → 17% ether in hexanes); $R_f = 0.50$ (silica gel, 17% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +20.3$ ($c = 0.94$, $CHCl_3$), IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 2955, 2932, 2890, 2857, 1687, 1256, 1086, 838, 776\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 5.79$ (dddd, $J = 17.0$, 10.0, 7.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 5.01–4.94 (m, 2H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 4.16 (dd, $J = 5.5$, 5.5 Hz, 1H, CHOTBS), 2.38–2.21 (m, 2H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 2.30 (q, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H, CH_3CH_2), 1.13–1.09 (m, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.00 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CH_2), 0.98–0.90 (m, 3H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.86 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.04 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.01 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 210.5, 135.5, 116.8, 70.2, 41.6, 36.3, 31.0, 25.8, 18.0, 12.6, 11.3, 8.3, -4.3, -4.6$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{16}H_{31}O_2Si$ ($M + H^+$) 283.2093, found 283.2087.

Spirocyclopropane ketoacid 31—oxidation of olefin 32: The crude alkene **32** was dissolved in MeCN (143 mL), CCl_4 (143 mL), and H_2O (214 mL), and the mixture cooled to 0 °C. Sodium periodate (70 g, 327 mmol, 4.1 equiv) and ruthenium(III) chloride hydrate (898 mg, 3.98 mmol, 0.05 equiv) were added, and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 min. The dark mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for 3 h, after which time the disappearance of starting material was indicated by TLC. CH_2Cl_2 (1.5 L) and saturated aqueous NaCl solution (1.5 L) were added, and the layers were separated. Extractions of the aqueous phase with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 750 mL), filtration through Celite, concentration and flash column chromatography (2 → 80% EtOAc in hexanes) yielded pure spirocyclopropane ketoacid **31** (10.2 g, 43% for three steps); $R_f = 0.39$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -0.8$ ($c = 1.19$, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 2955, 2930, 2857, 1712, 1687, 1255, 1090, 838, 778\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 4.45$ (dd, $J = 5.5$, 5.5 Hz, 1H, CHOTBS), 2.62 (dd, $J = 15.5$, 5.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CHOTBS), 2.61 (dd, $J = 15.5$, 5.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CHOTBS), 2.39 (dq, $J = 17.5$, 7.0 Hz, 1H, CH_3CH_2), 2.28 (dq, $J = 17.5$, 7.0 Hz, 1H, CH_3CH_2), 1.01 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CH_2), 0.84 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.06 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.04 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (150.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 210.2, 177.4, 68.7, 42.2, 36.4, 30.9, 25.7, 18.0, 13.0, 12.6, 8.2, -4.6, -4.9$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{15}H_{28}NaO_4Si$ ($M + Na^+$) 323.1655, found 323.1650.

Hydroxyacids 29 and 36—aldol condensation of ketoacid 31 with aldehyde 8: In accordance with the procedure described for the preparation of aldols **6** and **11**, ketoacid **31** (1.581 g, 5.26 mmol) in THF (18 mL) was treated with lithium diisopropylamide [LDA; freshly prepared from *n*BuLi (7.73 mL, 1.6 M solution in hexanes, 12.37 mmol, 2.35 equiv) and diisopropylamine (1.70 mL, 12.10 mmol, 2.3 equiv) in THF (53 mL)] and aldehyde **8** (1.13 g, 8.94 mmol, 1.7 equiv) in THF (53 mL) to afford a mixture of aldol products **29** and **36** in a ratio of ca. 2:3 (^1H NMR). This crude material was used without further purification.

Esters 28 and 37—EDC coupling of alcohol 30 with the mixture of ketoacids 29 and 36: By analogy to the procedure described above for the synthesis of esters **5** and **12**, a solution of the mixture of ketoacids **29** and **36** (2.289 g crude), 4-DMAP (66 mg, 0.540 mmol), and alcohol **30** (2.81 g, 13.43 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (8.0 mL) was treated with EDC (1.23 g, 6.42 mmol) to provide, after column chromatography (silica gel, 33 → 50% ether in hexanes), ester **28** (488 mg, 15% from ketoacid **31**) and ester **37** (1.171 g, 36% from ketoacid **31**).

28: $R_f = 0.38$ (silica gel, 50% ether in hexanes); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3508, 3078, 2926, 2855, 1737, 1675, 1378, 1255, 1170, 1095, 987, 836\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.96$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.50 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 5.87–5.65 (m, 2H, $2CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 5.28 (dd, $J = 6.8$, 6.8 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 5.10 (d, $J = 17.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 5.04 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 5.00 (d, $J = 17.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 4.93 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 4.30 (dd, $J = 6.2$, 5.0 Hz, 1H, $(CH_2)_2CCH$(OTBS)), 3.48 (brs, 1H, CHOH(CHCH$_3$), 3.42 (d, $J = 9.2$ Hz, 1H, CHOH(CHCH$_3$), 2.98 (q, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 1H, CH_3CH(C=O)), 2.70 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.66 (dd, $J = 15.0$, 6.8 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.56 (dd, $J = 15.0$, 5.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.51–2.45 (m, 2H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 2.09–2.02 (m, 2H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 2.06 (d, $J = 1.0$ Hz, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 1.78–1.74 (m, 1H), 1.73–1.63 (m, 1H), 1.63–1.48 (m, 2H), 1.34–0.96 (m, 5H), 1.01 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CH(C=O)), 0.87 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.84 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.08 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.07 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 216.0, 170.2, 164.5, 152.3, 138.9, 136.6, 133.2, 121.1, 117.7, 116.3, 114.0, 78.6, 74.3, 69.2, 42.6, 40.5, 37.4, 35.9, 35.4, 34.1, 32.3, 26.0, 25.6, 19.1, 17.9, 15.3, 14.6, 14.0, 12.5, 10.0, -4.5, -5.0$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{34}H_{55}CsNO_5SSi$ ($M + Cs^+$) 750.2625, found 750.2649.

37: $R_f = 0.30$ (silica gel, 50% ether in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -12.7$ ($c = 1.38$, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3499, 3077, 2931, 2857, 1738, 1674, 1375, 1254, 1169, 1096, 982, 836\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.96$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.50 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 5.83–5.69 (m, 2H, $2CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 5.29 (dd, $J = 6.8$, 6.8 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 5.10 (d, $J = 17.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 5.04 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 5.00 (d, $J = 17.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 4.95 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 4.32 (dd, $J = 6.5$, 4.8 Hz, 1H, $(CH_2)_2CCH$(OTBS)), 3.50–3.46 (m, 1H, CHOH(CHCH$_3$)), 3.24 (brd, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H, CHOH(CHCH$_3$), 2.94 (qd, $J = 7.0$, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH_3CH(C=O)), 2.70 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.65 (dd, $J = 15.1$, 6.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.56 (dd, $J = 15.1$, 4.8 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.51–2.45 (m, 2H, $CH_2CH{=}CH_2$), 2.06 (d, $J = 1.0$ Hz, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$),

© WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997
0947-6539/97/0312-1966 $ 17.50+.50/0 Chem. Eur. J. 1997, 3, No. 12

2.06–1.96 (m, 2H, $CH_2CH=CH_2$), 1.66–1.01 (m, 9H), 1.04 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C=O)$), 0.99 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.87 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.08 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.07 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 215.5$, 170.3, 164.6, 152.4, 138.7, 136.7, 133.3, 121.2, 117.8, 116.3, 114.6, 78.7, 74.7, 69.2, 42.7, 41.1, 37.4, 36.1, 35.3, 33.9, 32.3, 26.0, 25.8, 19.2, 18.0, 15.4, 14.7, 13.8, 12.5, 11.4, −4.5, −4.8; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{34}H_{55}CsNO_5SSi$ ($M + Cs^+$) 750.2625, found 750.2649.

Hydroxylactones 27 and 38—cyclization of diene 28 by olefin metathesis: As described for the cyclization of diene **5**, a solution of diene **28** (79 mg, 0.128 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 (128 mL, 0.001 M) was treated with [$RuCl_2(=CHPh)(PCy_3)_2$] (10.5 mg, 0.013 mmol, 0.1 equiv) for 2 h, to furnish, after preparative thin-layer chromatography (250 μm silica gel plate, 17% EtOAc in hexanes) *cis*-hydroxylactone **27** (28 mg, 37%) and *trans*-hydroxylactone **38** (27 mg, 35%).

27: $R_f = 0.61$ (silica, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -121.3$ ($c = 0.67$, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 2928$, 2855, 1738, 1678, 1461, 1381, 1254, 1165, 1104, 1064, 835 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.93$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.44 (s, 1H, $ArCH=C(CH_3)$), 5.52–5.45 (m, 1H, $CH=CHCH_2$) 5.30 (ddd, $J = 10.5$, 10.5, 6.5 Hz, 1H, $CH=CHCH_2$), 5.20 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.07–4.00 (m, 1H), 3.86 (brs, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.56–3.53 (m, 1H), 2.83 (dd, $J = 16.0$, 11.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.87–2.77 (m, 1H), 2.70 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.67–2.56 (m, 1H), 2.55 (dd, $J = 16.0$, 2.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.31–2.19 (m, 2H), 2.15–2.09 (m, 1H), 2.06 (s, 3H, $ArCH=CCH_3$), 1.77–1.73 (m, 1H), 1.67–1.52 (m, 2H), 1.43–1.23 (m, 2H), 1.15 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C=O)$), 1.05–0.85 (m, 3H), 1.00 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.92 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.50–0.44 (m, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.15 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.15 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ; 217.5, 169.5, 164.4, 152.3, 138.3, 133.5, 124.5, 119.0, 115.8, 77.4, 74.1, 73.9, 44.5, 41.1, 39.1, 35.0, 32.8, 31.3, 29.6, 27.7, 25.8, 21.2, 19.1, 18.0, 15.5, 15.3, 14.7, 11.8, −3.0, −5.9; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{32}H_{52}NO_5SSi$ ($M + H^+$) 590.3335, found 590.3347.

38: $R_f = 0.63$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -71.6$ ($c = 0.57$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 2929$, 2855, 1738, 1668, 1380, 1254, 1167, 1105, 1066, 1105, 837 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.93$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.49 (s, 1H, $ArCH=C(CH_3)$), 5.38 (ddd, $J = 15.0$, 11.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H, $CH=CHCH_2$), 5.26 (ddd, $J = 15.0$, 7.5, 7.0 Hz, 1H, $CH=CHCH_2$), 5.11 (dd, $J = 7.5$, 7.0 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.15–4.07 (m, 1H), 3.87 (d, $J = 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.60–3.50 (m, 2H), 2.81 (dd, $J = 16.5$, 11.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.70 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.57 (dd, $J = 16.5$, 2.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.42–2.36 (m, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H, $ArCH=CCH_3$), 1.93–1.82 (m, 2H), 1.79–1.72 (m, 1H), 1.63–1.53 (m, 2H), 1.28–1.21 (m, 1H), 1.12 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C=O)$), 1.03–0.84 (m, 3H), 1.01 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.93 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.49–0.42 (m, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.16 (s, 6H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 218.8$, 169.5, 164.4, 152.3, 137.8, 134.2, 126.2, 119.4, 115.9, 77.8, 73.8, 73.1, 43.0, 41.1, 39.0, 37.6, 35.1, 33.3, 32.6, 29.6, 26.9, 25.9, 19.1, 18.1, 14.8, 14.2, 13.6, 11.5, −3.4, −5.7; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{32}H_{52}NO_5SSi$ ($M + H^+$) 590.3335, found 590.3351.

***cis*-Dihydroxylactone 39—desilylation of compound 27**: Silyl ether **27** (62 mg, 0.105 mmol) in THF (3.0 mL, 0.035 M) was treated with hydrogen fluoride·pyridine (1.2 mL, 0.1 M) at 0 °C for 30 min. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over 28 h, after which time TLC indicated the disappearance of starting material. The resulting solution was added dropwise to a mixture of saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ (20 mL) and EtOAc (20 mL), and the mixture stirred until effervesence ceased. The two layers were then separated, and the aqueous layer again extracted with EtOAc (2 × 20 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with $NaHCO_3$ (30 mL) and brine (30 mL) and dried ($MgSO_4$). Concentration followed by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 17 → 50% EtOAc in hexanes) furnished *cis*-dihydroxylactone **39** (32 mg, 65%). $R_f = 0.28$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -105.5$ ($c = 0.55$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3465$, 2929, 1732, 1675, 1372, 1171, 983, 733 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.97$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.53 (s, 1H, $ArCH=C(CH_3)$), 5.61 (ddd, $J = 10.0$, 8.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H, $CH=CHCH_2$), 5.54 (dd, $J = 9.0$, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 5.37 (ddd, $J = 10.5$, 10.5, 5.5 Hz, 1H, $CH=CHCH_2$), 3.87–3.82 (m, 1H), 3.67 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 3.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 3.62–3.56 (m, 2H), 2.78 (dd, $J = 17.5$, 10.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.71 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.67 (dd, $J = 17.5$, 3.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.63 (ddd, $J = 15.0$, 9.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H, $CH=CHCH_2$), 2.38–2.31 (m, 1H, $CH=CHCH_2$), 2.29–2.20 (m, 1H, $CH=CHCH_2$), 2.07 (s, 3H, $ArCH=CCH_3$), 2.01–1.94 (m, 1H, $CH=CHCH_2$), 1.70–1.50 (m, 2H), 1.48–1.40 (m, 2H), 1.48–1.40 (m, 2H), 1.21 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C=O)$), 1.11 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 7.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.03 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.99 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 6.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.65 (ddd, $J = 10.0$, 7.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ; 215.4, 171.9, 164.7, 152.1, 136.8, 133.2, 124.7, 119.7, 116.2, 77.3, 75.5, 70.7, 45.6, 38.5, 37.5, 34.0, 31.5, 30.4, 27.7, 27.0, 19.1, 18.2, 16.6, 15.9, 15.4, 11.2; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{38}NO_5S$ ($M + H^+$) 476.2471, found 476.2482.

***trans*-Dihydroxylactone 40—desilylation of compound 38**: Silyl ether **38** (62 mg, 0.105 mmol), in THF (3.0 mL, 0.035 M) was treated with hydrogen fluoride·pyridine (1.2 mL, 0.1 M) at room temperature for 25 h, according to the procedure described for *cis*-dihydroxylactone **39**, to yield, after flash column chromatography (silica gel, 17 → 50% EtOAc in hexanes), *trans*-dihydroxylactone **40** (31 mg, 62%). $R_f = 0.38$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -72.5$ ($c = 0.24$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3502$, 2922, 2852, 1730, 1672, 1456, 1373, 1179, 976 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.96$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.53 (s, 1H, $ArCH=C(CH_3)$), 5.49–5.44 (m, 2H, $CH=CHCH_2$ and CO_2CH), 5.35 (ddd, $J = 15.0$, 7.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H, $CH=CHCH_2$), 3.81 (m, 1H), 3.77 (d, $J = 3.0$, 1H), 3.72 (qd, $J = 7.0$, 2.5 Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C=O)$), 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.03 (brs, OH), 2.77 (dd, $J = 17.5$, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.70 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.64 (dd, $J = 17.5$, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.46–2.43 (m, 2H), 2.34–2.27 (m, 1H), 2.10–2.05 (m, 1H), 2.07 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 3H, $ArCH=CCH_3$), 1.96–1.88 (m, 1H), 1.79–1.63 (m, 1H), 1.60–1.00 (m, 3H), 1.47 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 7.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.17 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C=O)$), 1.11 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 7.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.01 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.97 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 7.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.61 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 6.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ; 217.2, 171.8, 164.7, 152.1, 136.9, 134.4, 125.5, 120.0, 116.3, 77.8, 73.9, 70.9, 44.0, 38.6, 38.1, 37.0, 32.6, 32.3, 29.6, 26.7, 19.1, 18.7, 15.0, 14.9, 13.9, 11.4; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{37}CsNO_5S$ ($M + Cs^+$) 608.1447, found 608.1471.

4,4-Ethano-epothilone A analogues 3 and 41—epoxidation of *cis*-dihydroxylactone 39: To a solution of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **39** (8.2 mg, 0.017 mmol) in acetonitrile (200 μL) and CH_2Cl_2 (100 μL) was added a 0.4 mM aqueous solution of disodium salt of ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (Na_2EDTA, 150 μL), and the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C. Excess of 1,1,1-trifluoroacetone (100 μL) was added, followed by a portionwise addition of Oxone® (18.0 mg, 0.029 mmol, 1.7 equiv) and $NaHCO_3$ (4.0 mg, 0.048 mmol, 2.8 equiv) with stirring, until the disappearance of most of the starting material was indicated by TLC. The reaction mixture was then immediately passed through a short pad of silica gel with 80% EtOAc in hexanes and concentrated. Purification by preparative thin-layer chromatography (250 μm silica gel plate, 75% EtOAc in hexanes) provided a mixture of diastereomeric epoxides, epoxide **3** (or **41**) (4.2 mg, 50%) and α-isomeric epoxide **41** (or **3**) (2.5 mg, 29%).

3 (or **41**): $R_f = 0.13$ (silica gel, 67% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -89.4$ ($c = 0.18$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3472$, 2927, 2871, 1739, 1675, 1453, 1377, 1158, 1091, 985 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.98$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.50 (s, 1H, $ArCH=C(CH_3)$), 5.69–5.66 (m, 1H, CO_2CH), 3.87 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.86–3.81 (m, 1H), 3.56 (dq, $J = 7.0$, 7.0 Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C=O)$), 3.44 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.03 (ddd, $J = 8.5$, 4.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.93 (ddd, $J = 8.0$, 4.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.83 (dd, $J = 17.5$, 9.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.72 (dd, $J = 17.5$, 3.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.71 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.27 (ddd, $J = 15.0$, 5.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.12 (s, 3H, $ArCH=CCH_3$), 1.79 (ddd, $J = 15.0$, 8.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.75–1.15 (m, 8H), 1.22 (d, 3H, $J = 6.5$ Hz, $CH_3CH(C=O)$), 1.12 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 7.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.06 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 1.00 (ddd, $J = 10.0$, 7.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.72–0.69 (m, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (150.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 214.5$, 171.4, 164.9, 151.9, 135.7, 118.9, 116.3, 76.2, 74.8, 70.5, 57.2, 53.4, 46.4, 38.7, 36.6, 34.5, 30.3, 30.0, 29.7, 27.2, 24.2, 19.2, 17.7, 16.6, 16.3, 10.9; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{37}CsNO_6S$ ($M + Cs^+$) 624.1396, found 624.1374.

41 (or **3**): $R_f = 0.06$ (silica gel, 67% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -43.4$ ($c = 0.13$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3472$, 2924, 2855, 1734, 1677, 1457, 1376, 1159, 1091, 1042, 983 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.98$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.55 (s, 1H, $ArCH=C(CH_3)$), 5.61 (dd, $J = 9.5$, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 3.88–3.84 (m, 1H), 3.84–3.81 (m, 1H), 3.51 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H),

 © WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997 0947-6539/97/0312-1967 $ 17.50+.50/0

3.38 (dq, $J = 7.0, 7.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 3.10–3.01 (m, 2H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.80 (dd, $J = 17.0, 8.0$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.70 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.68 (dd, $J = 17.0, 3.5$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.18–2.12 (ddd, 1H, $J = 14.7, 3.0, 3.0$ Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.08 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 2.05–1.95 (m, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.86–1.75 (m, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.85 (ddd, $J = 14.8, 9.4, 9.4$ Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.70–1.15 (m, 6H), 1.19 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.12 (ddd, $J = 9.5, 7.0, 4.5$ Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.03 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 1.01–0.97 (m, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.85–0.75 (m, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 214.1, 171.9, 166.2, 152.0, 136.2, 120.7, 116.9, 77.3, 75.8, 69.6, 56.1, 55.0, 45.6, 38.4, 36.3, 34.6, 31.0, 29.7, 29.3, 27.7, 22.5, 17.4, 16.3, 16.1, 15.0, 10.6$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{37}CsNO_6S$ ($M + Cs^+$) 624.1396, found 624.1376.

4,4-Ethano-epothilone A analogues 42 and 43—epoxidation of *trans*-dihydroxylactone 40: As described in the procedure for the epoxidation of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **39**, *trans*-hydroxylactone **40** (19.0 mg, 0.040 mmol) in MeCN (200 μL) and CH_2Cl_2 (150 μL) was treated with a 0.4 mM aqueous solution of Na_2EDTA (120 μL), 1,1,1-trifluoroacetone (200 μL), Oxone® (172 mg, 0.280 mmol, 7.0 equiv), and $NaHCO_3$ (38 mg, 0.452 mmol, 11 equiv), to yield, after purification by preparative thin-layer chromatography (250 μm silica gel plate, 6% MeOH in $CHCl_3$), epoxides **42** (or **43**) (2.1 mg, 11%) and **43** (or **42**) (6.0 mg, 31%).

42 (or **43**): $R_f = 0.06$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -47.1$ ($c = 0.05$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3472, 2919, 2850, 1730, 1672, 1460, 1164\ 1053, 732\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.98$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.55 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}C(CH_3)$), 5.54 (dd, $J = 10.5, 2.5$ Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.07–4.02 (m, 1H), 3.87–3.84 (m, 1H), 3.75 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.25 (dq, $J = 6.5, 6.5$ Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 2.86 (dd, $J = 17.5, 7.5$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.77–2.75 (m, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.73–2.69 (m, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.71 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.70 (dd, $J = 17.5, 3.5$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.37–2.34 (m, 1H), 2.07 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 2.07–1.98 (m, 1H), 1.95–1.87 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.78 (m, 1H), 1.73–0.80 (m, 9H), 1.16 (d, 3H, $J = 6.5$ Hz, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 0.98 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2); HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{37}CsNO_6S$ ($M + Cs^+$) 624.1396, found 624.1377.

43 (or **42**): $R_f = 0.04$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -87.2$ ($c = 0.11$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3493, 2921, 2851, 1736, 1674, 1451, 1374, 1162, 982, 731\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.98$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.54 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}C(CH_3)$), 5.49–5.46 (m, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.06–4.00 (m, 1H), 3.88–3.84 (m, 1H), 3.70–3.65 (m, 1H), 3.30 (dq, 1H, $J = 7.0, 7.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 2.86 (dd, $J = 17.5, 7.5$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.82–2.73 (m, 3H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH and CH_2COO), 2.71 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.29 (ddd, $J = 15.0, 6.5, 4.0$ Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.10–2.02 (m, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.09 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 1.84–1.73 (m, 2H), 1.66–0.82 (m, 9H), 1.19 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.01 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 214.0, 172.0, 164.9, 152.0, 136.0, 119.5, 116.5, 75.7, 75.0, 69.3, 57.8, 55.0, 44.6, 38.1, 36.2, 34.4, 31.4, 30.0, 29.7, 29.3, 22.2, 19.2, 16.9, 15.7, 15.2, 10.6$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{37}CsNO_6S$ ($M + Cs^+$) 624.1396, found 624.1417.

Hydroxylactones 44 and 45—cyclization of diene 37 by olefin metathesis: As described for the cyclization of diene **5**, a solution of diene **37** (525 mg, 0.85 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (850 mL, 0.001 M) was treated with [$RuCl_2(=CHPh)(PCy_3)_2$] (64 mg, 0.085 mmol, 0.1 equiv), to furnish, after flash column chromatography (silica gel, 33% ether in hexanes), *cis*-hydroxylactone **44** (88 mg, 18%) and *trans*-hydroxylactone **45** (284 mg, 58%).

44: $R_f = 0.70$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -95.7$ ($c = 0.44$, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 2917, 2849, 1737, 1662, 1164, 1100, 834, 777\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.94$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.44 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}C(CH_3)$), 5.47–5.40 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 5.37–5.31 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 5.25–5.24 (m, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.15–4.08 (m, 1H), 3.8 (brs, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.61–3.54 (m, 1H), 3.47 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 2.99 (dd, $J = 15.5, 12.5$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.70 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.56 (dd, $J = 15.5, 2.5$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.40–2.30 (m, 1H), 2.18–2.13 (m, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 1.70–0.85 (m, 8H), 1.08 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.06 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.92 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.65–0.56 (m, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.14 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.13 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 219.4, 169.4, 164.4, 152.3, 137.2, 133.2, 124.6, 118.8, 115.7, 77.1, 76.8, 74.1, 43.0, 41.2, 37.4, 35.1, 35.0, 32.6, 30.9, 29.6, 27.8, 25.8, 23.1, 19.1, 17.9, 15.8, 15.3, 10.5, -2.9, -6.1$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{32}H_{52}NO_5SSi$ ($M + H^+$) 590.3335, found 590.3355.

45: $R_f = 0.71$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -86.0$ ($c = 1.75$, $CHCl_3$); IR (film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 2928, 2855, 1738, 1664, 1382, 1165, 1103, 1061, 970, 836, 777\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.93$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.51 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}C(CH_3)$), 5.31 (ddd, $J = 15.0, 8.0, 2.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 5.29 (ddd, $J = 15.0, 7.5, 2.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 5.12 (dd, $J = 10.5, 4.0$ Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.17 (q, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 3.81 (m, 1H, OH), 3.56 (d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 1H, $(CH_2)_2CCH(OTBS)$), 3.39 (d, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 2.92 (dd, $J = 16.0, 11.5$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.69 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.57 (dd, $J = 16.0, 2.0$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.48–2.33 (m, 3H, $3CH{=}CHCH_2$), 2.05 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 1.97–1.89 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 1.65–0.90 (m, 8H), 1.05 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.04 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.92 (s, 9H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.63–0.57 (m, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.17 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$), 0.14 (s, 3H, $SiC(CH_3)_3(CH_3)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 219.5, 169.4, 164.4, 152.3, 137.8, 133.9, 126.1, 119.3, 115.9, 77.8, 75.1, 74.1, 42.5, 40.9, 37.5, 35.4, 35.1, 32.6, 31.6, 29.6, 25.9, 25.7, 19.1, 18.0, 15.6, 15.0, 14.9, 10.2, -2.9, -6.0$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{32}H_{52}NO_5SSi$ ($M + H^+$) 590.3335, found 590.3353.

***cis*-Dihydroxylactone 46—desilylation of compound 44**: Silyl ether **44** (24 mg, 0.041 mmol), in THF (1.4 mL, 0.03 M), was treated with hydrogen fluoride·pyridine (0.35 mL, 0.1 M) at room temperature for 15 h, according to the procedure described for *cis*-dihydroxylactone **39**, to yield, after flash column chromatography (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes), *trans*-dihydroxylactone **46** (10.5 mg, 54%). $R_f = 0.41$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -147.4$ ($c = 0.62$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3510, 2925, 2855, 1735, 1672, 1452, 1375, 1244, 1165, 1087, 980, 732\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.97$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.55 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}C(CH_3)$), 5.55 (dd, $J = 8.5, 2.0$ Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 5.50 (ddd, $J = 10.0, 10.0, 6.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 5.37 (ddd, $J = 10.0, 10.0, 5.5$ Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 3.82 (q, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 3.68 (dd, $J = 11.5, 3.0$ Hz, 1H, $(CH_2)_2CCHOH$), 3.62 (1H, brs, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.50 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.19 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H, $(CH_2)_2CCHOH$), 2.82 (dd, $J = 17.0, 11.5$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.71 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.70–2.58 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 2.66 (dd, $J = 17.0, 3.0$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.42–2.35 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 2.21–2.13 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 2.12–2.01 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 2.09 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 1.64–1.59 (m, 1H), 1.54–1.44 (m, 3H), 1.41–1.35 (m, 1H), 1.15–1.00 (m, 3H), 1.11 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.07 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.65–0.61 (m, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 218.4, 171.0, 164.7, 152.1, 136.8, 133.1, 124.5, 119.5, 116.0, 77.3, 74.2, 71.4, 43.8, 39.7, 34.7, 33.8, 32.2, 31.5, 27.6, 25.3, 19.7, 19.1, 15.8, 15.7, 13.3, 10.6$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{38}NO_5S$ ($M + H^+$) 476.2471, found 476.2485.

***trans*-Dihydroxylactone 47—desilylation of compound 45**: Silyl ether **45** (9.0 mg, 0.015 mmol, 1.0 equiv), in THF (0.45 mL, 0.03 M), was treated with hydrogen fluoride·pyridine (0.15 mL, 0.1 M) at room temperature for 22 h, according to the procedure described for *cis*-dihydroxylactone **39**, to yield, after flash column chromatography (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes), *cis*-dihydroxylactone **47** (5.5 mg, 76%). $R_f = 0.43$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -89.1$ ($c = 1.09$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3485, 2930, 2856, 1732, 1665, 1374, 1173, 1092, 1014, 974, 732\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.96$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.54 (s, 1H, $ArCH{=}C(CH_3)$), 5.54 (dd, $J = 10.0, 4.0$ Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 5.39 (ddd, $J = 15.5, 9.0, 3.5$ Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 5.30 (ddd, 1H, $J = 15.5, 7.5, 4.5$ Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 3.88 (q, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 3.72 (brs, 1H, OH), 3.63 (brs, 1H, OH), 3.58 (d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 1H, $(CH_2)_2CCHOH$), 3.42 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 2.82 (dd, $J = 17.5, 11.5$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.70 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.64 (dd, $J = 17.5, 2.5$ Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.50–2.41 (m, 2H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 2.30–2.22 (m, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 2.08 (s, 3H, $ArCH{=}CCH_3$), 1.98 dddd, $J = 14.0, 9.5, 9.5, 4.5$ Hz, 1H, $CH{=}CHCH_2$), 1.63–1.59 (m, 1H), 1.52–1.43 (m, 2H), 1.41–1.32 (m, 1H), 1.30–1.00 (m, 4H), 1.11 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.02 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.60 (ddd, $J = 9.0, 7.0, 4.0$ Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 218.7, 171.6, 164.7, 152.1, 137.0, 134.1, 125.4, 120.0, 116.3, 77.6, 75.0, 71.7, 43.6, 39.0, 37.0, 35.0, 33.7, 33.0, 32.0, 25.4, 20.5, 19.1, 15.9, 15.1, 13.4, 10.4$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{37}CsNO_5S$ ($M + Cs^+$) 608.1447, found 603.1423.

© WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997
0947-6539/97/0312-1968 $ 17.50+.50/0 *Chem. Eur. J.* **1997**, *3*, No. 12

4,4-Ethano-epothilone A analogues 48 and 49—epoxidation of *cis*-dihydroxylactone 46: As described in the procedure for the epoxidation of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **39**, *cis*-hydroxylactone **46** (11.0 mg, 0.023 mmol) in MeCN (200 μL) and CH_2Cl_2 (300 μL) was treated with a 0.4 mM aqueous solution of Na_2EDTA (120 μL), 1,1,1-trifluoroacetone (200 μL), Oxone® (114 mg, 0.185 mmol, 8.0 equiv), and $NaHCO_3$ (25 mg, 0.296 mmol, 12.8 equiv), to yield, after purification by preparative thin-layer chromatography (250 μm silica gel plate, 17% acetone in CH_2Cl_2), epoxides **48** (or **49**) (4.0 mg, 39%) and **49** (or **48**) (4.5 mg, 35%).

48 (or **49**): $R_f = 0.30$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -92.1$ ($c = 0.14$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3468, 2922, 2854, 1735, 1668, 1456, 1378, 1257, 1161, 1093, 980, 733\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.97$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.54 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=C(CH_3)), 5.78 (dd, $J = 5.0$, 4.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.12 (brd, $J = 11.0$ Hz, 1H, $(CH_2)_2CCHOH$), 3.73 (q, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 3.62 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H, CHO-H($CHCH_3$)), 3.59 (brs, 1H, OH), 3.51–3.47 (m, 1H, OH), 3.12 (ddd, $J = 6.5$, 6.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 3.00 (ddd, $J = 6.5$, 6.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.72 (dd, $J = 16.0$, 11.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.70 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.55 (dd, $J = 16.0$, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.11 (d, $J = 1.0$ Hz, 3H, ArCH=CCH_3), 2.00–1.93 (m, 2H), 1.75–1.06 (m, 8H), 1.13 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.06 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 1.06–0.95 (m, 2H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.71–0.68 (m, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (150.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 218.4, 171.1, 160.5, 152.0, 136.2, 119.7, 116.5, 75.7, 73.7, 70.1, 56.6, 54.8, 43.3, 39.5, 34.2, 32.4, 31.9, 31.0, 29.7, 26.5, 21.4, 19.2, 15.8, 15.7, 11.3, 11.2$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{38}NO_6S$ ($M + H^+$) 492.2420, found 492.2434.

49 (or **48**): $R_f = 0.30$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -98.0$ ($c = 0.21$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3460, 2923, 2855, 1736, 1669, 1454, 1378, 1240, 1159, 1040, 977, 733\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.97$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.59 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=C(CH_3)), 5.62 (dd, $J = 6.0$, 3.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.26 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H, $(CH_2)_2CCHOH$), 3.87 (brs, 1H, OH), 3.71 (d, $J = 9.2$ Hz, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.64–3.56 (m, 2H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$ and OH), 3.09 (ddd, $J = 6.0$, 6.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O-(epoxide)CH), 2.97 (ddd, $J = 6.0$, 6.0, 4.5, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.70 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.62 (dd, $J = 15.5$, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.41 (dd, $J = 15.5$, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.13 (s, 3H, ArCH=CCH_3), 2.08–1.97 (m, 2H), 1.75–1.03 (m, 8H), 1.09 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.07 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 1.00–0.90 (m, 2H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.74 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 7.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (150.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 217.7, 170.8, 164.9, 152.1, 135.6, 119.9, 116.7, 76.4, 73.6, 69.8, 56.6, 54.8, 42.6, 39.7, 34.6, 32.7, 30.9, 30.5, 29.7, 28.2, 21.2, 19.2, 17.1, 16.1, 15.8, 11.2$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{38}NO_6S$ ($M + H^+$) 492.2420, found 492.2431.

4,4-Ethano-epothilone A analogues 50 and 51—epoxidation of *trans*-dihydroxylactone 47: As described in the procedure for the epoxidation of *cis*-dihydroxylactone **39**, *trans*-hydroxylactone **47** (20 mg, 0.042 mmol) in MeCN (400 μL) and CH_2Cl_2 (600 μL) was treated with a 0.4 mM aqueous solution of Na_2EDTA (400 μL), 1,1,1-trifluoroacetone (250 μL), Oxone® (207 mg, 0.334 mmol, 8.0 equiv), and $NaHCO_3$ (45 mg, 0.538 mmol, 12.8 equiv), to yield, after purification by preparative thin-layer chromatography (250 μm silica gel plate, 50% EtOAc in hexanes), epoxides **50** (or **51**) (4.5 mg, 22%) and **51** (or **50**) (5.6 mg, 27%).

50 (or **51**): $R_f = 0.20$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -49.5$ ($c = 0.33$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3472, 2923, 2855, 1734, 1666, 1457, 1374, 1263, 1163, 1089, 981, 910, 731\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.99$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.56 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=C(CH_3)), 5.49 (dd, $J = 9.0$, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 4.28–4.25 (m, 1H, $(CH_2)_2CCHOH$), 3.87 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H, OH), 3.69 (qd, $J = 7.0$, 2.0 Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 3.63 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.59 (brs, 1H, OH), 2.89 (ddd, $J = 5.5$, 5.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.78 (ddd, $J = 5.5$, 5.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.71 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.63 (dd, $J = 15.5$, 10.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.51 (dd, $J = 15.5$, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.15 (ddd, $J = 15.0$, 9.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.09 (d, $J = 1$ Hz, 3H, ArCH=CCH_3), 1.95 (ddd, $J = 15.0$, 5.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.66–1.20 (m, 8H), 1.16 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.03 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 1.02–0.96 (m, 2H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.65–0.61 (m, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (150.9 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 217.5, 171.4, 165.0, 152.0, 136.3, 119.9, 116.6, 76.4, 74.5, 69.5, 57.7, 55.5, 44.0, 39.7, 34.9, 34.6, 34.9, 32.7, 30.6, 29.7, 22.5, 19.2, 16.2, 15.3, 11.6, 10.6$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{37}CsNO_6S$ ($M + Cs^+$) 624.1396, found 624.1421.

51 (or **50**): $R_f = 0.15$ (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexanes); $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -73.5$ ($c = 0.14$, $CHCl_3$); IR (thin film): $\tilde{\nu}_{max} = 3463, 2917, 2852, 1735, 1668, 1456, 1377, 1259, 1160, 1095, 910, 734\ cm^{-1}$; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 6.97$ (s, 1H, ArH), 6.55 (s, 1H, ArC*H*=C(CH_3)), 5.63 (dd, $J = 11.5$, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CO_2CH), 3.81 (brs, 1H, OH), 3.73 (q, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 3.69 (d, $J = 11.0$ Hz, 1H, $(CH_2)_2CCHOH$), 3.66 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H, $CHOH(CHCH_3)$), 3.38 (brs, 1H, OH), 2.79 (dd, $J = 17.0$, 11.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2COO), 2.73–2.69 (m, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.70 (s, 3H, CH_3Ar), 2.68–2.64 (m, 2H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH and CH_2COO), 2.24 (ddd, $J = 14.5$, 2.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 2.08 (d, $J = 1$ Hz, 3H, ArCH=CCH_3), 2.06–1.99 (m, 1H), 1.93–1.85 (m, 1H), 1.77 (ddd, $J = 14.5$, 11.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H, CH_2CH-O(epoxide)CH), 1.72–1.68 (m, 1H), 1.67–1.08 (m, 5H), 1.53 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 7.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 1.15 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, $CH_3CH(C{=}O)$), 1.09 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H, CH_3CHCH_2), 0.94 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 7.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$), 0.59 (ddd, $J = 9.5$, 6.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H, $C(CH_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (125.7 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 217.9, 171.3, 164.9, 151.9, 136.2, 120.6, 116.8, 76.7, 73.2, 71.4, 60.0, 57.2, 44.3, 39.3, 35.9, 34.7, 34.2, 32.5, 32.3, 29.6, 21.5, 19.1, 18.8, 16.1, 14.7, 11.1$; HRMS (FAB): calcd for $C_{26}H_{37}CsNO_6S$ ($M + Cs^+$) 624.1396, found 624.1431.

Molecular dynamics and minimization calculations (CV Force Field) were performed on a SGI Indigo-2 workstation using Insight II (Biosym Technologies, Inc., San Diego, CA). Pictures were created using AVS (AVS Inc., Waltham, MA) and locally developed modules running on a DEC Alpha 3000/500 with a Kubota Pacific Denali graphics card (we thank Chris Boddy and Stefan Bräse for their assistance in these modeling studies).

Acknowledgements: We thank Drs. D. H. Huang and G. Siuzdak for assistance with the NMR and mass spectra, respectively. This work was supported by the National Institutes of Health USA, The Skaggs Institute for Chemical Biology and the CaP CURE Foundation, and fellowships from the George E. Hewitt Foundation (N. P. K.), the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG) (F. R.) and Novartis (D. V.), and grants from Merck, DuPont-Merck, Schering Plough, Hoffmann LaRoche, and Amgen.

Received: June 6, 1997 [F716]

[1] a) G. Höfle, N. Bedorf, K. Gerth, H. Reichenbach (GBF), DE-4138042, **1993** (*Chem. Abstr.* **1993**, *120*, 52841); b) K. Gerth, N. Bedorf, G. Höfle, H. Irschik, H. Reichenbach, *J. Antibiot.* **1996**, *49*, 560–563.

[2] D. M. Bollag, P. A. McQueney, J. Zhu, O. Hensens, L. Koupal, J. Liesch, M. Goetz, E. Lazarides, C. M. Woods, *Cancer Res.* **1995**, *55*, 2325–2333.

[3] R. J. Kowalski, P. Giannakakou, E. Hamel, *J. Biol. Chem.* **1997**, *272*, 2534–2541.

[4] S. B. Horwitz, J. Fant, P. B. Schiff, *Nature* **1979**, *277*, 665–667.

[5] G. Höfle, N. Bedorf, H. Steinmetz, D. Schomburg, K. Gerth, H. Reichenbach, *Angew. Chem.* **1996**, *108*, 1671–1673; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1996**, *35*, 1567–1569.

[6] a) K. C. Nicolaou, Y. He, D. Vourloumis, H. Vallberg, Z. Yang, *Angew. Chem.* **1996**, *108*, 2554–2556; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1996**, *35*, 2399–2401; b) D. Meng, E. J. Sorensen, P. Bertinato, S. J. Danishefsky, *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 7998–7999; c) P. Bertinato, E. J. Sorensen, D. Meng, S. J. Danishefsky, *ibid.* **1996**, *61*, 8000–8001; d) D. Schinzer, A. Limberg, O. M. Böhm, *Chem. Eur. J.* **1996**, *2*, 1477–1482; e) J. Mulzer, A. Mantoulidis, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 9179–9182; f) E. Claus, A. Pahl, P. G. Jones, H. M. Meyer, M. Kalesse, *ibid.* **1997**, *38*, 1359–1362; g) T. Gabriel, L. Wessjohann, *ibid.* **1997**, *38*, 1363–1366; h) R. E. Taylor, J. D. Haley, *ibid.* **1997**, *38*, 2061–2064.

[7] a) A. Balog, D. Meng, T. Kamenecka, P. Bertinato, D.-S. Su, E. J. Sorensen, S. J. Danishefsky, *Angew. Chem.* **1996**, *108*, 2976–2978; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1996**, *35*, 2801–2803; b) D. Meng, D.-S. Su, A. Balog, P. Bertinato, E. J. Sorensen, S. J. Danishefsky, Y.-H. Zheng, T.-C. Chou, L. He, S. B. Horwitz, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 2733–2734.

[8] a) Z. Yang, Y. He, D. Vourloumis, H. Vallberg, K. C. Nicolaou, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 170–172; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 166–168; b) K. C. Nicolaou, F. Sarabia, S. Ninkovic, Z. Yang, *ibid.* **1997**, *109*, 539–540 and **1997**, *36*, 525–526.

[9] D. Schinzer, A. Limberg, A. Bauer, O. M. Böhm, M. Cordes, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 543–544; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 523–524.

[10] K. C. Nicolaou, N. Winssinger, J. A. Pastor, S. Ninkovic, F. Sarabia, Y. He, D. Vourloumis, Z. Yang, T. Li, P. Giannakakou, E. Hamel, *Nature* **1997**, *387*, 268–272.

[11] K. C. Nicolaou, Y. He, D. Vourloumis, H. Vallberg, F. Roschangar, F. Sarabia, S. Ninkovic, Z. Yang, J. I. Trujillo, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 7960–7973.

[12] D.-S. Su, D. Meng, P. Bertinato, A. Balog, E. J. Sorensen, S. J. Danishefsky, Y.-H. Zheng, T.-C. Chou, L. He, S. B. Horwitz, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 775–777; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 757–759.

 © WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997 0947-6539/97/0312-1969 $ 17.50+.50/0

[13] K. C. Nicolaou, S. Ninkovic, F. Sarabia, D. Vourloumis, Y. He, H. Vallberg, M. R. V. Finlay, Z. Yang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 7974–7991.
[14] G. Höfle, personal communication.
[15] A. Balog, P. Bertinato, D.-S. Su, D. Meng, E. J. Sorensen, S. J. Danishefsky, Y.-H. Zheng, T.-C. Chou, L. He, S. B. Horwitz, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 4529–4532.
[16] K. C. Nicolaou, F. Sarabia, M. R. V. Finlay, S. Ninkovic, N. P. King, D. Vourloumis, Y. He, *Chem. Eur. J.* **1997**, *3*, 1971.
[17] A. S. Kende, B. E. Blass, J. R. Henry, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 4741–4744.
[18] U. S. Racherla, H. C. Brown, *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 401–404.
[19] a) J. A. Dale, H. S. Mosher, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1973**, *95*, 512–519; b) T. Kusumi, I. Ohtani, Y. Inouye, H. Kakisawa, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 4731–4734; c) I. Ohtani, T. Kusumi, Y. Kashman, H. Kakisawa, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 4092–4096.
[20] For the development of the olefin metathesis as a ring-forming reaction, see: a) W. J. Zuercher, M. Hashimoto, R. H.Grubbs, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 6634–6640; b) P. R. Schwab, H. Grubbs, J. W. Ziller, *ibid.* **1996**, *118*, 100–110; c) R. H. Grubbs, S. J. Miller, G. C. Fu, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1995**, *28*, 446–452 and references therein; d) J. Tsuji, S. Hashiguchi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1980**, *21*, 2955–2959. For some earlier pioneering studies on this reaction, see: e) T. J. Katz, S. J. Lee, N. Acton, *ibid.* **1976**, 4247–4250; f) T. J. Katz, N. Acton, *ibid.* **1976**, 4241–4254; g) T. J. Katz, J. McGinnis, C. Altus, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 606–608; h) T. J. Katz, *Advances in Organomet. Chem.* **1977**, *16*, 283–317.
[21] For a number of applications of the olefin metathesis reaction in medium and large ring synthesis, see: a) B. C. Borer, S. Deerenberg, H. Bieräugel, U. K. Pandit, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 3191–3194; b) T. D. Clark, M. R. Ghadiri, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 12364–12365; c) A. F. Houri, Z. Xu, D. A. Cogan, A. H. Hoveyda, *ibid.* **1995**, *117*, 2943–2944; d) A. Fürstner, K. Langemann, *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 3942–3943; e) S. F. Martin, H.-J. Chen, A. K. Courtney, Y. Liao, M. Pätzel, M. N. Ramser, A. S. Wagman, *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 7251–7264; f) Z. Xu, C. W. Johannes, S. S. Salman, A. H. Hoveyda, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 10926–10927.
[22] For other independent approaches to epothilones based on the olefin metathesis reaction, see refs. [6h], [7b], and [9].
[23] N. K. Chaudhuri, T. J. Ball, *J. Org. Chem.* **1982**, *47*, 5196–5198.
[24] The use of *m*CPBA or methyl(trifluoromethyl)dioxirane as employed for the epoxidation of the corresponding thiazoles proved inferior in this instance, leading to significant decomposition.
[25] K. C. Nicolaou, D. Vourloumis, T. Li, J. Pastor, N. Winssinger, Y. He, S. Ninkovic, F. Sarabia, H. Vallberg, F. Roschangar, N. P. King, M. R. V. Finlay, T. Fojo, P. Giannakakou, P. Verdier-Pinard, E. Hamel, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 2097–2103.
[26] a) H. W. Pinnick, Y.-H. Chang, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1979**, 837–840; b) D. A. White, *Synth. Commun.* **1977**, *7*, 559.
[27] P. H. J. Carlsen, T. Katsuki, V. S. Martin, K. B. Sharpless, *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 3936–3938.
[28] D. Yang, M.-K. Wong, Y.-C. Yip, *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 3887–3889.

© WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH, D-69451 Weinheim, 1997
0947-6539/97/0312-1970 $ 17.50+.50/0

Catalytic Asymmetric Dihydroxylation

Hartmuth C. Kolb,† Michael S. VanNieuwenhze,‡ and K. Barry Sharpless*

Department of Chemistry, The Scripps Research Institute, 10666 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, California 92037

Received July 28, 1994 (Revised Manuscript Received September 14, 1994)

Contents

* The author to whom correspondence should be addressed. Fax no.: 619-554-6406. E-mail address: sharples@riscsm.scripps.edu.
† Current address: CIBA-GEIGY, Zentrale Forschungslaboratorien, R-1060.3.10, CH-4002 Basel, Switzerland.
‡ Current address: Lilly Research Laboratories, Eli Lilly and Co., Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, IN 46260.

1. Introduction and General Principles

During the last decade a number of powerful asymmetric reactions have emerged as a result of the growing need to develop efficient and practical syntheses of biologically active compounds. *Catalytic* asymmetric reactions provide an especially practical entry into the chiral world due to their economical use of asymmetry inducing agents.[1] A number of processes have gained wide acceptance, and some of them are even used on an industrial scale. Among the most prominent examples are the "Monsanto Process" for the asymmetric hydrogenation of dehydroamino acids[2] and the enantioselective isomerization of allylic amines,[3] used in the "Takasago Process" for the manufacture of (−)-menthol. The asymmetric epoxidation of unfunctionalized olefins, catalyzed by manganese−salen complexes, also has considerable potential.[4] Our own efforts in the field of asymmetric oxidation of olefins[5] have led to two useful reactions, the asymmetric epoxidation[6] (AE) and the osmium-catalyzed asymmetric dihydroxylation[7] (AD). While the former reaction requires the presence of a directing functional group in the substrate (allylic alcohols), the dihydroxylation process is much less limited in the choice of substrate, since it does not need any directing functional group to be present. Strikingly, both processes crucially depend on the ligand acceleration effect (LAE),[6b−d,8] which ensures that the reaction is funneled through a pathway involving the chiral catalyst. The principle of ligand acceleration is illustrated in Scheme 1 for the AD reaction.

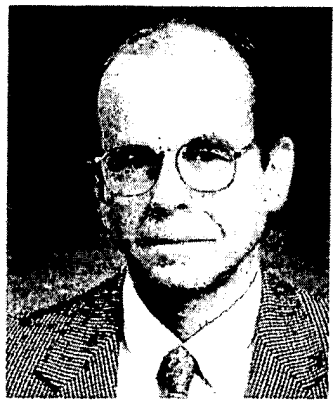
In his pioneering work on the stoichiometric reaction of OsO_4 with olefins, Criegee showed that pyridine accelerates the reaction considerably.[9] However,

0009-2665/94/0794-2483$14.00/0 © 1994 American Chemical Society

Hartmuth C. Kolb did his undergraduate studies at the University of Hannover, Germany, where he obtained his diploma in 1989. For his Ph.D. he moved to London to work with S. V. Ley on the synthesis of the limonoid azadirachtin. Two years later he joined K. B. Sharpless's research group at Scripps as a postdoctoral fellow. Initial research on synthetic applications of the asymmetric dihydroxylation was followed by studies on the mechanism of the same reaction. In November 1993, he joined the central research laboratories of CIBA in Basle, where he is currently working in the carbohydrate section. His research interests include organic synthesis, molecular recognition and molecular modeling.

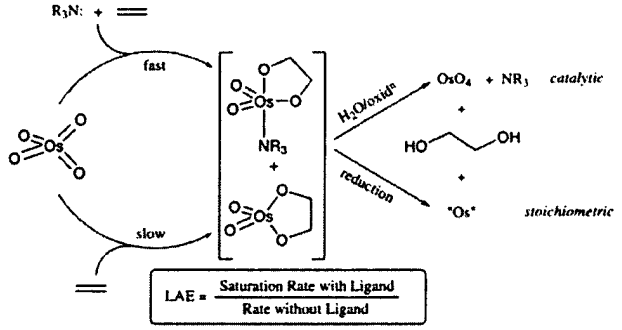
Michael S. VanNieuwenhze (b. 1962) received his undergraduate education at Kalamazoo (MI) College. He then spent two years as an organic chemist in the Parke-Davis Pharmaceutical Research Division of Warner-Lambert, Inc. After an appointment in the laboratory of Professor Samuel Danishefsky at Yale University, Michael obtained the Ph.D. degree in 1992 under the direction of Professor William R. Roush at Indiana University. Upon completion of his graduate study, he joined the research group of Professor K. Barry Sharpless at the Scripps Research Institute as a National Institutes of Health postdoctoral fellow. He is presently employed by Eli Lilly and Company. His research interests include asymmetric synthesis, carbohydrate chemistry, and metal-mediated asymmetric transformations.

cost considerations make the stoichiometric osmylation uneconomical. Not surprisingly, catalytic variants of the reaction, which employ relatively inexpensive reagents for the reoxidation of the osmium(VI) glycolate products, greatly enhance its synthetic utility.[10] Inorganic cooxidants, such as sodium or potassium chlorate[11] or hydrogen peroxide,[12] were the first to be introduced, but in some cases these reagents lead to diminished yields due to overoxidation. Much better results are obtained with alkaline *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide, introduced by Sharpless and Akashi,[13] or *N*-methylmorpholine *N*-oxide[14] (Upjohn Process). Recently, Minato, Yamamoto, and Tsuji demonstrated that $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ in the presence of K_2CO_3 provides a powerful system for the osmium-catalyzed dihydroxylation of olefins.[15]



K. Barry Sharpless (b. 1941), W. M. Keck Professor of Chemistry at the Scripps Research Institute, was deflected from pre-med to chemistry after doing research in Thomas A. Spencer's laboratory at Dartmouth College. Following a Stanford Ph.D. with E. E. van Tamelen and postdoctoral years with James P. Collman at Stanford and Konrad Bloch at Harvard, Sharpless joined the M.I.T. faculty. He taught there, as well as at Stanford in the 1970s, until moving to Scripps in 1990. Finding new metal-catalyzed transformations of use in organic synthesis is the main goal of his research.

Scheme 1. The Osmylation of Olefins



Initial efforts by Sharpless and Hentges to induce enantioselectivity in the osmylation with chiral pyridine derivatives failed due to the low affinity of these ligands for OsO_4.[16a] It was found that the binding constant of a ligand is extremely sensitive to the steric hindrance near the reacting center. Consequently, quinuclidine derivatives were used instead of pyridines for further investigations due to their intrinsically higher affinity for OsO_4.[17] This logic proved correct, and in 1979 it allowed Hentges to isolate diols with moderate to good enantiomeric excesses using acetate esters of cinchona alkaloids as chiral ligands[16a] (Figure 1a, R = Ac).

Apart from the cinchona alkaloid catalyzed asymmetric dihydroxylation, there are very few other catalytic systems. Recently, Hirama *et al.* employed a monodentate 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane (DABCO) derivative (Figure 1b) to effect dihydroxylation of olefins under catalytic conditions[16i] (1 mol % OsO_4, 5 mol % ligand). Unfortunately, the enantiomeric excesses are far from satisfactory (≤41% ee) even with stilbene. Better results were achieved by Murahashi and co-workers[16n] who employed chiral isoxazolidines (Figure 1) to effect the same transformation in up to 73% ee.

A number of recent methods employ chiral diamine ligands for the asymmetric osmylation of olefins[7,16b-m] (Figure 1c). Good results have been achieved very recently by Hanessian *et al.* with a simple, *trans*-1,2-

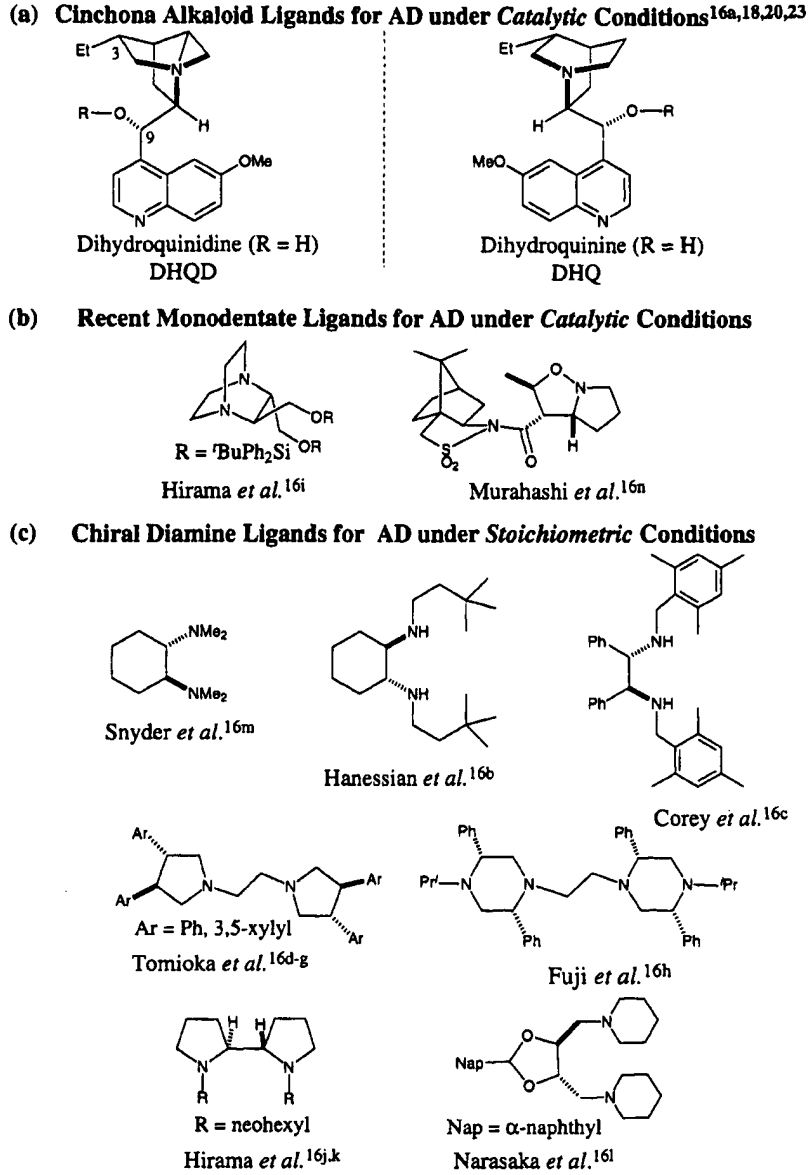


Figure 1. Some ligands for asymmetric dihydroxylation.[16] Only monodentate ligands allow a reaction under catalytic conditions. Note that DHQD and DHQ are *diastereomers* and not enantiomers due to the presence of the ethyl group at C3. Although ligands derived from these two "pseudoenantiomeric" alkaloids lead to diols of opposite configuration, the ee's are usually not identical.

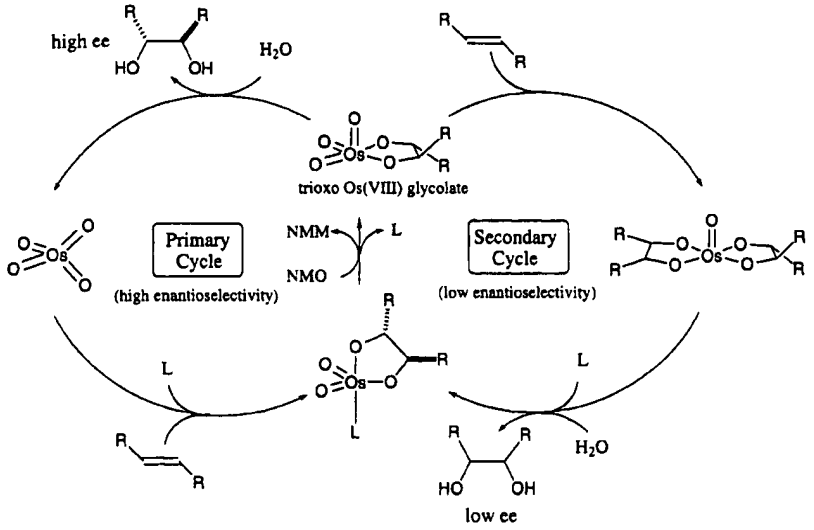
diaminocyclohexane derived ligand.[16b] Despite the good to excellent enantioselectivities that can be obtained with diamine ligands, a serious drawback results from their bidentate nature; they form very stable chelate complexes with the osmium(VI) glycolate products which leads to inhibition of hydrolysis and as a consequence prevents *in situ* recycling of the osmium and the ligand. Thus, all the reactions involving bidentate ligands are stoichiometric in both OsO_4 and the chiral ligand.

Initially, the asymmetric dihydroxylation using derivatives of cinchona alkaloids was performed under stoichiometric conditions, but in 1987 Marko and Sharpless found that the process became catalytic when *N*-methylmorpholine *N*-oxide was employed as the cooxidant.[18] However, the enantiomeric excesses of the diol products obtained under these *catalytic* conditions were initially lower than those produced by the *stoichiometric* reaction. The origin of this discrepancy was found to be the presence of a second catalytic cycle,[19] which exhibited only low or no enantioselectivity (Scheme 2). A partial remedy was discovered by Wai in the slow addition of the olefin.[19]

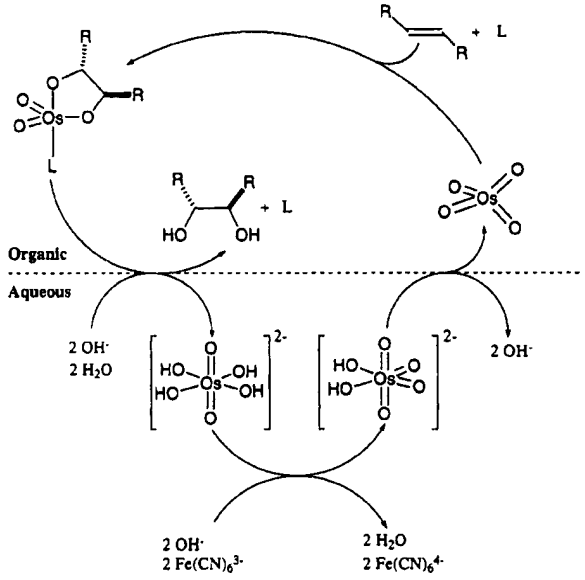
While the rate of progress in the development of this reaction was initially only moderate, our recent work has led to a dramatic increase in momentum. This was due mainly to three key discoveries in our group. First, Kwong found that the participation of the second catalytic cycle can be virtually eliminated by performing the reaction under two-phase conditions with $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ as the stoichiometric reoxidant (Scheme 3).[20]

Under these conditions there is no oxidant other than OsO_4 in the organic layer, in contrast to the homogeneous NMO conditions (cf. Scheme 2). Since the actual osmylation takes place in this layer, the resulting osmium(VI) monoglycolate ester undergoes

Scheme 2. The Two Catalytic Cycles for the Asymmetric Dihydroxylation Using NMO as Cooxidant[19]



Scheme 3. Catalytic Cycle of the AD Reaction with $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ as the Cooxidant[20]



hydrolysis, releasing diol and ligand to the organic layer and Os(VI) to the aqueous layer before its reoxidation can occur, and consequently entry of the osmium glycolate into the second cycle is prevented. The use of $K_2OsO_2(OH)_4$ as a nonvolatile Os source in combination with an inorganic cooxidant [$K_3Fe(CN)_6$] has allowed us to formulate a premix containing all reagents, including the ligand. With this premix, which is commercially available under the name of "AD-mix", the reaction is extremely easy to carry out (cf. section 2.2.1).

The second key discovery was made by Amberg and Xu, who found that the hydrolysis of the osmium(VI) glycolate product can be accelerated considerably by $MeSO_2NH_2$. The reaction time can be as much as 50 times shorter in the presence of this additive.[21] This allows high catalytic turnovers even with sterically encumbered substrates, and tetrasubstituted olefins are now within the scope of the reaction (cf. section 2.2.2). Due to this "sulfonamide effect", most AD reactions can be carried out at 0 °C rather than

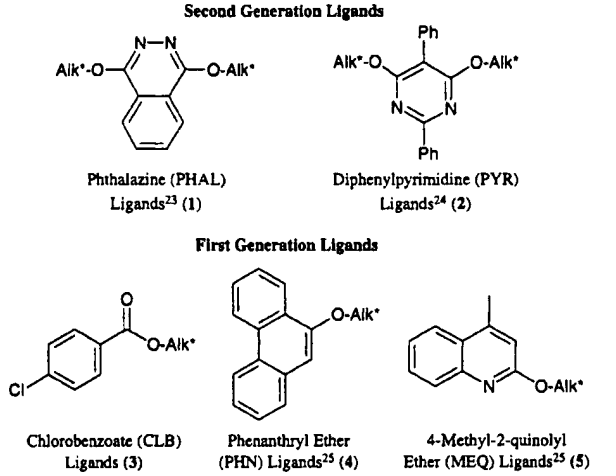


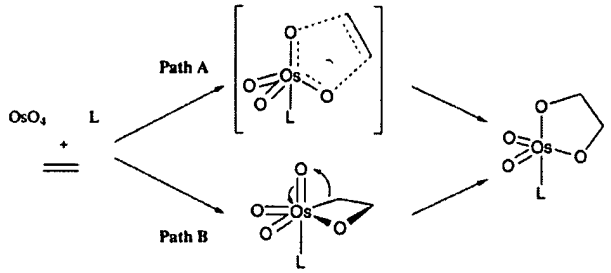
Figure 2. The latest generation of "dimeric" PHAL and PYR ligands and their predecessors (Alk* = DHQD or DHQ).

at room temperature, which normally has a beneficial influence on the selectivity.[22] We routinely add 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$ to the reaction mixture,[23a] except for terminal olefins (i.e., monosubstituted and 1,1-disubstituted olefins). Surprisingly, terminal olefins actually react slightly slower in the presence of $MeSO_2NH_2$. However, this weak inhibitory effect is noticeable only if a very small amount of OsO_4 (ca. 0.2 mol %) is employed.

Third, the discovery of ligands with two independent cinchona alkaloid units by Hartung[23] (phthalazine core) and Crispino[24] (diphenylpyrimidine core), attached to a heterocyclic spacer (Figure 2), has led to a considerable increase in both the enantioselectivity and the scope of the reaction. Due to these improvements it is now possible to obtain high enantioselectivities with a broad range of alkenes (see section 2). These two ligand classes have superseded our previous chlorobenzoate (CLB), phenanthryl ether (PHN), and 4-methyl-2-quinolyl (MEQ) ligands (Figure 2).[25]

The osmium-catalyzed dihydroxylation reaction has been the center of extensive mechanistic investigations and two different mechanisms have been

Scheme 4. Schematic Presentation of the Concerted [3 + 2] Mechanism[9e] (Path A) and the Stepwise Osmaoxetane Mechanism[9f,g] (Path B)



suggested: Böseken and Criegee originally proposed a concerted [3 + 2] pathway[9a-e] (Scheme 4, path A), while Sharpless *et al.* suggested a stepwise reaction[9f,g] which is initiated by a [2 + 2]-like addition of the olefin across an Os=O bond (path B), followed by rearrangement of the resulting osmaoxetane intermediate to the glycolate product.

The recent observation of a nonlinear Eyring relationship between ee and temperature[22] is inconsistent with Criegee's *one-step* [3 + 2] mechanism, but it can be explained by a reaction pathway with at least two selectivity determining steps which are weighted differently according to temperature, owing to their different activation parameters, $\Delta H^{\ddagger}$ and $\Delta S^{\ddagger}$. Hence, this observation suggests that the *stepwise* [2 + 2]-like mechanism is operative. High level *ab initio* calculations have indeed shown that osmaoxetanes are energetically accessible minima on the potential energy surface.[27a,c]

Recent ligand structure–activity studies have shed light on the origin of the enantioselectivity in the AD reaction[26] and demonstrated the importance of an enzyme-like binding pocket present in the "dimeric" cinchona alkaloid ligands, e.g., the phthalazine ligands (Figure 3).

The cinchona alkaloid backbone is ideally suited for providing high ligand acceleration as well as enantioselectivity and the relationship between ligand structure and activity is summarized in Figure 4.[26]

The investigations have further shown that the reaction rates are influenced chiefly by the nature of the O9 substituent of the cinchona alkaloid, with certain aromatic appendages giving especially large

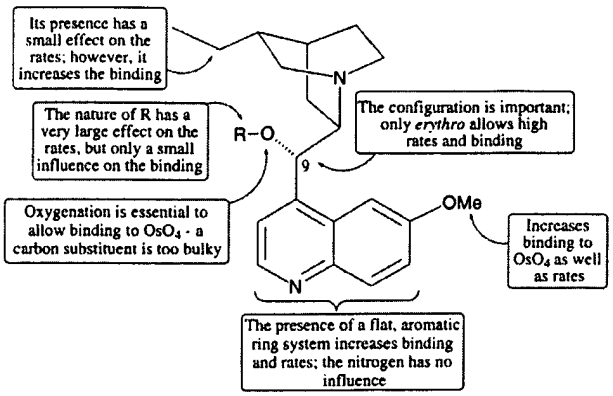


Figure 4. Relationship between ligand structure and binding and ceiling rate constants.[26] The alkaloid core is ideally set up to ensure high rates, binding, and solubility. The rates and enantioselectivities are influenced considerably by the nature of the O9 substituent, while the binding to OsO_4 is almost independent of that substituent.

rate accelerations for aromatic olefins. Further evidence from binding data suggests that the rate enhancement is not a ground-state effect, but rather caused by a stabilization of the transition state due to aromatic stacking interactions. Although this kind of stabilization is operative even in our monomeric first generation ligands (Figure 2), it is most effective in the dimeric second generation ligands due to the presence of a binding pocket or cleft. Thus, the almost perfect match between the phthalazine ligands and aromatic olefins with respect to rates and enantioselectivities can be readily explained by an especially good transition-state stabilization resulting from offset-parallel interactions between the aromatic substituent of the olefin and the phthalazine floor of the ligand, as well as favorable edge-to-face interactions with the "bystander" methoxyquinoline ring (Figure 3). The geometry of the binding pocket is such that it tolerates *one* large substituent in the meta position of the substrate's phenyl ring, since this substituent can be readily positioned away from the bystander methoxyquinoline ring without lowering the edge-to-face attractions. Thus *m-tert*-butylstyrene gives enantioselectivities comparable to styrene itself.[36] However, a second large meta substituent seriously interferes with the perpendicu-

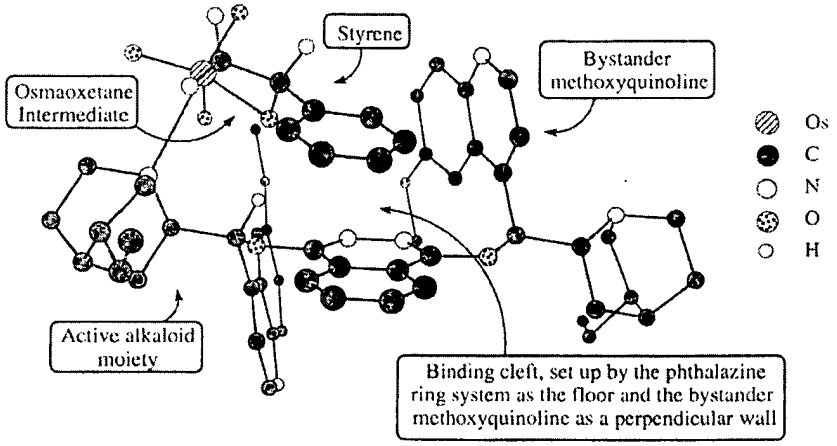


Figure 3. Structure of the osmaoxetane intermediate derived from styrene and $(DHQD)_2PHAL$, calculated using a modified MM2 force field.[27b] The aromatic portion of the olefin is positioned inside a chiral binding pocket.

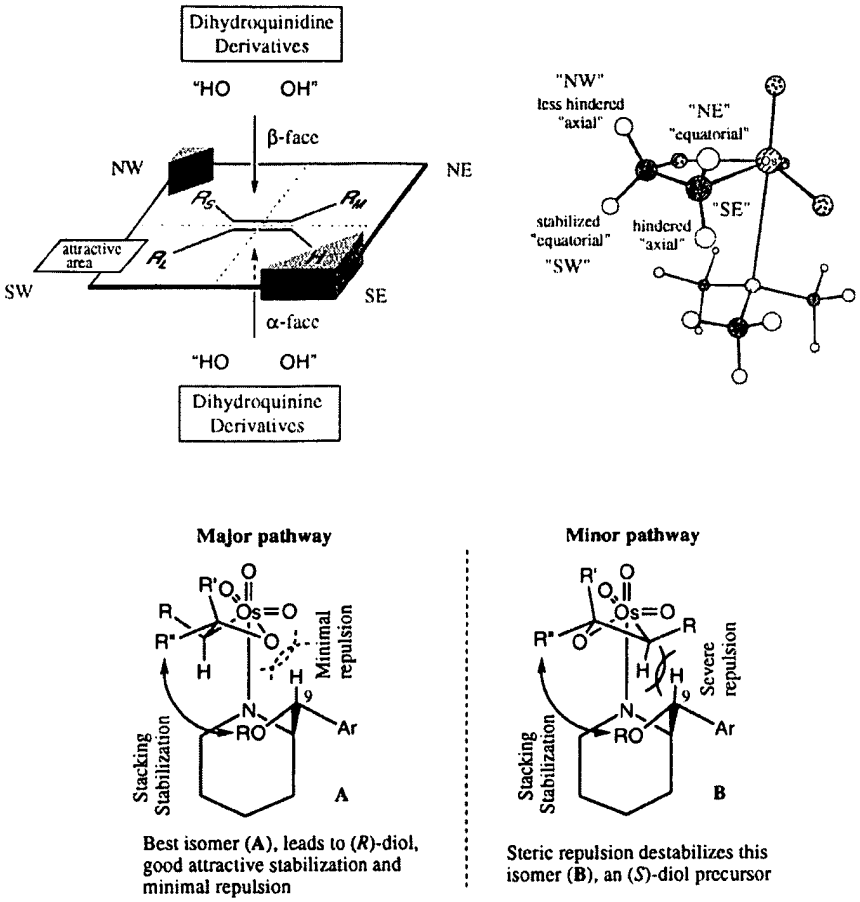


Figure 5. Rationalization for enantiofacial selectivity in the AD reaction (top left, empirical mnemonic device; top right, the proposed osmaoxetane intermediate with the sterically nonequivalent positions around the four membered ring and with trimethylamine in place of the alkaloid ligand; bottom, molecular mechanics model for explaining the enantioselectivity).

lar wall of the binding pocket, thereby disrupting it and leading to lower selectivities. These results are inconsistent with an alternative mechanistic proposal by Corey and Noe,[35b,c] which invokes sandwich-like stacking of the olefin between the methoxyquinolines of the ligand.

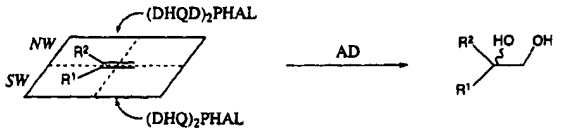
The above observations have led to a revised mnemonic device[26] (Figure 5) for predicting the enantiofacial selectivity in the reaction. The southeast quadrant and to a much lesser extent the northwest quadrant of this device present steric barriers, whereas the northeast quadrant is relatively open for olefin substituents of moderate size. The southwest quadrant is special in that it is regarded as being an *attractive* area, especially well-suited to accommodate flat, aromatic substituents or, in their absence, "large" aliphatic groups. An olefin positioned according to these constraints will be attacked either from the top face (i.e., the β-face), in the case of dihydroquinidine (DHQD) derivatives, or from the bottom face (i.e., the α-face), in the case of dihydroquinine (DHQ) derived ligands. Recent studies have shown, however, that the northwest quadrant, which is normally considered to present a modest steric barrier (*vide supra*), also can play an attractive role for certain allylic and homoallylic alcohols (see section 2.5).

Predictions for 1,1-disubstituted olefins using the empirical mnemonic device are not always unambiguous,[28] since it may be difficult to judge which of the two substituents prefers the attractive, southwest quadrant. For a group to be well suited for this quadrant it has to be "soft", large and/or flat. Thus, aryl groups are the ideal candidates, followed by alkyl groups. In contrast, oxygen-containing substituents normally have a relatively low tendency to occupy this position. Our results and a recent study by Hale et al.[28] suggest the trend shown in Scheme 5 for the tendency of a substituent to occupy the southwest quadrant.

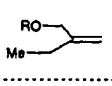
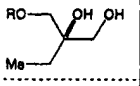
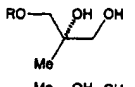
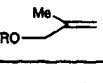
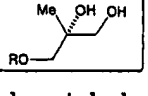
It should be noted, however, that predictions are less reliable for cases where methyl groups are in competition with $ROCH_2$ groups, and low enantioselectivities are normally obtained (entries 4−6).

Recently, a molecular mechanics model for explaining the facial selectivity and rate trends has been developed based on experimental observations (rate and ee data, X-ray crystal structures) as well as *ab initio* calculations.[27b] This model assumes that the reaction proceeds through the stepwise [2 + 2]-like pathway (cf. Scheme 4, path B), involving an osmaoxetane as an intermediate, since this is the mechanism which fits the experimental observations best.[22] The molecular mechanics model suggests that

Scheme 5. Application of the Mnemonic Device to 1,1-Disubstituted Olefins[28]



Tendency for a substituent to occupy the SW quadrant:
Aryl > Alkyl > Me $BnOCH_2$, $PivOCH_2$, R_3SiOCH_2

Entry	Olefin	R	Ligand	%ee	Product
1		$^tBuPh_2Si$		91	
2		Bn	$(DHQD)_2PHAL$	31	
3		Pv		11	
4		$^tBuPh_2Si$		47	
5		Pv		15	
			$(DHQ)_2PHAL$		
6		Bn		45	

the enantiofacial selectivity is governed mainly by two factors; stabilizing stacking interactions between one of the substituents (R″) on the oxetane and the OR substituent on C9 of the ligand, and destabilizing repulsive interactions between another oxetane substituent (a hydrogen) and H9 of the ligand. These effects are depicted in structures 𝔸 and 𝔹 at the bottom of Figure 5. 𝔸 and 𝔹 are diastereomers whose only essential difference is that the carbon and oxygen atoms connected to osmium in the metallaoxetane have been interchanged. Both 𝔸 and 𝔹 are in rotameric forms which allow engagement of the attractive interactions between R″ and the C9 OR substituent, leading to overall enhancement of reaction rate in each case (ligand acceleration). However, partaking of these attractive interactions comes at a greater cost for 𝔹 than for 𝔸 because of an attendant repulsive interaction between the ligand's C9 hydrogen and the proximate oxetane substituent. For 𝔸 this repulsion is minimal since the C9 hydrogen is juxtaposed with the oxetane oxygen. But due to the aforementioned oxetane "interchange", relating structures 𝔸 and 𝔹, the C9 hydrogen in 𝔹 experiences a bad repulsive interaction with an oxetane hydrogen. This model provides a simple rationale for the AD's face selectivity. If it is correct, then intriguingly the AD is primarily dependent on a noncovalent attractive interaction for its high selectivity. The role of the attractive interaction is to favor a transition state arrangement where a repulsive steric effect presents a substantial problem for one diastereomer (𝔹), but not for the other (𝔸). In this scenario, the AD's enantioselectivity arises from the interplay of two simple effects, attraction and repulsion. Primacy is assigned to the attractive effect since it ordains the decisive role played by the repulsive interaction.

An alternative mechanism was proposed by Corey *et al.*[30,35a] who suggested that a μ-oxo-bridged bis-OsO_4 complex is involved as the active component. However, this hypothesis is inconsistent with the kinetics of the reaction, which clearly show a first-order behavior in $[OsO_4]$.[8a,b] Additionally, *ab initio* calculations by Frenking and Veldkamp have demonstrated that Corey's dimer is not a minimum on the potential energy hypersurface.[27c] Lohray *et al.*[31] have proposed an alternative model which envisages stacking of the olefinic double bond of the substrate with the central aromatic nucleus of the bis(dihydroquinidyl) terephthalate ligand. However, no convincing evidence for such a mode of reaction was offered.

Several stereochemical models have been developed for the rationalization of the *stoichiometric* asymmetric dihydroxylation with chiral diamine ligands. Tomioka *et al.* have concluded that the selectivity using their pyrrolidine ligands (cf. Figure 1) can be understood best on the basis of the osmaoxetane mechanism.[16d-g] In contrast, Houk *et al.* have developed a molecular mechanics model which is based on a [3 + 2] transition state.[27d] Their model is useful for explaining the stereoselectivity observed with various chiral diamine ligands.

Both the catalytic and stoichiometric versions of the asymmetric dihydroxylation have been reviewed recently.[7] However, the rapid progress in this area makes an update necessary, and this review deals with new developments in the field of *catalytic* asymmetric dihydroxylation. The next chapter addresses the enantioselective preparation of 1,2-diols employing the AD reaction, and is followed by another chapter covering synthetic applications for these chiral diols.

2. Enantioselective Preparation of Chiral 1,2-Diols from Olefins

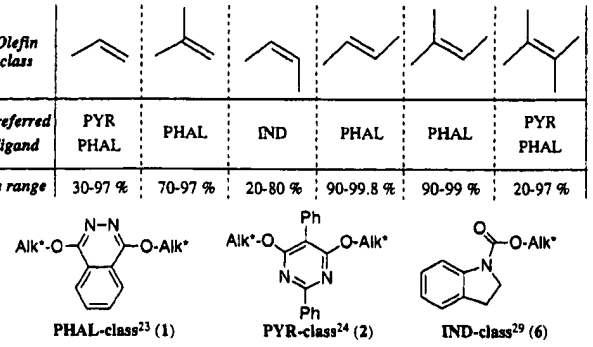
This section presents our current knowledge regarding the preparation of chiral 1,2-diols from olefins. In five different subsections we will address (1) our currently recommended "best" AD ligands, including their strong points and their weaknesses; (2) reaction conditions for "standard" substrates as well as for olefins that require special treatment; (3) double diastereodifferentiation and kinetic resolution; (4) the dihydroxylation of polyunsaturated substrates; and (5) the influence of free OH groups in the substrate on rate, stereoselectivity and chemoselectivity.

This section is intended to illustrate the broad scope of the AD reaction and the ease with which this reaction can be carried out. It is hoped that this information will be helpful to anyone interested in performing an AD reaction.

2.1. Preparation of Ligands, Choice of Ligand, Scope, and Limitations

In recent years approximately 350 cinchona-based ligands have been tested for the AD reaction. It was found that the enantioselectivity is influenced mainly by the nature of the O9 substituent of the cinchona alkaloid backbone (*vide supra*). A number of different ligands were proposed as the "best" ligand over the years (see Figure 2),[7] but our efforts have converged on only *three* different classes of ligands, which taken together are very effective for the dihydroxylation of almost any olefin. Scheme 6 shows our current ligand recommendations for each of the six olefin classes. It should be pointed out that five out of six olefin classes are well served by the PHAL (1) and PYR (2) ligands, and only *cis*-olefins

Scheme 6. The Recommended Ligands for Each Olefin Class



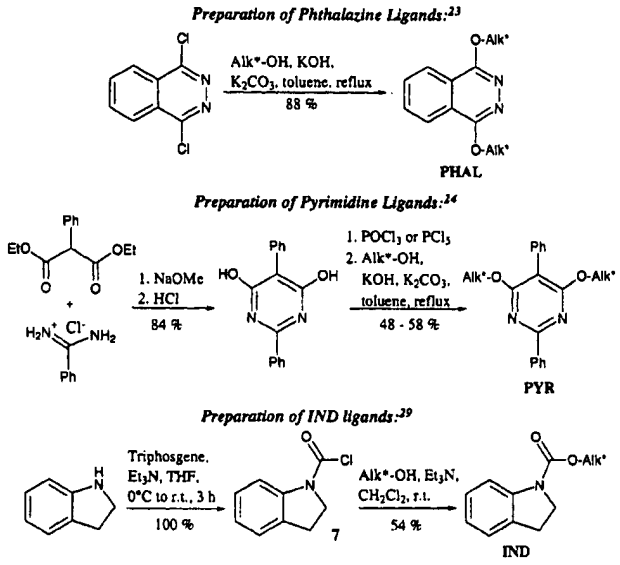
require a unique ligand [IND (**6**)]. Thus, the phthalazines and pyrimidines are by far the most general ligands.

In several recent reports from other laboratories, the use of other "dimeric" ligands, featuring a pyridazine[30] and a terephthalate spacer[31] have been proposed for the AD reaction.[32] However, a comparative study has shown that these ligands are inferior to the phthalazine- and pyrimidine-based ligands.[33]

2.1.1. Preparation of the Ligands

Most ligands are commercially available,[34] but they are also easily prepared from relatively inexpensive starting materials. The dimeric ligands are obtained by condensation of the alkaloid with the dichloride of the heterocyclic spacer in refluxing toluene using a mixture of solid K_2CO_3 and KOH as the base (Scheme 7). The indoline ligands are readily available by reaction of *N*-indolinecarbonyl chloride (**7**) with the alkaloid in the presence of triethylamine.[29]

Scheme 7. Preparation of the AD Ligands (Alk* = DHQD or DHQ)[84]



2.1.2. Ligand Choice and Enantioselectivity Data

One striking feature of the PHAL and PYR ligands is their "dimeric" structure, which is in contrast to

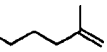
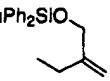
Table 1. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Monosubstituted Olefins[†]

Entry	Olefin	PHAL DHQD	PHAL DHQ	PYR DHQD	PYR DHQ
1[a]	H_3C	36 (*R*)		**49** (*R*)	
2[a]	F_3C	63 (*S*)		64 (*S*)	63 (R)
3[a]	Cl_3C	70 (*S*)		**86** (*S*)	77 (R)
4[a,b]	Cl	**63** (*S*)	54 (*R*)	53 (*S*)	
5[a,b]	Br	**66** (*S*)		60 (*S*)	
6[a,c]	I	63 (*S*)		**70** (*S*)	
7[a]	C_2H_5	66 (*R*)		**72** (*R*)	
8[a]	$^nC_3H_7$	79 (*R*)		**88** (*R*)	
9[a]	$^nC_4H_9$	80 (*R*)		**89** (*R*)	
10[d]	$^nC_8H_{17}$	84 (*R*)	**80** (*S*)	**89** (*R*)	76 (S)
11[d]		64 (*R*)	66 (*S*)	**92** (*R*)	**87** (S)
12[e]	Me_3Si	46 (*R*)	44 (*S*)	**88**[a] (*R*)	
13[f]	Ph	**84** (*R*)		81 (*R*)	
14[d]	Ph	**97** (*R*)	**97** (*S*)	80 (*R*)	
15[g]		98 (*R*)			
16[d]		80 (*R*)		**93** (*R*)	
17[d]		88 (*R*)	86 (*S*)	**96** (*R*)	

Entry	Olefin	PHAL DHQD	PHAL DHQ	PYR DHQD	PYR DHQ
18[d]		87 (*R*)	83 (*S*)	**94** (*R*)	**87** (*S*)
19[f]	Ph-O	**88** (*S*)	77 (*R*)	43 (*S*)	
20[f]	MeO	90 (*S*)			
21[f]	OMe	63 (*S*)	56 (*R*)		
22[f]		36 (*S*)			
23[d]		91 (*S*)	88 (*R*)		
24[b]		40 (*S*)			
25[h]	PhS	61 (*S*)			
26[i]		67 (*S*)		54 (*S*)	
27[d,j]	BnO	77 (*S*)	70 (*R*)	41 (*S*)	
28[k]	EtO	67 (*S*)	52 (*R*)		

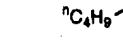
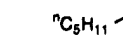
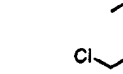
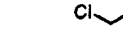
[†] The ee value obtained with the best ligand for a given substrate is printed in bold. The reactions were carried out in *t*-BuOH/H_2O at 0 °C with $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ as the cooxidant. All AD's with PHAL ligands were performed using the AD-mixes. AD's with PYR ligands were performed with 1.0 mol % of OsO_4 and 1.0 mol % of ligand. [a] See ref 37. [b] See ref 38. [c] See ref 39. [d] See refs 23a and 24. [e] Vinyl- and allylsilanes only give moderate enantioselectivities with phthalazine ligands, due to branching in close proximity to the double bond. Interestingly, DHQD-PHN and $(DHQD)_2PYR$ give better results in these cases, see ref 40. [f] See ref 41. [g] See ref 42. [h] See ref 43. [i] See ref 44. [j] See ref 45. [k] See ref 46.

Table 2. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of 1,1-Disubstituted Olefins†

Entry	Olefin	PHAL DHQD	PHAL DHQ	(DHQD)$_2$PYR
1[a]		13		**25**
2[b]		**94** *(R)*	**93** *(S)*	69 *(R)*
3[c]		88 *(R)*		
4[c]		97 *(R)*		
5[c]		78 *(R)*		
6[b,d]		**78** *(R)*	**76** *(S)*	76 *(R)*
7[e]		69 *(R)*	75 *(S)*	
8[e]		30 *(R)*	39 *(S)*	
9[f]		91 *(R)*		
10[f]		31 *(R)*		

† The ee value obtained with the best ligand for a given substrate is printed in bold. The reactions were carried out in *t*-BuOH/H_2O at 0 °C with $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ as the cooxidant. All AD's with PHAL ligands were run using the AD-mixes. AD's with PYR ligands were performed with 1.0 mol % of OsO_4 and 1.0 mol % of ligand. [a] See ref 37. [b] See refs 23a and 24. [c] See ref 47. [d] See ref 45. [e] See ref 48. [f] See ref 28.

Table 3. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of *trans*-1,2-Disubstituted Olefins†

Entry	Olefin	PHAL DHQD	PHAL DHQ
1[a]		72 *(R,R)*	
2[b]		97 *(R,R)*	93 *(S,S)*
3[b]		99 *(2S,3R)*	96 *(2R,3S)*
4[c,d]		95 *(R,R)*	
5[e]			97 *(S,S)*
6[b,c]		97 *(2S,3R)*	95 *(2R,3S)*
7[b,f]		99.8 *(R,R)*	> 99.5 *(S,S)*
8[g,h]		95 *(2S,3R)*	
9[g,h]		94 *(S,S)*	
10[g,h]		98 *(2S,3R)*	
11[g,h]		94 *(2S,3R)*	
12[i]		90 *(R,R)*	

† The reactions were carried out in the presence of 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$ in *t*-BuOH/H_2O (1:1) at 0 °C with AD-mix-α [(DHQ)$_2$PHAL] and AD-mix-β [(DHQD)$_2$PHAL], respectively. [a] See ref 37. [b] See ref 23a. [c] The reaction was performed at room temperature. [d] See ref 49. [e] See ref 50. [f] See ref 51. [g] See ref 39. [h] The reaction mixture was buffered with 3 equiv of $NaHCO_3$. [i] See ref 52.

all our previous ligands and the indolines **6**. Although it has been proposed that both alkaloids in these ligands act in concert,[30,35] a recent study has shown that they have independent functions,[8b] with only one alkaloid moiety being directly involved in the reaction with OsO_4 and the olefin (the "working alkaloid unit"). The function of the other, "bystander", alkaloid unit in combination with the heterocyclic spacer appears to be to set up a chiral binding pocket for the olefin[26] (see section I, Figure 3).

Kinetic measurements,[26] enantioselectivity studies, and molecular mechanics calculations[27] have shown that the binding pocket of the phthalazine ligands (**1**) is especially well suited to accommodate olefins with flat, aromatic substituents, making (DHQD)$_2$PHAL and (DHQ)$_2$PHAL the preferred ligands for these olefins (cf. data in Tables 1–5 concerning aromatic olefins). A recent study has revealed that increasing the size of the ring substituents on styrene disrupts the favorable stacking interactions within this binding pocket, leading to reduced enantioselectivities.[36]

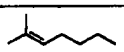
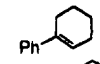
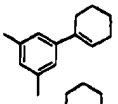
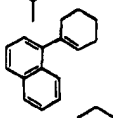
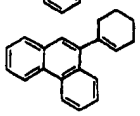
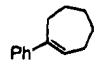
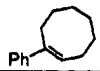
The phthalazine ligands **1** are also recommended for the 1,1- and 1,2-*trans*-disubstituted as well as the trisubstituted classes of olefins, as revealed by the data in Table 2 (entries 2 and 6) and Table 3. The diphenylpyrimidines **2** complement the phthalazines and they are the ligands of choice for the important class of monosubstituted terminal olefins, especially those with branching in the substituent (see Table 1, entries 1–3, 6–11, and 16–18). As demonstrated in Figure 6, the enantioselectivities with *n*-1-alkenes strongly depend on the chain length, and "saturation behavior" is observed. Thus, the ee initially increases with the number of carbon atoms (cf. propene to pentene) but then reaches a "ceiling", i.e., saturation value when the chain length is greater than 5. Although the pyrimidine ligands give the best selectivities with aliphatic olefins (Figure 6), the phthalazines perform better with olefins bearing aromatic substituents (Table 1, entries 13, 14, and 19, and Table 2, entry 2). Both PHAL and PYR derivatives are useful for tetrasubstituted olefins (see Table 6).

2.1.3. Limitations

Among the substrates that remain problematic are *cis*-olefins as they have provided no examples exceeding 90% ee, even when IND ligands are employed. Thus, *cis*-β-substituted styrenes yield products in the range of 70–80% ee (Table 7, entries 1–4), while aliphatic substrates give even lower selectivities (entry 5).[29]

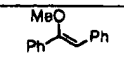
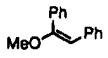
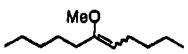
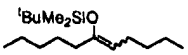
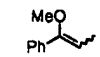
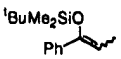
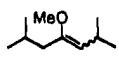
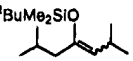
It should be pointed out, however, that certain cyclic *cis*-olefins give satisfactory results with the PYR ligands, even in those cases where IND ligands

Table 4. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Trisubstituted Olefins†

Entry	Olefin	PHAL DHQD	PHAL DHQ
1[a]		98 (*R*)	95 (*S*)
2[b,c]		97 (*R,R*)	
3[d]		52 (*1S,2R*)	
4[a]		99 (*R,R*)	97 (*S,S*)
5[e]		98 (*R,R*)	
6[e]		86 (*R,R*)	
7[e]		74 (*R,R*)	
8[f,g]		95 (*R,R*)	
9[f]		83 (*R,R*)	

† The reactions were carried out in the presence of 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$ in *t*-BuOH/H_2O (1:1) at 0 °C with AD-mix-α [$(DHQ)_2PHAL$] and AD-mix-β [$(DHQD)_2PHAL$], respectively. [a] See ref 23a. [b] See ref 36. [c] $(DHQD)_2PYR$ provides the diol in 90% ee with this substrate. [d] See ref 53. [e] See ref 54. [f] See ref 55. [g] The diol is obtained in 86% ee with $(DHQD)_2PYR$.

Table 5. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Enol Ethers Leading to α-Hydroxy Ketones†

Entry	Olefin	E/Z ratio	PHAL DHQD	PHAL DHQ
1		1/>99	99 (*R*)	98 (*S*)
2		>99/1	90 (*R*)	
3		4/96	95 (*R*)	96 (*S*)
4		25/75	89 (*R*)	86 (*S*)
5		33/67	85 (*R*)	84 (*S*)
6		1/>99	97 (*R*)	
7		6/94	91 (*R*)	93 (*S*)
8		12/88	79 (*R*)	

† The reactions were carried out in the presence of 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$ in *t*-BuOH/H_2O (1:1) at 0 °C with AD-mix-α [$(DHQ)_2PHAL$] and AD-mix-β [$(DHQD)_2PHAL$], respectively.[58]

fail (Table 8).[58] Interestingly, the dihydroquinine-based pyrimidine ligand, $(DHQ)_2PYR$, gives products with *higher* enantiomeric excesses than the corresponding dihydroquinidine ligand $(DHQD)_2PYR$, whereas the reverse is true for most other olefins (see Tables 1–6).

While most terminal olefins yield good results with PYR or PHAL ligands (Table 1), a few members of this olefin class cause problems. Thus, alkenes with a single, *small* substituent, e.g., allyl derivatives CH_2=$CHCH_2X$ [X = H, CH_3, OC(O)R, OR, OTs, halo], normally give <70% ee (Table 1, entries 1–7 and 24). However, the propensity of PHAL ligands (1) to "recognize" flat, aromatic surfaces can be utilized even here. Thus, aryl allyl ethers are excellent starting materials for chiral glycerin synthons[41] (Table 1, entries 19, 20, and 23), provided the aromatic group lacks substituents in the *ortho* positions (entries 21 and 22). These compounds are interesting C3 building blocks and some of them are intermediates in the synthesis of β-adrenergic blockers.[41a] In certain cases the use of other AD ligands can also lead to improved enantioselectivities for these difficult olefins. For instance, the modified "phthalazine" ligand **8** gives higher enantioselectivities than the original[38] (eq 1). However, **8** is less

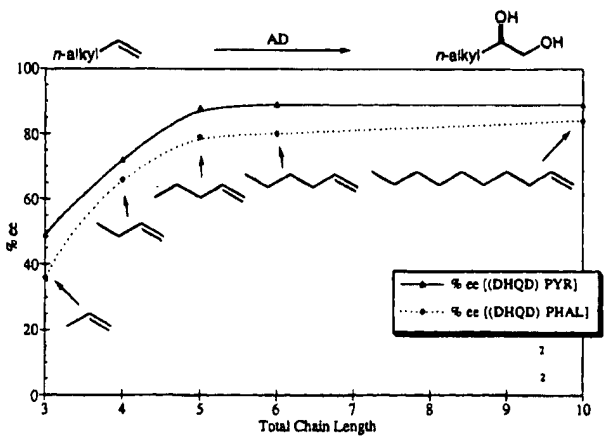
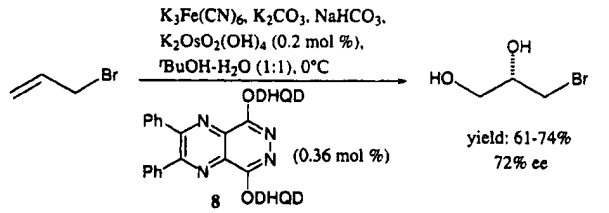


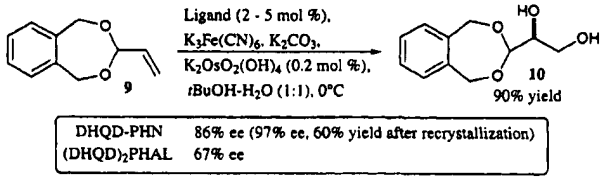
Figure 6. Dependence of the enantiomeric excess on the chain length of aliphatic *n*-alkenes.[37]



Equation 1. Asymmetric dihydroxylation of allyl bromide using the improved ligand **8**. The reaction mixture is buffered with 3 equiv of $NaHCO_3$ to prevent epoxide formation.[38]

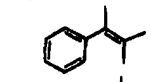
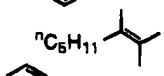
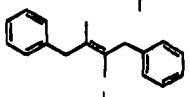
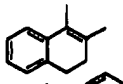
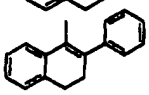
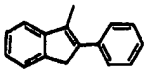
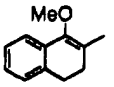
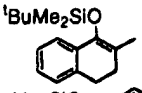
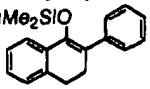
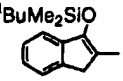
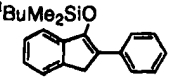
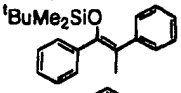
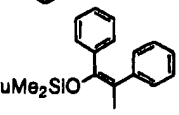
readily available, and it is therefore used only for certain problematic olefins, such as allyl bromide.

In rare situations, the phenanthryl ether ligand **4** can provide a solution. Thus, DHQD-PHN gives glyceraldehyde synthon **10** with much higher enantioselectivity than phthalazine or pyrimidine ligands[44] (eq 2). Glyceraldehyde acetal **10** is an intermediate



Equation 2. DHQD-PHN gives superior results to $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ with acrolein acetal **9**.[44]

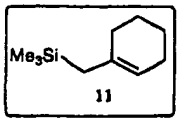
Table 6. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Tetrasubstituted Olefins, Including Enol Ethers[67,‡]

Entry	Olefin	PHAL		PYR		isolated yield (%)
		DHQD	DHQ	DHQD	DHQ	
1		39 *(R)*		**47** *(R)*		80-82
2		20 *(R)*		**22** *(R)*		51-55
3		29 *(R,R)*		**31** *(R,R)*		85-87
4		**59** *(1R,2S)*		56 *(1R,2S)*		23-24
5		83 *(R,R)*	85 *(S,S)*	**85** *(R,R)*	**89** *(S,S)*	29-31
6		75 *(R,R)*		**82** *(R,R)*		16-19
7		**64** *(S)*	60 *(R)*	41 *(S)*	**62** *(R)*	79-95[†]
8		**67** *(S)*	**65** *(R)*	6 *(R)*	37 *(R)*	89-92[†]
9		93 *(R)*	95 *(S)*	**95** *(R)*	**97** *(S)*	94-98[†]
10		**85** *(S)*	**81** *(R)*	59 *(S)*	80 *(R)*	64-85[†]
11		**89** *(R)*		84 *(R)*		23-32[†]
12		75 *(R)*	**81** *(S)*	**79** *(R)*	79 *(S)*	15-22[†]
13		53 *(R)*	**63** *(S)*	**60** *(R)*	33 *(S)*	46-60[†]

[‡] The ee value obtained with the best ligand for a given substrate is printed in bold. The reactions were carried out with 1 mol % of OsO_4 and 5 mol % of the ligand in *t*-BuOH/H_2O (1:1) in the presence of 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$ (enol ethers) or 3 equiv (all carbon substituted olefins). The reaction temperature was 0 °C (enol ethers) or room temperature (tetrasubstituted alkenes). [†] The product is an α-hydroxy ketone.

in the enzyme-mediated synthesis of fructose and other sugars by Wong.[59]

We are aware of only a few cases where the original *p*-chlorobenzoate ligand **3** gives higher selectivities than the current generation of ligands. Thus, the AD of allyl silane **11** in the presence of 25 mol % of DHQD-CLB yields a diol of 48% ee, while only 35% ee and 13% ee are obtained in the presence of the corresponding phenanthryl ether (13 mol %) and phthalazine (10 mol %) ligands, respectively.[40a]



11

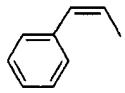
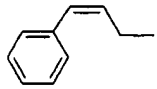
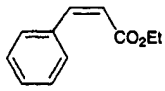
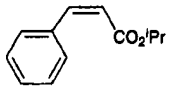
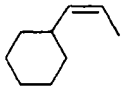
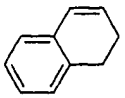
2.2. Reaction Conditions

This section is divided into four parts. The first part addresses the optimum reaction conditions for "standard AD substrates", i.e., terminal, 1,1-disubstituted, *trans*-1,2-disubstituted, and trisubstituted olefins. The second part provides the special reaction conditions that tetrasubstituted olefins require, and the third part deals with the AD of unreactive, electron-deficient olefins. In the fourth part, chemoselectivity aspects in the AD of sulfur-containing olefins are discussed.

2.2.1. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of the "Standard Substrates"[23a]

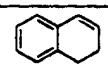
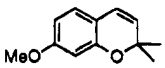
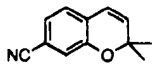
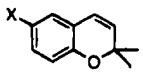
2.2.1.1. Choice of Solvent and Stoichiometric Additives. The catalytic asymmetric dihydroxyla-

Table 7. Enantioselectivities Obtained with *cis*-Olefins[29,†]

Entry	Olefin	% ee DHQD-IND	% ee DHQ-IND
1		72 (*1R, 2S*)	59 (*1S, 2R*)
2		72 (*1R, 2S*)	
3		78 (*2R, 3R*)	
4		80 (*2R, 3R*)	72 (*2S,3S*)
5		56 (*1R, 2S*)	44 (*1S,2R*)
6		16 (*1R, 2S*)	

† The AD reactions were carried out at 0 °C in 1:1 *t*-BuOH/H_2O in the presence of 2 mol % of ligand **6** (DHQD-IND or DHQ-IND), 0.2 mol % of OsO_4 and 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$.

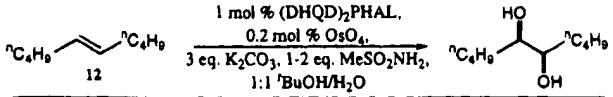
Table 8. The AD of Cyclic *cis*-Olefins[58,127,†]

Entry	*cis*-Olefin	DHQD-IND (%ee)	$(DHQD)_2PYR$ (%ee)
1		16	7
2		32	67 (67)
3			60
			
4	X = CN		58 (63)
5	Br		59 (74)
6	CF_3		66 (74)
7	Et		76 (84)

† The numbers in parentheses are the enantiomeric excesses obtained with the dihydroquinine based ligand. The reactions were performed at 0 °C in 1:1 *t*-BuOH/H_2O in the presence of 1 mol % of both ligand and OsO_4 as well as 3 equiv of $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ and K_2CO_3.

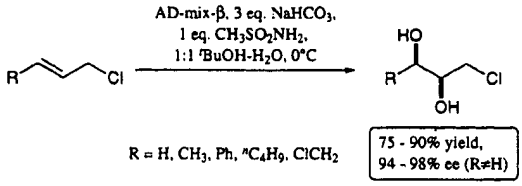
tion of olefins is one of the easiest metal-catalyzed reactions to perform. Water and oxygen pose no problems, since the reaction is actually performed in a solvent mixture containing 50% water, and is best carried out under heterogeneous conditions with 3 equiv of both $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ and K_2CO_3 in order to avoid the second catalytic cycle[20] (*vide supra*). Optimization studies have revealed that a 1:1 mixture of water and *tert*-butyl alcohol is the solvent system of choice, and less polar solvents can result in inferior enantioselectivities. Methyl *tert*-butyl ether has been successfully employed in an industrial application.[60] The olefin concentration in the *tert*-butyl alcohol/H_2O solvent mixture is usually 0.1 M.[23a]

Table 9. The Use of Sodium Peroxodisulfate as an Alternative Reoxidant[61]



Entry	Reoxidant	Temp.	reaction time	% ee	% yield
1	3 eq. $K_3Fe(CN)_6$	0°C	15.5 h	97	96
2	0.4 eq. $K_3Fe(CN)_6$, 1 eq. $Na_2S_2O_8$	0°C	15.5 h	97	97
3	0.2 eq. $K_3Fe(CN)_6$, 1 eq. $Na_2S_2O_8$	r.t.	6.5 h	94-95	100
4	1.5 eq. $Na_2S_2O_8$	r.t.	2 days	94-95	98

While the reaction is normally run under basic conditions (K_2CO_3, pH 12.2, aqueous layer), it is possible to buffer the system with 3 equiv of $NaHCO_3$ (pH 10.3, aqueous layer).[38,39] Buffering of the reaction mixture does not affect the ee, but it can have a beneficial effect on the yield when base-sensitive substrates are used or base-sensitive products are formed. Thus, the AD of allyl or cinnamyl halides (cf. eqs 1 and 3) should be performed under buffered conditions to minimize epoxide formation (see eq 1, the yield with allyl bromide as substrate is between 61 and 74% under buffered conditions; in the absence of $NaHCO_3$ only 40−50% of diol is obtained[38]). Unfortunately, the AD reaction does not turn over if K_2CO_3 is replaced entirely by $NaHCO_3$.



Equation 3. The AD of allylic halides gives better yields under buffered reaction conditions.[38,39]

Normally, the reaction is performed with 3 equiv of potassium ferricyanide as the reoxidant. The large quantity of salt (due to its high molecular weight, about 1 g of $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ is required per 1 mmol of olefin) may be disadvantageous for large-scale applications. In a study with *trans*-5-decene (**12**) as the substrate we found that ferricyanide can be largely replaced by sodium peroxodisulfate without an adverse effect on enantioselectivity or reaction rate[61a] (Table 9). Thus, at room temperature the reaction gives good results in the presence of only 0.2 mol % of $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ (0.066 g per 1 mmol of olefin) and 1 equiv of $Na_2S_2O_8$ (0.24 g per 1 mmol of olefin) with comparable reaction rates to the original conditions. However, complete replacement of ferricyanide resulted in much lower rates (entry 4). This use of peroxodisulfate was discovered independently by Bittman *et al.*[61b]

2.2.1.2. Concentration of OsO_4 and Ligand. Usually, the reaction is performed with very small amounts of the key reagents. Thus, only 0.2 mol % of Os reagent,[62] added to the reaction mixture either as OsO_4 or as the nonvolatile $K_2OsO_2(OH)_4$, and 1 mol % of ligand, i.e., PHAL or PYR ligands, are sufficient for most olefinic substrates.[23a] Interestingly, the enantioselectivity of the AD reaction has proven quite insensitive to variations in the relative

amounts of osmium and ligand. In some cases, the low ligand loading mentioned above can be dropped even further without much loss in the enantioselectivity. For example, stilbene still gives 96% ee when 1/100 of 1 mol % of $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ is used, as compared to the 99.8% ee obtained under normal conditions.[23a] Alternatively, it is possible to increase the amount of Os to 1 mol %, while maintaining the ligand concentration at the same level. This is useful for accelerating the reaction rate of relatively unreactive olefins (*vide infra*).

Additionally, the ligand can be recovered from the reaction mixture by extraction with dilute sulfuric acid and reused without purification.[63] This should prove important for very large-scale reactions and the procedure is described in section 2.2.1.4, below.

2.2.1.3. The "AD-Mixes". Terminal, 1,1-disubstituted and *trans*-1,2-disubstituted as well as trisubstituted olefins can be regarded as the "standard" substrates for the AD reaction. Since these substrates require very similar reaction conditions, it is possible to use a premix of all reactants [i.e., $K_2OsO_2(OH)_4$ as a nonvolatile OsO_4 source, $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ or $(DHQ)_2PHAL$, K_2CO_3 and $K_3Fe(CN)_6$] for convenient dihydroxylations on a small scale. These "AD-mixes" can be readily prepared,[64] and they are also commercially available[34] as AD-mix-β [$(DHQD)_2PHAL$] and AD-mix-α [$(DHQ)_2PHAL$]. The currently recommended contents in 1 kg of AD-mix are as follows: $K_3Fe(CN)_6$, 699.6 g; K_2CO_3, 293.9; $(DHQD)_2$- or $(DHQ)_2$-PHAL, 5.52 g; and $K_2OsO_2(OH)_4$, 1.04 g.[64] [The ligand/Os molar ratio is 2.5:1.] The standard AD procedure calls for 1.4 g of this AD-mix per millimole of olefin.

Note that the above recipe corresponds to 0.4 mol % of Os with respect to the olefin in contrast to our original recommendations[23a,62] of 0.2 mol %. The adjustment was made to guarantee reproducible reaction times, since rate variations, caused by inhomogeneities in the AD-mix, had been observed with our original formulation. The higher concentration of Os has the additional advantage that it leads to shorter reaction times than those reported in our original paper,[23a] and it also means that less additional Os need be added to reach the 1 mol % level that some unreactive olefins require (*vide infra*).

2.2.1.4. Representative Procedures for the AD of the Standard Substrates.[23] The following points should be observed when choosing the optimum reaction conditions for the AD. First, 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$ should be employed for all substrates other than terminal alkenes to enhance hydrolysis of the osmate(VI) ester and hence the rate of catalytic turnover; no $MeSO_2NH_2$ should be added for monosubstituted or 1,1-disubstituted olefins except in special cases where turnover is noted to be very slow due to the presence of chelating functionality and/or steric problems in the substrate. Second, for small-scale reactions (<5 mmol) it is most convenient to use the AD-mixes, since only trace amounts of the key components are needed. However, for large-scale reactions it is more economical to add the reagents separately, and since the PYR or IND ligands are not available in premade mixes the latter procedure is necessary when their use is called for.

A representative procedure for the dihydroxylation of 1 mmol of olefin with AD-mix is given below. Under these conditions, 0.4 mol % of Os and 1 mol % of ligand, i.e. $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ or $(DHQ)_2PHAL$, are used with respect to the alkene.

A 25-mL round-bottomed flask, equipped with a magnetic stirrer, is charged with 5 mL of *tert*-butyl alcohol, 5 mL of water, and 1.4 g of AD-mix-α or AD-mix-β.[65] [$MeSO_2NH_2$ (95 mg, 1 equiv) based on 1 mmol of olefin) should be added at this point for all 1,2-disubstituted, trisubstituted, and tetrasubstituted olefins.] The mixture is stirred at room temperature until both phases are clear, and then cooled to 0 °C, whereupon the inorganic salts partially precipitate. (For olefins which react sluggishly at 0 °C, e.g., ethyl cinnamate, the reaction should be performed at room temperature. Normally, this results in only a small loss in enantioselectively.) One mmol of olefin is added at once, and the heterogeneous slurry is stirred vigorously at 0 °C until TLC or GLC reveal the absence of the starting olefin (ca. 6 to 24 h). The reaction is quenched at 0 °C by addition of sodium sulfite (1.5 g) and then warmed to room temperature and stirred for 30−60 min. The reaction mixture is extracted several times with ethyl acetate or CH_2Cl_2 (when $MeSO_2NH_2$ is used, the combined organic layers should be washed with 2 N KOH to remove most of the sulfonamide) and then dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated to give a mixture of the crude diol and the ligand. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, EtOAc/hexane; the ligand does not elute under these conditions) gives the pure diol in typically excellent yield.

The following paragraph provides a representative procedure for the AD with separate addition of the reagents. This procedure is used typically on a large scale and/or when PYR[24] (**2**) or IND[29] (**6**) ligands are employed. Note that 2 mol % of the latter ligand is required for the AD of *cis*-olefins.

The ligand [i.e., PHAL ligands (7.8 mg, 1.0 mol %), or PYR ligands (8.8 mg, 1.0 mol %), or IND ligands (10.0 mg, 2 mol %)], $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ (990 mg, 3 mmol), K_2CO_3 (420 mg, 3 mmol), and OsO_4 (40 μL of a 0.1 M solution in toluene, 0.4 mol %) or $K_2OsO_2(OH)_4$ (1.4 mg, 0.004 mmol) are dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of water and *tert*-butyl alcohol (5 mL of each, 10 mL total) at room temperature. [$MeSO_2NH_2$ (95 mg, 1 equiv based on 1 mmol of olefin) should be added at this point for all 1,2-disubstituted and trisubstituted olefins.] The vigorously stirred mixture is then cooled to 0 °C and the olefin (1.0 mmol) is added in one portion. After complete consumption of the starting material (TLC or GLC), the reaction is worked up as described above (when $MeSO_2NH_2$ is used, the combined organic layers should be washed with 2 N KOH to remove most of the sulfonamide).

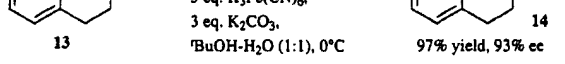
For large-scale preparations it is advisable to recover the ligand.[63] For the PHAL ligands this may be accomplished by extracting the combined organic layers with 3% aqueous H_2SO_4 saturated with K_2SO_4 (ca. 40 mL per 1 g of ligand), followed by a second extraction of the organic solution with saturated K_2-

SO_4 (ca. 40 mL per 1 g of ligand). The ligand enters the aqueous phase as the hydrogen sulfate salt and the solution can be reused directly for the subsequent AD reactions without further purification. Note, however, that the amount of K_2CO_3 in the subsequent AD reaction should be increased in order to neutralize excess H_2SO_4 and also to release the ligand salt as its free base. Additionally, the amount of water should be decreased by the volume of aqueous ligand solution added to the reaction mixture.

2.2.2. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Tetrasubstituted Olefins, Including Enol Ethers[57]

The hydrolysis of osmate esters derived from tetrasubstituted olefins is very slow, resulting in serious turnover problems. Consequently, the *catalytic* dihydroxylation of this class of olefins has been extremely rare.[13] However, recent studies have led to a much better process for this challenging class of substrates and the main improvements are as follows:

(1) $MeSO_2NH_2$ speeds up hydrolysis and hence catalytic turnover. One equivalent of this additive should be employed for the enol ethers, while 3 equivalents are required for the "all-carbon"-substituted cases. This sulfonamide effect can be dramatic as shown by the following example. In the presence of 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$, the AD of enol ether **13** was complete within 24 h at 0 °C, giving α-hydroxy ketone **14** in 97% isolated yield (eq 4). However, the reaction is incomplete even after 70 h in the absence of this additive, and the product is isolated in only 53% yield along with the starting material (44%).



Equation 4. The AD of enol ethers gives access to optically active α-hydroxy ketones.[57]

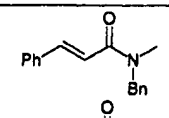
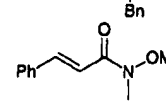
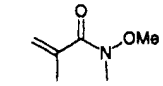
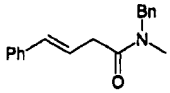
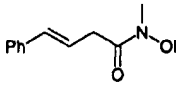
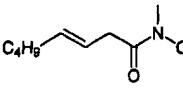
(2) The amount of OsO_4 should be increased to 1 mol % and the amount of ligand to 5 mol %.

(3) Whereas the more reactive enol ethers give satisfactory turnovers at 0 °C, the AD of the "all-carbon"-substituted olefins should be performed at room temperature. Under these conditions, most "all-carbon"-substituted cases give satisfactory reaction rates, except cyclic ones (Table 6, entries 4–6). The optimized procedure is as follows:

> The olefin is added in one portion to a mixture consisting of 3 equiv each of $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ and K_2CO_3, 1 mol % of OsO_4, 5 mol % of ligand (PHAL or PYR derivatives) and 1 molar equiv (for enol ethers) or 3 molar equiv (for all-carbon-substituted olefins) of $MeSO_2NH_2$ in 1:1 *tert*-butyl alcohol/water (5 mL of each per mmol of olefin) at 0 °C (for enol ethers) or at room temperature (for olefins). The reaction is monitored by TLC or GLC, and the workup is carried out as usual.

Under these conditions the AD of a number of tetrasubstituted olefins gives the corresponding diols in good yields and with good to excellent enantioselectivities when PHAL (**1**) or PYR (**2**) ligands are employed (see Table 6). This observation is somewhat surprising, since a belief had gradually evolved in our laboratory that nothing larger than a hydrogen would fit into the "southeast" quadrant of the catalytic site (see Figure 5 and discussion). The face selectivity of the AD on tetrasubstituted olefins can be predicted with our mnemonic device, and only one exception [Table 6, entry 8 with $(DHQD)_2PYR$] has been encountered so far. Thus, the olefinic substituent which is recognized as the smallest is placed in the southeast quadrant, as a hydrogen surrogate. The data for cyclic enol ethers show that the cyclic methylene is more suitable for this hindered quadrant than the OR group.

Table 10. The AD of Amides†

Entry	Olefin	%ee	Config.	Reaction Temp.	Yield, %
1		98	(2S, 3R)	r.t.	95
2		96	(2S, 3R)	r.t.	92
3		93	(2S)	0°C	81
4		98	(3R, 4R)	r.t.	97
5		98	(3R, 4R)	r.t.	81
6		96	(3R, 4R)	0°C	84

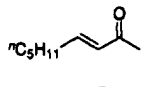
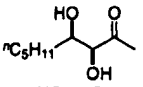
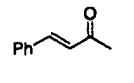
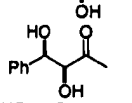
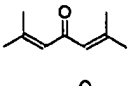
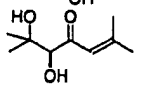
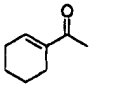
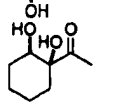
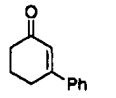
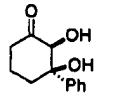
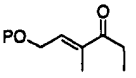
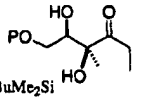
† Carried out in the presence of 1 mol % of OsO_4, 5 mol % of $(DHQD)_2PHAL$, and 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$ in 1:1 *t*-BuOH/H_2O.[66]

2.2.3. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Electron-Deficient Olefins[66,67]

Since OsO_4 is an electrophilic reagent, the rate of osmylation of electron-deficient olefins, such as α,β-unsaturated carbonyl compounds, can be very low. While unsaturated esters still give satisfactory reaction rates at room temperature under the standard AD conditions (i.e., 0.2–0.4 mol % OsO_4 and 1 mol % ligand), unsaturated amides, although more electron rich than the corresponding ester, react sluggishly, presumably due to osmate ester hydrolysis problems. However, a dramatic increase of the turnover rate can be achieved by increasing the amount of OsO_4 to 1 mol %. Thus, α,β-unsaturated amides can be dihydroxylated in the presence of 1 mol % OsO_4, 5 mol % ligand and 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$, to give the corresponding diols in good to excellent yields and enantiomeric excesses[66] (Table 10). The reaction is typically carried out as described for the tetrasubstituted olefins (section 2.2.2), except that 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$ is generally sufficient. A few representative examples for the AD of unsaturated amides are shown in Table 10.

Since *N*-methoxy-*N*-methyl amides (Weinreb amides) lead readily to aldehydes or ketones,[68] the products from the dihydroxylation of unsaturated Weinreb amides can be regarded as masked dihydroxy aldehydes or dihydroxy ketones.

Table 11. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Enones†

Entry	Substrate	Product	Yield	%ee
1			87	98
2			69	92
3			59	89
4			73	98
5			79	82
6††			61	99

P = ^{t}BuMe$_2$Si

† The reactions were performed in 1:1 *t*-BuOH/H_2O at 0 °C in the presence of 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$ using modified AD-mix-β [1 mol % of $K_2OsO_2(OH)_4$], buffered with 3 equiv of $NaHCO_3$. †† This particular reaction was carried out with regular AD-mix-β [0.4 mol % of $K_2OsO_2(OH)_4$], and it took 4 days at 0 °C (Marshall, J. A., personal communication).

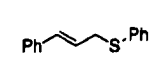
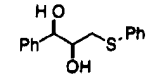
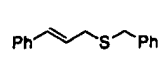
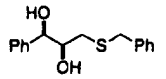
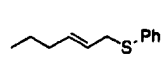
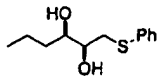
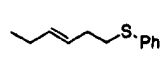
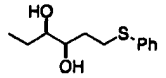
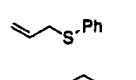
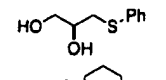
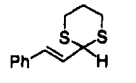
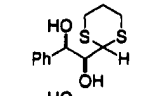
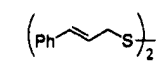
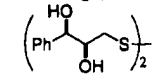
Even enones can be dihydroxylated with a fortified AD-mix, containing 1 mol % of $K_2OsO_2(OH)_4$ and 1 mol % of ligand **1**.[67] However, in order to prevent base-induced epimerization, the reaction mixture should be buffered with 3 equiv of $NaHCO_3$. In this way it is possible to obtain keto diols in good yields (Table 11). So far, this method has failed only with chalcone, which underwent epimerization and partial retro-aldol cleavage even under buffered conditions.

2.2.4. Chemoselectivity in the AD of Olefins Containing Sulfur[43]

In a recent study of the scope of the AD reaction, the chemoselectivity in the reaction of sulfur-containing olefins with OsO_4 was investigated.[43] Kaldor and Hammond had previously shown that an OsO_4/*N*-methylmorpholine *N*-oxide system is able to oxidize sulfides directly to sulfones,[69] although competitive dihydroxylation of a C−C double bond was also observed. Interestingly, however, the catalytic AD system displays very high chemoselectivity for the double bond in the presence of sulfur-containing functionality, and sulfoxide- or sulfone-containing side products were not detected. Thus, it is possible to dihydroxylate allylic and homoallylic sulfides (Table 12, entries 1−5), dithianes (entry 6, the reaction does not give satisfactory results with dithianes derived from 3-butenal and 3-methyl-3-butenal, probably due to insufficient activation of the double bond),[43b] and even disulfides (entry 7) to the corresponding diols in good yield and high enantiomeric excess.

The finding that sulfides, disulfides, and certain dithianes are unaffected under the AD conditions considerably broadens the scope of this reaction, since sulfur-containing functional groups are commonly used in organic synthesis.

Table 12. The AD of Sulfur-Containing Olefins[43]

Entry	Substrate	Product	Yield (%)	%ee
1			75	98
2			72	98
3			68	84
4			74	96
5			87	61
6			78	98
7			80	95†

† %de.

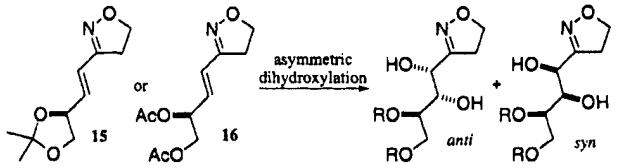
2.3. Double Diastereoselection and Kinetic Resolution

2.3.1. Double Diastereoselection

Given the high levels of enantioselectivity observed in the asymmetric dihydroxylation of prochiral olefins, we were optimistic that the AD would also be effective with chiral olefins. For a given case, a determination of the intrinsic diastereofacial selectivity of a chiral substrate is helpful in order to estimate the likelihood of success, especially in the "mismatched" pairing.[72] This is most easily accomplished by carrying out the osmylation in the absence of chiral ligand.[70] However, this control experiment may not be necessary for rigid cyclic olefins or for olefins bearing an allylic heteroatom as several accounts regarding the osmylation of such species have been published along with analyses for the observed diastereoselection.[71] A few examples of matched and mismatched double diastereoselection[72] in the asymmetric dihydroxylation of chiral olefins have been reported and are summarized in the following paragraphs.[73,74]

In his studies on the stereoselective synthesis of amino sugars, Wade investigated the asymmetric dihydroxylation of the 4,5-dihydroisoxazoles **15** and **16** shown in Table 13.[75] The reactions employing the phthalazine class of ligands displayed useful levels of matched and mismatched diastereoselectivity (entries 6−9). Thus, in the mismatched reactions (entries 7 and 9), the reagent was able to strongly override the intrinsic diastereofacial bias of the olefin substrate. It should be noted that these reactions use quantities of potassium osmate and ligand that exceed the amounts in our recommended procedure.[76] Since the reaction rate with AD-mix-α (entry 7) was very slow, it seems likely that turnover is being suppressed as a result of chelation by the dihydroisoxazole nitrogen at the osmate(VI) ester stage of the catalytic cycle. The added ligand and potas-

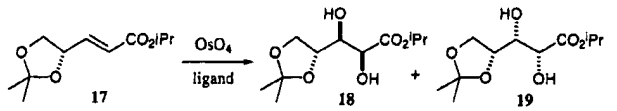
Table 13. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of 4,5-Dihydroisoxazole Derivatives 15 and 16



Entry	Substrate	Ligand	Conditions	Anti/Syn	Yield,%
1	15	none	cat. achiral[a]	77 : 23	85
2	16	none	cat. achiral[a]	76 : 24	83
3	15	DHQD-MEQ	cat. chiral[a,b]	89 : 11	52
4	15	DHQD-MEQ	stoich. chiral[c]	78 : 22	48
5	16	DHQ-MEQ	cat. chiral[d]	52 : 48	66
6	15	$(DHQD)_2$-PHAL	cat. chiral[d]	96 : 4	53
7	15	$(DHQ)_2$-PHAL	cat. chiral[d,e]	11 : 89	62
8	16	$(DHQD)_2$-PHAL	cat. chiral[d]	98 : 2	82
9	16	$(DHQ)_2$-PHAL	cat. chiral[d]	5 : 95	85

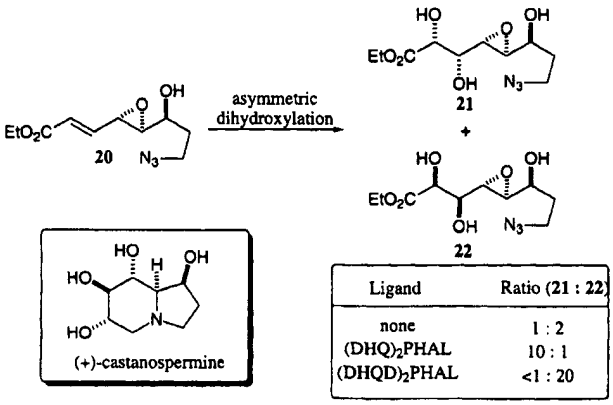
[a] 0.1 equiv of OsO_4, 3 equiv NMO, THF/water, 9:1, 20 °C. [b] 0.4 equiv of chiral aux. [c] 3 equiv of chiral aux, 1 equiv OsO_4, toluene, 20 °C. [d] 0.08 equiv of $K_2OsO_4 2H_2O$, 3 equiv $K_3Fe(CN)_6$, 3 equiv of K_2CO_3, 0.4 equiv of chiral aux, 1 equiv $MeSO_2NH_2$, *t*-BuOH/H_2O, 1:1, 20 °C. [e] Use of AD-mix-α under recommended conditions gave only 20% reaction after 22 h.

Table 14. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Olefin 17



Entry	Ligand (mol%)	Ratio (18 : 19)	Yield
1	quinuclidine (10)	2.6 : 1	85%
2	DHQD-CLB (10)	10 : 1	87%
3	DHQ-CLB (10)	1 : 10	85%
4	$(DHQD)_2$-PHAL (1)	39 : 1	84%
5	$(DHQ)_2$-PHAL (1)	1 : 1.3	52%
6	$(DHQD)_2$-PYR (5)	6.9 : 1	90%
7	$(DHQ)_2$-PYR (5)	1 : 4.1	86%
8	$(DHQD)_2$-PYR$(OMe)_3$ (5)	12 : 1	89%
9	$(DHQ)_2$-PYR$(OMe)_3$ (5)	1 : 7.0	90%

Scheme 8. Application of the AD for the Synthesis of (+)-Castanospermine[79]



Ligand	Ratio (21 : 22)
none	1 : 2
$(DHQ)_2$PHAL	10 : 1
$(DHQD)_2$PHAL	<1 : 20

sium osmate help alleviate this problem and allow the reaction to proceed at a reasonable rate.[76]

Morikawa and Sharpless carried out a similar set of experiments with the carbohydrate-derived olefin **17** shown in Table 14. These experiments were performed to assess the relative ability of several different ligands in the context of matching and mismatching in the asymmetric dihydroxylation reaction.[77,78] For this substrate, it was found that the phthalazine ligand $(DHQD)_2$PHAL was the ligand of choice for the matched reaction (entry 4). Whereas, in spite of their poor performance in the matched reactions, the pyrimidine derivatives $(DHQ)_2$PYR and $(DHQ)_2$PYR$(OMe)_3$ gave the best results in the mismatched examples (entries 7 and 9).

A mismatched double diastereoselective asymmetric dihydroxylation played a key role in a recently published synthesis of the polyhydroxylated indolizidine alkaloid castanospermine[79] (Scheme 8). In the asymmetric dihydroxylation of epoxy ester **20**,[79] Cha observed a 10:1 preference for the syn diastereomer **21** in reactions employing the $(DHQ)_2$PHAL ligand. A complete reversal of selectivity was observed in the matched case as the anti product **22** was the major product with >20:1 diastereoselectivity. The major product **21** from the mismatched reaction was subsequently converted to (+)-castanospermine in what is one of the most concise syntheses of this target to date.[81,82]

The asymmetric dihydroxylation was used to set the stereochemistry of the final two stereocenters of an advanced intermediate used in the preparation of squalestatin 1[83] (Scheme 9). Thus, the tetrahydrofuran derivative **23** was dihydroxylated in the presence of the DHQD-CLB ligand to provide diol **24** as a single diastereomer which was subsequently converted to the dioxabicyclo[3.2.1]octane derivative **25**, a late-stage precursor to squalestatin 1.

The asymmetric dihydroxylation of the following α,β-unsaturated ester derivatives has also been studied[84] (Table 15). The reactions of **26** and **27** using the DHQ-CLB ligand are matched since the diastereoselectivity is enhanced relative to the case without chiral ligand. Analogously, the reaction between ester **28** and OsO_4 using the DHQD-CLB also constitutes a matched pair. One notes, however, that in each mismatched example, the dihydroxylation reagent is unable to override the intrinsic diastereofacial preference of the ester.[85] It would be interesting to see how the new phthalazine and/or pyrimidine ligands would fare in these challenging mismatched cases.

The asymmetric dihydroxylation has also proven to be very useful for the synthesis of biologically active steroids having a vicinal diol in the side chain such as brassinosteroids,[86-92] potent plant growth regulators, ecdysteroid, an insect moulting hormone,[93] as well as active metabolites of vitamin D.[95] The AD has provided a direct method for the installation of the hydroxyl groups of the steroidal side chain with the correct relative and absolute configuration. This could not be accomplished in the absence of the chiral ligand.

Many brassinosteroid analogs were synthesized, and the (22*R*,23*R*)-diol (natural form) was found to be more active than the (22*S*,23*S*)-diol (unnatural form) by comparison of their biological activities[86] (Scheme 10). Previous work in this area had revealed that the natural stereochemistry of the steroidal side chain could not be accessed via normal dihydroxylation (i.e. without chiral ligand). Specifically, it was found that the nature of the substituent at C24 has a significant influence on the stereochemical course of the reaction. Steroids without a methyl group at C24 yielded a 7:3 mixture of the natural

Scheme 9. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation in the Synthesis of Squalestatin 1

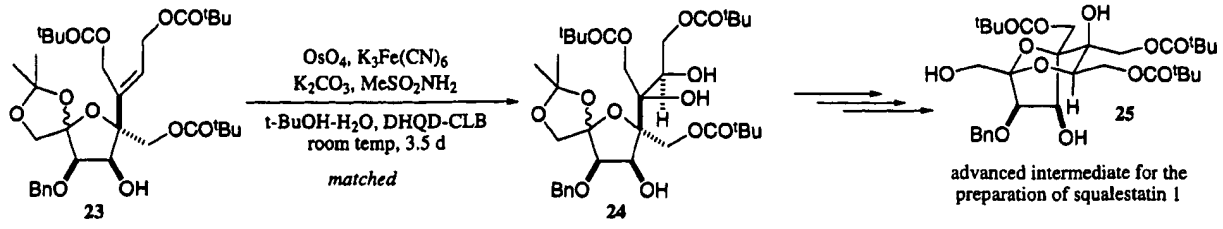
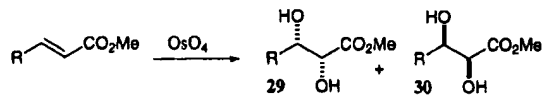
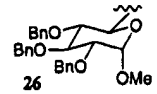
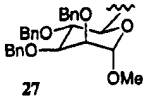
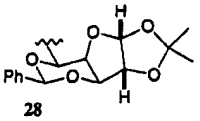
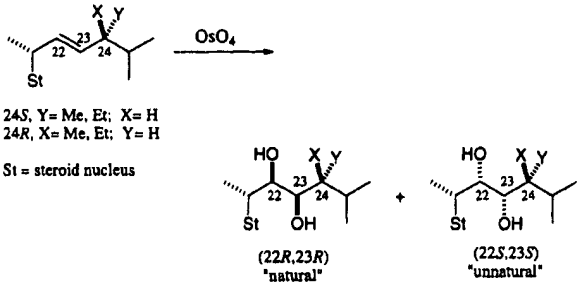


Table 15. Doubly Diastereoselective Dihydroxylations of Carbohydrate-Derived Olefins



R	Ligand	Ratio 29 : 30
 26	none	10.3 : 1
	DHQD-CLB	1.3 : 1
	DHQ-CLB	20.5 : 1
 27	none	7.4 : 1
	DHQD-CLB	3.4 : 1
	DHQ-CLB	15.9 : 1
 28	none	1 : 2.2
	DHQD-CLB	1 : 5.3
	DHQ-CLB	1 : 1.6

Scheme 10. Dihydroxylation of Steroidal Olefins



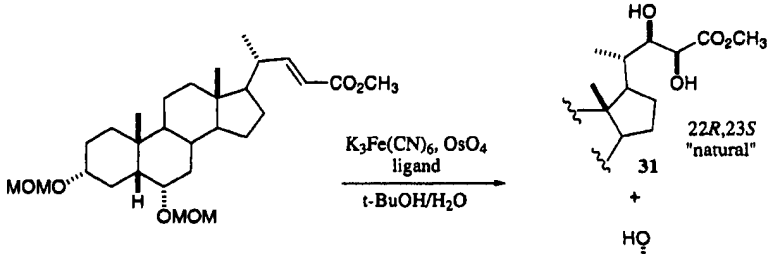
(22*R*,23*R*)- and the unnatural (22*S*,23*S*)-isomers while those with the (24*R*)-methyl group gave a 1:1 mixture of natural and unnatural isomers. Steroidal olefins containing (24*S*)-ethyl or (24*S*)-methyl groups also yielded diols with the unnatural (22*S*,23*S*) stereochemistry as major products.[87]

Cognizant of the difficulties presented by a C24 alkyl substituent, Zhou investigated the asymmetric dihydroxylation of a protected version of $\Delta^{22(23)}$-methyl hyodeoxycholate (Scheme 11). The reaction was found to be 4:1 selective in favor of the natural (22*R*,23*S*)-diol **31**. As was the case with the C24 alkyl derivatives, the reaction was 8:1 selective for the unnatural (22*S*,23*R*)-diol **32** in the absence of chiral ligand. The "natural" diastereomer **31** was then used for the preparation of several members of the brassinosteroid class.[88]

In a subsequent study, Zhou found that the natural diol stereochemistry could be obtained from steroidal olefins containing a C24 methyl group of either *R* or *S* configuration. The diol possessing the (22*R*,23*R*) configuration was the major product with each of the olefins (**33** and **34**) shown in Scheme 12. Steroidal olefins containing C24 ethyl groups, however, showed no diastereoselectivity in their AD reactions.[89]

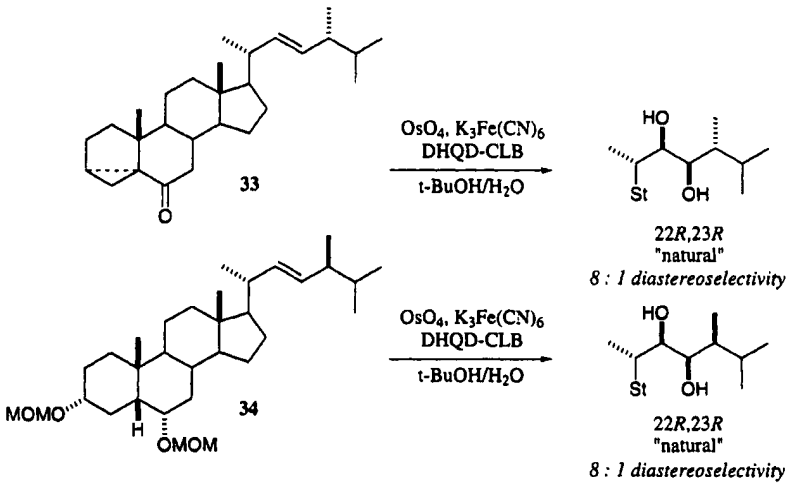
A short synthesis of 24-*epi*-brassinolide from brassicasterol was reported by Ikekawa.[90a] Significant effects of 24-*epi*-brassinolide on food production have been observed over the last several years in China[90b] (Scheme 13). For the synthesis of this compound, a key intermediate, 5α-ergost-2,22-en-6-one **35** was oxidized to tetrols **36** and **37** in a ratio of 1:1.6 in the absence of ligand.[90a] Kim then established that the diastereomer ratio could be shifted to 3.4:1 in favor of the natural (22*R*,23*R*) tetrol **36** by performing the reaction with DHQD-CLB using the NMO cooxidant system.[91] Subsequently, McMorris demonstrated that the ratio in favor of the natural diastereomer**36** could be increased to 9:1 through use of DHQD-CLB with the ferricyanide cooxidant system and that

Scheme 11. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of $\Delta^{22(23)}$-Methyl Hyodeoxycholate

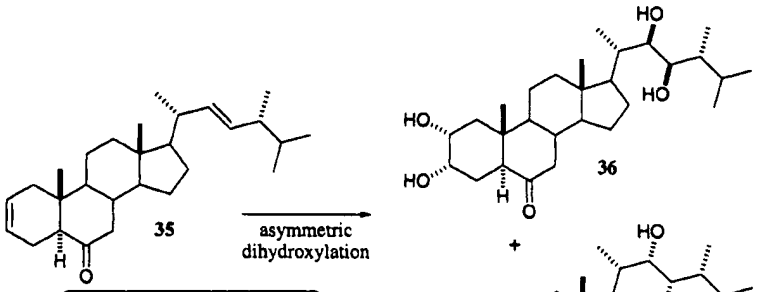


Ligand	31 : 32
none	1 : 8
DHQD-CLB	4 : 1

Scheme 12. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of 24*S* and 24*R* Steroidal Olefins

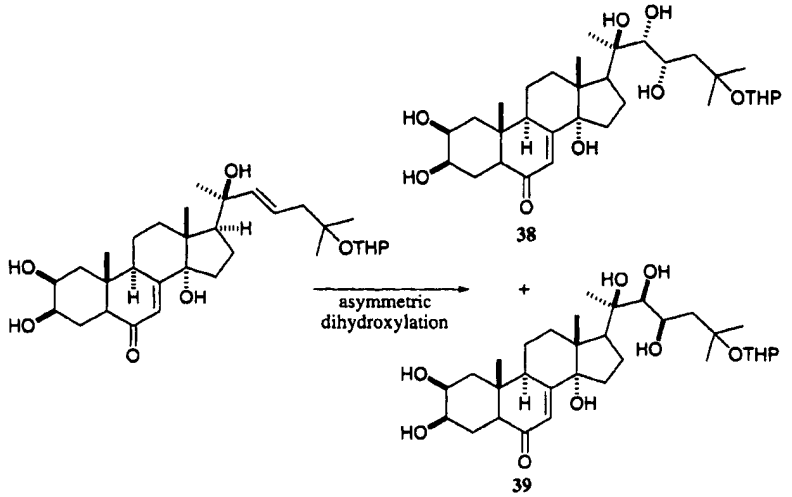


Scheme 13. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of 5α-Ergost-2,22-en-6-one



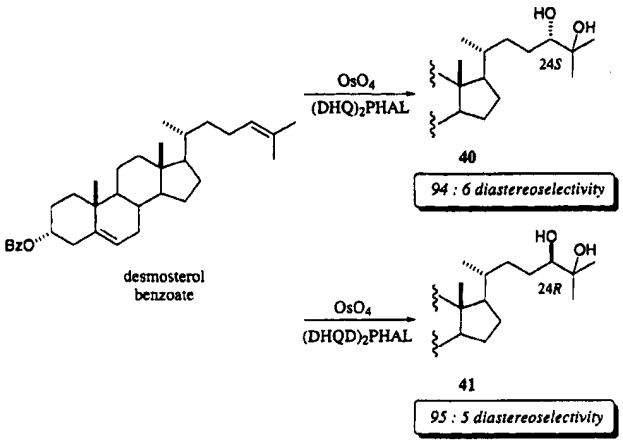
Ligand	36 : 37
none	1 : 1.6[90a]
DHQD-CLB	9 : 1[92]
$(DHQD)_2PHAL$	10 : 1[92]

Scheme 14. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation for Structure Elucidation of Gerardiasterone



Conditions	Yield	38 : 39
OsO_4, pyridine	85%	76 : 24
OsO_4, DHQ-CLB	80%	91 : 9
OsO_4, DHQD-CLB	87%	13 : 87

Scheme 15. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Desmosterol Benzoate

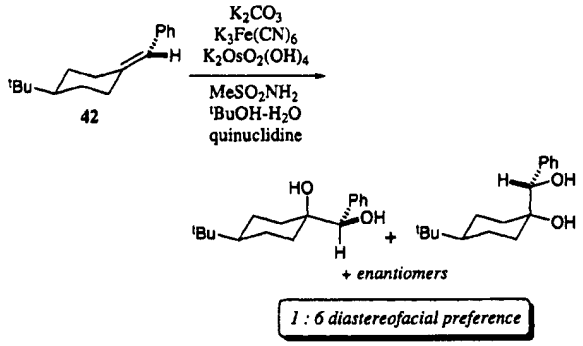


replacing DHQD-CLB with $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ gave an additional slight increase in the ratio (10:1) favoring the natural diastereomer **36**.[92]

In another application in the steroid area, Honda utilized a matched double diastereoselective asymmetric dihydroxylation to prove the absolute stereostructure of the C(19) side chain of the ecdysteroid, gerardiasterone (Scheme 14). Thus, experiments performed in the absence of a chiral ligand revealed the anti,syn diastereomer **38** to be intrinsically favored. The matched reaction with DHQ-CLB enhanced the selectivity to 91:9.[93] The major diastereomer **38** was found to be identical to gerardiasterone thus establishing the structure of the natural product. A good level of mismatched double diastereoselection was also observed as the all syn diastereomer **39** was found to be the major product of an 87:13 mixture with DHQD-CLB as the ligand.[94]

As a final example in the steroid area, Ikekawa has investigated the asymmetric dihydroxylation of desmosterol benzoate as a means of preparing an intermediate useful for the preparation of (24*R*)-24,25-dihydroxyvitamin D_3,[95] a compound effective for the treatment of osteoporosis[96] (Scheme 15). Thus, the asymmetric dihydroxylation of desmosterol benzoate using $(DHQ)_2PHAL$ as chiral ligand gave the (24*S*)-diol **40** as the major product of a 94:6 diastereomer mixture while the reaction with $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ provided the (24*R*)-diol **41** as the major product of a 95:5 mixture. The (24*R*)-diol is a potential precursor for the synthesis of (24*R*)-24,25-dihydroxyvitamin D_3.[95a] Lanosterol acetate bears an isopropylidene side chain like that in desmosterol benzoate and has been found to give the same high diastereoselectivity in both the matched and mismatched cases (24*R*:24*S* = 50:1 and 1:23) with AD-mix-β and AD-mix-α, respectively.[95b]

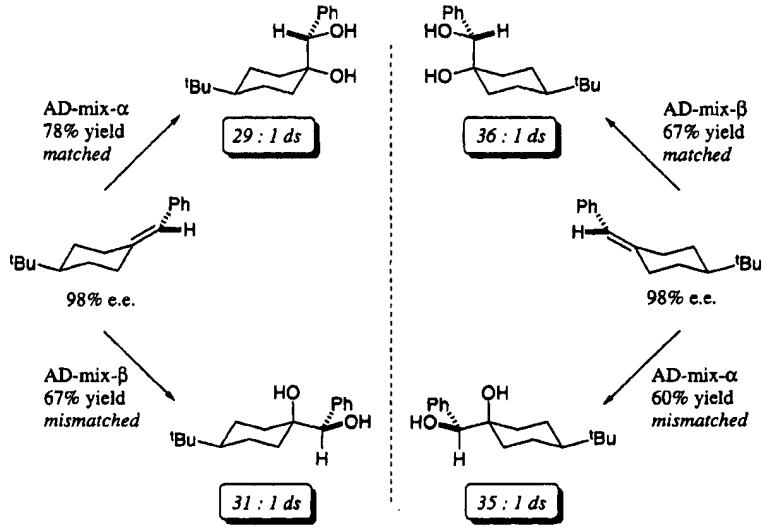
One of the more intriguing examples of double diastereoselection with the asymmetric dihydroxylation is shown below:[97]



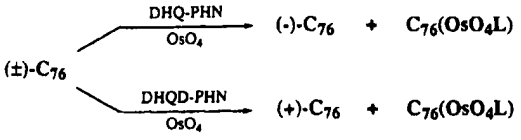
In these experiments, the osmium-catalyzed dihydroxylation in the absence of a chiral ligand displayed a 6:1 preference for equatorial dihydroxylation. In the double diastereoselective reactions of the enantiomerically pure olefins, the levels of diastereoselectivity in both the matched and mismatched reactions employing the $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ and $(DHQ)_2PHAL$ ligands were equal in magnitude and opposite in direction[98] (Scheme 16).

To date there have been several additional applications of the asymmetric dihydroxylation reaction in the double diastereoselective manifold. Among the reported examples are the preparation of intermediates for the synthesis of the immunosuppressant FK-506,[74a] the preparation of intermediates in the syntheses of mycalamide B,[99] insect juvenile hormone

Scheme 16. Double Diastereoselection in the AD of 4-*tert*-Butylbenzylidenecyclohexane



Scheme 17. Kinetic Resolution of C_{76} by Asymmetric Dihydroxylation



bisepoxide,[100] and the preparation of modified pyrimidine nucleobases.[101]

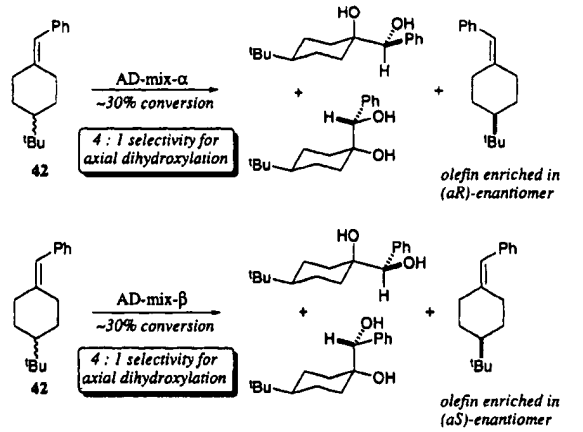
2.3.2. Kinetic Resolution

Several applications of the asymmetric dihydroxylation for the kinetic resolution of chiral racemic olefins have appeared. In spite of the fact that the AD generally gives higher enantioselectivities than the AE, the asymmetric dihydroxylation has not achieved the high levels of kinetic resolution efficiency observed with the asymmetric epoxidation (AE).[102,103] The generally superior chiral discrimination for the AD over the AE and the known effectiveness of the AE in kinetic resolution applications lead one to expect that the AD will exhibit excellent kinetic resolution discrimination when presented with a racemic chiral olefin. To date, however, with a few notable exceptions, the AD has generally proven to be ineffective for kinetic resolutions.

At present, we have no explanation for this difference between the AE and AD. Nevertheless, the coordination of the alkoxy group of the allylic alcohol to titanium in the AE greatly limits the possible transition state geometries for the AE. The absence of such a "restricting tether" in the AD process would seem to be implicated in the unusually small rate differences seen between enantiomers in the later process.

In what is to date the most interesting demonstration of kinetic resolution using the AD, Hawkins has resolved the enantiomers of C_{76}, thus preparing the first known example of an enantiomerically pure allotrope of an element[104] (Scheme 17). An obvious potential problem facing the use of the AD in a resolution of C_{76} is that the molecule contains 30 different types of double bonds, each of which is capable of dihydroxylation, thus raising the specter of enantiomeric discriminations that could oppose one another. It was noted from *ab initio* calculations that two of the 30 double bond types were pyramidalized to a greater extent (i.e. possessed greater curvature) than all the others. Osmylation occurred preferentially at one of these two sites thus making the resolution possible.[105]

Scheme 19. Kinetic Resolution of Olefin 42 via Asymmetric Dihydroxylation



The Sharpless group has also investigated the kinetic resolution of racemic olefins with an axial chirality element. In these experiments, it was found that the resolution proceeded by dihydroxylation through an unexpected manifold.[97] For example, when the dihydroxylation of olefins **42** and **43** was performed in the absence of a chiral ligand, it was found in each case that equatorial dihydroxylation was favored for each substrate (Scheme 18).

In the kinetic resolution experiments, however, it was found that the fastest forming diol in each case was that arising from axial dihydroxylation (Scheme 19). Since the resolution itself is a double asymmetric process, the dihydroxylation that makes the resolution possible is a mismatched double asymmetric reaction.[172,106] The results of these experiments are summarized in Table 16.

In addition to those mentioned above, several additional olefin classes were investigated as potential substrates for kinetic resolution experiments.

Scheme 18. Intrinsic Diastereoselection in the Dihydroxylation of Exocyclic Olefins 42 and 43

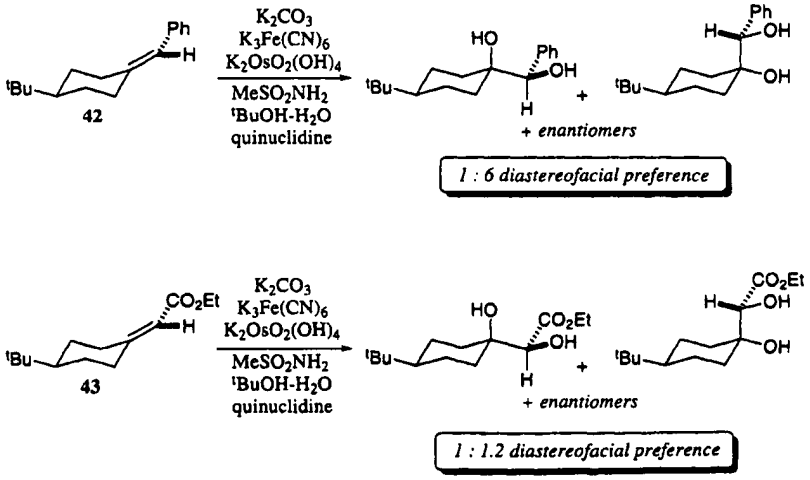
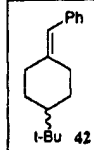
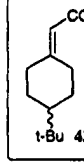


Table 16. Summary of Kinetic Resolution Experiments with Exocyclic Olefins 42 and 43

Olefin	Ligand	k_{rel}	Recovered Olefin
	$(DHQ)_2PHAL$	5.0	*(aR)*
	$(DHQD)_2PHAL$	9.7	*(aS)*
	$(DHQ)_2PHAL$	26.5	*(aR)*
	$(DHQD)_2PHAL$	32.0	*(aS)*

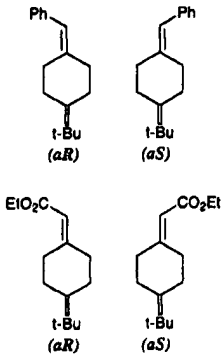
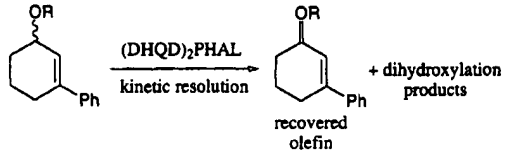
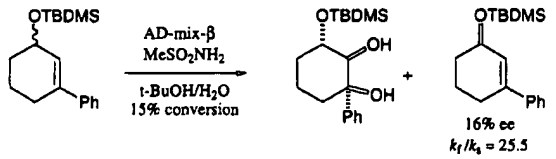


Table 17. Relative Rate Data from Kinetic Resolution Experiments with 3-Substituted Cyclohexenol Derivatives



R	k_f/k_s
H	5.6
Me	10.0
TBDMS	25.5
Bz	6.5

These investigations focused exclusively on allylic alcohol derivatives and the following trends emerged from these experiments. First, racemic acyclic allylic alcohols and their protected derivatives were generally poor substrates for kinetic resolution via the asymmetric dihydroxylation. Second, variously substituted cyclopentenols and cyclohexenols were investigated with the latter showing greater rate differences (i.e. higher k_f/k_s ratios). Third, within the cyclohexenol substrate class, 3-substituted derivatives were superior to 2-substituted derivatives with phenyl being the optimal substituent for the 3-position.[107,108,109] For example, the kinetic resolution of the TBDMS ether of 3-phenyl-2-cyclohexen-1-ol was allowed to proceed to 15% conversion using $(DHQD)_2$-PHAL as chiral ligand. Analysis of the recovered



starting material revealed the *R*-isomer to be present in 16% enantiomeric excess thus giving a k_f/k_s for the resolution process of 25.5.[109,110] Shown in Table 17 are kinetic resolution data obtained from a series of experiments utilizing 3-phenyl-substituted cyclohexenol derivatives as substrates where k_f/k_s is the ratio of rate constants for the dihydroxylation of each of the enantiomers.

Lohray has also investigated the utility of the asymmetric dihydroxylation reaction in kinetic resolution applications with studies on racemic allylic acetates. Several reaction variables including substrate to catalyst ratio, reaction temperature, and olefin substitution patterns were systematically investigated. Each of the reactions was carried out using the bis(dihydroquinidinyl) terephthalate $(DHQD)_2$-TP as the chiral ligand. Best results were obtained with 1-acetoxy-1-cyclohexyl-3-phenyl-2-propene (e.g. entries 4 and 5).[111] These data are summarized in Table 18.[112]

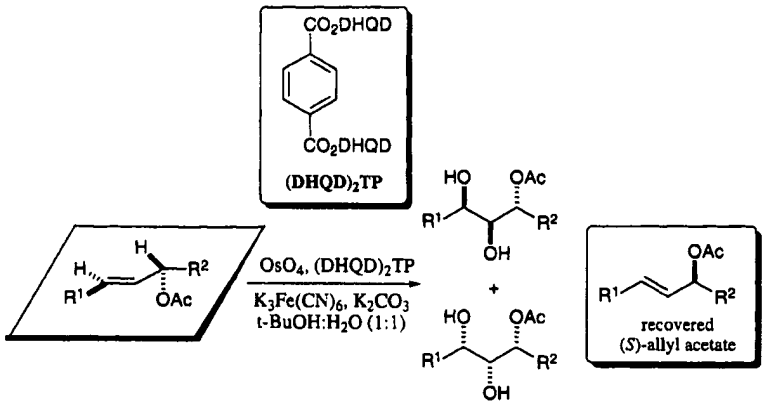
Recently, a comparative study of the relative efficiency of the $(DHQD)_2PHAL$, $(DHQD)_2TP$, and DHQD-CLB ligands for the kinetic resolution of 1-acetoxy-1-cyclohexyl-3-phenyl-2-propene was reported.[33] Each of the resolutions was carried out to ~60% conversion. This is most conveniently accomplished by simply limiting the amount of cooxidant and running the reaction until there is no Fe(III) present in the reaction mixture.[113] The enantiomeric excesses were then determined by chiral HPLC and the relative rates calculated using the Kagan equation.[109,110] These data are presented in Table 19.

In summary, the performance of the AD reaction in kinetic resolution applications is generally poor. This is surprising given the high levels of enantiofacial selectivity observed with prochiral olefins. At present we do not have an explanation for the poor performance of the AD in kinetic resolutions, and it appears unlikely that the AD will ever approach the effectiveness of the AE in kinetic resolution applications.[114] On the other hand, the scope of the AD is enormous compared to that for the AE, which works only for allylic alcohols. Therefore, one can imagine that the kinetic resolution version of the AD will often prove useful as a fast route to a chiral olefin and/or for establishing absolute configurations.

2.4. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Polyunsaturated Substrates

Polyunsaturated olefins have considerable synthetic potential, since they are highly functionalized compounds and each sp^2 center may in principle be prochiral. Thus, the face-selective manipulation of the double bonds in these substrates yields valuable chiral building blocks. The AD reaction has several virtues which make it especially useful for this kind of strategy, the most important being exquisite selectivity coupled with great reliability. Thus, the AD stereospecifically adds two hydroxyl groups in suprafacial fashion across each double bond and the *enantiofacial* selectivity of the initial dihydroxylation step can be confidently predicted based on the mnemonic device (see section 1). The *diastereofacial* selectivity of the subsequent dihydroxylation steps may also be controlled by the choice of the appropriate ligand. The reaction can be directed to effect either poly-dihydroxylation or regioselective monodihydroxylation of polyenes, leading to valuable polyols or ene diols, respectively. Most importantly, the regioselectivity of the dihydroxylation of unsymmetrical polyenes can generally be predicted based on a simple set of rules (*vide infra*).

Table 18. Kinetic Resolution of *sec*-Allylic Acetates via AD with $(DHQD)_2TP$



Entry	R^1	R^2	Substrate/ Catalyst	Conversion (%)	%ee (Config.) of recovered	S (k_f/k_s)
1	Me	c-C_6H_{11}	100	60	47 (*S*)	6.7
2			250	83	98 (*S*)	12.0
3			500	75	84 (*S*)	9.5
4	Ph	c-C_6H_{11}	500	60	88 (*S*)	24.5
5			100	70	98 (*S*)	25.0
6	Ph	Me	500	40	25 (*S*)	6.4
7			500	80	82 (*S*)	7.6
8			500	90	98 (*S*)	8.8
9	Me	n-C_8H_{17}	250	70	61 (*S*)	6.8
10			250	88	>98 (*S*)	9.7
11	Ph	Ph	250	70	15 (*R*)	4.8
12			250	92	33 (*R*)	3.0

Table 19. Kinetic Resolution of 1-Acetoxy-1-cyclohexyl-3-phenyl-2-propene

Ligand	ee at 60% conv.	k_{rel}
$(DHQD)_2PHAL$	38%	2.3
$(DHQD)_2TP$	70%	7.4
DHQD-CLB	81%	8.0

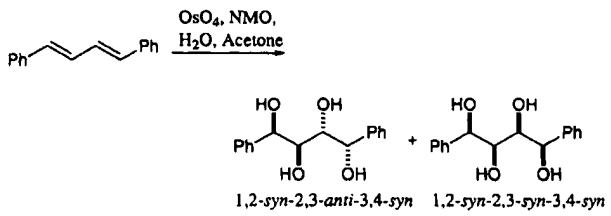
2.4.1. Formation of Polyols from Conjugated and Nonconjugated Polyenes

The exhaustive dihydroxylation of polyenes can be performed either in a single step by employing the homogeneous *N*-methylmorpholine *N*-oxide (NMO) process[115] or stepwise by carrying out sequential mono-dihydroxylations using the heterogeneous ferricyanide conditions.[51]

Treatment of conjugated dienes or trienes with catalytic amounts of OsO_4 in the presence of NMO as the stoichiometric reoxidant results in almost exclusive formation of tetrols and hexols, respectively, as shown for a diene case in Scheme 20.

The poly-dihydroxylation in the NMO reaction, as opposed to the single dihydroxylation in the ferricyanide system,[116a] is thought to result from the participation of the second catalytic cycle oxidant, the trioxoosmium(VIII) glycolate (Scheme 2). Extensive control experiments established that the 1,2-dihydroxy 3-ene class of ene diols is uniquely reactive toward further oxidation in the NMO-based catalytic osmylation system, thus explaining the propensity for exhaustive dihydroxylation[116b] (cf. relative rates for entries 1 and 5, Table 20a).

Scheme 20. Diastereoselective Bis-dihydroxylation of Conjugated Dienes[115]

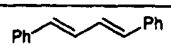
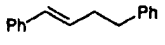
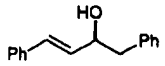
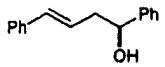
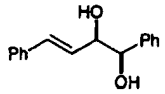
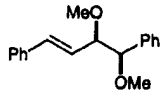
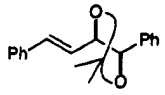


No ligand present:	16	:	1
DHQD-CLB present:	6	:	1

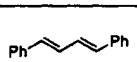
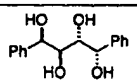
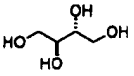
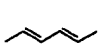
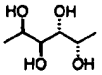
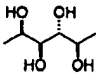
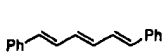
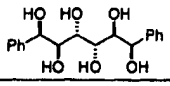
Further experiments, not shown in Table 20a, revealed that, in the absence of ligand, stoichiometric osmium tetraoxide reacts much faster with the parent diene than with the ene diol intermediate, which is consonant with the fact that the ferricyanide AD process stops at the ene diol stage. Hence, the culprit in these exhausitve dihydroxylations of conjugated polyenes appears to be the trioxoosmium(VIII) glycolate complexes which are present in the NMO system, but not the ferricyanide or the stoichiometric OsO_4 systems. Our current hypothesis is that the trioxoosmium(VIII) glycolate can attain favorable, transition state hydrogen bonding interactions between its oxo ligand(s) and the ene diol hydroxyls, interactions which either do not exist or are less favorable with free OsO_4.[116c] These interactions cannot occur if the two hydroxyl groups of the ene diol are protected, leading to lower reaction rates for these substrates (Table 20a, compare entry 5 with entries 6 and 7). This hypothesis of stabilizing

Table 20

a. Relative Rates of Reaction in NMO-Based Catalytic Osmylations (no ligand present)[116b]

Entry	Substrate	Relative Rate
1		1.0
2		4.0
3		5.2
4		6.0
5		9.2
6		0.4
7		0.3

b. Diastereoselective Formation of Polyols (no ligand present)[115]

Entry	Substrate	Major Product	Ratio (2,3-anti/2,3-syn)	% Yield
1			16 : 1	87
2			5 : 1	80
3			10 : 1	72
4			2 : 1	95
5			7 : 4 : 1†	95

† Ratio (2,3-*anti*-4,5-*anti*)/(2,3-*anti*-4,5-*syn*)/(2,3-*syn*-4,5-*syn*). All product polyols are racemic.

hydrogen-bonding interactions accounts for the tendency for each new dihydroxylation event to occur adjacent to the previous site of attack, and from the opposite face, leading to 1,2-*syn*-2,3-*anti*-3,4-*syn* tetrols and 1,2-*syn*-2,3-*anti*-3,4-*syn*-4,5-*anti*-5,6-*syn* hexols (Table 20b) with conjugated dienes and trienes, respectively. Unfortunately, the selectivity drops considerably when the starting material has four or more double bonds, not a surprising outcome given the increasing opportunities for nonadjacent oxidation in extended conjugated polyenes.

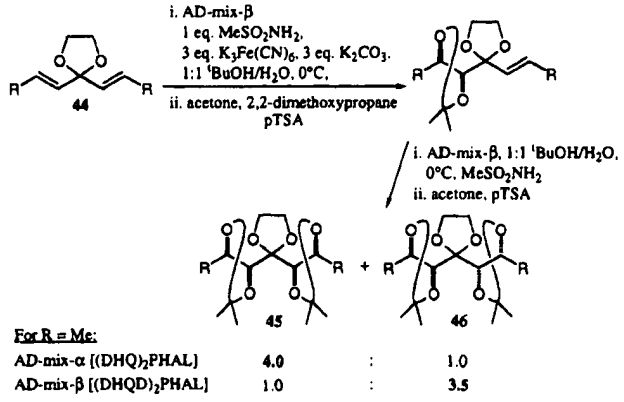
It should be noted that the intrinsic diastereofacial preference described above mismatches the selectivity imposed on the system by a cinchona ligand, since the ligand-mediated reaction would require attack of the two double bonds of a *trans,trans* diene from the same face. However, the induction by the ligand is too weak to overcome the strong anti diastereoselectivity exhibited by the trioxoosmium(VIII) glycolate oxidant with ene diols and merely results in reduced 2,3-*anti* to 2,3-*syn* ratios in the presence of the chiral ligand (DHQD-CLB, Scheme 20).

Since the unselective second cycle is avoided under the heterogeneous ferricyanide conditions,[116a,117] it is possible to obtain satisfactory enantio- and diastereoselectivities by performing a *stepwise* poly-dihydroxylation.[51] The diol obtained from a mono-dihydroxylation can then be used as a stereochemical template for exhaustive dihydroxylation (i.e. a "zip-dihydroxylation") of the remaining double bonds using the NMO oxidant system. Each successive dihydroxylation event will occur from the olefin diastereoface that is *anti* to its nearest hydroxyl neighbor. The great *anti* diastereoselectivity for dihydroxylation of ene diols in the NMO system is unique and should be synthetically useful.[116d]

Alternatively, a polyene can be exhaustively dihydroxylated by performing one AD reaction at a time and protecting the intermediate diols as, for example, acetonides. This procedure enables better control of the diastereofacial selectivity of the subsequent dihydroxylation steps as well as simplifying the isolation of the final product.

2.4.1.1. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Divinyl Ketals. A stepwise dihydroxylation strategy has been employed in the enantio- and diastereoselective preparation of protected keto tetrols **45** and **46** derived from diene ketals **44**[118] (Scheme 21 and Table

Scheme 21. Enantio- and Diastereoselective Exhaustive Dihydroxylation of Divinyl Ketals[118]



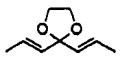
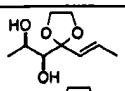
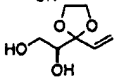
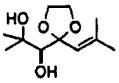
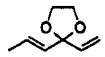
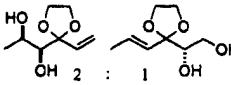
For R = Me:			
AD-mix-α [$(DHQ)_2PHAL$]	4.0	:	1.0
AD-mix-β [$(DHQD)_2PHAL$]	1.0	:	3.5

21). As discussed in the previous section, dihydroxylations employing the ferricyanide oxidant system stop at the ene diol stage, presumably due to electronic deactivation of the remaining olefin.

Ketal-protected divinyl ketones **44** are readily available from the corresponding saturated ketones by ketalization followed by α,α′-dibromination and bis-dehydrobromination.[119] Treatment with 1 equiv of AD-mix results in selective mono-dihydroxylation with high enantioselectivity in most cases (Table 21).

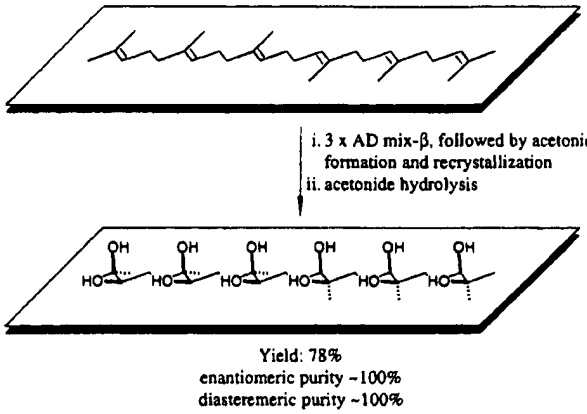
One of the strong points of this reaction sequence is that it not only provides control over the absolute configuration (in the first AD reaction), but also over the relative stereochemistry (in the second dihydroxylation reaction). Thus, depending on the choice

Table 21. The Mono-dihydroxylation of Protected Divinyl Ketones[118,†]

Entry	Substrate	Products	%ee with $(DHQD)_2PHAL$	%ee with $(DHQD)_2PYR$
1			93	72
2			47	60
3			77	
4			89/63	

† The AD reactions were performed under standard conditions in t-BuOH/H_2O employing 1 equiv of AD-mix and 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$. (No $MeSO_2NH_2$ was used in entry 2.)

Scheme 22. Exhaustive Dihydroxylation of Squalene[51]



Yield: 78%
enantiomeric purity ~100%
diasteremeric purity ~100%

of the ligand, either diastereomer **45** [with $(DHQ)_2$-PHAL] or diastereomer **46** [with $(DHQD)_2$PHAL] may be obtained as the main product.

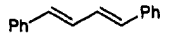
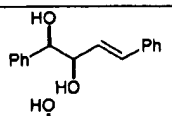
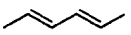
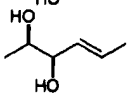
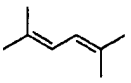
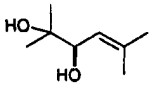
The stepwise poly-dihydroxylation strategy has been taken to the extreme with the enantio- and diastereoselective, exhaustive dihydroxylation of squalene[51] (Scheme 22). The dodecaol was obtained as essentially a pure enantiomer of a single diastereomer in 78% yield.

The high overall yield and stereoisomeric purity requires that each of the six dihydroxylation events, of which the first one is enantioselective and the remaining ones are diastereoselective, occurs with at least 96% ee or de, respectively, and an average chemical yield of 98%.

2.4.2. Selective Mono-dihydroxylation of Polyenes

As mentioned earlier, under the heterogeneous ferricyanide conditions, the asymmetric dihydroxylation may be controlled to selectively produce ene diols from conjugated polyenes[116a,117] (Tables 22 and 23), since the second cycle, trioxoosmium(VIII) glycolate oxidants are never produced in this system. The latter oxidants cause the rapid perhydroxylation of conjugated polyenes which is an unavoidable feature of the NMO-based system (*vide supra*). In the ferricyanide system, which involves free OsO_4, the preferential osmylation of the polyene starting

Table 22. Mono-dihydroxylation of Symmetrical Conjugated Dienes[116a]

Entry	Substrate	Product	% yield	% ee
1			84	99
2			78	93
3			94	93

material over the ene-diol product is most likely due to the electron-withdrawing, and therefore deactivating properties of the two OH groups of the latter. In the NMO system, the favorable H-bonding effects provided by these same OH groups to the trioxoosmium(VIII) glycolate oxidant are thought to overwhelm their inherent electronic deactivating effects.

Polyenes with isolated double bonds may also be mono-dihydroxylated,[74c,116a,117,120-124] but the yields tend to be lower if the double bonds are electronically and sterically very similar, no doubt a result of competitive poly-dihydroxylation.

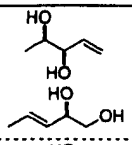
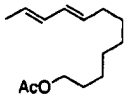
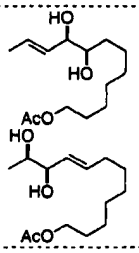
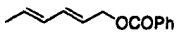
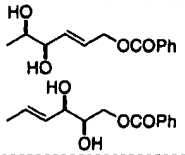
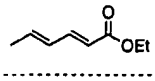
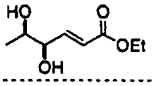
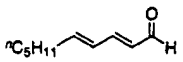
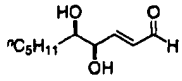
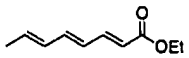
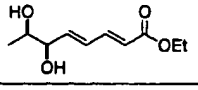
2.4.2.1. Regioselectivity. The regioselectivity of the mono-dihydroxylation of a polyene is determined both by electronic and by steric effects. Recently, it was shown that the rate constants of the dihydroxylation of isolated double bonds are much larger with *trans*-1,2-disubstituted and trisubstituted olefins than with *cis*-1,2-disubstituted and terminal alkenes.[125] Similar trends are also observed with polyenes, and the factors governing the regioselectivity are discussed in more detail in the following paragraphs.

Electronic factors greatly influence the regioselectivity, and the osmylation of unsymmetrical polyenes preferentially occurs at the more electron-rich double bond. This is true for conjugated polyenes (Table 23) as well as substrates with isolated double bonds (Table 24).

Steric effects may play a decisive role in systems with electronically very similar double bonds, and generally the sterically most accessible site is osmylated preferentially (Table 25).

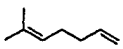
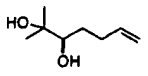
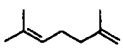
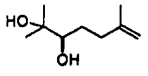
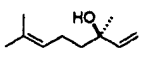
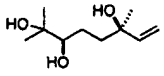
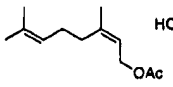
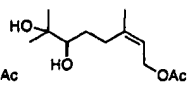
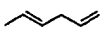
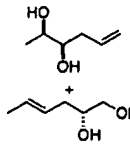
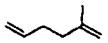
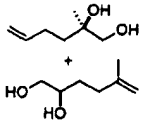
The osmylation of methyl farnesoate **47** (Table 25, entry 4) proceeded with the highest preference for the 10,11-double bond when carried out in the presence of $(DHQD)_2PHAL$, affording the 10,11- and 6,7-diols in a 20:1 ratio[121] [9:1 in the presence of $(DHQ)_2PHAL$]. In contrast, only a 3:1 selectivity was obtained in the absence of the ligand. The higher sensitivity of the OsO_4 ligand system for steric effects may be due to the greater steric demand of a transition state complex involving both OsO_4 and ligand. A similar enhancement of the positional selectivity by the ligand has been noticed in the mono-dihydroxylation of squalene[120] (Scheme 23). In the absence of a ligand, a 1:1:1 mixture of the three regioisomeric diols **48**, **49**, and **50**, along with polyols, was obtained. However, a slight preference for the less hindered double bonds was observed when the reaction was carried out in the presence of 5 mol % of $(DHQD)_2PHAL$, affording the diols **48**, **49**, and **50** in a 2.4:1.8:1.0 ratio.

Table 23. Regioselective Mono-dihydroxylation of Conjugated Dienes and Trienes[116a,117,†]

Entry	Substrate	Products	Ratio	%ee	% yield
1			3 : 1	90 72	48
2			2 : 1	95 94	82
3			17 : 1	98 91	
4				92	78
5				94	50
6				95	93

† The AD reactions were performed under standard conditions[23a] using $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ and 0.2–1.0 mol % of OsO_4.

Table 24. Regioselective Mono-dihydroxylation of Dienes with Isolated Double Bonds†

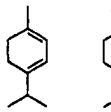
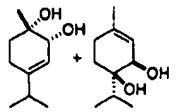
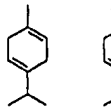
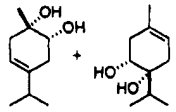
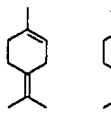
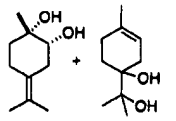
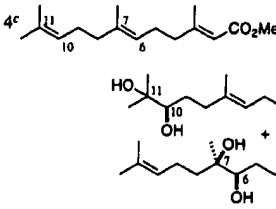
Entry	Substrate	Products	Ratio	% ee	% yield
1[a]				98	73
2[a]				98	70
3[b]				94[c]	77
4[d]				97	94
5[a]			13 : 1	94	56
6[a]			5 : 1	74	42

† The AD reactions were performed under standard conditions[23a] using $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ and 0.2–1.0 mol % of OsO_4. [a] See ref 116a. [b] See ref 122. [c] % de. [d] See ref 126.

The geometry of the double bond also has an important influence on its reactivity toward OsO_4 in the presence of the PHAL and PYR ligands. The *cis*-double bond(s) of a *cis,trans*-polyene will not be attacked to an appreciable extent during asymmetric dihydroxylation of the *trans*-double bond(s) with these ligands[116a,117] (Table 26).

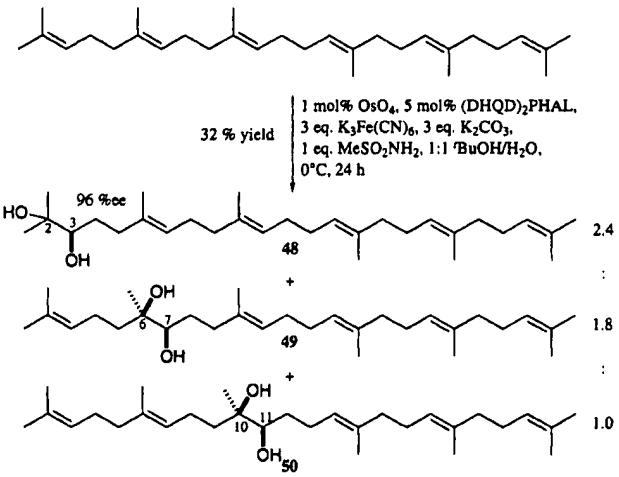
Another selectivity-determining factor is the preservation of conjugation in trienes and in dienes which are conjugated with aromatic groups. The examples in Table 27 (entries 1 and 2) demonstrate that generally one of the terminal double bonds of a conjugated system is attacked in order to maintain a maximum degree of conjugation.[117] This effect is probably also partially responsible for the selective attack of the double bond farthest away from the carbonyl group of the polyunsaturated carbonyl compounds in Table 23 (entries 4, 5, and 6).

Table 25. The Influence of Steric Effects on the Regioselectivity†

Entry	Substrate	Products	Ratio	% ee[a]	% yield
1[b]			8 : 1	86	78
2[b]			> 20 : 1	96	84
3[b]			5 : 1	92	80
4[c]			47 20 : 1	98	40

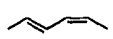
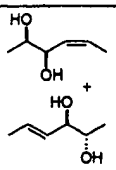
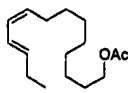
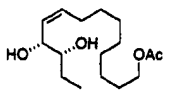
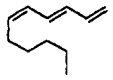
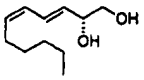
† The AD reactions were performed under standard conditions[23a] using $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ and 0.2–1.0 mol % of OsO_4. [a] % ee of the major product. [b] See ref 117. [c] See ref 121.

Scheme 23. Regioselective Mono-dihydroxylation of Squalene[120]



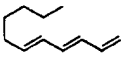
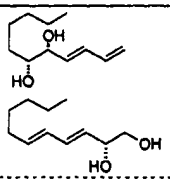
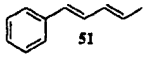
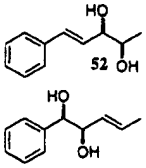
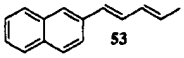
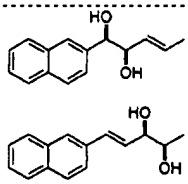
Another selectivity-determining factor is the preservation of conjugation in trienes and in dienes which are conjugated with aromatic groups. The examples in Table 27 (entries 1 and 2) demonstrate that generally one of the terminal double bonds of a conjugated system is attacked in order to maintain a maximum degree of conjugation.[117] This effect is probably also partially responsible for the selective attack of the double bond farthest away from the carbonyl group of the polyunsaturated carbonyl compounds in Table 23 (entries 4, 5, and 6).

Table 26. Selective Mono-dihydroxylation of *cis,trans*-Dienes and Trienes†

Entry	Substrate	Products	Ratio	% ee	% yield
1[a]			15 : 1	98	88
2[b]				93	82
3[b]				84	48

† The AD reactions were performed under standard conditions[23a] using $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ and 0.2–1.0 mol % of OsO_4. [a] See ref 116a. [b] See ref 117.

Table 27. The Selective Mono-dihydroxylation of Highly Conjugated Systems[117,†]

Entry	Substrate	Products	Ratio	% ee	% yield
1			6 : 1		60
2	 51	 52	4 : 1	92	68
3	 53		4 : 1	98	87

† The AD reactions were performed under standard conditions[23a] using $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ and 0.2–1.0 mol % of OsO_4.

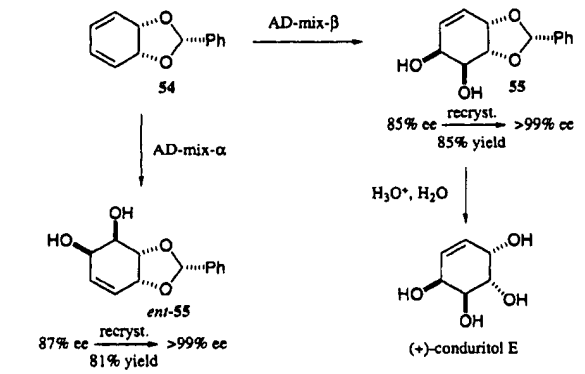
Interestingly, however, 1-(2-naphthyl)penta-1,3-diene (**53**) reacts mainly at its internal double bond in the presence of the phthalazine ligand (Table 27, entry 3), leading to disruption of conjugation. In contrast, the phenyl analog **51** (entry 2) reacts in a "normal" fashion to give mainly ene diol **52**, thereby maintaining a maximum degree of conjugation. The preference for the internal double bond in the naphthalene system may be due to especially favorable stacking interactions between the naphthyl group and the binding pocket of the phthalazine ligand[26,27] (cf. section 1, Figure 3). Molecular mechanics simulations indicate that such stacking is not as feasible in the transition state involving the external double bond. Apparently, a phenyl group does not provide enough "binding energy" to compensate the energy loss caused by interruption of conjugation and/or the conjugation is worth less in the naphthyl case. This finding parallels the earlier observation that 2-vinylnaphthalene has a five times larger saturation rate constant than styrene in the presence of $(DHQD)_2PHAL$.[26]

2.4.3. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Cyclic Polyenes

2.4.3.1. Small Ring Dienes. Recently, the asymmetric dihydroxylation of cyclic dienes was investigated,[117,127] since the products may provide useful synthetic building blocks and precursors for a number of biologically active compounds, such as sugar analogs, inositols, conduritols, etc. Unfortunately, most cyclopentadienes and other 6- to 8-membered ring dienes are poor substrates for the AD reaction, probably a result of the *cis* geometry of the double bonds (Table 28). As shown in Tables 28 and 29, the phthalazine ligand gives the best results with most substrates, and the enantiomeric excesses of the products are normally between 30 and 60% ee. Certain substituents lead to improved selectivities, and aromatic groups have an especially beneficial influence. Thus, an almost enantiomerically pure ene diol was obtained in the AD of phenylcyclopentadiene (Table 28, entry 3).

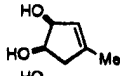
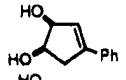
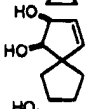
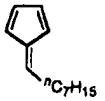
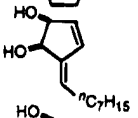
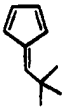
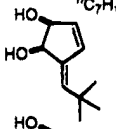
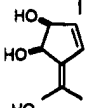
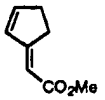
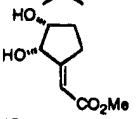
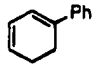
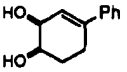
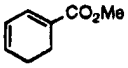
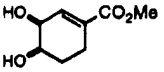
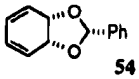
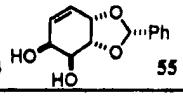
Interestingly, the asymmetric dihydroxylation of benzylidene-protected *cis*-cyclohexa-3,5-diene-1,2-diol (**54**) (Table 28, entry 13) proceeds in a highly enantioselective manner, providing the *exo*-diols **55** and *ent*-**55** (both in about 85% ee) with AD-mix-α and AD-mix-β, respectively. The improved enantiomeric excess compared to that of 1,3-cyclohexadiene (Table 28, entry 10) may be due to the increased steric bulk on one side of the *cis*-double bond thereby resulting in better enantioselection. Ene diol **55** is the penultimate intermediate in a recent synthesis of conduritol E[128] (Scheme 24), and simple recrystallization from CCl_4–CH_2Cl_2 raises its enantiopurity to >99% ee. It is important to note that all of the configurational assignments in this reference[128] are reversed due to a comparison with an incorrect literature assignment. The authors have corrected their assignment,[128b] and they now agree with the outcome predicted by the AD mnemonic device. In fact, it was our inability to fit their results to the mnemonic which led us to question their original assignments.

Scheme 24. Asymmetric Synthesis of Conduritol E[128]



2.4.3.2. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Mid-sized and Large-Ring Polyenes. As expected, even if they are tied into a ring, *trans* double bonds are dihydroxylated with considerably higher enan-

Table 28. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of 5- and 6-Membered Ring Dienes and Trienes[†]

Entry	Substrate	Product	$(DHQD)_2PHAL$ %ee	$(DHQD)_2PYR$ %ee	DHQD-IND %ee
1[a]			38 (37)	7 (15)	29 (39)
2[a]			56 (14)	8 (10)	31 (8)
3[a]			99 (50)	97 (6)	95 (15)
4[a]			53 (38)	55 (34)	50 (36)
5[a]			70 (71)	70	73
6[a]			80 (60)		
7[a]			83 (58)		61 (61)
8[a]			30 (50)		
9[a]			47 (80)		
10[a]			37 (97)	23 (88)	24 (82)
11[a]			91 (42)	10 (57)	
12[a]			31 (84)		
13[b]	 54	 55	85 (85)		

[†] The numbers in parentheses are isolated yields. The absolute configurations were assigned tentatively based on the mnemonic device. The AD reaction was carried out at 0 °C in the presence of 5 mol % of the ligand and 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$. [a] See ref 127. [b] The dihydroxylation was carried out at 0 °C with AD-mix-β in the presence of 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$, and it occurred from the sterically less hindered face and anti to the adjacent oxygen substituent (cf. Scheme 24). The product was isolated as the diacetate; subsequent $LiAlH_4$ reduction and recrystallization gave the *optically pure* diol in an overall yield between 55 and 65%; see ref 128. The absolute configuration of entries 10, 12, and 13 have been established, the rest are tentatively assigned based on the mnemonic device.

tioselectivities than *cis* double bonds. A recent study[117] has revealed that the pyrimidines **2** are the ligands of choice, and the results are summarized in Table 30.

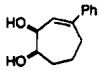
The remaining double bonds can be dihydroxylated in a highly diastereoselective fashion[117] (Table 31), and the intrinsic diastereofacial preference (cf. data obtained with quinuclidine) can either be enhanced [matched pair, $(DHQ)_2PYR$] or almost completely reversed [mismatched pair, $(DHQD)_2PYR$] depending on the choice of ligand. The pyrimidines **2** are again the optimal ligands for this application.

2.4.4. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Enynes[129]

Although it is possible for OsO_4 to oxidize triple bonds to 1,2-diketones,[10,130] they have a much lower reactivity than do double bonds. Consequently, the asymmetric dihydroxylation of enynes occurs exclusively at the double bond, affording yne diols in excellent yields. However, since triple bonds are among the sterically least demanding functional groups, the enantioselectivities obtained with enynes (Table 32) are generally lower than with the corresponding saturated olefins. As expected, *trans*-olefins give enantioselectivities in the 90% ee range, while *cis*-olefins are much poorer substrates. The results shown in Table 32 demonstrate that the phthalazines are the ligands of choice for this class of substrates.

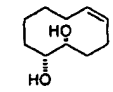
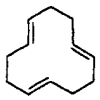
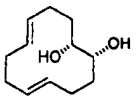
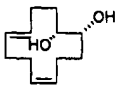
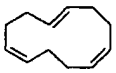
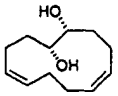
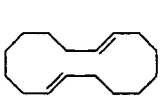
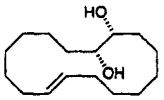
This methodology has been employed in the synthesis of optically active furfuryl alcohols and hy-

Table 29. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of 7- and 8-Membered Ring Dienes and Trienes[127,†]

Entry	Substrate	Product	$(DHQD)_2PHAL$ % ee	$(DHQD)_2PYR$ % ee	DHQD-IND % ee
1			30 (37)	21 (37)	1 (28)
2			41 (46)		
3			16 (36)	24 (36)	11 (36)
4			5 (29)		

† The numbers in parentheses are isolated yields. The absolute configurations were assigned tentatively based on the mnemonic device. The AD reaction was carried out at 0 °C in the presence of 5 mol % of the ligand and 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$.

Table 30. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Cyclic Polyenes[117,†]

Entry	Substrate	Product	$(DHQD)_2PYR$ % ee	$(DHQD)_2PHAL$ % ee
1			94	51
2			95[a]	65
3			88[a]	69
4			89[a]	22
5			92	50

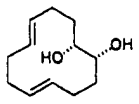
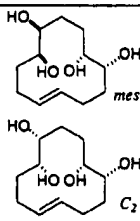
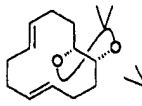
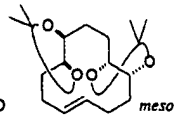
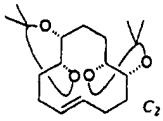
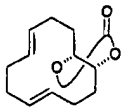
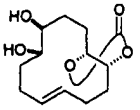
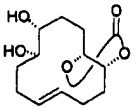
† The reactions were carried out in the presence of 1 mol % of OsO_4 and 1 mol % of the ligand. [a] The ee was determined at low conversion.

droxybutenolides.[131] Thus, hydromagnesiation of yne-diol **56** gives the corresponding Grignard reagent **57** in good yield. Furfuryl alcohols **58** are formed upon acylation of the organometallic reagent with a nitrile and subsequent acid-mediated hydrolysis, resulting in cyclization and aromatization (Scheme 25, path A). Hydroxybutenolide **59** is accessible in a sequence involving carboxylation of the Grignard reagent with CO_2, followed by hydrolysis (path B).

2.5. Influence of Acidic Hydrogens in the Substrate on Rates, Chemoselectivity, and Stereoselectivity

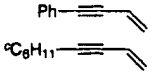
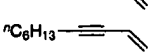
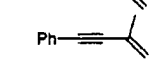
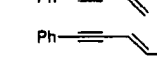
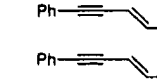
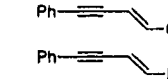
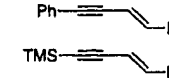
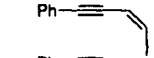
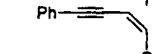
Several groups have reported the ability of certain functional groups to affect the stereoselectivity of the osmium-mediated dihydroxylation process.[132] Sul-

Table 31. Influence of the Ligand on the Diastereofacial Selectivity of the Second Dihydroxylation[117,†]

Entry	Substrate	Products	Ligand: Quinuclidine	Ligand: $(DHQ)_2PYR$	Ligand: $(DHQD)_2PYR$
1		 meso	97	99.7	25
			:	:	:
		C_2	3	0.3	75
2		 meso	89	99	11
			:	:	:
		 C_2	11	1	89
3			74	99	4.5
			:	:	:
			26	1	95.5

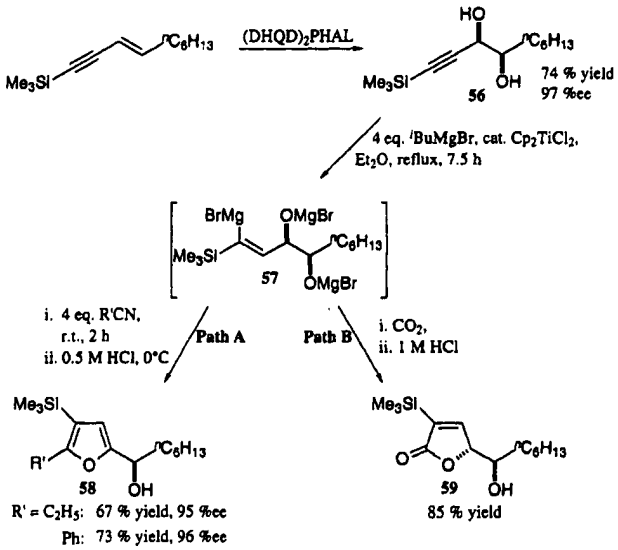
† The dihydroxylation reactions were performed under the ferricyanide conditions using 1 mol % of quinuclidine, 1 mol % of $(DHQ)_2PYR$, and 5 mol % of $(DHQD)_2PYR$, respectively. The diol in entry 2 is protected as the acetonide, and in entry 3 as the carbonate.

Table 32. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Enynes[129,†]

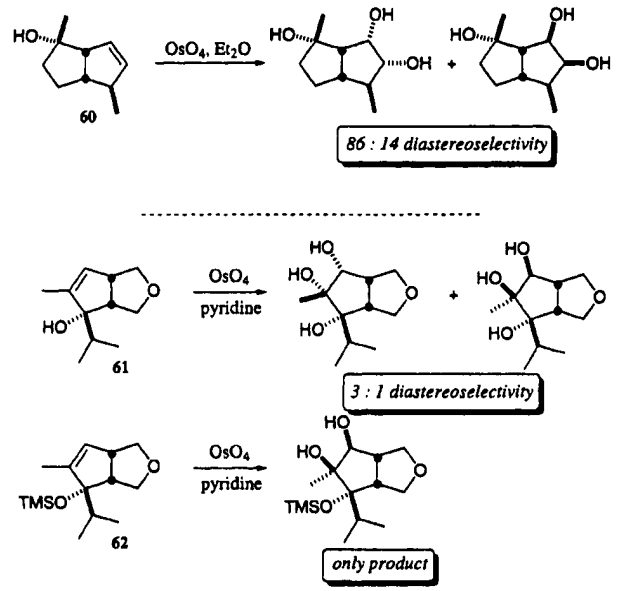
Entry	Substrate	% yield[a]	Ligand: DHQD-PHN % ee	Ligand: $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ % ee
1		91	53	**73**
2		67	44	**72**
3		76	38	**54**
4		91	48	**79**
5		98	73	
6		94[b]	90	
7		67	97	
8		66	94	
9		82	29	
10		94[b]	54	

† The reactions were performed in 1:1 *t*-BuOH/H_2O at 0 °C in the presence of 0.2 mol % of OsO_4 and 1 mol % of the ligand using $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ as the reoxidant. [a] Isolated yield of yne diol from the AD with DHQD-PHN. [b] The reaction was performed on a mixture of geometric isomers of 1-phenyl-3-hexen-1-yne (*cis/trans* 25:75).

Scheme 25. Synthesis of Optically Active Furfuryl Alcohols and Butenolides from Enynes[131]



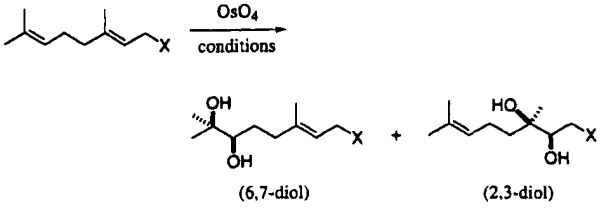
Scheme 26. Hydroxyl-Directed Osmylations



foxides,[133] sulfoximines,[134] nitro groups,[135] as well as carbamates and acetates,[136] have been implicated in directing the stereochemical course of the dihydroxylation.[137] In contrast, functional groups with acidic hydrogens have received little notice regarding their directing effects on the osmylation event. We are aware of two citations for possible hydroxyl-directed dihydroxylations.[138,139] There are no doubt other examples which we have missed, but the main point is that the hydroxyl-directing effect which is ubiquitous in olefinic alcohol epoxidations is almost unknown in osmylations of the same substrate class. In the first example, the bicyclic system **60**, having a free hydroxyl group, was dihydroxylated from the concave face with 86:14 diastereoselectivity (Scheme 26).[138] Similarly, allylic alcohol **61** showed a 3:1 preference for dihydroxylation from the concave face while the corresponding silyl ether **62** was dihydroxylated exclusively from the convex face.[139,140]

In the remainder of this section, we will present data which suggest that functional groups bearing

Table 33. OsO_4-Catalyzed Dihydroxylation of Geraniol and Derivatives



Entry	X[a]	condition[b]	6,7-diol/ 2,3-diol
1	OH	A, B	80 : 20
2	OMe	A, B	>98 : 2
3	OAc	A	>99 : 1
4	NHMs	B	67 : 33
5	NHTs	B	60 : 40
6	NHNs	B	60 : 40

[a] Ms = methanesulfonyl, Ts = *p*-toluenesulfonyl, Ns = *p*-nitrobenzenesulfonyl. [b] Conditions: (A) 5% OsO_4, 3 equiv of $K_3Fe(CN)_6$, 1 equiv of $MeSO_2NH_2$, 3 equiv K_2CO_3, 1:1 (v/v) *t*-BuOH/H_2O, RT; (B) 1 equiv of OsO_4, PhMe, RT.

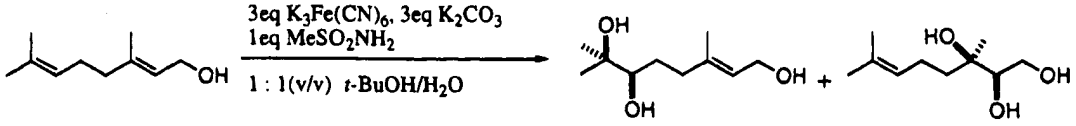
acidic hydrogen atoms (e.g., OH, NHTs, NHMs, NHTf), particularly when they occupy the allylic position, can influence the regio- and stereochemical course of the osmium-mediated dihydroxylation as well as exert significant rate enhancements when compared to electronically similar substrates.

2.5.1. Influence on Regioselectivity

To probe the effect exerted by allylic hydroxyl groups and other functional groups with acidic hydrogens on the regioselectivity of the osmium-mediated dihydroxylation, a series of experiments were performed with geraniol derivatives[141] (Table 33). Under both stoichiometric and catalytic conditions, dihydroxylation of geraniol gives an 80:20 mixture favoring the 1,6,7-triol. Dihydroxylation of the corresponding methyl ether and acetate derivatives resulted in almost exclusive oxidation at the remote double bond. On the basis of the electron-withdrawing effect of the allylic substituents, a preference for dihydroxylation at the remote double bond was anticipated. However, the increased propensity for dihydroxylation of the proximal double bond in underivatized geraniol suggests an attractive interaction between the hydroxyl group and OsO_4 (possibly a hydrogen bond) which partially offsets the electronic deactivation.[142] Even higher selectivity was observed for oxidation of the proximal double bond of sulfonamido derivatives of geranylamine, this in spite of both more unfavorable electronic and steric influences for the sulfonamido substituents vis-á-vis the hydroxyl substituent. The increase in selectivity relative to geraniol may be due to the increased acidity of the sulfonamido protons relative to a hydroxyl proton. The increased acidity may enhance the strength of the hydrogen bond thus enhancing allylic selectivity.

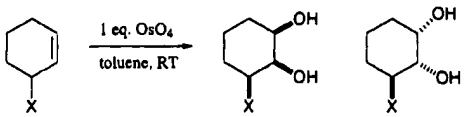
The magnitude of this hydroxyl-directing effect may be influenced by performing the dihydroxylation in the presence of ligand. For example, the dihydroxylation of geraniol in the presence of quinuclidine suppressed oxidation of the 2,3 double bond giving the 1,6,7-triol as the major product of a 9:1 mixture

Scheme 27. Dihydroxylation of Geraniol in the Presence of Ligand



5 mol % OsO_4, **NO ligand**, RT	4 : 1	
1 mol % OsO_4, 5% quinuclidine, RT	9 : 1	
1 mol % OsO_4, 5% $(DHQD)_2$-PHAL, 0 °C	≥49 : 1	(1,6,7: 89% yield, 94% ee)

Table 34. Dihydroxylation of 1-Substituted 2-Cyclohexenes



Entry	X	syn/anti
1	OH	1 : 3.3
2	NHTs	1 : 2.5
3	NHTf	1.1 : 1
4	N(Me)Tf	0 : 1

(Scheme 27). This ratio increased to ≥49:1 when performed with $(DHQD)_2$PHAL.

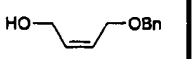
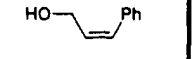
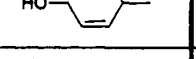
2.5.2. Influence on Stereoselectivity

Functional groups in the allylic (or homoallylic) position bearing acidic hydrogens can also have a marked influence on the stereoselectivity of the dihydroxylation reaction. For example, the diastereofacial selectivity in the dihydroxylation of 1-substituted 2-cyclohexenes was found to be dramatically influenced by the acidity of the allylic substituent in agreement with the proposed hydrogen bonding interaction between OsO_4 and the allylic substituent (Table 34).[143] An increase of syn vs anti attack was observed as the allylic substituent was changed from hydroxyl to *p*-toluenesulfonamido to trifluoromethanesulfonamido (entries 1−3). Complete anti selectivity was observed in the absence of an acidic hydrogen (entry 4).

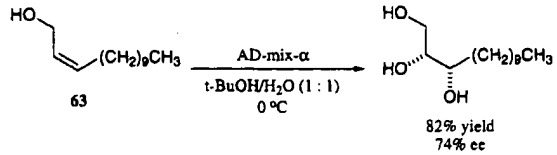
More recently, it was found that free hydroxyl groups have a beneficial effect on the enantioselectivities observed in the asymmetric dihydroxylation of *cis*-allylic and -homoallylic alcohols, especially when using the phthalazine ligands, $(DHQD)_2$PHAL and $(DHQ)_2$PHAL.[144] This result was rather surprising given that previous investigations had shown this ligand class to be very poor for the asymmetric dihydroxylation of simple hydrocarbon *cis*-olefins, especially those bearing alkyl groups at each terminus.[145] In addition, previous studies with *trans*-allylic alcohols had suggested that a free allylic hydroxyl has a slight deleterious effect on enantioselectivity.[141] The asymmetric dihydroxylations of *cis*-allylic and homoallylic alcohols were performed using the phthalazine ligands under standard conditions (i.e. *t*-BuOH/H_2O 1:1, 0 °C). For some substrates, the enantioselectivities were comparable to those obtained using the IND ligand class.[145] These data are summarized in Table 35.

In a subsequent experiment, it was found that the asymmetric dihydroxylation of the C_{13} allylic alcohol

Table 35. Enantiomeric Excesses Obtained in the AD of *cis*-Allylic and -Homoallylic Alcohols with Various Chiral Ligands

Substrate	$(DHQD)_2$-PHAL	$(DHQ)_2$-PHAL	DHQD-IND
	64 (*2S,3R*)	57 (*2R,3S*)	31 (*2S,3R*)
	71 (2S,3R)	73 (2R ,3S)	72 (*2S,3R*)
	74 (*2S,3R*)	64 (*2R,3S*)	51 (*2S,3R*)
	64 (*2S,3R*)	--	--
	54 (*3S,4R*)	45 (*3R,4S*)	--

63 with AD-mix-α proceeded in 74% ee.[146] Thus,

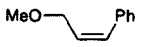
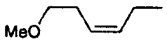


when compared to *cis*-2-hexen-1-ol, an increase in enantioselectivity of 10% is realized when the terminal *n*-propyl substituent is replaced by *n*-decyl (cf. *cis*-2-hexen-1-ol gave 64% ee with $(DHQ)_2$PHAL, see Table 35).

Hydrogen bonding of the free hydroxyl to an oxo group on osmium may account for the enhanced enantioselection observed with this special class of *cis*-olefins. The final entry in Table 35 also appears to support this hypothesis. Although the enantioselectivity observed with this substrate was modest [54% ee with $(DHQD)_2$PHAL], it is nonetheless surprising given that the environment near the olefin unit is nearly symmetric.[147] The catalyst is somehow able to differentiate the two ends of the olefin even though the hydroxyl group is fairly remote from the reaction center.

To further test the hypothesis regarding the beneficial effects of a free, proximate hydroxyl group, asymmetric dihydroxylation experiments were performed on the corresponding methyl ethers. The data obtained from these experiments are summarized in Table 36. When compared to the corresponding alcohols in Table 35, a dramatic drop in enantioselectivity is evident in each case.

Table 36. AD Data of Methyl Ether Derivatives and *cis*-β-Methylstyrene with $(DHQD)_2PHAL$

Substrate	% ee	Major Product
	23	(2*S*,3*R*)
	13	(2*S*,3*R*)
	0	---
	35[13]	(1*R*,2*S*)

An attractive feature of this methodology is that the crude triol products tend to be crystalline, presenting the opportunity for enantiomeric enrichment. For example, the enantiomeric purity of the triol obtained from *cis*-2-hexen-1-ol increased from 74% to 96% after a single recrystallization.[144]

2.5.3. Influence on Rates

To further examine the notion that a hydrogen bond may be responsible for the enhanced enantioselection observed in the asymmetric dihydroxylation of *cis*-allylic alcohols, the rates of formation of the osmium(VI) glycolate of α-substituted styrene derivatives were measured using stopped flow methods under pseudo first-order conditions.[148] Calculation of the ceiling rate constants for each of the substrates provided the data shown in Figure 7.

Since the addition of OsO_4 to olefins is known to be a mildly electrophilic process,[10] one would expect the reaction rates for the hydroxyl- and methoxyl-substituted cases to be slower than that for the parent α-methylstyrene. The rate data bear this out for the methyl ether, however, when compared to α-methylstyrene, the compound with an allylic hydroxyl group is, by some mechanism [perhaps a hydrogen bond to an osmium oxo ligand (Os=O)], almost able to overcome the deactivating effect of the allylic oxygen. Finally, it is worth noting that ee and rate-enhancing effects for an acidic functional group seem to require that it reside in the NW quadrant of the AD mnemonic device (cf. section 1, Figure 5). In contrast, earlier results[26,141,149] indicate that the presence of such a group in the NE and, perhaps also,

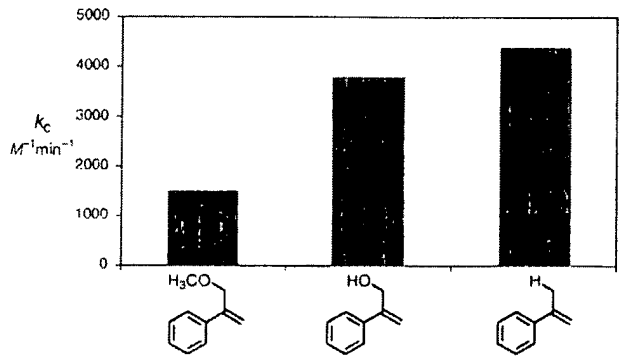


Figure 7. Saturation rates with $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ in *t*-BuOH at 25 °C.

the SW quadrants has a deleterious effect on the AD process. More specific suggestions for the role of these putative hydrogen bonding effects are discussed elsewhere.[26,27b]

2.5.4. Summary

The data presented in this section reveal that an allylic hydroxyl group, or other allylic functional groups with acidic hydrogens, can exert an influence on the regio- and stereochemistry of dihydroxylation as well as enhance the reaction rate in comparison to other functional groups of similar electronic demand. Although the magnitude of the effect may be small when compared to effects seen in other functional group directed reactions, there are instances, as in the asymmetric dihydroxylation of *cis*-allylic alcohols, where the effect is of sufficient magnitude to be synthetically useful.

3. Synthetic Applications for 1,2-Diols

The chemistry of carbohydrates and polyols is as old as the field of organic chemistry. Consequently there is a wealth of chemical knowledge on this class of compounds and many transformations which were originally developed for carbohydrates are also applicable to diols derived from the AD of olefins. Polyols play an important role not only in biological systems, they have also found frequent use as starting materials for the enantiospecific synthesis of natural products and drugs[150] ("The Chiron Approach"). However, the AD reaction offers some important advantages over the use of sugars as chiral building blocks in enantioselective synthesis. First, the AD, catalytic in both OsO_4 and the chiral auxiliary, provides either enantiomer of the product with almost equal efficiency. Second, the AD is not limited to a certain number of standard starting materials (e.g. carbohydrates, tartrates, etc.), since virtually any olefin can be regarded as a substrate. Thus, the synthetic strategy is left almost entirely to the imagination of the chemist and not restricted by the availability of certain starting materials. Third, most enantiospecific syntheses from the chiral pool require an elaborate protecting group strategy. This does not necessarily apply to syntheses involving the AD, since the diol can be carried through the synthesis "masked" as an olefin, ready to be released at any point.

This section is intended to concentrate specifically on chemical transformations of diols prepared by the AD reaction and their application in the synthesis of natural products and biologically active compounds as well as chiral building blocks and auxiliaries. In most instances, diols are not the final products and their synthetic elaboration requires some further transformations. Commonly, these involve the selective manipulation of one of the two OH groups either by protecting it or by converting it into a leaving group, suitable for displacement by a nucleophile.

In the first section of this chapter, some recent methods for the differentiation and manipulation of the hydroxyl groups of a diol are reviewed. The second section describes the preparation of chiral

building blocks using the AD reaction. The AD has also been used for the preparation of chiral auxiliaries for other asymmetric transformations. These applications are discussed in the third section.

3.1. Methods for the Differentiation of the Hydroxyl Groups of a Diol

3.1.1. Selective Arenesulfonylation

Selective manipulations of diols may be based upon steric effects, which render one hydroxyl group more reactive than the other.[151,152] Additionally, electronic effects, which manifest themselves in different acidities of the OH groups, influence the reactivity.[153,154]

The primary OH group of a diol derived from a terminal olefin can be readily converted into a sulfonate leaving group by reaction with arenesulfonyl chlorides in the presence of a tertiary amine. Although *p*-toluenesulfonates are used in most cases due to their inexpensiveness, better results in the subsequent nucleophilic displacement step are often obtained with *p*-nitrobenzenesulfonates (nosylates) due to their considerably higher reactivity as a leaving group.[155] The formation of the bis-sulfonate as a side product can be minimized by using only a small excess of sulfonylating reagent (Table 37). However, lowering the reagent amount will also result in an increased amount of the starting material left over and commonly one has to settle for a compromise.

The regioselectivity of the sulfonylation can be enhanced further by using sterically more encumbered reagents. Thus, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (**64**) or the corresponding 2,4,6-triisopropyl derivative **65** are the reagents of choice for diols with very small steric differences (Table 38).[157]

Frequently, hydroxy sulfonates are only intermediates on the way to chiral epoxides and the sequence olefin → diol → monosulfonate → epoxide has been applied in a number of natural product and drug syntheses.[158] However, for this strategy to be successful it is important to realize a high regioselectivity in the initial sulfonylation step, since the cyclization of the regioisomeric sulfonates **66** and **67** leads to opposite enantiomers (Scheme 28) and consequently a loss in optical purity.

An example for the usefulness of the olefin → diol → monosulfonate → epoxide reaction sequence is shown in Scheme 29. Glyceraldehyde synthon **10** can be obtained in good enantiomeric excess by the

Table 37. The Formation of Mono- and Bistosylates in the Reaction of Phenylethylene Glycol with Varying Amounts of *p*-Toluenesulfonyl Chloride[156,†]

Ph(OH)CH-CH(OH)	TsCl, 4 eq. Pyridine, CH_2Cl_2, 0 °C →	Ph(OH)CH-CH(OTs)	+ Ph(OTs)CH-CH(OTs)	Reclaimed Starting Material
1.3 eq. TsCl		5.4	1	0 %
1.0 eq. TsCl		18	1	23 %
0.5 eq. TsCl		> 49	1	40 %

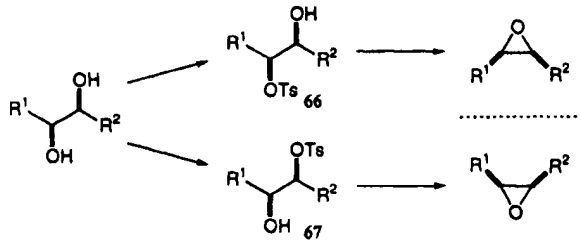
† The initial diol concentration was 0.4 M. The product ratios were determined by ^1H NMR analysis of the crude product.

Table 38. Selective Arenesulfonylation with Various Arenesulfonyl Chlorides[156,†]

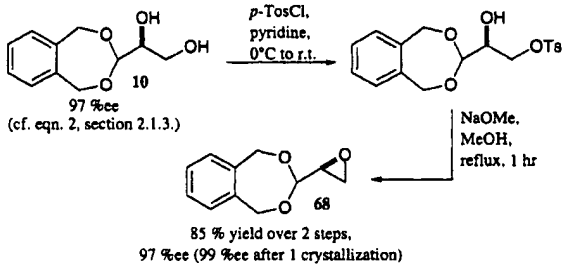
	C_8H_{17}-CH(OH)-CH$_2$-OSO$_2$Ar	C_8H_{17}-CH(OSO$_2$Ar)-CH$_2$-OH	C_8H_{17}-CH(OSO$_2$Ar)-CH$_2$-OSO$_2$Ar	Isolated Yield
ArSO$_2$Cl	7	1	1	82 %
ArSO$_2$Cl (**64**)	18	1	2	63 %
ArSO$_2$Cl (**65**)	22	2	1	68 %

† The reactions were performed in CH_2Cl_2 at 0 °C in the presence of 2 equiv of pyridine and 1.1 equiv of the sulfonyl chloride. The initial diol concentration was between 0.35 and 0.4 M. The ratios were determined by weighing the isolated products.

Scheme 28. Potential Racemization during the Formation of Epoxides via Hydroxytosylates



Scheme 29. Synthesis of Glycidaldehyde Building Block 68[44]

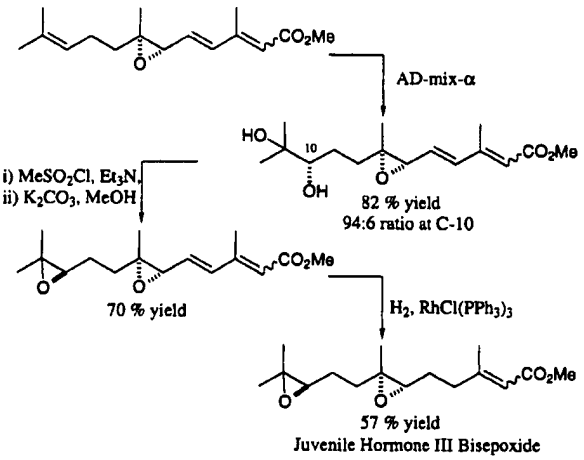


dihydroxylation of the corresponding acrolein acetal (eq 2) and one recrystallization from benzene.[44,159] Monotosylation and treatment with sodium methoxide gives the glycidaldehyde building block **68**. This compound has several advantages over other glycidaldehyde synthons,[160] since it is readily available in enantiomerically pure form, crystalline and stable at ambient temperature. Additionally, the deprotection of the aldehyde function can be carried out under neutral conditions by catalytic hydrogenolysis.

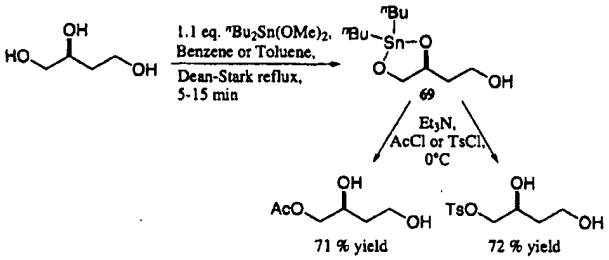
Tertiary hydroxyl groups can be readily differentiated from primary or secondary hydroxyl groups due to the former's low nucleophilicity. Mesyl chloride is the reagent of choice in such cases as it is relatively reactive and inexpensive. An AD, mesylation, and cyclization sequence represents the key steps in recent syntheses of juvenile hormone III bisepoxide[161] (Scheme 30) and also 2,3-oxidosqualene.[124]

High selectivities can also be obtained by way of stannylene acetals of diols (Scheme 31).[162] Thus, **69** preferentially reacted at the least hindered oxygen center without affecting the primary OH group at the

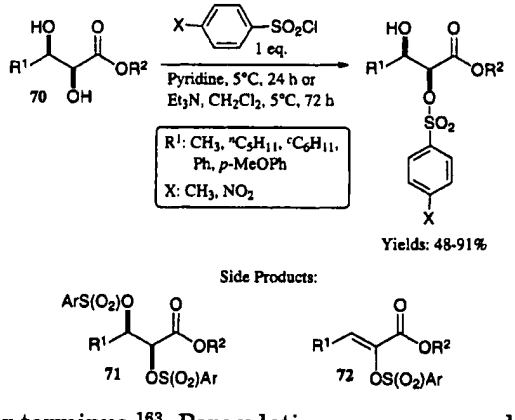
Scheme 30. Synthesis of Juvenile III Bisepoxide by an AD–Mesylation–Cyclization Sequence[161]



Scheme 31. Highly Selective Acetylation and Tosylation of Polyols via Stannylene Acetals[163]



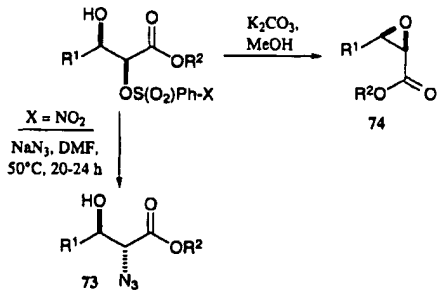
Scheme 32. Regioselective Arenesulfonylation of Dihydroxy Esters[153]



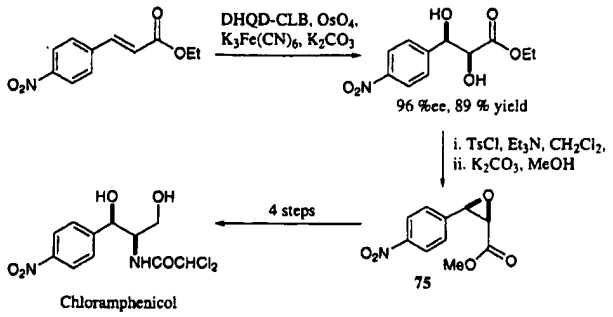
other terminus.[163] Peracylation, a common problem in the reactions of polyhydroxylated compounds, was almost completely eliminated. Recently, Ley *et al.* published a simplified "one-pot" procedure, which allows the preparation of the tin acetal by reaction of the diol with dibutyltin dimethoxide in benzene under Dean–Stark conditions and its subsequent benzylation, acylation, or sulfonylation in the same solvent.[163]

In certain cases modest differences in acidity can be the origin of selectivity. Thus, α,β-dihydroxy esters **70** are selectively sulfonylated at the α-OH group with either tosyl chloride or nosyl chloride[153,154] (Scheme 32). The formation of α,β-bissulfonates **71** and α-(sulfonyloxy)-α,β-unsaturated esters **72** as side products (the latter arising by elimination of the former) can be minimized by performing the reaction

Scheme 33. Some Synthetic Transformations with α-(Sulfonyloxy)-β-hydroxy Esters[153]



Scheme 34. Asymmetric Synthesis of Chloramphenicol[164]



at a low concentration, typically between 0.2–0.3 M in diol ester.

In most cases *p*-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride gives superior yields (57–91%) to tosyl chloride[153] (48–76%), and it also leads to more reactive products.[155] Thus, the better leaving group character of the nosyl group has been utilized in the preparation of α-azido carboxylic acids **73** (Scheme 33), precursors for α-amino acids.[153,155e,f] Also glycidic esters **74** are accessible by this method.

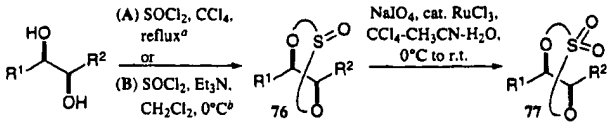
Rao *et al.* prepared glycidic ester **75** by this method and converted it into the broad-spectrum antibiotic chloramphenicol[164] (Scheme 34).

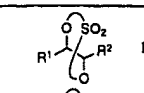
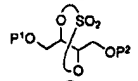
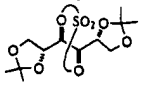
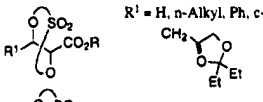
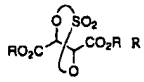
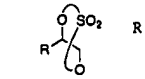
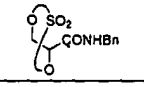
3.1.2. Cyclic Sulfites and Sulfates as Epoxide-like Synthons[165,166]

Optically active epoxides play an important role in synthetic organic chemistry[158] as they constitute electrophilic, chiral building blocks with an "unnatural" 1,2-functional group relationship.[167] Additionally, elimination processes in small rings can be stereoelectronically disfavored in certain situations,[168] thereby rendering epoxides more useful than their acyclic equivalents. Many of these beneficial properties of epoxides are shared by cyclic sulfates and sulfites, with the sometimes useful distinction that cyclic sulfates are more reactive than oxiranes.[165] Consequently, these compounds can be regarded as synthetic equivalents of epoxides and a number of useful synthetic examples have appeared in the literature over the years.[166]

3.1.2.1. Preparation of Cyclic Sulfites and Sulfates. Whereas the reaction of diols with $SOCl_2$ in the presence of an amine base gives the cyclic *sulfites* **76** directly in good yields,[165] the analogous reaction with SO_2Cl_2 usually results in low yields of the corresponding *sulfates* **77**. However, cyclic sul-

Table 39. Preparation of Cyclic Sulfites 76 and Sulfates 77 from Diols†



Entry	Product	Method	Yield
1 a,c	 R¹, R² = n-Alkyl, Ph	A	~ 90 %
2 d	 P¹ = CH₂Ph, P² = SiMe₂ᵗBu		93 %
3 b		B	94 %
4 a,b	 R¹ = H, n-Alkyl, Ph, c-C₆H₁₁,	A	88-97 %
		B	95 %
5 a	 R = Me, Et, ⁱPr	A	63 - 93 %
6 a,b,e	 R = n-Alkyl, c-C₆H₁₁, CH₂Ph	A	> 90 %
	CH₂OSiMe₂ᵗBu	B	87 %
7 a		A	64 %

† Procedure (A) is normally used in the "one-pot" preparation of cyclic sulfates via the sulfites,[165] while procedure (B) is more suitable for acid-sensitive substrates or when sulfites are the desired products.[169] [a] See ref 165. [b] See ref 169. [c] See ref 170. [d] See ref 171. [e] See ref 172.

fates are readily available by the oxidation of cyclic sulfites (Table 39).

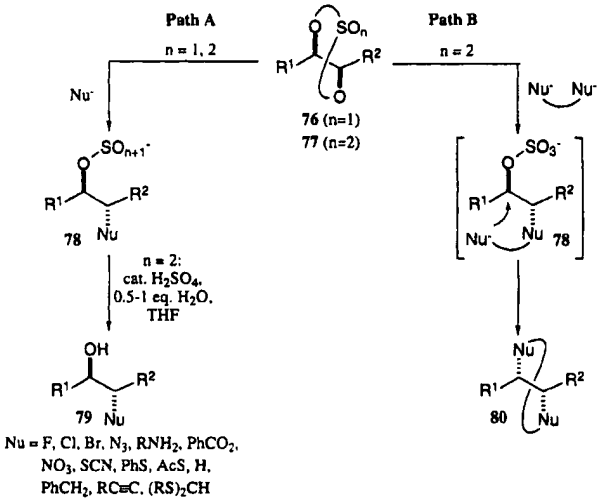
Originally, stoichiometric quantities of reagents like potassium permanganate[173] and RuO_4[174] were used for the oxidation of cyclic sulfites. However, better yields and cost considerations make the catalytic "one-pot" process, developed by Gao and Sharpless,[165] more economical (Table 39). This new procedure employs $NaIO_4$ as the stoichiometric reoxidant for RuO_4, of which catalytic quantities are sufficient. Thus, a solution of the diol in CCl_4 is refluxed with $SOCl_2$ to prepare the corresponding sulfite **76** (Table 39, conditions A). Although this reaction is fast even at room temperature, refluxing is desired to expel the HCl that is formed in the reaction, since it would cause side reactions in the subsequent oxidation step. For certain unreactive diols it may be necessary to add a small amount of DMF to promote the reaction with $SOCl_2$.[170] The crude cyclic sulfite is then oxidized in the same reaction vessel, following addition of acetonitrile and water as additional solvent components, in the presence of a slight excess of $NaIO_4$ and catalytic amounts of $RuCl_3 \cdot 3H_2O$ (ca. 0.1−1 mol %). Aqueous workup and purification by filtration through a small pad of silica gel gives the pure cyclic sulfate **77** in normally excellent yields.

Slight modifications of the above procedure are required for acid-sensitive substrates. In these cases the reaction with $SOCl_2$ should be performed in the presence of a tertiary amine base to neutralize the HCl formed[169] (Table 39, conditions B). The crude cyclic sulfite (isolated from the reaction mixture by an aqueous workup, since tertiary amines inhibit the oxidation catalysis) is subjected to oxidation as described above.

Table 39 demonstrates the broad scope of the method and even acid-sensitive functionality is tolerated, provided a proton scavenger is present during the formation of the sulfite.[169]

3.1.2.2. The Chemistry of Cyclic Sulfites and Sulfates.[166] Analogous to epoxides, cyclic sulfates and sulfites can be opened by attack of a nucleophile at either carbon center (Scheme 35). The product,

Scheme 35. Some Representative Reactions of Cyclic Sulfites 76 and Sulfates 77[165,166]



however, is not an alcohol, but a sulfate monoester (**78**, $n = 2$) in the case of cyclic sulfates as substrates. These sulfate monoesters allow some interesting transformations, which make the chemistry of cyclic sulfates more versatile than that of epoxides.

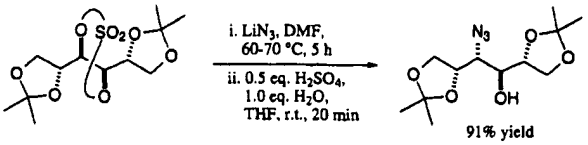
Naturally, hydrolysis of the sulfate monoesters (Scheme 35, path A) leads to hydroxyl compounds **79** that parallel those obtained from oxiranes.[165] However, the sulfate in **78** ($n = 2$) can also function as a leaving group, leading to disubstitution products **80**[165] (Scheme 35, path B).

a. Monosubstitution of Cyclic Sulfites and Sulfates (Path A). As shown in Scheme 35 cyclic sulfites and especially sulfates react with a variety of nucleophiles and a few examples are Cl^- (LiCl),[177] Br^- (NH_4Br),[177] F^- ($Et_4NF \cdot 2H_2O$, n-Bu_4NF),[165,175] N_3^- (LiN_3, NaN_3),[165,169,172,175,176,178] RNH_2,[172,180] $PhCO_2^-$ ($PhCO_2NH_4$),[165,169,175] ROH (intramolecular, *vide infra*),[179] NO_3^- (Bu_4NNO_3),[165] SCN^- (NH_4SCN),[165,177] PhS^- (PhSNa),[183] AcS^-,[184] H^- ($NaBH_3CN$, $NaBH_4$),[165] $PhCH_2^-$ ($PhCH_2MgBr$, Li_2CuCl_4),[165] $RC{\equiv}C^-$ ($RC{\equiv}CSiMe_3$ + MeLi),[181] $(RS)_2CH^-$ (with 1,4-cyclic sulfates).[182]

The hydrolysis of sulfate monoesters **78** ($n = 2$) to β-hydroxyl compounds **79** is carried out by treatment with a catalytic amount of sulfuric acid and 0.5−1.0 equiv of water in THF.[169] These conditions are sufficiently mild to tolerate even acid-sensitive functionalities, such as acetonide and silyloxy groups (Scheme 36).

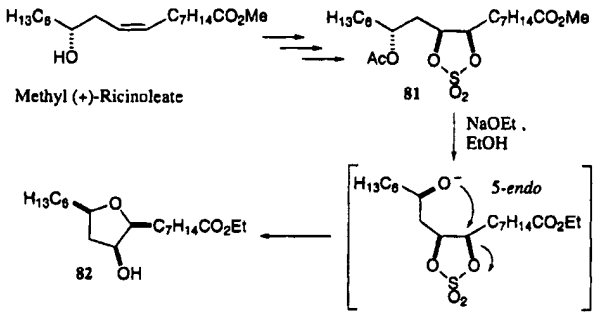
It is well known that nucleophilic 5-*endo* cyclizations of hydroxy epoxides are disfavored for steric and

Scheme 36. Nucleophilic Opening and Hydrolysis in the Presence of Acid-Sensitive Functionality[169]



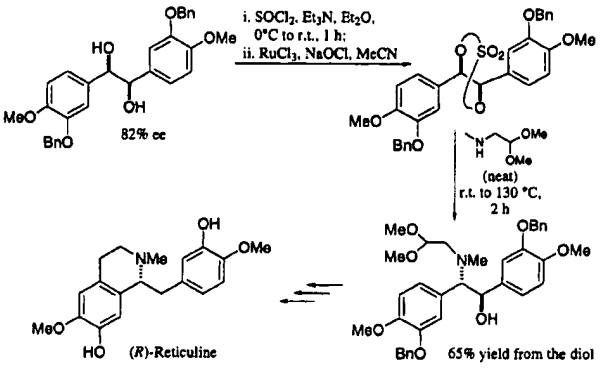
stereoelectronic reasons.[185] Interestingly, this does not apply for hydroxy cyclic sulfates, since the attacking oxygen, carbon, and leaving oxygen can be collinear without imposing too much strain on the system. Thus, 5-*endo* opening of the hydroxy cyclic sulfate, formed *in situ* by saponification of the acetate **81**, leads to optically active tetrahydrofuran **82** with inversion of configuration at the reacting center[179] (Scheme 37).

Scheme 37. Formation of Tetrahydrofurans by 5-*endo* Opening of Cyclic Sulfates[179]



Nucleophilic opening of cyclic sulfates by amines provides β-hydroxy amines in analogy to epoxide opening. This transformation has been employed in a recent synthesis of the morphine precursor (*R*)-reticuline[180] (Scheme 38).

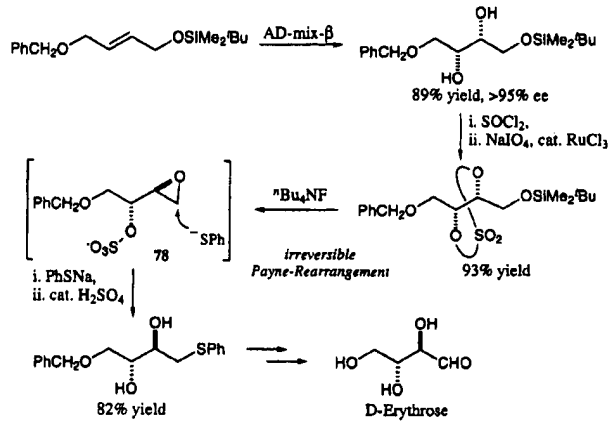
Scheme 38. Asymmetric Synthesis of (*R*)-Reticuline[180]



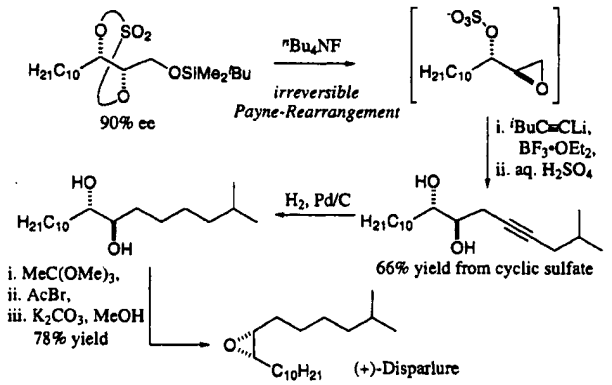
The sulfate group in intermediate **78** ($n = 2$) (see Scheme 35) formed as the initial product of the nucleophilic opening of a cyclic sulfate may function as an *in situ* protecting group for the β-hydroxyl substituent. Thus, the nucleophilicity of this masked OH group is completely eliminated, a feature that causes Payne-type rearrangements to be irreversible[171,186] (Scheme 39). This behavior was utilized in a recent synthesis of erythrose.[171]

An irreversible Payne rearrangement was also the key step in a very efficient asymmetric synthesis of

Scheme 39. Synthesis of D-Erythrose via an Irreversible Payne Rearrangement[171]



Scheme 40. Asymmetric Synthesis of (+)-Disparlure Employing an Irreversible Payne Rearrangement[186]



(+)-disparlure, the sex attractant pheromone of the female gypsy moth[186] (Scheme 40).

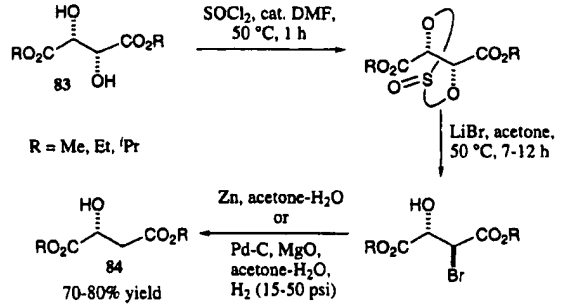
Cyclic sulfites **76** react in a similar fashion as the sulfates **77**,[166,176-178] and an additional hydrolysis step of the initial product is not necessary. However, in contrast to the S(VI) esters, cyclic sulfites are *kinetically labile at the sulfur center* which may lead to unwanted side reactions, e.g. hydrolysis. Additionally, cyclic sulfites are much less reactive at the carbon centers than cyclic sulfates and they tend to give good results only with good nucleophiles such as bromide, thiocyanate, and azide in polar aprotic solvents.[177,178]

The cyclic sulfite chemistry provides ready access to enantiomerically pure β-lactams[178] and a practical synthesis of the unnatural D-enantiomer of malic acid (**84**), starting from L-tartaric acid (**83**), has appeared recently[177] (Scheme 41).

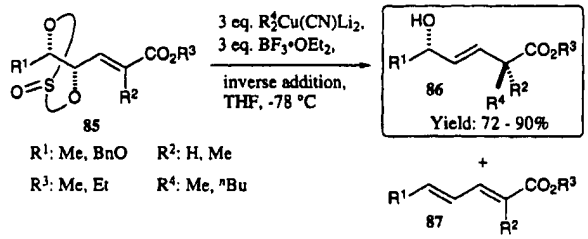
In analogy to the chemistry of epoxides, cyclic sulfites **85** derived from γ,δ-dihydroxy α,β-enoates can be opened in S_N2' fashion with organocuprate reagents,[187] leading to allylic alcohols **86** (Scheme 42). The 1,3-chirality transfer is almost complete and reductive elimination, giving rise to dienoates **87** as side products, can be suppressed by adding the cuprate reagent to the substrate (inverse addition).

This methodology has been employed in the synthesis of the carpenter bee sex pheromone (**88**) (Scheme 43).

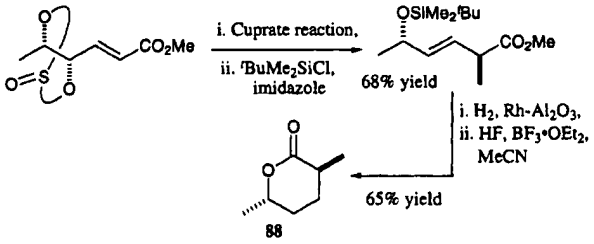
Scheme 41. Preparation of D-Malate Esters from L-Tartrate Esters[177]



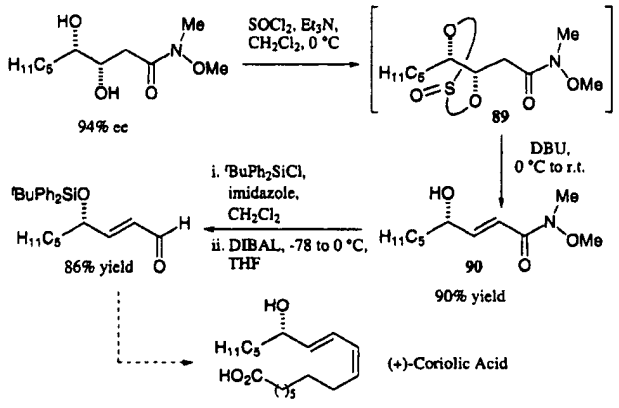
Scheme 42. Reaction of Cyclic Sulfites with Organocopper Reagents[187]



Scheme 43. Asymmetric Synthesis of the Carpenter Bee Pheromone (88) by Diastereoselective S_N2' Opening of a Cyclic Sulfate[187]



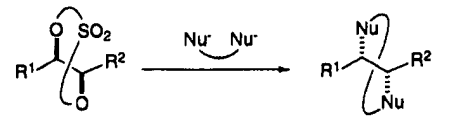
Scheme 44. Formal Synthesis of (+)-Coriolic Acid[188]

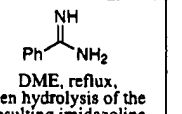
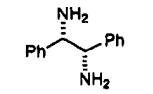
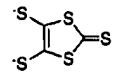
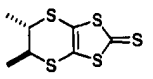
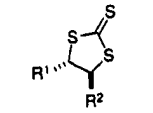
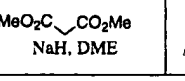
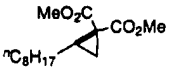


As with epoxides, β-elimination provides allylic alcohols and the reaction becomes quite facile in the presence of an activating carbonyl group. Thus, a recent formal synthesis of (+)-coriolic acid makes use of the base-induced elimination of cyclic sulfite **89**, to produce allylic alcohol **90** as a synthetic intermediate[188] (Scheme 44).

b. Disubstitution of Cyclic Sulfates (Scheme 35, Path B). Unlike the β-hydroxyl group, generated in nucleophilic openings of epoxides, the β-sulfate in **78** still is a leaving group that can be displaced by a nucleophile in a second step. This allows an overall substitution of *both* OH groups of diols and considerably enhances their synthetic usefulness. However, since a SO_4^{2-} dianion is a much worse leaving group than a $ROSO_3^-$ anion (cf. the pK_a values of H_2SO_4, $pK_a \ll 0$, and $HOSO_3^-$, $pK_a = +1.92$) the second displacement is much less facile than the first and has so far only succeeded in an intramolecular fashion. A variety of optically active products are available by this methodology as shown in Table 40.

Table 40. Double Displacement of Cyclic Sulfates



Entry	Bis-Nucleophile and conditions	Product
1[a]	 DME, reflux, then hydrolysis of the resulting imidazoline	
2[b]		
3[c]	$K_2CS_3 \cdot H_2O$, 18-crown-6, THF	
4[d]	 NaH, DME	

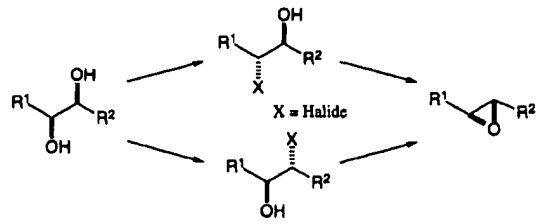
[a] See ref 170. [b] See ref 184. [c] See ref 189. [d] See ref 165.

3.1.3. Conversion of Diols into Halohydrin Esters and Epoxides

Despite the synthetic versatility of epoxides, there are very few methods available for the direct enantioselective epoxidation of olefins.[4,6,190] The titanium tartrate catalyzed asymmetric epoxidation (AE) is restricted to allylic and homoallylic alcohols only,[6] while chiral manganese salen complexes give good results mainly with *cis*-olefins.[4,190f-l] Other methods use *stoichiometric* amounts of chiral reagents and/or suffer from low enantioselectivities.[190] Thus, there is no general epoxidation process available yet that parallels the osmium-catalyzed asymmetric dihydroxylation in scope.

Consequently, methods for the stereospecific conversion of diols into epoxides are of immense interest. However, cyclodehydration sequences via monotosylates may result in partial racemization, since the overall process proceeds with inversion of configuration at only one carbon center (cf. Scheme 28). These problems are avoided in epoxidation procedures that involve two inversions and, therefore, net retention of configuration (Scheme 45). Such reactions may proceed via halohydrin intermediates which are formed from the diol with inversion of configuration. Since the subsequent base-mediated cyclization leads to a second inversion, the epoxide is formed with

Scheme 45. Stereochemical Outcome of the Formation of Epoxides via Halohydrins[50]



overall retention.[50] The advantage of this strategy is that the regioselectivity of the halohydrin formation is inconsequential, since both regioisomers produce the same epoxide upon cyclization (Scheme 45).

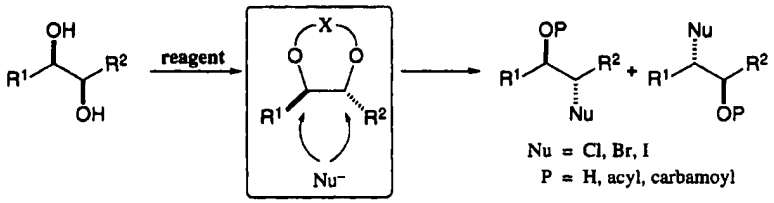
Most commonly, a diol is activated toward nucleophilic attack via a reactive, *cyclic* intermediate. This has the advantage that bis-functionalization of the diol cannot occur. A variety of methods employ this strategy and some of them are shown in Table 41.

The majority of these processes utilize the high reactivity of 1,3-dioxolan-2-ylium cations **91** toward nucleophiles. These reactive species can either be formed *in situ* from the diol and a reagent such as HBr in acetic acid[153,193] (entry c), α-acetoxyisobutyryl bromide[194] (entry d), acetylsalicyloyl bromide[195] (entry e), *N*-(dichloromethylene)-*N*,*N*-dimethylammonium chloride[201] (Viehe's salt, entry i), or stepwise via stable, cyclic intermediates such as orthoesters[50,192,196-199] (entries b, f, and g), benzylidene acetals[200] (entry h), thiocarbonates[202] (entry j), or 2-(*N*,*N*-dimethylamino)-1,3-dioxolanes[191] (entry a). Methods involving cyclic acyloxonium cations **93**, formed by reaction of a diol with HBr/acetic acid (Scheme 46, path A) or via cyclic orthoesters **92** (path B), have frequently been used in conjunction with the AD reaction, since they require inexpensive reagents.

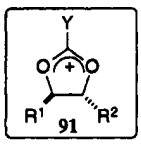
3.1.3.1. Preparation of Bromohydrin Acetates from Diols Using HBr–Acetic Acid (Scheme 46, Path A). The reaction of a diol with 30% by weight HBr in acetic acid is stereospecific and yields acetoxy bromides with inversion at the halide-bearing center.[153,193] Thus, (*S*)-(+)-propylene glycol reacted with HBr/HOAc to give a 94:6 mixture of regioisomeric bromo acetates (Scheme 47), which upon treatment with base afforded (*S*)-(−)-propene oxide in good overall yield.[193]

In the case of diol esters **94** the yields range from 72 to 96% and the halide is normally introduced in the α-position to the carbonyl group, leading to **95**[153] (Scheme 48, path A). However, a phenyl group (i.e. **94**, R^1 = Ph) exerts a stronger directing influence than a carbonyl group, resulting in α-acetoxy-β-bromo-β-phenyl esters (**96**, R^1 = Ph) (path B).

Table 41. Reagents for the Manipulation of 1,2-Diols via Cyclic Intermediates



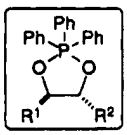
Reagents which lead to 1,3-dioxolan-2-ylium cations as intermediates:



Y =	H	CH_3	Ph	Me_2N	MeS
Reagents	*a* MeO, OMe, H, NMe_2	*c* HBr/HOAc	*g* $PhC(OMe)_3$, AcBr	*i* Me_2N^+ Cl^-, Cl, Cl	*j* Thiocarbonyl diimidazole, then MeI
	b $HC(OEt)_3$, then PCl_5	*d* AcO, X	*h* PhCHO, NBS		
		e AcO, O, X			
		f $MeC(OMe)_3$, Me_3SiX, or AcX			

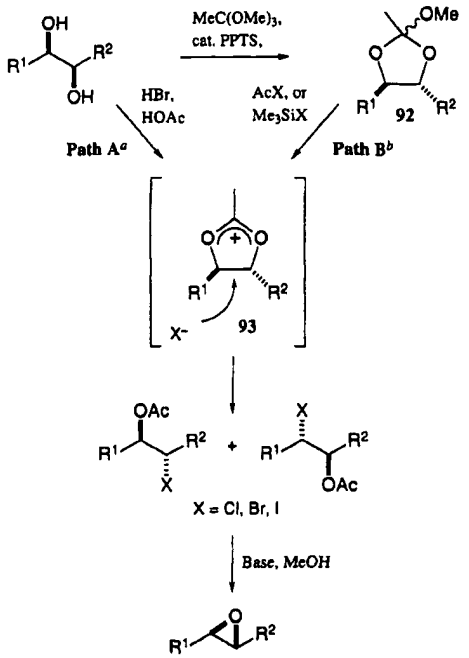
Reagents which give dioxaphospholane intermediates:[k]

$PPh_3/(PhCO_2)_2$, or $PPh_3/RO_2C\text{-}N{=}N\text{-}CO_2R$, or $PPh_3/CCl_4/K_2CO_3$, or $Ph_3P(OR)_2$



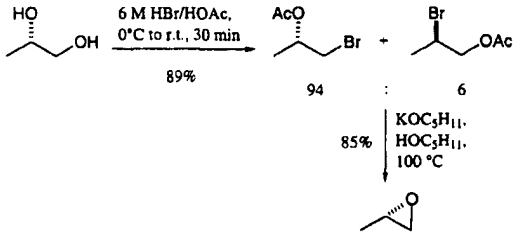
[a] See ref 191. [b] See ref 192. [c] See refs 153 and 193. [d] See ref 194. [e] See ref 195. [f] See refs 50 and 196–198. [g] See ref 199. [h] See ref 200. [i] See ref 201. [j] See ref 202. [k] See refs 203–205.

Scheme 46. Formation of Acetoxy Halides and Epoxides via Cyclic Acetoxonium Ions

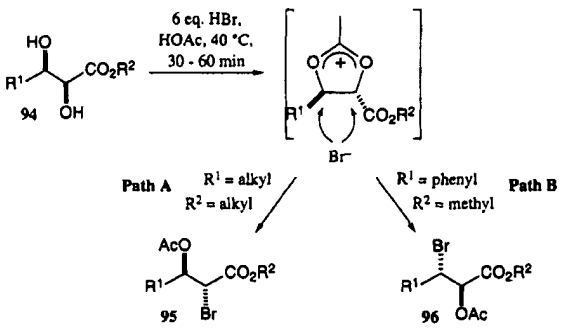


[a] See refs 153 and 193. [b] See refs 50 and 196–198.

Scheme 47. Preparation of (*S*)-(−)-1,2-Epoxypropane[193]



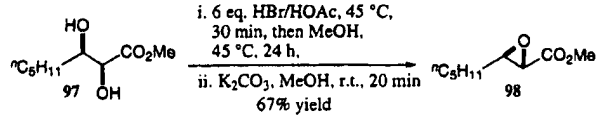
Scheme 48. Regioselective Formation of Acetoxy Bromides from Diol Esters[153]



The α-bromo-β-hydroxy ester derived from **97** gave glycidic ester **98** upon treatment with base[153] (K_2CO_3 in MeOH) (Scheme 49).

3.1.3.2. Preparation of Halohydrin Esters and Epoxides from Diols via Cyclic Orthoesters (Scheme 46, Path B). Naturally, the HBr/acetic acid procedure is only applicable to acid-stable compounds, and in certain cases partial racemization can occur, due to opening of the intermediate 1,3-dioxolan-2-ylium ion with formation of an acyclic carbocation. Thus, enantiopure (*R*)-(−)-1-phenylethane-1,2-diol gave (*R*)-(+)-styrene oxide in only 88% ee upon treatment with HBr/acetic acid and subsequent cyclization.[193]

Scheme 49. Preparation of Glycidic Esters from α,β-Dihydroxy Esters[153,a]



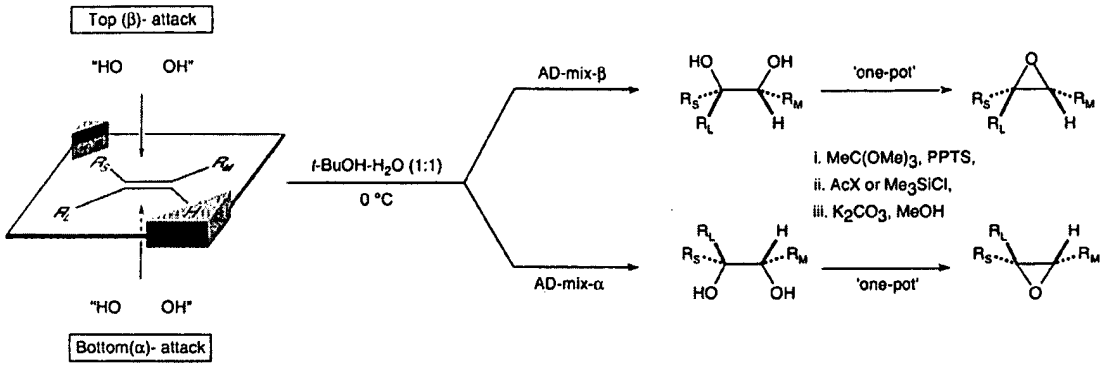
[a] Note that the intermediate bromohydrin acetate is saponified *in situ* by addition of MeOH to prevent β-elimination.

In many cases it is advisable, therefore, to use more neutral and milder conditions for the preparation of acyloxy halides and epoxides. In 1958, Baganz and Domaschke reported that cyclic orthoformates yield halohydrin formates upon treatment with neat acetyl chloride or bromide.[196] Although their method required vigorous reaction conditions, later work by other groups showed that the same transformation could be achieved under milder conditions. Reagents, such as trityl chloride,[197] Me_3SiCl[198] or PCl_5,[192] have also been employed in place of acetyl halides to effect the same type of transformation.

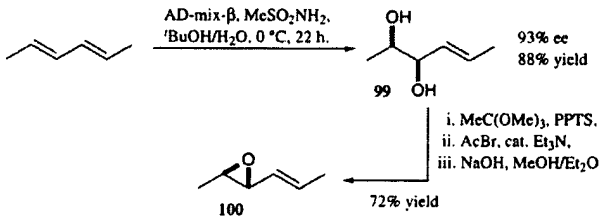
In a recent study, the scope and limitations of the reaction of cyclic orthoacetates, derived from chiral diols, with acetyl halides or Me_3SiCl have been investigated.[50] It was found that the formation of the cyclic orthoester intermediate, its opening, and the subsequent base-mediated cyclization to the epoxide can be carried out in one reaction vessel. This has led to the development of a convenient "one-pot" procedure for the conversion of diols into acetoxy halides or epoxides. Thus, the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins can now be realized in only two steps (Scheme 50).

Depending on the type of substrate, two different methods for the formation of acetoxy halides have been developed. In most cases, a solution of the diol in CH_2Cl_2 is treated at room temperature with a slight excess of trimethyl orthoacetate in the presence of a catalytic amount of a mild acid (ca. 1 mol % of pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate or *p*-toluenesulfonic acid) to effect transesterification. In rare cases warming to ca. 40 °C may be necessary to achieve complete reaction. The solution is then evaporated to remove most of the methanol formed during the reaction (a small amount of MeOH is actually beneficial for the next step), and the residue is taken up in a solvent, usually CH_2Cl_2 (MeCN or C_6H_6 have also been used). The acetoxy halide is formed upon addition of Me_3SiCl, acetyl chloride, or acetyl bromide (the latter reagent usually gives the best results). While this reaction is normally performed at room temperature, reduced temperatures (−20 to 0 °C) may be advisable for very sensitive substrates or if high regioselectivities in the nucleophilic opening of the acetoxonium ion are required. The reaction mixture may be buffered with up to 0.1 equivalents of triethylamine so that even acid sensitive substrates give good results (Table 42, entries 3 and 5). After completion of the reaction, the volatiles are evaporated to yield virtually pure acetoxy halides. These are dissolved in MeOH and treated with base [K_2CO_3 or Amberlite IRA 410 (OH^-)] to effect cyclization to the corresponding epoxides, which are typi-

Scheme 50. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Olefins in Two Steps[50]



Scheme 51. Formation of Hexadiene Oxide[206]



cally isolated in ca. 90% yield. For very volatile epoxides, e.g. **100**, the cyclization may be carried out with solid NaOH in diethyl ether in the presence of 1.5 equiv of MeOH[206] (Scheme 51).

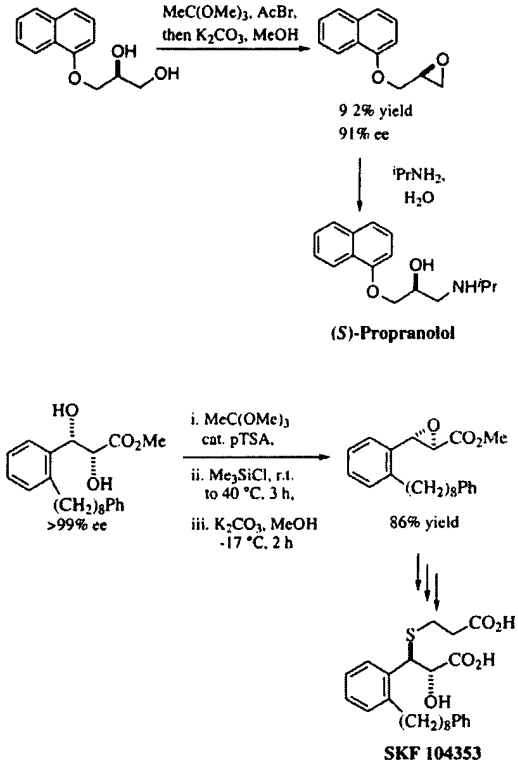
The other procedure for formation of epoxides is even easier to perform and best suited for activated diols, i.e. benzylic diols[50] (Table 42, entries 1 and 2). In these cases acetoxy halides are formed directly by adding trimethyl orthoacetate and Me_3SiCl to a solution of the diol in CH_2Cl_2. The reaction is worked up by evaporating the volatiles to give almost pure chlorohydrin acetates. These may be cyclized as described above.

As illustrated by the examples in Table 42, the reaction is of broad scope and even acid-sensitive substrates give good results. It should be pointed out that no racemization was observed even with (+)-(*S*)-1-phenylethane-1,2-diol (entry 1), in contrast to the HBr–acetic acid reaction (*vide supra*). The special features of the procedure can be summarized as follows.[50] Depending on the choice of the reagent, chlorohydrins (with Me_3SiCl or AcCl), bromohydrins (AcBr), and even iodohydrins (AcCl–NaI in MeCN) may be prepared. The halide is introduced in a highly regioselective fashion, i.e. at the least hindered position (entry 6), and/or away from an inductively electron-withdrawing functional group (entries 3, 4, and 7), or in the benzylic position (entries 1, 2, and 8). Only a few limitations are known. Thus, sterically crowded diols derived from trisubstituted olefins normally give unsatisfactory results. However, these diols are excellent substrates for the formation of epoxides via mesylates (*vide supra*). Partial racemization may occur with electronically activated diols, e.g. 1-(*p*-methoxyphenyl)ethane-1,2-diol.[207]

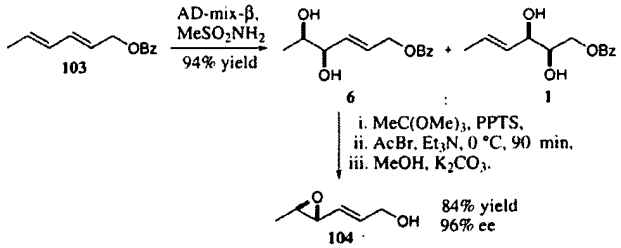
The asymmetric dihydroxylation–epoxidation sequence has found recent application in the syntheses of the β-blocker (*S*)-propranolol[41a] and the leukotriene antagonist SKF 104353[50] (Scheme 52).

The regioselective AD and epoxidation of dienes gives access to vinyl epoxides,[206,208] which are interesting chiral building blocks (Scheme 53, see also Scheme 51).

Scheme 52. Preparation of (*S*)-Propranolol[41a] and SKF 104353[50] by Way of Chiral Epoxides

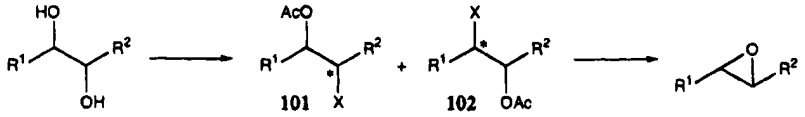


Scheme 53. Regioselective Dihydroxylation of 2,4-Hexadienyl Benzoate (103)[117] and Conversion into the Corresponding Vinyl Epoxide 104[208]

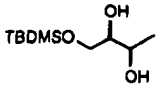
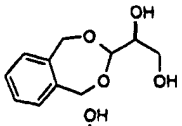
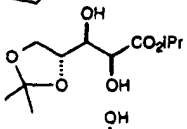
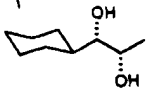
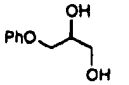
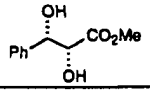


Also acyloxy halides are useful synthetic intermediates as demonstrated by a recent synthesis of the C13 phenylisoserine side chain of taxol[199,209] (Scheme 54). This new synthesis may be the most practical for the large-scale preparation of phenylisoserine derivatives, since it is free of chromatographic sepa-

Table 42. One-Pot Synthesis of Epoxides[60,†]

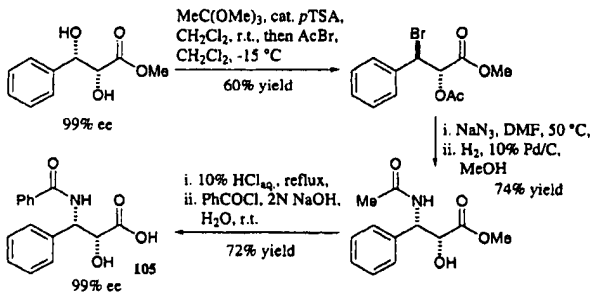


* = inverted configuration

Entry	diol	% ee[a]	Ratio of acetoxy halides **101 : 102**[b] (X)	% Yield of epoxide[c]
1		97	< 4 : 96 (Cl)	84[d]
2		97	0 : 100 (Cl)	92
3		59	85 : 15 (Br)	83[e,f]
4		96	100 : 0 (Br)	98[d,g]
5		100[h]	100 : 0 (Br)	(77)[e,i]
6		97[j]	86 : 14 (Cl) 88 : 12 (Br) 87 : 13 (I)	89 91 (50)[k]
7		89	100 : 0 (Br)	97[d]
8		99	14 : 86 (Br)	82[l]

† For the diols in entries 1 and 2 the reactions were performed according to the procedure for activated diols (i.e. direct mixing of the diol, $MeC(OMe)_3$, and Me_3SiCl). All other diols were converted into epoxides using the three step procedure for unactivated diols. [a] The enantiomeric excesses were determined by HPLC or GC analysis of the free diols or the bis-MTPA esters. [b] Determined by integration of the ^1H NMR spectra of the crude products. [c] Isolated yields. [d] The enantiomeric excess of the epoxide was found to be identical within the experimental error to that of the diol by HPLC analysis. [e] The preparation of the acetoxy bromides was performed at 0 °C in the presence of 10 mol % of Et_3N. [f] Methanolysis of the acetoxy bromide was performed with Amberlite IRA 410 (OH^-) as base, since K_2CO_3 gave inferior yields due to partial cleavage of the silyl ether. [g] The preparation of the acetoxy bromide was performed in the presence of 2 mol % of Et_3N. [h] The diol was prepared from D-Glyceraldehyde acetonide. [i] Yield of the acetoxy bromide. This compound decomposed on treatment with K_2CO_3, presumably due to β-elimination of acetate. [j] Prepared by hydrogenation of the diol in entry 2. [k] Yield of acetoxy iodide. [l] Treatment of the pure acetoxy bromide of type **102** with K_2CO_3 in methanol provided the epoxide in entry 8 in 91% yield.

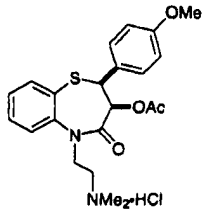
Scheme 54. Large-Scale Synthesis of the Taxol Side Chain[209]



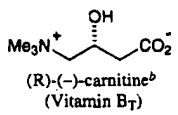
N-Benzoyl-(2*R*,3*S*)-3-phenylisoserine
(C13 Taxol side chain)

rations and requires only minimal extraction processes; all intermediates and the final product are readily purified by recrystallization. In this manner more than 100 g of the enantiomerically pure taxol side chain (**105**) was prepared.[209]

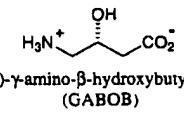
Scheme 55. Some Biologically Active Compounds Which Have Been Synthesized with the Orthoester Methodology



(+)-Diltiazem[a]



(R)-(−)-carnitine[b]
(Vitamin B_T)

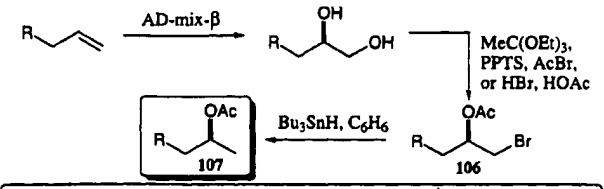


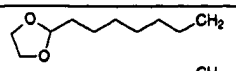
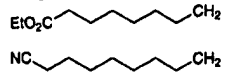
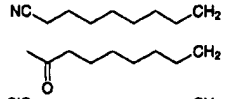
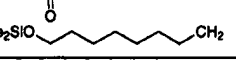
(R)-(−)-γ-amino-β-hydroxybutyric acid[b]
(GABOB)

[a] See ref 198d. [b] See ref 38a.

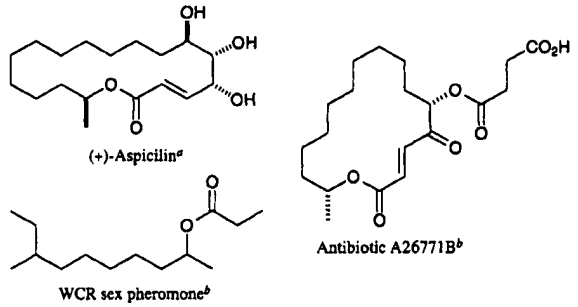
Other biologically active compounds, such as (+)-diltiazem,[198d] (*R*)-(−)-γ-amino-β-hydroxybutyric acid,[38a] and (*R*)-(−)-carnitine,[38a] have also been synthesized using the orthoacetate methodology (Scheme 55).

Table 43. Preparation of Enantiomerically Enriched Methyl Carbinols[123]



Entry	R	AD Reaction: yield (%ee)	Acetoxy bromide: yield	Reduction: % yield
1		93 (89)	58	57
2		96 (90)	96	74
3		94 (87)	83	89
4		99 (86)	90	80
5		92 (84)	85	77

Scheme 56. Some Targets Prepared by Deoxygenation of Terminal Diols



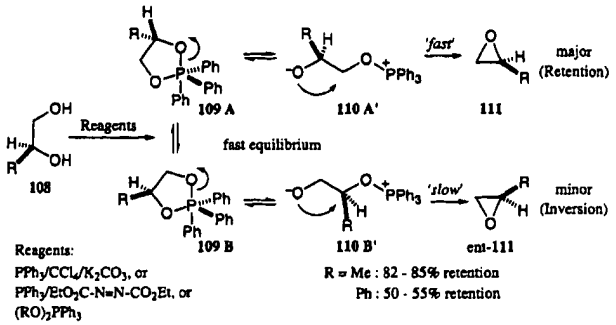
[a] See ref 74c. [b] See ref 123.

Another application has been for the preparation of enantiomerically pure methyl carbinol acetates **107** (Table 43).[123] Thus, the AD reaction of terminal olefins gives the corresponding diols in good enantiomeric excess and the optical purity can be enhanced further by recrystallization. Subsequent reaction via the cyclic orthoacetate of the diols gives acetoxy bromides **106** in good yield, even when an acid-sensitive functionality is present. As expected, the bromide is introduced at the terminus and its reductive removal with Bu_3SnH leads to acetates of methyl carbinols **107**.

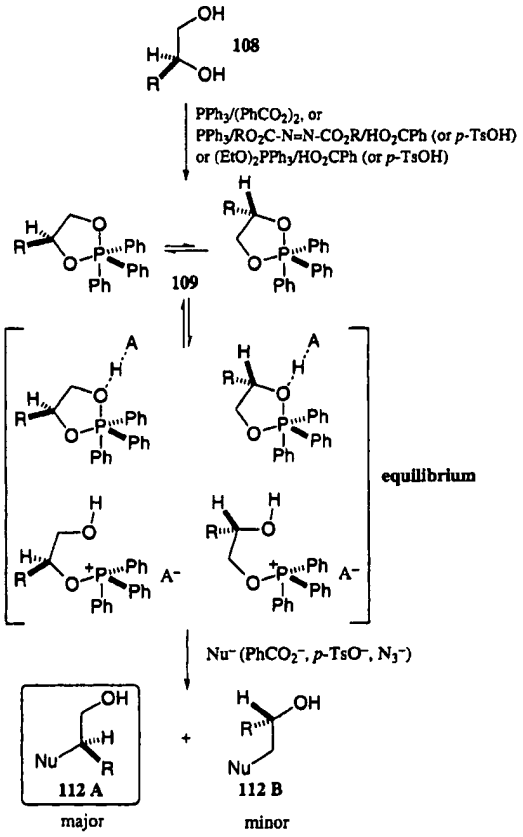
Keinan *et al.* employed this strategy in syntheses of the macrolides (+)-aspicillin[74c] and antibiotic A26771B as well as the four possible stereoisomers of the western corn rootworm (WCR) sex pheromone[123] (Scheme 56).

3.1.3.3. Cyclodehydration and Monosubstitution of Diols via 1,3,2λ⁵-Dioxaphospholanes. Cyclodehydration of diols to epoxides can be effected in one step by treatment with phosphorus-based reagents such as dialkoxytriphenylphosphoranes, $PPh_3/CCl_4/K_2CO_3$, or $PPh_3/RO_2CN{=}NCO_2R$.[203] The initially formed intermediate, a dioxaphospholane **109**, may exist in two isomeric forms **A** and **B** which lead to regioisomeric betaines **110A′** and **B′** (Scheme 57). Intramolecular substitution of triphenylphosphine oxide results in the formation of the epoxide **111**. However, as in the case of epoxidation via tosylates (*vide supra*), partial racemization usually occurs,

Scheme 57. One-Step Cyclodehydration of Diols[203]



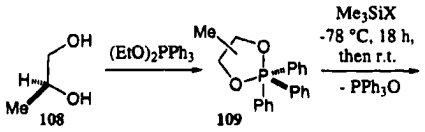
Scheme 58. Regioselective and Stereospecific Monosubstitution of Unsymmetrical 1,2-Diols via Dioxaphospholanes[204]

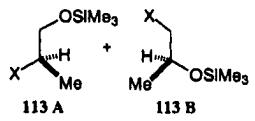


since the two regioisomers **A′** and **B′** give opposite enantiomers, i.e. **111** and *ent*-**111**, upon cyclization. Thus, (*S*)-(+)-propane-1,2-diol (**108**, R = Me) afforded the corresponding epoxide with ca. 82−85% retention of configuration, while activated diols, e.g. (*S*)-(+)-phenylethane-1,2-diol (**108**, R = Ph), lead to complete racemization (Scheme 57). The fact that the configuration of the stereogenic carbon center is retained during cyclodehydration indicates that the collapse of betaine **110A′** is faster than that of betaine **B′**.

If a dioxaphospholane **109** is reacted with a nucleophile in the presence of an acid, i.e. $PhCO_2H$, HOTs, or NaN_3/HOTs in MeCN, the corresponding benzoates, tosylates, and azides **112** (Nu = $PhCO_2$, TsO, N_3), respectively, are obtained with essentially complete inversion of the chiral carbon center[204] (Scheme 58). Interestingly, the nucleophile is introduced at the more hindered carbon, leading to the

Table 44. Regioselective and Stereospecific Functionalization of (*S*)-1,2-Propanediol with Trimethylsilyl Reagents[205]





Me$_3$SiX	113 A : B	% Yield[a]
SPh	17 : 1	70
Br	5 : 1	77
I	8 : 1	60
Cl	1.6 : 1	61
CN	1.9 : 1	60
N_3[b]	>99 : <1	85

[a] Isolated yields. [b] 25 °C, 1 h.

formation of **112A**, which may be due to activation of the dioxaphospholane **109** by complexation of an acid (i.e. $PhCO_2H$ or *p*-TSA) at the most basic apical oxygen of the complex which is also sterically least hindered. This may lead to an increased electron deficiency of the equatorial oxygen atom and consequently the carbon atom attached to it, thereby activating it for nucleophilic displacement.[204]

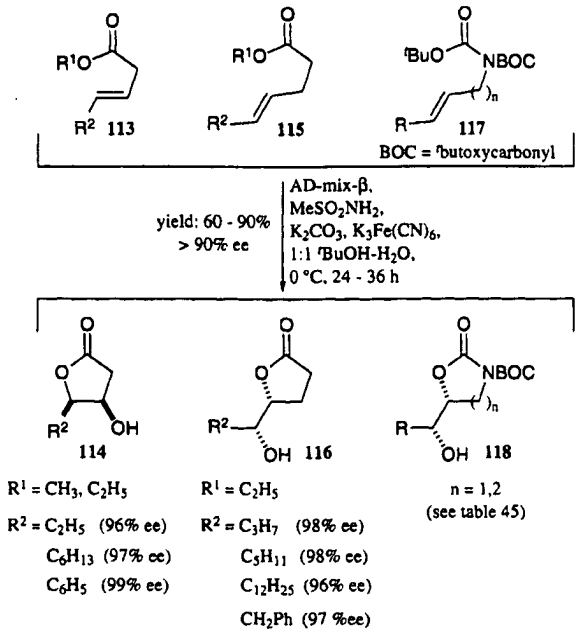
Analogous chemistry has been observed with trimethylsilyl reagents instead of acids, again resulting in preferential substitution at the more hindered carbon with nearly complete inversion of configuration[205] (Table 44). Trimethylsilyl halides give rise to silyl ethers of halohydrins **113** (X = Cl, Br, I), while Me_3SiN_3, Me_3SiCN, and Me_3SiSPh afford the corresponding (trimethylsilyl)oxy azides **113** (X = N_3), cyanides (X = CN), and thioethers (X = SPh), respectively.

3.1.4. Differentiation of the Hydroxyl Groups by Selective, Intramolecular Trapping

In the previous chapters the differentiation of hydroxyl groups based on steric or electronic grounds was discussed. Another strategy to achieve this goal is to effect cyclization involving only one of the two OH groups. This approach may be adopted with AD substrates that contain a carbonyl group at an appropriate distance from the double bond. Under kinetic conditions, 5-membered rings are favored over 6-membered rings (Scheme 59), and cyclization normally occurs spontaneously during the AD reaction of olefinic substrates that contain ester or carbamate functionality.

3.1.4.1. Formation of γ-Lactones During the Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of β,γ- and γ,δ-Unsaturated Esters. Functionalized γ-lactones are important synthetic building blocks for a number of natural products, precursors for HIV-1 protease inhibitors and other biologically active compounds.

Scheme 59. Differentiation of Hydroxyl Groups by Kinetically Controlled Cyclization[114,210,211]



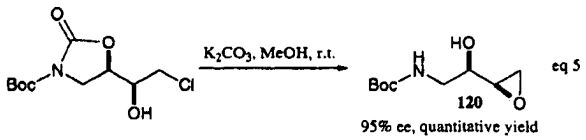
These building blocks are obtained in excellent yield and enantiomeric purity by asymmetric dihydroxylation of β,γ- or γ,δ-unsaturated esters **113** and **115**, respectively, under the $K_3Fe(CN)_6/K_2CO_3$ conditions[210] (Scheme 59).

Muricatacin, an acetogenin derivative that shows some cytotoxicity toward human tumor cells, is readily accessible by this strategy[210] (Scheme 59, compound **116**, $R^2 = C_{12}H_{25}$).

In recent elegant syntheses of solamin and reticulatacin the lactonization was employed to enable regioselective monotosylation of diol intermediate **119** as a key step[212] (Scheme 60).

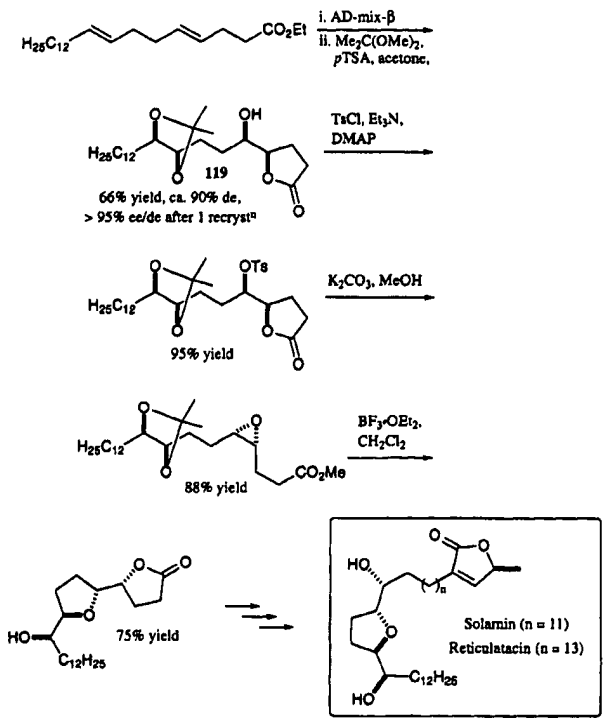
3.1.4.2. Formation of Cyclic Carbamates during the Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of BOC-Protected Allylic and Homoallylic Amines. Diols derived from *N,N*-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)allylic or homoallylic amines **117** also cyclize spontaneously to cyclic carbamates **118** during the AD reaction, thereby differentiating the two hydroxyl groups[211] (Table 45).

The cyclic portion of the protecting group can be selectively removed under basic conditions, enabling the synthesis of the highly functionalized chiral building block **120** (eq 5).



3.1.4.3. Formation of Bicyclic Systems by Intramolecular Ketalization. The asymmetric dihydroxylation provides an efficient access to natural products with a 6,8-dioxabicyclo[3.2.1]octane skeleton. These bicyclic systems are formed by intramolecular ketalization of dihydroxy ketones, derived from unsaturated ketones or ketone equivalents. Thus, (+)-*exo*-brevicomin has recently been synthesized[214] by a sequence involving asymmetric dihy-

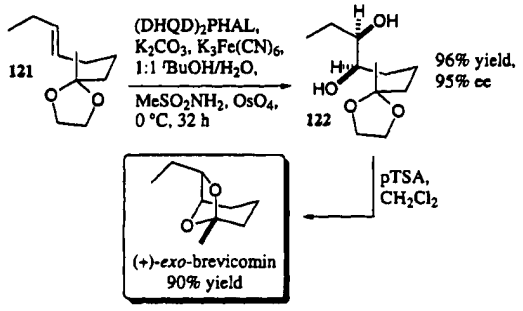
Scheme 60. Asymmetric Synthesis of Solamin and Reticulatacin[212]



droxylation of the protected unsaturated ketone **121** and subsequent acid-catalyzed transketalization of the resulting diol **122** (Scheme 61).

Other bicyclic natural products that have been prepared in similar fashion are the beetle aggregation pheromone (−)-frontalin[215] and 7,7-dimethyl-6,8-dioxabicyclo[3.2.1]octane,[216] a volatile component of the aroma of beer (Scheme 62).

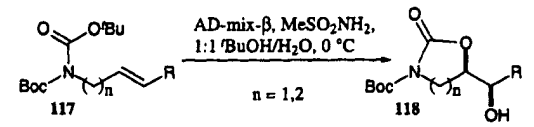
Scheme 61. Asymmetric Synthesis of (+)-*exo*-Brevicomin[214]

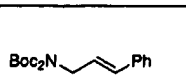
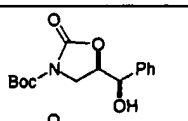
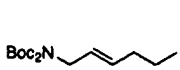
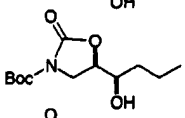
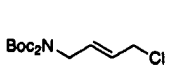
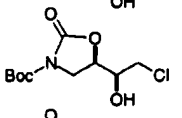
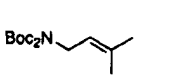
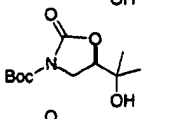
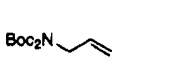
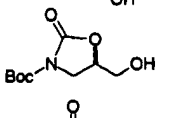
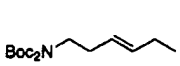
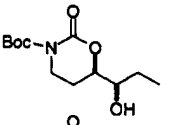
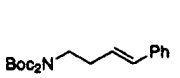
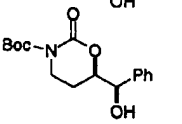


3.1.5. Miscellaneous Transformations

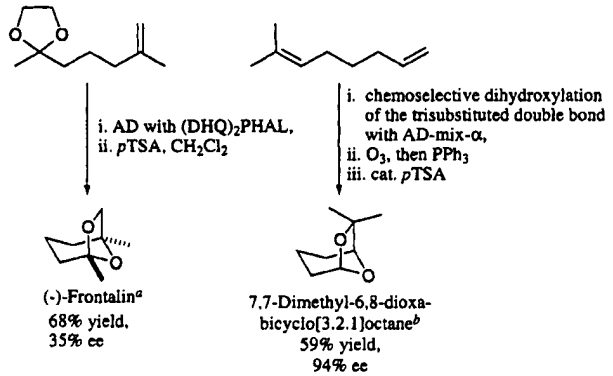
The hydroxyl groups of a diol can also be distinguished based on the proximity to certain functional groups, i.e. silyl groups or double bonds. Thus, Peterson elimination of dihydroxy silanes **124**, involving the OH group closest to the silicon, yield enantiomerically enriched secondary allylic alcohols **125**[40] (Scheme 63). It is also possible to make use of the electronic activation of the allylic position by a double bond for selective manipulations. Thus, the single dihydroxylation of diene **126** and conversion of both OH groups into leaving groups, e.g. carbamates, leads to the activated system **127**, which allows selective substitution of the allylic group by treatment with a nucleophile in the presence of a palladium(0) complex[217] (Scheme 63).

Table 45. Formation of N-Protected Cyclic Carbamates 118 in the AD Reaction of Allylic and Homoallylic Di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amines 117[211]



Substrate	Product	% yield	% ee
		78	97
		80	90
		80	95
		44	47
		93	34
		73	89
		73	98

Scheme 62. Asymmetric Synthesis of (−)-Frontalin and 7,7-Dimethyl-6,8-dioxabicyclo[3.2.1]octane

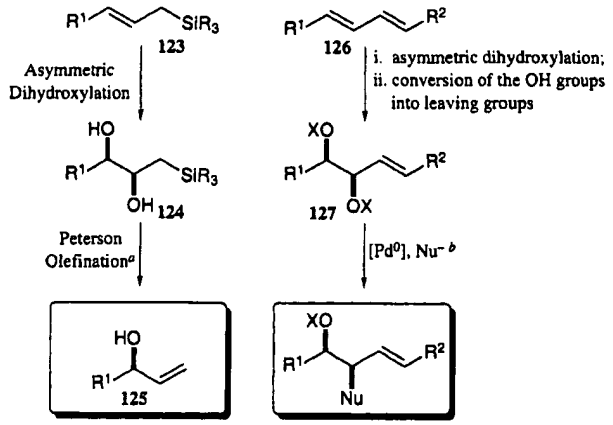


[a] See ref 215. [b] See ref 216.

3.1.5.1. Preparation of Enantiomerically Enriched Secondary Allylic and Propargylic Alcohols. *a. Allylic Alcohols.* Optically active, secondary allylic alcohols **125** are useful chiral building blocks, and they are readily obtained from allylsilanes in only two steps: asymmetric dihydroxylation, followed by Peterson elimination[40] (Scheme 63 and Table 46).

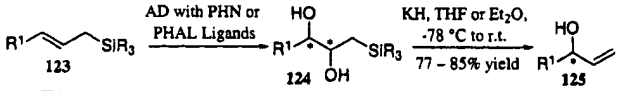
The starting silanes **123** are available by a variety of reactions[218] and they have been prepared in this

Scheme 63. Selective Manipulation of Diols Based on the Proximity to a Functional Group



[a] See ref 40. [b] See ref 217.

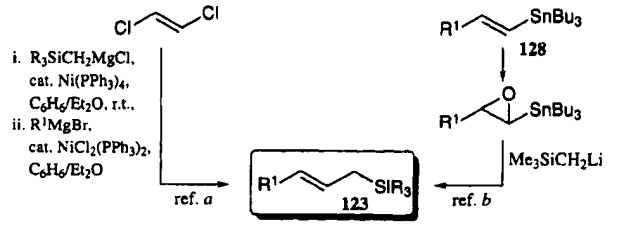
Table 46. Preparation of Allylic Alcohols from Allylsilanes[†]



Entry	Substrate	Product	Ligand	% ee
1[a]	$^nC_5H_{11}$, SiMe$_3$	$^nC_5H_{11}$, HO	DHQD-PHN	91[c]
2[a]	$^nC_5H_{11}$, SiMe$_3$	$^nC_5H_{11}$, HO	DHQ-PHN	87[c]
3[a]	SiMe$_3$	HO	DHQD-PHN	95[c]
4[a]	SiMe$_3$	HO	DHQD-PHN	94[c]
5[a]	SiMe$_3$	HO	DHQD-PHN	35[c]
6[b]	SiMe$_3$	HO	$(DHQ)_2PHAL$	68[d]

[†] The reactions in entries 1–5 were performed at room temperature. [a] See ref 40a. [b] See ref 40b. [c] 13 mol % of the ligand was used. [d] 2 equiv of AD-mix-α (i.e. 2.8 g per 1 mmol of the olefin) was used.

Scheme 64. Preparation of Allylsilanes



[a] See refs 40a and 219. [b] See refs 40b and 220.

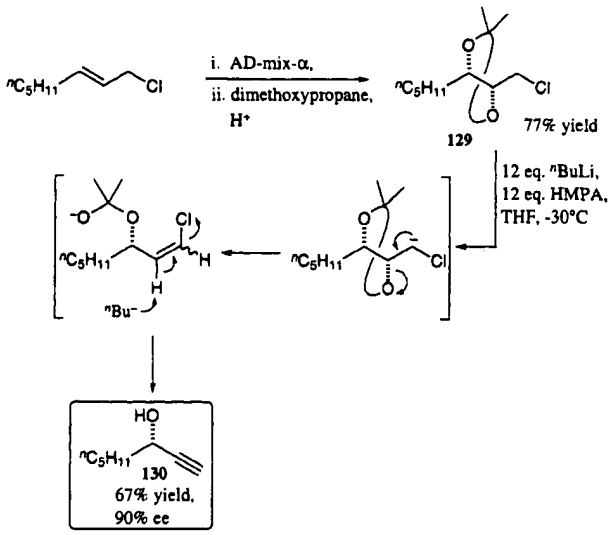
context by two methods, starting either from (*E*)-1,2-dichloroethylene[40a,219] or from vinylstannanes **128**[40b,220] (Scheme 64).

Unfortunately, allylsilanes give only moderate enantioselectivities under the normal AD conditions and a recent optimization study[40a] has uncovered the following trends. Increasing the size of the silyl substituents causes the enantioselectivity to drop and it is best to use a trimethylsilyl group. Thus, allyltrimethylsilane (**123**, R^1 = H, R = Me) gives the corresponding diol with AD-mix-β in only 13% ee, while allyltriisopropylsilane (**123**, R^1 = H, R = *i*-Pr) yields an almost *racemic* compound under identical conditions. This observation may be related to a general problem with the phthalazine ligands which do not respond well to branching in close proximity to the double bond (for example, see Table 1, entry 11), especially if the branched substituent should reside in the binding pocket of the ligand (i.e. the southwest quadrant of the mnemonic device, cf. Figures 3 and 5). In certain cases, the phenanthryl ether ligands **4** (DHQ-PHN and DHQD-PHN) give *higher* enantioselectivities than the phthalazine ligands **1** and the diol derived from allyltrimethylsilane (**123**, R^1 = H, R = Me) has been obtained with 76% ee. As expected, *trans*-disubstituted olefins **123** ($R^1 \neq$ H) (Table 46, entries 1–4 and 6) are better substrates for the AD than terminal or trisubstituted alkenes (entry 5). These *trans*-disubstituted allylic silanes all offer a fair-to-good alternative group for the binding pocket when the offending CH_2SiMe_3 group resides in the relatively open NE quadrant of the mnemonic device (Figure 5).

As mentioned above, the reason for the poor performance of the phthalazine ligands with allyl- and vinylsilanes is the presence of a bulky group in close proximity to the double bond. Generally, pyrimidine ligands perform better than the phthalazines in such cases[24] and, not surprisingly, a much better enantiomeric excess was obtained with vinyltrimethylsilane using $(DHQD)_2PYR$[37] (88% ee, cf. Table 1, entry 12) compared to 46% ee, obtained with $(DHQD)_2PHAL$[40] (Table 1, entry 12).

b. Secondary Propargylic Alcohols.[221] Base-induced fragmentation of 1-chloro-2,3-acetonides (**129**) affords secondary propargylic alcohols **130**[221] (Scheme 65). The reaction proceeds by a mechanism similar to that for the fragmentation of 1-chloro 2,3-epoxides,[222] by elimination of an intermediate α-chlorocarbanion and subsequent dehydrochlorination of the resulting vinyl chloride.

Scheme 65. Formation of Optically Active Propargylic Alcohols by Base-Induced Fragmentation of 1-Chloro-2,3-acetonides[221]



Scheme 66. Formal Synthesis of Vitamin E[221]

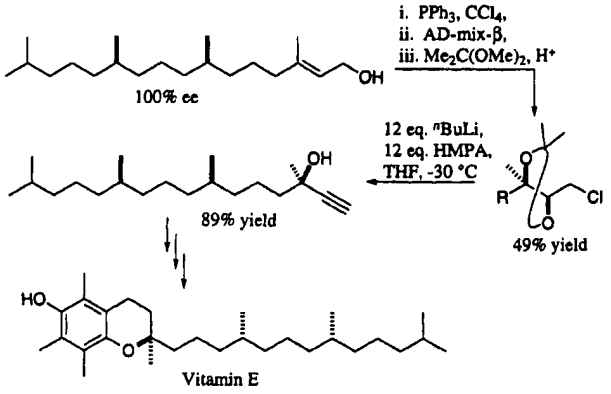
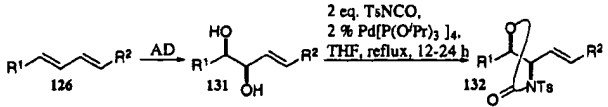


Table 47. Formation of Oxazolidin-2-ones from Dienes[217]



Entry	Olefin[a]	Product	% yield (from enediol 131)	% ee
1			86	93
		trans:cis 6 : 1		
2			81	99
3			67	98
4			80	92

[a] For the preparation of the ene diols in entries 1, 2, and 4, see ref 116a; for the diol in entry 3, see ref 217.

An analogous reaction sequence has been used in a recent formal synthesis of vitamin E starting from phytol[221] (Scheme 66).

3.1.5.2. Selective Substitution of the Allylic OH Group of Ene Diols. As shown in section 2.4, the asymmetric dihydroxylation of conjugated dienes yields ene diols with high enantiomeric excess. The synthetic utility of these highly functionalized compounds is enhanced further by the selective substitution of the allylic OH group via Pd-stabilized allyl cations.[217]

Treatment of an ene diol **131** with 2 equiv of *p*-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate in the presence of catalytic amounts of Pd(0) gives oxazolidin-2-ones (**132**) via initial formation of the biscarbamate, ionization to the Pd-stabilized allyl cation and subsequent intramolecular trapping by the nitrogen of the other carbamate group. As shown in Table 47, this reaction has a wide scope and double-bond isomerization only occurs to a limited extent in certain cases.

The vinyloxazolidin-2-ones, prepared by this methodology, are valuable chiral building blocks, since they constitute synthetic precursors to amino alcohols.

Table 48. Epoxide and Cyclic Sulfate Building Blocks

Entry	Precursor	Building Block	Method of Preparation	Applications
	Epoxides			
1			Orthoester method[a]	general building block
2			Orthoester method[b]	→ β-blocker[b]
	Vinyl Epoxides			
3			Orthoester method[c]	→ allylic alcohols[d] → δ-lactones[e]
	Hydroxy Epoxides			
4			Base mediated cyclization[f]	general building block[g]
5			AD and base treatment[h]	general building block
	Glycidaldehyde Equivalents[i]			
6			*via* tosylate[j] or orthoester method[a]	general building block[i]
7			SO_2Cl_2, imidazole, CH_2Cl_2[k]	Glycid-aldehyde equivalent[k]
	Glycidic Esters			
8		133	Orthoester[a] or HBr/HOAc[l] methods	intermediates for drug synthesis[n]
9		134	*via* α-tosylate or nosylate[m]	

[a] Cf. Table 42, Scheme 50, and refs 50, 197, and 198. [b] Cf. Scheme 52 and ref 41a. [c] Cf. Schemes 51 and 53 and ref 206. [d] References 223–225. [e] Reference 226. [f] Reference 39. [g] For reviews, see ref 6a and 158. [h] Cf. eq 5 and ref 211. [i] Reference 160. [j] Cf. Scheme 29 and ref 44a. [k] Reference 227. [l] Cf. Scheme 49 and refs 153 and 193. [m] Cf. Schemes 33 and 34 and refs 153 and 154. [n] Cf. section 3.1.1. and refs 50, 154, 164, 198d, 228, and 229.

3.2. Preparation of Chiral Building Blocks

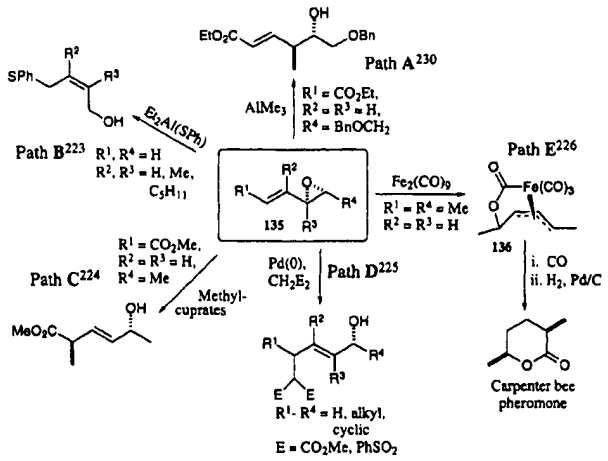
The AD reaction is ideally suited for the preparation of chiral building blocks for asymmetric synthesis, due to its wide scope and normally excellent enantioselectivity. A large number of chiral synthons have been prepared via the AD in recent years and most of the synthetic applications have already been discussed in detail in the previous chapters. This section briefly lists the most important chiral synthons and the discussion is focused on those compounds which have not been mentioned earlier.

3.2.1. Electrophilic Building Blocks

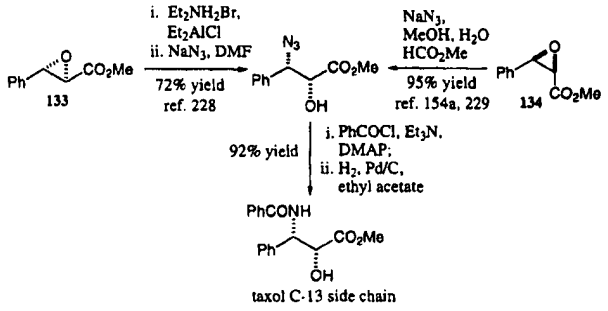
Chiral epoxides and their synthetic equivalents, the cyclic sulfates, as well as halohydrins and glyceraldehyde derivatives are versatile chiral building blocks. Their electrophilic character facilitates bond-forming transformations and these chiral synthons have been extensively used in syntheses of natural products and other biologically active compounds.

3.2.1.1. Chiral Epoxides and Cyclic Sulfates. Some epoxide and cyclic sulfate building blocks which have recently been prepared using the AD reaction are listed in Table 48. The formation and synthetic applications of cyclic sulfates and epoxides are dis-

Scheme 67. Some Synthetic Applications of Vinyl Epoxides



Scheme 68. Preparation of the Taxol C13 Side Chain via Glycidic Esters



cussed in depth in chapters 3.1.2 and 3.1.3., respectively.

Vinyl epoxides **135** are precursors for homoallylic alcohols, allylic alcohols, and δ-lactones. Thus, S_N2 opening with Me_3Al provides homoallylic alcohols[230] (Scheme 67, path A), whereas S_N2' opening, leading to allylic alcohols, can be effected with certain aluminum reagents[223] (path B), organocuprate reagents[224] (path C), and under Pd(0) catalysis[225] (path D). In contrast, treatment with $Fe_2(CO)_9$ and carbonylation of the resulting π-allyltricarbonyliron lactone **136**, provides access to δ-lactones[226] as exemplified by the synthesis of the carpenter bee pheromone (path E).

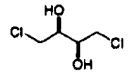
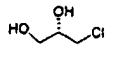
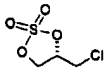
The glycidic esters **133** and **134** (Table 48, entries 8 and 9) are useful intermediates in the synthesis of β-amino-α-hydroxy acids, for example phenylisoserines[154a,228,229] (taxol side chain) as shown in Scheme 68.

Additionally, certain biologically active compounds, such as the antibiotic chloramphenicol,[164] the leukotriene antagonist SKF 104353,[50] and the cardiac drug (+)-diltiazem[198d] (a Ca-channel blocker), have been prepared via glycidic ester intermediates (cf. Schemes 34, 52, and 55, respectively).

Highly functionalized, chiral C_3 and C_4 synthons with more than two electrophilic centers are listed in Table 49.

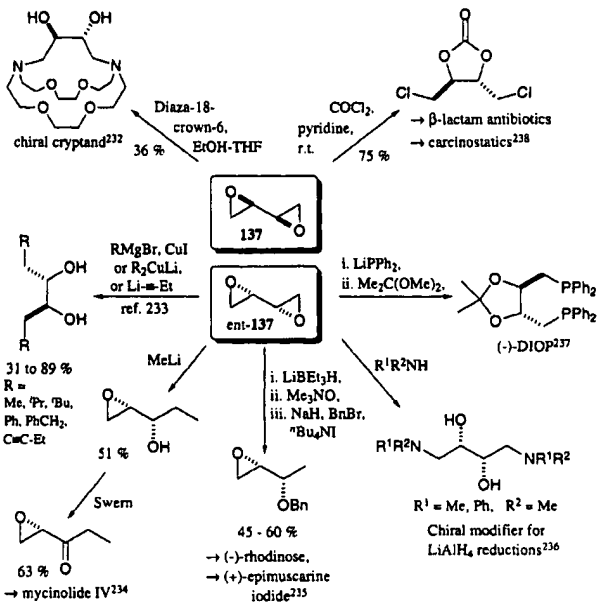
Bisepoxide **137** (Table 49, entry 1) is a versatile chiral building block and some applications are shown in Scheme 69.

Table 49. Ambident Electrophiles

Entry	Precursor	Building Block	Method of Preparation	Applications
1		 137	Base mediated cyclization[a]	cf. scheme 69
2			SO_2Cl_2, imidazole, CH_2Cl_2[b]	C_3 building block[b] (epichlorohydrin equivalent)

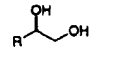
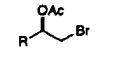
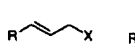
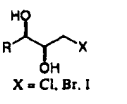
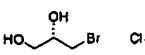
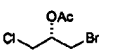
[a] Reference 39. [b] Reference 231.

Scheme 69. Synthetic Applications for Bisepoxide 137



3.2.1.2. Halohydrin Building Blocks. Vicinal halohydrins may be regarded as synthetic equivalents of epoxides. However, in contrast to epoxides, they are not ambident electrophiles, since the site of nucleophilic attack is already predetermined by the position of the halogen (provided that *in situ* cyclization to the epoxide is prevented by appropriate choice of a hydroxyl protecting group and/or the reagent). As described in sections 3.1.3.1 and 3.1.3.2, halohydrin esters may be prepared from diols in a highly regioselective fashion either by the HBr/HOAc method[163,193] or by the orthoester procedure[50,197,198] (Table 42). Some examples are shown in Table 50.

Table 50. Chiral Halohydrin Building Blocks

Entry	Precursor	Building Block	Method of Preparation	Applications
1			Orthoester method[a]	precursor for methyl carbinols[b]
2		 X = Cl, Br, I	Dihydroxylation with 'buffered' AD-mix[c]	general building block
3		 138	Orthoester method[d]	densely functionalized C_3 building block[d]

[a] Cf. Table 42 and refs 50, 197, and 198. [b] Cf. Table 43 and ref 123. [c] Cf. Tables 1 and 3, section 2.2.1.1, and ref 39. [d] Cf. Scheme 70 and ref 38a.

Scheme 70. Synthesis of Carnitine and GABOB using the Building Block 138[38a]

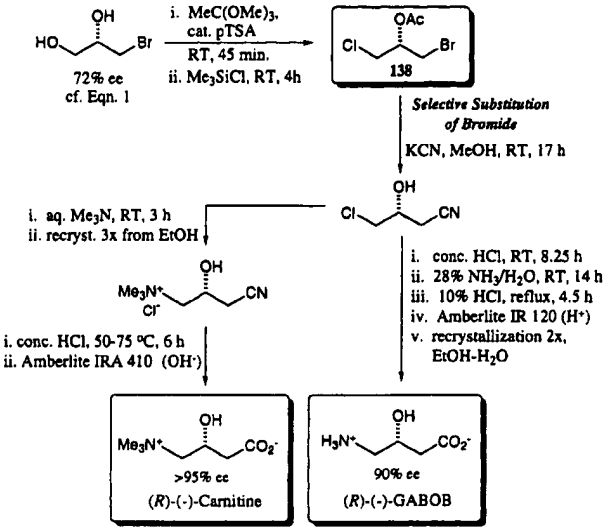
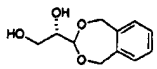


Table 51. Glyceraldehyde Building Blocks

Entry	Precursor	Building Block	Method of Preparation	Applications
1			catalytic hydrogenation[a]	chemoenzymatic syntheses of carbohydrates[a]
2		 139	cf. scheme 71[b]	C_3 building block[b,c]
3		 140		

[a] Cf. eq 2, Scheme 72, and refs 44a and 59. [b] Reference 241. [c] Reference 239.

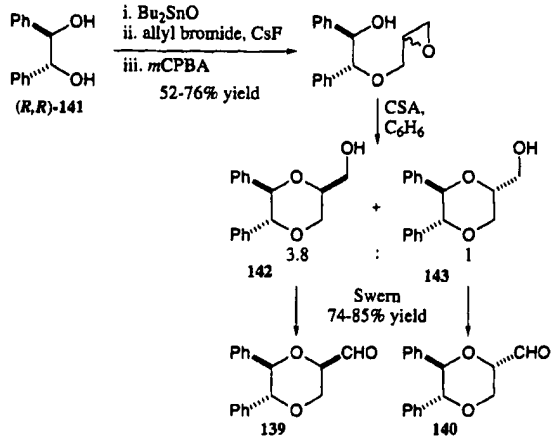
The chloro bromo acetate **138** (Table 50, entry 3) is a densely functionalized C_3 building block with a different functional group attached to each carbon atom. Intriguingly, the presence of two *different* halides at the termini of **138** causes the molecule to be chiral and enables selective manipulation. Thus, **138** is the central intermediate in the syntheses of (*R*)-(−)-carnitine and (*R*)-(−)-γ-amino-β-hydroxybutyric acid[38a] (GABOB) (Scheme 70).

3.2.1.3. Glyceraldehyde Building Blocks. Glyceraldehyde is a useful C_3-building block that has been employed in a number of natural product and drug syntheses.[239] While the (*R*)-enantiomer of glyceraldehyde may be prepared from D-mannitol,[239,240] the (*S*)-isomer is less readily available, due to the cost of L-mannitol. Some (*R*)- and (*S*)-glyceraldehyde equivalents that have been synthesized using the AD reaction are shown in Table 51.

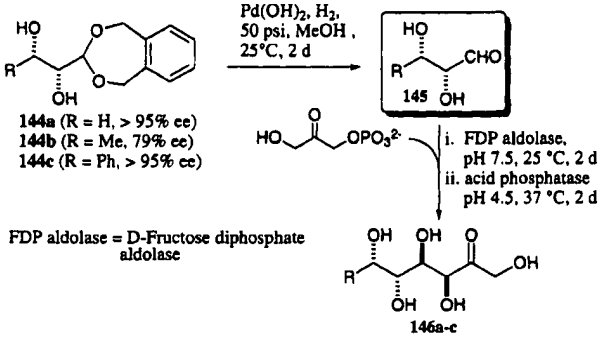
The syntheses[241] of glyceraldehyde synthons **139** and **140** (Table 51, entries 2 and 3) start with (*R,R*)-stilbenediol [(***R,R*)-141**], which is available in greater than 99% ee from the AD of stilbene (Table 3, entry 7). Selective monoallylation via the stannylene acetal, followed by epoxidation and acid-catalyzed epoxide opening affords a separable 3.8:1 mixture of the diastereomeric alcohols **142** and **143**, which are oxidized under Swern conditions to provide the aldehydes **139** and **140**, respectively (Scheme 71).

Glyceraldehyde **145** (R = H), prepared by catalytic hydrogenolysis of **144a**, has been used in the chemoenzymatic synthesis of carbohydrates,[59] e.g. L-fructose (**146a**) (Scheme 72). A large number of other ketoses have been prepared by this route.

Scheme 71. Preparation of Glyceraldehyde Synthons 139 and 140[241]



Scheme 72. Chemoenzymatic Synthesis of D-Fructose and Its Analogs[59]

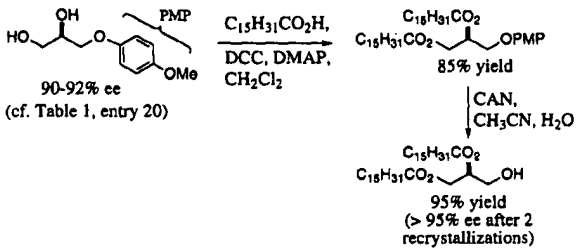


3.2.2. Chiral Diol and Polyol Building Blocks

Polyols are important precursors for carbohydrate derivatives, glycerolipids, and other biologically relevant compounds. Some polyol building blocks are summarized in Table 52.

The AD reaction of aryl allyl ethers proceeds with high enantioselectivity (cf. Table 1) and leads to chiral glycerol derivatives, intermediates in the preparation of β-blockers[41] (cf. Scheme 52) and glycerolipids[61b,242] (Scheme 73).

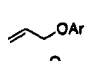
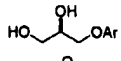
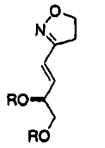
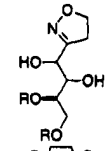
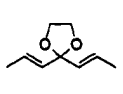
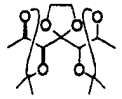
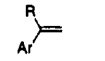
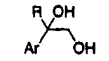
Scheme 73. Synthesis of Dipalmitoylglycerols[61b,242]



3.2.3. Chiral Monohydroxy Compounds Derived from Diols

Chiral allylic alcohols, propargylic alcohols, and methyl carbinols are versatile building blocks for natural product and drug synthesis. Table 53 sum-

Table 52. Polyol Building Blocks

Entry	Precursor	Building Block	Method of Preparation	Applications
1			AD reaction[a]	→ β-blocker[b] → glycerolipids[c]
2			AD reaction[d]	→ aminosugars
3			AD reaction[e]	→ carbohydrates
4	 R = CH_2OBn, CH_2OMe, CH_2Br, CH_2Cl 		AD reaction[f,g]	→ Azole Antifungals[g]

[a] Cf. Table 1 and refs 41, 61b, and 242. [b] Cf. Scheme 52. [c] Cf. Scheme 73. [d] Cf. Table 13 and ref 75. [e] Cf. Scheme 21, Table 21, and ref 118. [f] Cf. Table 2 and ref 47. [g] References 243 and 244.

marizes some of the compounds that have been prepared using the AD reaction.

Allylic alcohols may be prepared by Peterson elimination of diols derived from allyl silanes[40] (cf. section 3.1.5.1), kinetic resolution[33,111] (cf. section 2.3.2), S_N2' addition of organocuprates to cyclic sulfites derived from ene diols[187] (cf. Scheme 42), and elimination of cyclic sulfites[188] (cf. Scheme 44). Propargylic alcohols are available by base-induced fragmentation of chloro acetonides[221] (cf. Schemes 65 and 66) and methyl carbinols may be prepared by tin hydride reduction of bromohydrin esters[123] (cf. Table 43).

3.2.4. 5- and 6-Membered Heterocycles

The AD reaction has been employed for the preparation of small heterocyclic compounds, which are useful building blocks for asymmetric synthesis (Table 54).

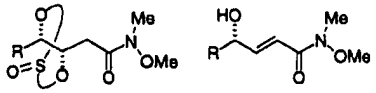
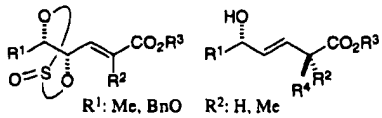
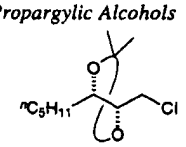
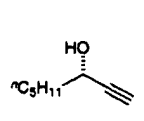
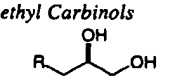
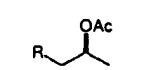
In summary, the great strength of the AD reaction is that it provides ready access to enantiomerically enriched building blocks for asymmetric synthesis, starting from simple and inexpensive olefinic precursors. In a number of cases, the AD reaction has superseded natural products, such as carbohydrates, as a source of optically active compounds, since the use of "tailor made" starting materials greatly reduces the number of synthetic transformations and protecting group manipulations.

3.3. Preparation of Chiral Auxiliaries for Other Asymmetric Transformations

3.3.1. Preparation of (1R,2R)-trans-2-Phenylcyclohexanol

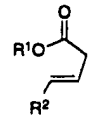
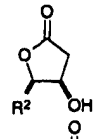
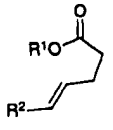
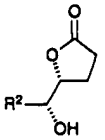
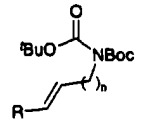
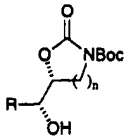
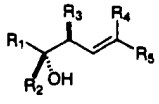
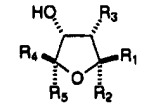
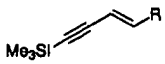
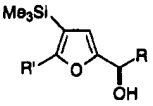
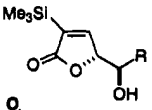
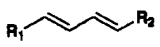
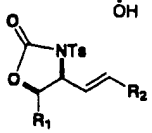
(1*R*,2*S*)-*trans*-2-Phenylcyclohexanol (**147**) was first introduced by Whitesell as a chiral auxiliary for an asymmetric glyoxalate ene reaction.[246] Since its introduction, it has found many additional applica-

Table 53. Chiral Monohydroxy Building Blocks

Entry	Precursor	Building Block	Method of Preparation	Applications
	Allylic Alcohols			
1	 R^1 = Me, Ph R^2 = Me, $^cC_6H_{11}$, $^nC_8H_{17}$, Ph		kinetic resol. using the AD[a]	general building block
2	 R = $^nC_5H_{11}$, $^iC_3H_7$, $^cC_6H_{11}$, Ph		AD and Peterson elimination[b]	general building block
3			Base induced elimination[c]	γ-hydroxy enal equivalent [→Coriolic Acid]
4	 R^1: Me, BnO R^2: H, Me R^3: Me, Et R^4: Me, ^nBu		Cuprate Addition[d]	→ carpenter bee pheromone
	Propargylic Alcohols			
5			Base induced fragmentation[e]	→ vitamin E, prostaglandins
	Methyl Carbinols			
6	 R = *n*-Alkyl		Orthoester method and reduction[f]	→ Aspicillin, antibiotic A26771B, WCR sex pheromone

[a] Cf. section 2.3.2., Tables 18 and 19, and refs 33 and 111. [b] Cf. section 3.1.5.1, Table 46, and ref 40. [c] Cf. Scheme 44 and ref 188. [d] Cf. Scheme 42 and ref 187. [e] Cf. Schemes 65 and 66 and ref 221. [f] Cf. Table 43 and ref 123.

Table 54. Heterocyclic Chiral Building Blocks

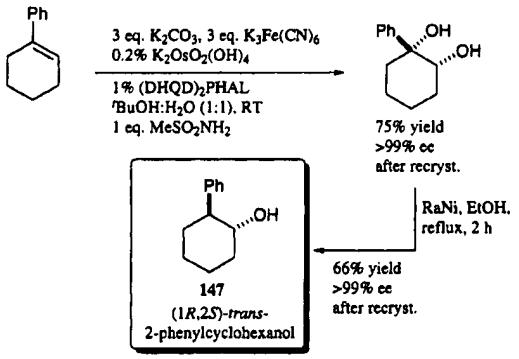
Entry	Precursor	Building Block	Method of Preparation	Applications
1			AD Reaction[a]	general building block
2			AD Reaction[a]	→ Muricatacin, Solamin, Reticulin
3			AD Reaction[b]	selectively protected dihydroxy amine synthon
4			AD, cyclic sulfate form., 5-*endo* cyclisation[c]	Highly functionalized tetrahydrofuran[d]
5			AD reaction, hydromagnesiation, R'CN or CO_2 trappping[e]	ge neral building block
6				
7			AD reaction, reaction with TsNCO and Pd(0)[f]	amino alcohol synthon

[a] Cf. section 3.1.4.1, and Schemes 59 and 60, and refs 114, 210, 212, and 213. [b] Cf. section 3.1.4.2, Table 45, and ref 211. [c] Cf. Scheme 37 and ref 179. [d] Reference 245. [e] Cf. section 2.4.4, Scheme 25, and ref 131. [f] Cf. section 3.1.5.2, Table 47, and ref 217.

tions in asymmetric synthesis. A review detailing the development and uses of this as well as other cyclohexyl-based auxiliaries has recently appeared.[247] Previous preparations of this compound in enantiomerically pure form have relied upon the copper-catalyzed opening of cyclohexene oxide by a phenyl Grignard reagent[248] followed by enzymatic resolution of the corresponding acetate esters[246,249] or preparatory scale separation of para-substituted benzoate esters by chiral HPLC.[250] In addition, a route has been developed that relies upon the asymmetric hydroboration of phenylcyclohexene by monoisopinocampheylborane.[251] It is now possible to prepare this auxiliary on a multigram scale in >99% ee in a two-step synthesis from phenylcyclohexene[252] (Scheme 74).

The asymmetric dihydroxylation of phenylcyclohexene using $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ as chiral ligand proceeded in 98% yield and 98% ee. After a single recrystallization from EtOAc–hexane (1:5), solid diol product could be isolated in 75% yield and >99% ee. Reductive removal of the benzylic hydroxyl group by Raney nickel proceeded very smoothly and provided pure (1*R*,2*S*)-*trans*-2-phenylcyclohexanol in 66% yield and >99% ee after recrystallization from pentane.[252] The identical sequence using $(DHQ)_2PHAL$ gives the 1*S*,2*R*-enantiomer *ent*-**147** in essentially identical yields and enantiopurity.

Scheme 74. Preparation of (1*R*,2*S*)-*trans*-2-Phenylcyclohexanol[252]



3.3.2. Optically Pure Hydrobenzoin (Stilbenediol) and Derivatives

Enantiomerically pure C_2-symmetric 1,2-diols and their derivatives have proved useful as chiral ligands or ligand precursors for several asymmetric processes. In addition to the tartrate esters, stilbenediol-based auxiliaries have also found wide use. Stilbene is the best substrate to date for the asymmetric dihydroxylation reaction (cf. Table 3, entry 7) and a process has been developed for the production of stilbenediol (>99% ee) on a kilogram scale, which is performed at room temperature in a 5-L flask and the insoluble, solid diol product is isolated by simple filtration of the reaction mixture.[253]

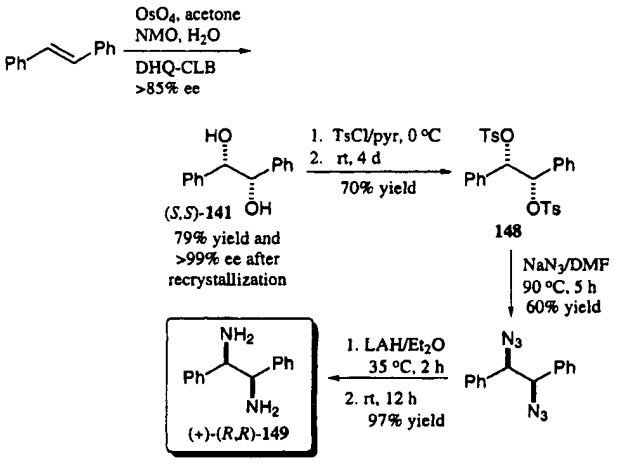
The use of stilbenediol and its derivatives as chiral auxiliaries has been reported for a variety of asymmetric reactions including asymmetric hydrogenation,[254] asymmetric Michael addition,[255,256,257] asymmetric cyclopropanation,[258] and asymmetric allyl and crotyl boration.[259] Stilbenediol has also been used for the production of chiral crown ethers for asymmetric phase-transfer catalysis,[260] as well as serving as a precursor for the production of stilbene diamine[261] which itself is a valuable ligand for asymmetric synthesis.[262] While most of the results described below represent only preliminary studies, they are nonetheless indicative of the potential utility for stilbenediol-based derivatives as ligands or auxiliaries in asymmetric processes.

3.3.2.1. Preparation of Stilbenediamine. Enantiomerically pure C_2-symmetric diamines are finding increasing application in asymmetric synthesis. Among this class of compounds, stilbenediamine (**149**) has proven particularly valuable. Corey recently used this compound to prepare a chiral mediator for asymmetric Diels–Alder, aldol, and allylmetalation reactions.[262] In addition, stilbenediamine, along with other C_2-symmetric diamines, has been used for the preparation of the chiral salen ligands which are highly effective for the asymmetric epoxidation of isolated olefins.[4]

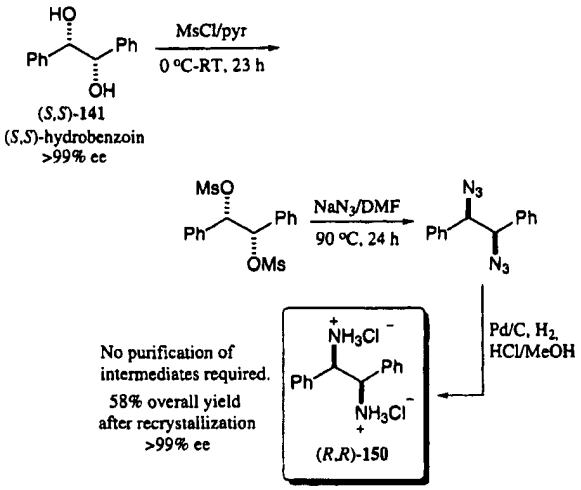
Previous routes to optically pure stilbenediamine have entailed resolution of the racemic diamine.[262a,263] Salvadori has developed a four-step procedure using *trans*-stilbene as starting material[261] (Scheme 75). Thus, *trans*-stilbene is readily converted to the enantiomerically pure diol (*S,S*)-**141** by the asymmetric dihydroxylation reaction. After conversion to the bis-*p*-toluenesulfonate **148**, double displacement with sodium azide followed by reduction provides enantiomerically pure (+)-(*R,R*)-stilbenediamine [(*R,R*)-**149**] in 32% overall yield.

It should be noted that the dihydroxylation reaction in this sequence proceeded in >85% ee using the DHQ-CLB ligand. The enantiomeric excess was increased to >99% by recrystallization. The recrystallization step can be obviated by using the phthalazine class of ligands in the dihydroxylation step which reproducibly provides the diol in ≥99% ee.

Scheme 75. The Preparation of Stilbenediamine via Asymmetric Dihydroxylation[261]



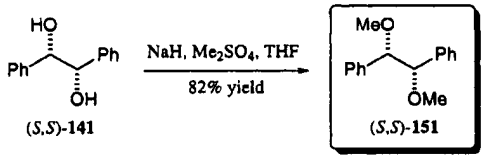
Scheme 76. Preparation of (*R,R*)-Stilbenediamine Bishydrochloride [(*R,R*)-150] from (*S,S*)-Hydrobenzoin[264]



Recently, Chang has developed a route to the bishydrochloride salt (*R,R*)-**150** of (*R,R*)-stilbenediamine[264] (Scheme 76). In analogy to Salvadori's work, this synthesis proceeds via the diazide prepared from the activated diol. The diamine bishydrochloride is obtained after catalytic hydrogenation in acidic methanol in 58% overall yield from stilbene. No purification of intermediates is required and the final product can be easily recrystallized from methanol.[264]

This procedure offers advantages over earlier resolution-based methods, since it uses only readily available starting materials and it is also suitable for the preparation of either enantiomer through proper choice of ligand for the AD step. In addition, the method may be adapted for the preparation of other enantiomerically pure diamines, provided the corresponding AD substrates contain no functional groups which are incompatible with osmium tetroxide.

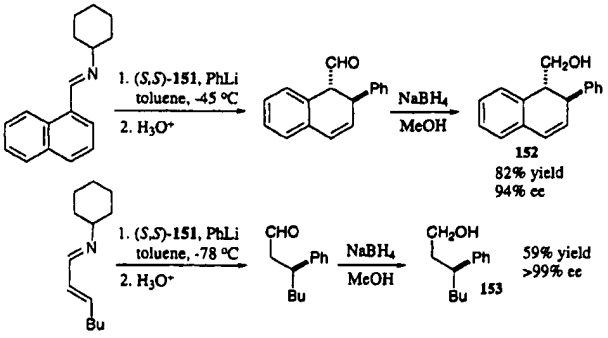
3.3.2.2. Stilbenediol Derivatives in Asymmetric Michael Reactions. Stilbenediol derivatives have also found applications in asymmetric Michael reactions. For example, Tomioka has used the dimethyl ether (*S,S*)-**151** of (*S,S*)-hydrobenzoin, prepared according to eq 6, to mediate the enantioselective conjugate addition of organolithium reagents to α,β-unsaturated aldimines as well as to BHA esters of naphthalenecarboxylic acid.[256]



eq 6

Examples of these Michael additions are shown below. Conjugate addition, followed by imine hydrolysis and reduction provided the desired optically enriched alcohol products **152** and **153** in good yields[256a] (Scheme 77). Interestingly, it was found that the reactions do not proceed smoothly in the absence of the chiral auxiliary. Thus, the auxiliary

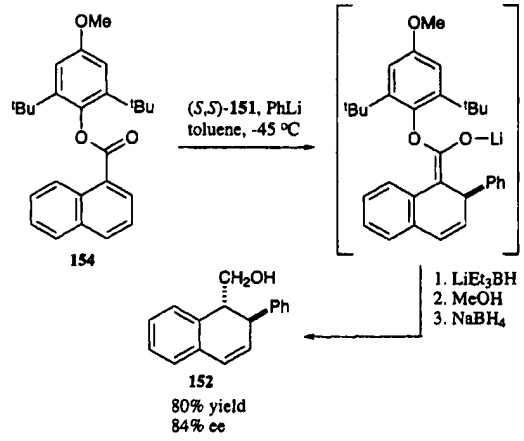
Scheme 77. Asymmetric Conjugate Addition Reactions Controlled by (*S,S*)-151[256a]



not only controls the stereochemical course, but it also promotes the addition.

A similar series of reactions was performed using the BHA esters of naphthalenecarboxylic acid[256b] (Scheme 78). Thus, addition of phenyllithium to the

Scheme 78. Asymmetric Conjugate Addition Reaction Controlled by (*S,S*)-151[256b]



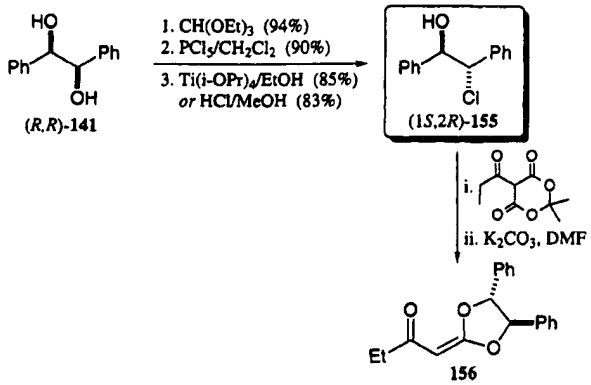
BHA ester **154** in the presence of (*S,S*)-**151** in toluene at −45 °C, followed by reduction of the intermediate ketene derivative provided alcohol **152** in 80% yield and 84% enantiomeric excess. Additional work in this area established that the conjugate addition reactions of both the aldimine and ester substrates could be carried out efficiently with substoichiometric amounts of the chiral auxiliary.[256]

In a related endeavor Konopelski has prepared both enantiomers of 2-chloro-1,2-diphenylethanol (**155**) and used them to synthesize chiral acyl ketene acetals **156**[192b,257] (Scheme 79).

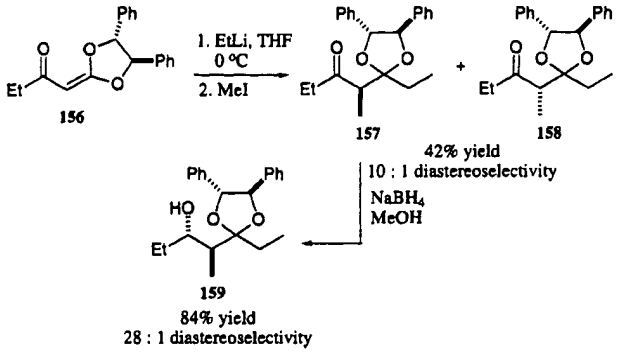
The acyl ketene acetal **156** was used for diastereoselective conjugate addition/alkylation sequences[257] (Scheme 80). Thus, treatment of **156** with ethyllithium at 0 °C in THF followed by *in situ* methylation with MeI provided **157** as the major product of a 10:1 diastereomer mixture. Interestingly, the major diastereomer **157** could be stereoselectively reduced to the *anti* alcohol product **159**, a stereochemical result which is difficult to achieve using conventional aldol technology.

3.3.2.3. Auxiliaries for Asymmetric Allylboration. Hoffman has used (*R,R*)- and (*S,S*)-1,2-dicyclohexylethanediol (**160**) as a chiral auxiliary for the diastereoselective asymmetric chain extension of

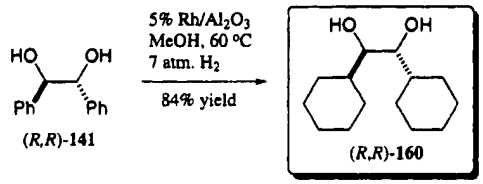
Scheme 79. Preparation of Acyl Ketene Acetal 156 via Chlorohydrin 155[192b,257]



Scheme 80. Reaction of the Enantiopure Ketal Derived from (1*S*,2*R*)-155[257]

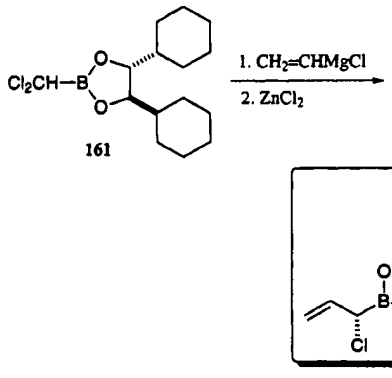


alkylboronic esters.[259] The diol was easily prepared by hydrogenation of hydrobenzoin (**141**) over 5% rhodium on alumina catalyst[259b] (eq 7).



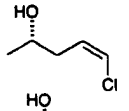
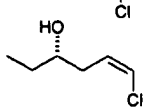
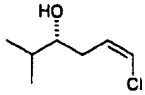
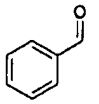
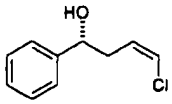
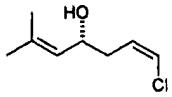
eq 7

Allylboronate **162** is formed by addition of vinylmagnesium chloride to the alkylboronic ester **161** and subsequent $ZnCl_2$-catalyzed rearrangement of the intermediate ate complex[259] (eq 8). Thus, chirality transfer from the auxiliary allows diastereoselective access to α-substituted allylboronate reagents by asymmetric chain extension of alkylboronic esters.[259,265]



eq 8

Table 55. Enantioselective Allylboration of Aldehydes with Reagent (*R,R*)-162[259c]

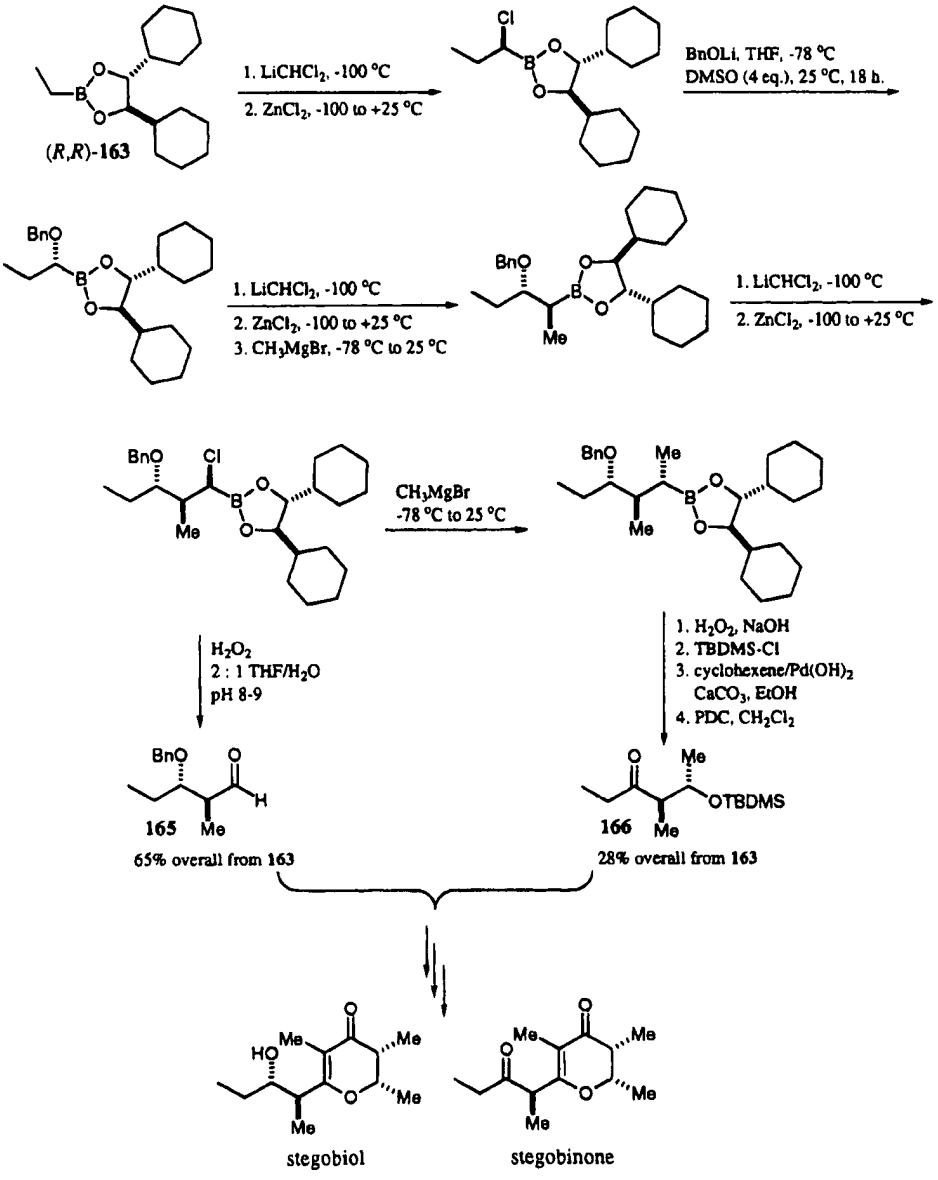
Entry	Aldehyde	Product	Yield (%)	% ee
1			78	>99
2			81	>99
3			89	>99
4			79	>99
5			76	99

The allylboronate reagent **162** was used for the enantioselective allylboration of aldehydes.[266] The results are summarized in Table 55.[259c]

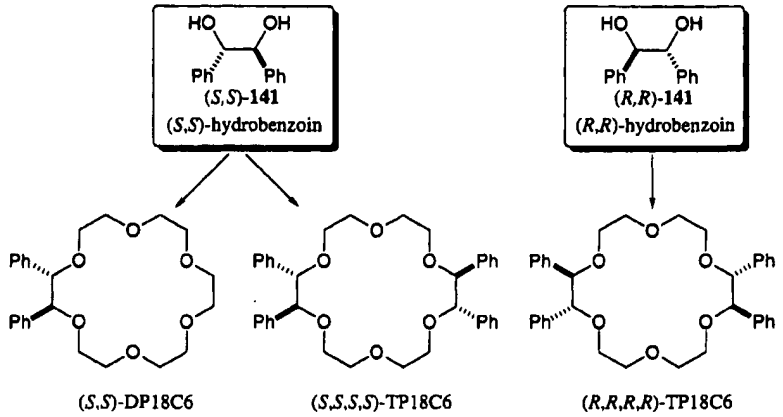
Matteson has used dicyclohexylethanediol to direct the asymmetric chain extension of alkyl boronic esters (Scheme 81). The ultimate synthetic targets were aldehyde **165** and ketone **166**, two key intermediates in the asymmetric synthesis of stegobiol and stegobinone, pheromones of the drugstore beetle.[267]

Previous work had demonstrated that asymmetric chain extension reactions utilizing C_2-symmetric directing groups proceed with diastereoselectivities > 1000:1.[268,269] An added advantage of this approach is that none of the intermediate compounds required any purification. The central aldehyde and ketone intermediates, **165** and **166**, respectively, were purified by distillation and then used in a fragment assembly aldol reaction and elaborated into the natural products stegobiol and stegobinone.[267] The only chromatographic separation required in the

Scheme 81. Asymmetric Synthesis of Stegobiol and Stegobinone[267]



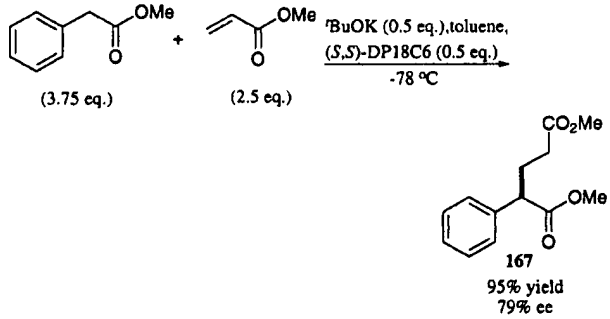
Scheme 82. Hydrobenzoin-Derived Crown Ethers Used in Asymmetric Catalysis[260]



entire sequence was in the final purification of stegobiol.

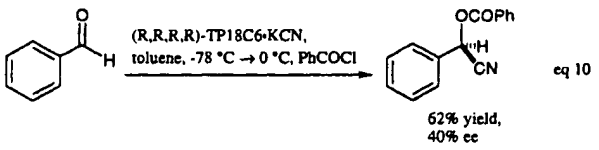
3.3.2.4. Chiral Crown Ether Catalysts. Chiral crown ethers[270] have been used in molecular recognition processes for the enantiomeric differentiation of racemic substrates as well as serving as chiral reagents or catalysts for asymmetric transformations. Several studies have utilized crown ether derivatives wherein chirality is introduced into the backbone through the incorporation of enantiomerically pure hydrobenzoin segments[260] (Scheme 82).

As an example of their use in asymmetric catalysis, Stoddart reported that (*S,S*)-DP18C6 mediated the asymmetric Michael addition of methyl phenylacetate to methyl acrylate, producing the diester product **167** in 95% yield and 79% enantiomeric exces[255] (eq 9).



Equation 9. (*S,S*)-DP18C6-mediated Michael addditon of methyl phenylacetate to methyl acrylate.[255]

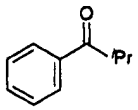
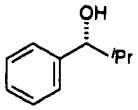
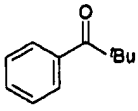
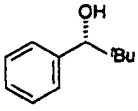
Stoddart has also reported that catalytic amounts of complexes of (*R,R,R,R*)-TP18C6 with potassium cyanide promote the phase-transfer acylcyanation of benzaldehyde, when benzoyl chloride is used as a trapping reagent[260b] (eq 10). The optically active benzoylated cyanohydrin complex was obtained in 40% enantiomeric excess.



eq 10

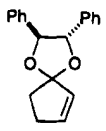
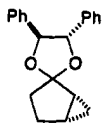
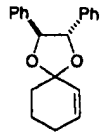
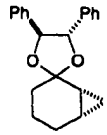
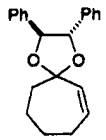
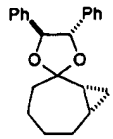
In addition, 1:1 adducts of (*S,S,S,S*)-TP18C6 with ammonia–borane mediate the enantioselective reduction of prochiral aromatic ketones[260a,b] (Table 56).

Table 56. Asymmetric Reduction of Aryl Ketones Mediated by (*S,S,S,S*)-TP18C6[260a,b]

Substrate	Product	Yield (%)	% ee
		71	67
		73	64

3.3.2.5. Chiral Ligands for Asymmetric Cyclopropanation. Enantiopure ketals formed with stilbene diol mediate the diastereoselective cyclopropanation of a proximate olefinic bond[258b] (Table 57). Previous work in this area had utilized ketals prepared from 1,4-di-*O*-benzyl-L-threitol and the diastereoselectivities typically ranged from 7:1 to 9:1.[271] However, the diastereomers produced were neither chromatographically separable nor crystalline, which precluded the isolation of enantiomerically pure cyclopropyl ketones.

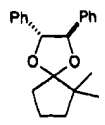
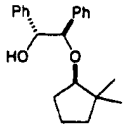
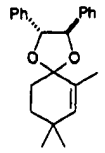
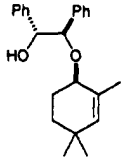
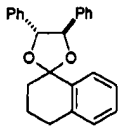
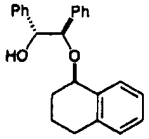
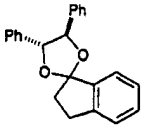
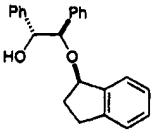
Table 57. Diastereoselective Cyclopropanation of Enantiomerically Pure Ene Ketals[258b]

Ene ketal	Major Product	Yield	Crude Diastereomer Ratio	mp, °C after recryst.
		66%	13 : 1	106-108
		90%	19 : 1	141-142
		77%	15 : 1	62-65

In contrast, good to excellent levels of diastereoselectivity were observed in the Simmons–Smith cyclopropanation reactions with ene ketals, formed by dehydrative ketalization of the corresponding enones with (*S,S*)-(−)-hydrobenzoin.[258b] In each case reported in Table 57, the mixtures of diastereomeric ketals were recrystallized from anhydrous ether to give the major diastereomer as a pure compound. Removal of the ketal (2.7 M aqueous HCl in MeOH) provided a route to enantiomerically pure cyclopropyl ketones.[258b]

3.3.2.6. Miscellaneous Applications. (*R,R*)-(+)-Hydrobenzoin derived ketals of cyclic ketones undergo highly diastereoselective reductions to enantiomerically pure secondary alcohols (Table 58).

Table 58. Diastereoselective Reduction of Enantiopure Ketals[273]

Ketal	Major Diastereomer	Diastereomeric Excess	Yield
		>98%	83%
		>98%	86%
		>97%	86%
		>98%	82%

Ketals of several cyclic ketones were prepared and then reduced under standard conditions (i.e. 6 equiv of DIBAL-H, CH_2Cl_2, 0 °C). Excellent levels of diastereoselectivity and good yields were observed in all cases.[272]

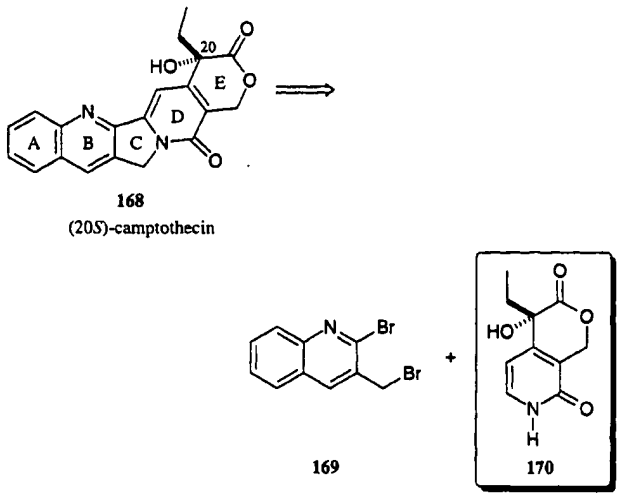
3.3.2.7. Summary. The preceding sections highlight the growing utility of enantiomerically pure C_2-symmetric diols and their derivatives as chiral ligands and auxiliaries in asymmetric reactions. Enantiopure hydrobenzoin and its derivatives have so far dominated these studies. This may be the result of several factors. First, it is commercially available. Second, it may be readily prepared in high enantiomeric excess[273] by asymmetric dihydroxylation of *trans*-stilbene, which to date is the best substrate for the AD reaction. Third, it can be released by hydrogenolysis, a crucial advantage for substrates containing acid-sensitive functionality.

In principle, however, any C_2-symmetric diol may be prepared by asymmetric dihydroxylation of the appropriate *trans*-olefin. In many instances the diols are crystalline, thereby offering a chance for optical enrichment by recrystallization. In addition, any number of diol derivatives (including C_2-symmetric diamines) may be prepared via the appropriate manipulations described in previous sections, thus suggesting many ligand possibilities for use in future asymmetric reactions.

4. Recent Applications: A Case Study

(20*S*)-Camptothecin (**168**) is a pentacyclic alkaloid that was first isolated in 1966[274] and is currently one of the most important anticancer lead compounds discovered by screening natural products. In spite of the large number of synthetic analogs that have been prepared showing improved efficacy as potential cancer treatments,[275] efficient synthetic routes to the biologically active (20*S*)-camptothecin are fairly limited.[276] Recently, Comins reported a highly convergent 10-step asymmetric synthesis of this target which utilizes the DE fragment **170** as the key chiral intermediate[277] (Scheme 83). Preparation of this intermediate, however, required stoichiometric amounts of (−)-8-phenylmenthol, an expensive chiral auxiliary. Given this potential obstacle, two research groups have recently investigated the possibility of introducing chirality in the DE fragment using the asymmetric dihydroxylation. Their work is summarized here.

Scheme 83. Retrosynthetic Analysis of (20*S*)-Camptothecin



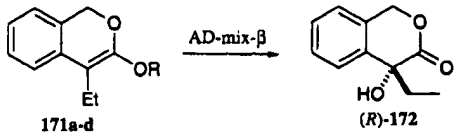
168
(20*S*)-camptothecin

169 **170**

With the goal of preparing optically active α-hydroxy lactones for use in a camptothecin synthesis, Curran gained key insights through model studies on closely related systems.[278] This effort identified three classes of alkenes: endocyclic ketene acetals, endocyclic enol ethers, and exocyclic α,β-unsaturated lactones, all of which were new classes of olefins for the AD reaction, while at the same time offering potentially attractive routes for an asymmetric synthesis of the DE fragment.

Data obtained from the asymmetric dihydroxylation of ketene acetal derivatives are presented in Table 59. Oxidation of **171a** and **171b** by the standard procedure with commercially available AD-mix-β was slow, but acceptable rates were obtained

Table 59. The Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Endocyclic Ketene Acetals[278]

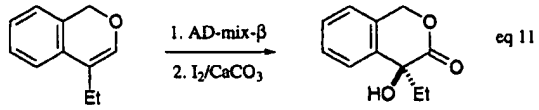


171a-d (*R*)-172

Substrate	R	(*R*)-172, ee	Yield
171a	TBDMS	40%	70%
171b	TIPS	30%	67%
171c	COPh	65%	82%
171d	$CO(CH_3)_3$	78%	100%

by increasing the concentration of Os and ligand to 0.5 and 2.5 mol %, respectively. Although the yields (67−70%) and ee's (30−40%) for these substrates were disappointing, improvements in both yield and ee were realized on moving to enol ester derivatives. Dihydroxylation of **171c** gave the desired α-hydroxy ketone in 82% yield and 65% ee, and enol pivalate **171d** gave the desired product in quantitative yield and 78% ee. However, for preparation of a DE ring fragment with the correct absolute configuration, dihydroxylations with this class of substrates would have to be carried out using AD-mix-α, which generally gives lower ee's than AD-mix-β.

For this reason, the AD reactions of endocyclic enol ethers were investigated. A marked improvement in enantioselectivity was anticipated since this would require use of the more selective dihydroquinidine ligands and enantioselectivities with trisubstituted olefins are generally better than those obtained with their tetrasubstituted counterparts. Dihydroxylation experiments carried out on **173** using the fortified AD-mix-β provided the crystalline hydroxylactol which was immediately oxidized ($I_2/CaCO_3$). The desired 7(*S*)-hydroxy lactone, possessing the correct absolute configuration for the synthesis of (20*S*)-camptothecin was obtained in 90% yield and 74% ee.[279]



173 (*S*)-172 eq 11

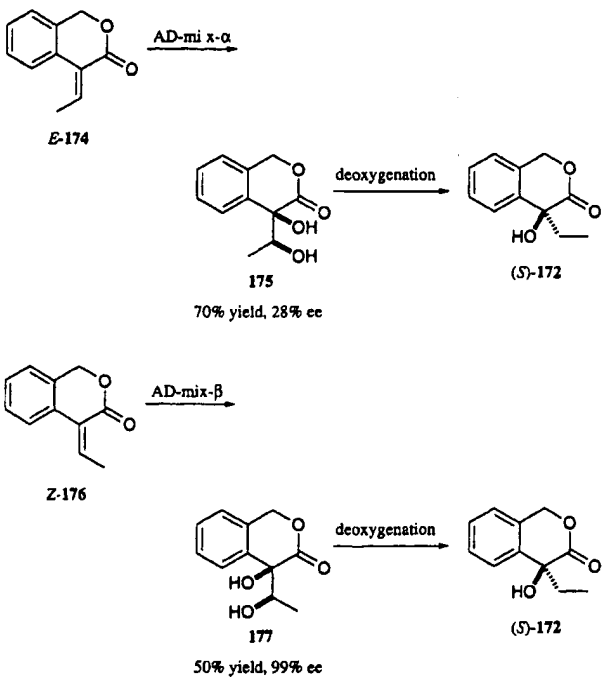
74% ee, 90% yield

(AD-mix-α, (*R*)-172, 63% ee, 89% yield)

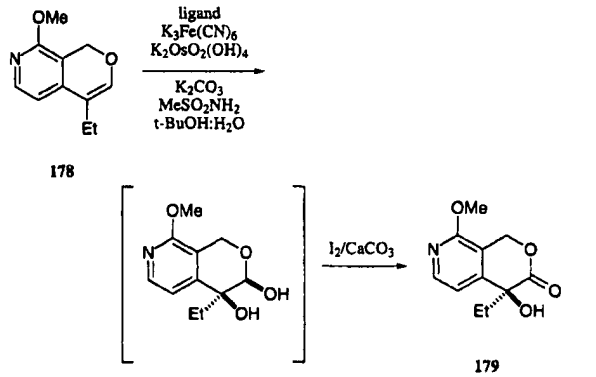
The other substrates investigated by Curran were the exocyclic alkenes **174** and **176** (Scheme 84). This approach is attractive since conjugated alkenes often give good results in the AD, however, extra synthetic steps are now required to remove the unwanted hydroxyl group. While the results with *E*-**174** were disappointing, dihydroxylation of *Z*-**176** with AD-mix-α provided the diol with the desired 7(*S*) configuration in 50% yield and 99% ee. It was subsequently found, however, that deoxygenation of the diol was not straightforward.

Independently, a group at Glaxo was also investigating an AD route to a chiral DE ring fragment.[280] Their investigations focused on the asymmetric dihydroxylation of enol ether **178**. When **178** was dihydroxylated under standard conditions with

Scheme 84. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Exocyclic α,β-Unsaturated Lactones[278]



Scheme 85. Asymmetric Dihydroxylation Route to the (20*S*)-Camptothecin DE Ring Fragment



Ligand	% ee
$(DHQD)_2PHAL$	26
$(DHQD)_2PYR$	94

$(DHQD)_2PHAL$ (i.e. AD-mix-β) followed by oxidation, the hydroxylactone (*S*)-**179** was obtained in 26% ee[281] (Scheme 85). When the same reaction was carried out using $(DHQD)_2$-PYR the same (*S*)-hydroxy lactone was produced in 94% ee! Even more impressive, conversion of (*S*)-**179** to the corresponding pyridone (*S*)-**170** was carried out by refluxing in 1 N hydrochloride acid after which crystalline enantiomerically pure (>95% ee) (*S*)-**170** was collected by filtration of the reaction mixture.

This AD route to (*S*)-**179** developed by Fang at Glaxo is the one used to prepare a camptothecin analog which is now in phase II clinical trials. As such, it appears to be the best example of the AD in a practical application. This camptothecin story also underscores another important trend in the AD's development, which is that the PYR ligands are an important complement to the PHAL ligands. While

the PHAL ligands are certainly the best for *typical trans*-disubstituted, trisubstituted, and many tetrasubstituted, as well as 1,1-disubstituted olefins, the PYR ligands exhibit dramatic improvements for special cases in each of these classes. In fact, at the time of this writing, the most interesting AD results coming in from groups around the world are those which define the differences between the PHAL and PYR ligands.

Extensive structural and mechanistic studies have led to a good understanding of the nature of the binding pocket in the PHAL ligands[26,27] (cf. section 1, Figure 3). A similar campaign is now underway to map out the more spacious binding pocket of the PYR ligands.

5. Conclusion

The stoichiometric osmylation of olefins as perfected by Criegee in the 1930s is generally regarded as the most reliable synthetic transformation available to organic chemists. The reasons are simple: OsO_4 reacts with *all* olefins, and it reacts *only* with olefins. Admittedly, the "all" and "only" in this latter statement are used with some poetic license; however, no other known organic reaction comes close to achieving such enormous scope coupled with such great selectivity.

Of course even a very reliable reaction will see little use unless it provides a needed synthetic transformation. The stereospecific *cis*-dihydroxylation of olefins achieved by OsO_4 is one of the most valued transformations for introducing functionality into organic molecules. The olefinic functional group is ubiquitous in organic synthesis because it is easy to introduce, and because it is stable to the acid/base catalysis generally employed to construct carbon skeletons. Then, at just the right moment in a synthetic sequence, the olefin's presence is dramatically revealed by oxidative 1,2-addition of heteroatoms. The ability to emplace heteroatoms in this otherwise difficult to achieve[282] 1,2-relationship is another crucial reason why so many organic syntheses employ one or more olefin oxidation steps.

With most olefins, the AD also provides the nearly quantitative yield of diol one has come to expect in catalytic osmylations through experience with the Upjohn Process.[14] [The latter process is renowned for effecting "spot-to-spot" transformations yielding pure diol without chromatography.] These high yields taken together with the enormous scope documented for the AD in this review make it easy to predict that henceforth olefins will be seeing more of OsO_4 than ever before.

Regarding enantioselectivity and especially, scope, the AD system is unique among selective man-made catalysts. Two factors in particular are believed to contribute to the AD's success: (1) it is the first highly effective nonenzymic catalyst depending on noncovalent binding for rate acceleration and selectivity,[26,27] and (2) it is the most dramatic example to date of "ligand accelerated catalysis" (a term we coined while studying the phenomenon in this system[18]). The importance of the LAC phenomenon in asymmetric catalysis is the subject of a recent review.[8d] The newer observation of "noncovalent" binding effects seems to offer exciting prospects for designing even better AD ligands as well as selective catalysts for other transformations.

Table 60. Comparison of the AD with Enzymatic Catalysts[a]

catalyst	turnover (min^{-1})
chymotrypsin	6000
asymmetric dihydroxylation	*3000*
DNA polymerase	900
tryptophan synthetase	120
lysozyme	30

[a] AD value from the reaction of 2-vinylnaphthalene with $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ in the original NMO system (acetone/water (10:1), room temperature). Enzyme values from ref 284.

The putative binding pocket/cleft for which there is strong evidence[26] with the PHAL ligands (Figure 3) is, of course, reminiscent of the ubiquitous, noncovalent binding phenomena in enzymatic catalysis. Since organic chemistry still trails its vitalistic origins, many will feel comfortable calling such binding "enzyme-like". However, while these AD catalysts share some properties with enzymatic catalysts, they have the distinctly nonenzymatic attribute of combining high selectivity with enormous substrate scope, as well as the ability to produce either enantiomer at will. Such features make these catalysts powerful tools, both for planning and for executing asymmetric syntheses of chiral organic molecules.

The ligand acceleration phenomenon can support extremely efficient catalysis. For the AD of 2-vinylnaphthalene in the homogeneous acetone/water system using NMO and $(DHQD)_2PHAL$, a turnover number of 3000/min at 25 °C has been determined.[283] This value is comparable to the turnover number of many enzymes (Table 60). The turnover number in the AD is often limited by the rate of hydrolysis of the intermediate osmate ester. The rate of formation of the osmate ester from 2-vinylnaphthalene, OsO_4, and $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ in *tert*-butyl alcohol has been shown to be extremely rapid ($k_c = 35600\ M^{-1}\ min^{-1}$),[26] and a turnover number much higher than the measured 3000/min would be possible if the hydrolysis step were not rate limiting. From a process research perspective, one of the most important remaining challenges for improving the AD is to find yet better ways to increase the rate of osmate ester hydrolysis and thereby increase catalytic efficiency.

Finally, the discovery of a "binding pocket" in the PHAL and PYR ligands anticipates limitations in substrate scope. Such limitations have indeed been found with the parent ligands.[36] New ligands with tighter binding pockets are now being synthesized to see if we can add back to our catalysts some of the substrate-restriction/recognition features seen with enzymes. These studies are more aimed at testing hypotheses about the mechanism and the binding pocket than at producing new ligands with tailored "lock-and-key" properties. After all, from a synthetic chemist's viewpoint, the most attractive feature of man-made selective catalysts is their great scope.

Acknowledgments. We are especially grateful to the colleagues and friends who gave us excellent advice and help during the writing of this review. K.B.S. thanks the National Institutes of Health (GM-

28384), the National Science Foundation (CHE-9296055), and the W. M. Keck Foundation for financial support. H.C.K. and M.S.V. thank the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft and the National Institutes of Health, respectively, for postdoctoral fellowships.

Appendix

The following is a list of all the publications from the Sharpless group relating to osmium-catalyzed oxidations of olefins, including all the asymmetric dihydroxylation publications beginning with the Hentges paper in 1980. It is hoped that access to the titles will facilitate location of specific topics of interest.

Osmylation Process Development

K. B. Sharpless and K. Akashi, Osmium Catalyzed Vicinal Hydroxylation of Olefins by *tert*-Butyl Hydroperoxide Under Alkaline Conditions (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 1986).

K. Akashi, R. E. Palermo, and K. B. Sharpless, A Major Improvement in the Osmium Catalyzed Vicinal Hydroxylation of Olefins by *tert*-Butyl Hydroperoxide (*J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 2063).

Kinetics and Mechanism

K. B. Sharpless and D. R. Williams, The Reactions of Olefins with Permanganate, Ruthenium Tetroxide, and Osmium Tetroxide; Dependence of Rate on Degree of Substitution (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1975**, 3045).

E. N. Jacobsen, I. Markó, M. B. France, J. S. Svendsen, and K. B. Sharpless, Kinetic Role of the Alkaloid Ligands in Asymmetric Catalytic Dihydroxylation (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 737).

J. S. M. Wai, I. Markó, J. S. Svendsen, M. G. Finn, E. N. Jacobsen, and K. B. Sharpless, A Mechanistic Insight Leads to a Greatly Improved Osmium-Catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation Process (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 1123).

K. B. Sharpless and I. E. Markó, Ligand-Accelerated Catalytic Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (U.S. Patent 4,965,364, 1990 assigned to Massachusetts Institute of Technology.)

T. Göbel and K. B. Sharpless, Temperature Effects in Asymmetric Dihydroxylation: Evidence for a Stepwise Mechanism (*Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1993**, *32*, 1329).

P. G. Andersson and K. B. Sharpless, A Dramatic Ligand Effect on the Relative Reactivities of Substituted Alkenes with Osmium Tetroxide (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 7047).

H. C. Kolb, P. G. Andersson, Y. L. Bennani, G. A. Crispino, K.-S. Jeong, H.-L. Kwong, and K. B. Sharpless, On "The Origin of High Enantioselectivity in the Dihydroxylation of Olefins Using Osmium Tetroxide and Cinchona Alkaloid Catalysts" (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 12226).

P-O Norrby, H. Kolb, and K. B. Sharpless, Calculations on the Reaction of Ruthenium Tetroxide with Olefins Using Density Functional Theory (DFT). Implications for the Possibility of Intermediates in the Osmium-catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD) (*Organometallics* **1994**, *13*, 344).

H. C. Kolb, P. G. Andersson, and K. B. Sharpless, Towards an Understanding of the High Enantioselectivity in the Osmium-Catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD). Part 1: Kinetics (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 1278).

P.-O. Norrby, H. C. Kolb, and K. B. Sharpless, Towards an Understanding of the High Enantioselectivity in the Osmium Catalyzed Dihydroxylation (AD). Part 2. A Qualitative Molecular Mechanics Approach (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1994**, *116*, 8470).

H. Becker, P. T. Ho, H. C. Kolb, S. Loren, P.-O. Norrby, and K. B. Sharpless, Comparing Two Models for the Selectivity in the Asymmetric Dihydroxylation Reaction (*Tetrahedron Lett.*, **1994**, *35*, 7315).

Asymmetric Dihydroxylation—Discovery, Development, and Substrate Scope

S. G. Hentges and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Induction in the Reaction of Osmium Tetroxide with Olefins (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 4263).

E. N. Jacobsen, I. Markó, W. S. Mungall, G. Schröder, and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation via Ligand-Accelerated Catalysis (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 1968).

B. B. Lohray, T. H. Kalantar, B. M. Kim, C. Y. Park, T. Shibita, J. S. M. Wai, and K. B. Sharpless, Documenting the Scope of the Catalytic Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 2041).

H. Kwong, C. Sorato, Y. Ogino, H. Chen, and K. B. Sharpless, Preclusion of the "Second Cycle" in the Osmium-Catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Olefins Leads to a Superior Process (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 2999).

B. M. Kim and K. B. Sharpless, Heterogeneous Catalytic Asymmetric Dihydroxylation: Use of a Polymer-Bound Alkaloid (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 3003.)

T. Shibata, D. G. Gilheany, B. K. Blackburn, and K. B. Sharpless, Ligand-Based Improvement of Enantioselectivity in the Catalytic Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Dialkyl Substituted Olefins (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 3817).

C. Park, B. M. Kim, and K. B. Sharpless, Catalytic Osmylation of Conjugated Dienes: A One-Pot Stereoselective Synthesis of Polyols (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 1003).

B. McKee, D. Gilheany, and K. B. Sharpless, *R,R*-1,2-Diphenyl-1,2-ethanediol (stilbene diol) (*Org. Synth.* **1991**, *70*, 47).

Y. Ogino, H. Chen, H. L. Kwong, and K. B. Sharpless, On the Timing of Hydrolysis/Reoxidation in the Osmium-Catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Olefins Using Potassium Ferricyanide as the Reoxidant (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 3965).

K. B. Sharpless, W. Amberg, M. Beller, H. Chen, J. Hartung, Y. Kawanami, D. Lübben, E. Manoury, Y. Ogino, T. Shibata, and T. Ukita, New Ligands Double the Scope of the Catalytic Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Olefins (*J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 4585).

Y. Ogino, H. Chen, E. Manoury, T. Shibata, M. Beller, D. Lübben, and K. B. Sharpless, A Ligand Structure-Enantioselectivity Relationship for the Osmium-Catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Olefins (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 5761.)

K. B. Sharpless, W. Amberg, Y. Bennani, G. Crispino, J. Hartung, K. Jeong, H. Kwong, K. Morikawa, Z. M. Wang, D. Xu, and X. L. Zhang, The Osmium-Catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD): A New Ligand Class and a Process Improvement (*J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 2768).

K.-S. Jeong, P. Sjö, and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Enynes (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 3833).

G. Crispino and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Squalene (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 4273).

L. Wang and K. B. Sharpless, Catalytic Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Cis-Disubstituted Olefins (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 7568).

D. Xu, G. A. Crispino, and K. B. Sharpless, Selective Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD) of Dienes (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 7570).

T. Hashiyama, K. Morikawa, and K. B. Sharpless, α-Hydroxy Ketones in High Enantiomeric Purity from Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Enol Ethers (*J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 5067).

Z. M. Wang and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of α-Substituted Styrene Derivatives (*Synlett* **1993**, *8*, 603).

P. J. Walsh and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD) of α,β-Unsaturated Ketones (*Synlett* **1993**, *8*, 605).

G. A. Crispino, P. T. Ho, and K. B. Sharpless, Selective Perhydroxylation of Squalene: Taming the Arithmetic Demon (*Science* **1993**, *259*, 64).

M. S. VanNieuwenhze and K. B. Sharpless, The Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of *cis*-Allylic and Homoallylic Alcohols (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 843).

D. Xu, C. Y. Park, and K. B. Sharpless, Study of the Regio- and Enantioselectivity of the Reactions of Osmium Tetroxide with Allylic Alcohols and Allylic Sulfonamides (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 2495).

K. P. M. Vanhessche, Z.-M. Wang, and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Primary Allylic Halides and a Concise Synthesis of (−)-Diepoxybutane (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *35*, 3472).

Y. L. Bennani and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD) of *N,N*-Dialkyl and *N*-Methoxy-*N*-methyl α,β-and β,γ-Unsaturated Amides (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 2079).

Z. M. Wang, X. L. Zhang, and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Aryl Allyl Ethers (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 2267).

M. Arrington, Y. L. Bennani, T. Göbel, P. Walsh, S.-H. Zhao, and K. B. Sharpless, Modified Cinchona Alkaloid Ligands: Improved Selectivities in the Osmium Tetroxide Catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD) of Terminal Olefins (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 7375).

G. Crispino, K.-S. Jeong, H. Kolb, Z.-M. Wang, D. Xu, and K. B. Sharpless, Improved Enantioselectivity in Asymmetric Dihydroxylations of Terminal Olefins Using Pyrimidine Ligands (*J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 3785).

M. S. VanNieuwenhze and K. B. Sharpless, Kinetic Resolution of Racemic Olefins via Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 7864).

K. Morikawa, J. Park, P. G. Andersson, T. Hashiyama, and K. B. Sharpless, Catalytic Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Tetrasubstituted Olefins (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 8463).

K. Morikawa and K. B. Sharpless, Double Diastereoselection in Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 5575).

Z.-M. Wang and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Tertiary Allylic Alcohols (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 8225).

G. Crispino, A. Makita, Z.-M. Wang, and K. B. Sharpless, A Comparison of Ligands Proposed for the Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 543).

P. J. Walsh, P. T. Ho, S. B. King, and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Olefins Containing Sulfur: Chemoselective Oxidation of C−C Double Bonds in the Presence of Sulfides, 1,3-Dithianes, and Disulfides (*Tetrahedron Lett.*, **1994**, *35*, 5129).

H. Becker, M. A. Soler, and K. B. Sharpless, Selective Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Polyenes (*Tetrahedron*, in press).

D. J. Berrisford, C. Bolm, and K. B. Sharpless, Ligand Accelerated Catalysis (*Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.*, in press).

Synthetic Applications and Manipulation of Diol Intermediates

Y. Gao and K. B. Sharpless, Vicinal Diol Cyclic Sulfates: Like Epoxides Only More Reactive (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 7538).

B. B. Lohray, Y. Gao, and K. B. Sharpless, One Pot Synthesis of Homochiral Aziridines and Aminoalcohols from Homochiral 1,2-Cyclic Sulfates (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 2623).

B. M. Kim and K. B. Sharpless, Cyclic Sulfates Containing Acid-Sensitive Groups and Chemoselective Hydrolysis of Sulfate Esters (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 655).

B. M. Kim and K. B. Sharpless, A Short Route to β-Lactams: Use of Cyclic Sulfites From Syn-2,3-Dihydroxy Esters (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 4317).

P. R. Fleming and K. B. Sharpless, Selective Transformation of *threo*-2,3-Dihydroxy Esters (*J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 2869).

R. Oi and K. B. Sharpless, Stereospecific Conversion of Chiral 1,2-Cyclic Sulfates to Chiral Imidazolines (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 999).

R. Oi and K. B. Sharpless, Facile Synthesis of Enantiopure *trans*-2,3-Diphenyl-1,4-Diazabicyclo-[2.2.2.]octane (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 4853).

R. Oi and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation of Acrolein Acetals: Synthesis of Stable Equivalents of Enantiopure Glyceraldehyde and Glycidaldehyde (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 2095).

T. Kalantar and K. B. Sharpless, Transformations of Hydroxy Cyclic Sulfates: Stereospecific Conversion to 2,3,5-Trisubstituted Tetrahydrofurans (*Acta Chem. Scand.* **1993**, *47*, 307).

Z. M. Wang, X. L. Zhang, K. B. Sharpless, S. C. Sinha, A. Sinha-Bagchi, and E. Keinan, A General Approach to γ-Lactones via Osmium-Catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation. Synthesis of (−)- and (+)-Muricatacin (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 6407).

E. Keinan, S. C. Sinha, A. Sinha-Bagchi, Z. M. Wang, X. L. Zhang, and K. B. Sharpless, Synthesis

of All Four Isomers of Disparlure Using Osmium-Catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 6411).

H. C. Kolb and K. B. Sharpless, A Simplified Procedure for the Stereospecific Transformation of 1,2-Diols into Epoxides (*Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 10515).

G. A. Crispino and K. B. Sharpless, Enantioselective Synthesis of Both Enantiomers of 7,7-Dimethyl-6,8-dioxabicyclo-[3.2.1]octane via Regioselective Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (*Synlett* **1993**, *1*, 47).

H. C. Kolb, Y. L. Bennani, and K. B. Sharpless, Short and Practical Syntheses of (*R*)-(−)-Carnitine and (*R*)-(−)-γ-Amino-β-hydroxybutyric Acid (GABOB) (*Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1993**, *4*, 133).

D. Xu and K. B. Sharpless, A Simple Route to Enantiomerically Enriched Oxazolidin-2-ones (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 951).

Y. L. Bennani and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Synthesis of γ-Hydroxy α,β-Unsaturated Amides via an AD-Elimination Process; Synthesis of (+)-Coriolic Acid (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 2083).

S. Okamoto, K. Tani, F. Sato, K. B. Sharpless, and D. Zargarian, Synthesis of Optically Active Secondary Allylic Alcohols from Allylsilanes via Successive Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD) and Peterson Olefination Reactions (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 2509).

G. A. Crispino and K. B. Sharpless, Enantioselective Synthesis of Juvenile Hormone III in Three Steps from Methyl Farnesoate (*Synthesis* **1993**, *8*, 777).

P. J. Walsh, Y. L. Bennani, and K. B. Sharpless, Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD)/Cyclization of N-DiBoc Allylic and Homoallylic Amines: Selective Differentiation of the Hydroxyl Groups (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 5545).

I. Henderson, K. B. Sharpless, and C.-H. Wong, Synthesis of Carbohydrates via Tandem Use of the Osmium-Catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation and Enzyme-Catalyzed Aldol Addition Reactions (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 558).

D. Xu and K. B. Sharpless, Synthesis and Stereochemical Assignments for Goniobutenolides A and B (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 4685).

R. Oi and K. B. Sharpless, 3-(1*S*,2−Dihydroxyethyl)-1,5-Dihydro-3*H*-2,4-Benzodioxepine (*Org. Synth.*, in press).

Z.-M. Wang, H. C. Kolb, and K. B. Sharpless, A Large-Scale and Highly Enantioselective Synthesis of the Taxol C-13 Side Chain Through Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD) (*J. Org. Chem.*, **1994**, *59*, 5104).

S. B. King and K. B. Sharpless, An Efficient Synthesis of Enantiomerically Pure *trans*-2-Phenylcyclohexanol (*Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 5611).

Y. L. Bennani, K. P. M. Vanhessche, and K. Barry Sharpless, A Short Route to a Mosher's Acid Precursor Via Catalytic Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD) (*Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1994**, *5*, 1473).

Z.-M. Wang and K. B. Sharpless, A Solid-to-Solid Asymmetric Dihydroxylation Procedure for Kilo-Scale Preparation of Enantiopure Hydrobenzoin (*J. Org. Chem.*, in press).

Structural Data for Ligands and Complexes

J. S. Svendsen, I. Markó, E. N. Jacobsen, Ch. P. Rao, S. Bott, and K. B. Sharpless, On the Structure of Osmium Tetroxide-Cinchona Alkaloid Complexes (*J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 2263).

G. D. H. Dijkstra, R. M. Kellogg, H. Wynberg, J. S. Svendsen, I. Markó, and K. B. Sharpless, Conformational Study of Cinchona Alkaloids. A Combined NMR, Molecular Mechanics and X-Ray Approach (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 8069).

R. M. Pearlstein, B. K. Blackburn, W. M. Davis, and K. B. Sharpless, Structural Characterization of the Pseudoenantiomeric Cis-Dioxo Osmium(VI) Esters of Chiral Diols with Cinchona Alkaloid Ligands (*Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1990**, *29*, 639).

W. Amberg, Y. L. Bennani, R. J. Chadha, G. A. Crispino, W. D. Davis, J. Hartung, K.-S. Jeong, Y. Ogino, T. Shibata, and K. B. Sharpless, Syntheses and Crystal Structures of the Cinchona Alkaloid Derivatives used as Ligands in the Osmium-Catalyzed Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (AD) of Olefins (*J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 844).

D. V. McGrath, G. D. Brabson, K. B. Sharpless, and L. Andrews, Reinvestigation of the Infrared Spectra of Oxoosmium(VI) Esters by Isotopic Labeling (*Inorg. Chem.* **1993**, *32*, 4164).

Oxyamination

K. B. Sharpless, D. W. Patrick, L. K. Truesdale, and S. A. Biller, A New Reaction. Stereospecific Vicinal Oxyamination of Olefins by Alkyl Imido Osmium Compounds (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1975**, *97*, 2305).

K. B. Sharpless, A. O. Chong, and K. Oshima, Osmium Catalyzed Oxyamination of Olefins by Chloramine-T (*J. Org. Chem.* **1976**, *41*, 177).

A. O. Chong, K. Oshima, and K. B. Sharpless, Synthesis of Dioxo(*tert*-alkylimido)Osmium(VIII) and Oxotris(*tert*-alkylimido)Osmium(VIII) Complexes. Stereospecific Vicinal Diamination of Olefins (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1977**, *99*, 3420).

D. W. Patrick, L. K. Truesdale, S. A. Biller, and K. B. Sharpless, Stereospecific Vicinal Oxyamination of Olefins by Alkyl Imido Osmium Compounds (*J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 2628).

E. Herranz and K. B. Sharpless, Improvements in the Osmium Catalyzed Oxyamination of Olefins by Chloramine-T (*J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 2544).

E. Herranz, S. A. Biller, and K. B. Sharpless, Osmium-Catalyzed Vicinal Oxyamination of Olefins by *N*-Chloro-*N*-argentocarbamates (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 3596).

E. Herranz and K. B. Sharpless, Osmium-Catalyzed Vicinal Oxyamination of Olefins by *N*-Chloro-*N*-metallocarbamates (*J. Org. Chem.* **1980**, *45*, 2710).

S. G. Hentges and K. B. Sharpless, Improved Procedure for the Oxyamination of Olefins with Trioxo(*tert*-butylimido)osmium(VIII) (*J. Org. Chem.* **1980**, *45*, 2257).

E. Herranz and K. B. Sharpless, Osmium Catalyzed Vicinal Oxyamination of Olefins by Chloramine-T: *cis*-2-(*p*-Toluenesulfonamido)cyclohexanol and 2-Methyl-3-(*p*-toluenesulfonamido)-2-pentanol (*Org. Synth.* **1983**, *61*, 85).

E. Herranz and K. B. Sharpless, Osmium Catalyzed Vicinal Oxyamination of Olefins by *N*-Chloro-*N*-argentocarbamates: *threo*-*N*-(1-Hydroxy-

1,2-diphenyl-2-yl) Ethyl Carbamate (*Org. Synth.* **1981**, *61*, 93).

Reviews

R. A. Johnson and K. B. Sharpless, Catalytic Asymmetric Dihydroxylation (*Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis*, Iwao Ojima, Ed.; VCH Publishers, 1993).

K. B. Sharpless, Coelacanths and Catalysis (*Tetrahedron* **1994**, *50*, 4235).

6. References and Footnotes

(1) For recent reviews, see: *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis*; Ojima, I., Ed.; VCH Publishers: New York, 1993.

(2) α-Acylaminoacrylic acids can be hydrogenated in high ee using Rh(I) complexes with chiral diphosphine ligands; for a recent review, see: Takaya, H.; Ohta, T.; Noyori, R. Asymmetric Hydrogenation. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis*; Ojima, I., Ed.; VCH Publishers: New York, 1993; pp 1–39.

(3) For a recent review, see: Akutagawa, S.; Tani, K. Asymmetric Isomerization of Allylamines. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis*; Ojima, I., Ed.; VCH Publishers: New York, 1993; pp 41–61.

(4) For a recent review, see: Jacobsen, E. N. Asymmetric Catalytic Epoxidation of Unfunctionalized Olefins. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis*; Ojima, I., Ed.; VCH Publishers: New York, 1993; pp 159–202.

(5) Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron* **1994**, *50*, 4235.

(6) (a) For a recent review, see: Johnson, R. A.; Sharpless, K. B. Catalytic Asymmetric Epoxidation of Allylic Alcohols. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis*; Ojima, I., Ed.; VCH Publishers: New York, 1993; pp 103–158. (b) For mechanistic details, see: Woodard, S. S.; Finn, M. G.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 106. (c) Finn, M. G.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 113. (d) Finn, M. G. Ph.D. Thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1985.

(7) For earlier reviews of the AD reaction, see: (a) Johnson, R. A.; Sharpless, K. B. Catalytic Asymmetric Dihydroxylation. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis*; Ojima, I., Ed.; VCH Publishers: New York, 1993; pp 227–272. (b) Lohray, B. B. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1992**, *3*, 1317–1349.

(8) (a) Jacobsen, E. N.; Markó, I.; France, M. B.; Svendsen, J. S.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 737. (b) Kolb, H. C.; Andersson, P. G.; Bennani, Y. L.; Crispino, G. A.; Jeong, K.-S.; Kwong, H.-L.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 12226. (c) Kwong, H.-L. Ph.D. Thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1993. For a recent review of ligand accelerated catalysis, see: (d) Berrisford, D. J.; Bolm, C.; Sharpless, K. B. *Angew. Chem.*, in press.

(9) (a) Criegee, R. *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1936**, *522*, 75. (b) Criegee, R. *Angew. Chem.* **1937**, *50*, 153. (c) Criegee, R. *Angew. Chem.* **1938**, *51*, 519. (d) Criegee, R.; Marchand, B.; Wannowias, H. *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1942**, *550*, 99. The [3 + 2] mechanism was originally proposed by Böseken: (e) Böseken, J. *Recl. Trav. Chim.* **1922**, *41*, 199. For the [2 + 2] mechanism, see: (f) Sharpless, K. B.; Teranishi, A. Y.; Bäckvall, J.-E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1977**, *99*, 3120. (g) Jorgensen, K. A.; Schiott, B. *Chem. Rev.* **1990**, *90*, 1483.

(10) For a general review of the osmylation of olefins and the various methods available for the reoxidation of Os(VI) glycolates, see: Schröder, M. *Chem. Rev.* **1980**, *80*, 187.

(11) Hofmann, K. A. *Chem. Ber.* **1912**, *45*, 3329.

(12) (a) Milas, N. A.; Sussman, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1936**, *58*, 1302. (b) Milas, N. A.; Trepagnier, J. H.; Nolan, J. T., Jr.; Iliopulos, M. I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1959**, *81*, 4730.

(13) Sharpless, K. B.; Akashi, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 1986.

(14) (a) Schneider, W. P.; McIntosh, A. V. U.S. Patent 2,769,824 Nov. 6, 1956. (b) VanRheenen, V.; Kelly, R. C.; Cha, D. Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1976**, 1973.

(15) Minato, M.; Yamamoto, K.; Tsuji, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 766.

(16) (a) Hentges, S. G.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 4263. (b) Hanessian, S.; Meffre, P.; Girard, M.; Beaudoin, S.; Sancéau, J.-Y.; Bennani, Y. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 1991. (c) Corey, E. J.; Jardine, P. D.; Virgil, S.; Yuen, P.-W.; Connell, R. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 9243. (d) Tomioka, K.; Nakajima, M.; Koga, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1987**, *109*, 6213. (e) Tomioka, K.; Nakajima, M.; Iitaka, Y.; Koga, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 573. (f) Tomioka, K.; Nakajima, M.; Koga, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 1741. (g) Nakajima, M.; Tomioka, K.; Iitaka, Y.; Koga, K. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 10793. (h) Fuji, K.; Tanaka, K.; Miyamoto, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 4021. (i) Oishi, T.; Hirama, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 639. (j) Hirama, M.; Oishi, T.; Itô, S. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1989**, 665. (k) Oishi, T.; Hirama, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 5834. (l) Yamada, T.; Narasaka, K. *Chem. Lett.* **1986**, 131. (m) Tokles, M.; Snyder, J. K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, *27*, 3951. (n) Imada, Y.; Saito, T.; Kawakami, T.; Murahashi, S.-I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 5081.

(17) (a) Cleare, M. J.; Hydes, P. C.; Griffith, W. P.; Wright, M. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans.* **1977**, 941. (b) Griffith, W. P.; Skapski, A. C.; Woode, K. A.; Wright, M. J. *Inorg. Chim. Acta* **1978**, *31*, L413.

(18) Jacobsen, E. N.; Markó, I.; Mungall, W. S.; Schröder, G.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 1968.

(19) Wai, J. S. M.; Markó, I.; Svendsen, J. S.; Finn, M. G.; Jacobsen, E. N.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 1123.

(20) Kwong, H.-L.; Sorato, C.; Ogino, Y.; Chen, H.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 2999.

(21) For example, in the absence of $MeSO_2NH_2$, *trans*-5-decene was only partially (70%) converted to the corresponding diol after 3 days at 0 °C, whereas the diol was isolated in 97% yield after only 10 h at 0 °C in the presence of this additive, see ref 23a.

(22) Göbel, T.; Sharpless, K. B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1993**, *32*, 1329.

(23) (a) Sharpless, K. B.; Amberg, W.; Bennani, Y. L.; Crispino, G. A.; Hartung, J.; Jeong, K.-S.; Kwong, H.-L.; Morikawa, K.; Wang, Z.-M.; Xu, D.; Zhang, X.-L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 2768. For simplified experimental procedures for the preparation of the phthalazine ligands as well as an X-ray crystal structure, see: (b) Amberg, W.; Bennani, Y. L.; Chadha, R. K.; Crispino, G. A.; Davis, W. D.; Hartung, J.; Jeong, K.-S.; Ogino, Y.; Shibata, T.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 844.

(24) Crispino, G. A.; Jeong, K.-S.; Kolb, H. C.; Wang, Z.-M.; Xu, D.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 3785.

(25) Sharpless, K. B.; Amberg, W.; Beller, M.; Chen, H.; Hartung, J.; Kawanami, Y.; Lübben, D.; Manoury, E.; Ogino, Y.; Shibata, T.; Ukita, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 4585.

(26) Kolb, H. C.; Andersson, P. G.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 1278.

(27) For a density functional theory (DFT) study on possible intermediates in the reaction of RuO_4 with olefins, see: (a) Norrby, P.-O.; Kolb, H. C.; Sharpless, K. B. *Organometallics* **1994**, *13*, 344. For a modified MM2 force field for the calculation of osmaoxetane complexes, see: (b) Norrby, P.-O.; Kolb, H. C.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 8470. For Hartree–Fock calculations on Os complexes using a quasirelativistic effective core potential for Os, see: (c) Veldkamp, A.; Frenking, G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 4937. For a molecular mechanics model for rationalizing the stereoselectivity of the AD with diamine ligands based on a [3 + 2] mechanism, see: (d) Wu, Y.-D.; Wang, Y.; Houk, K. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 1362.

(28) Hale, K. J.; Manaviazar, S.; Peak, S. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 425.

(29) Wang, L.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 7568.

(30) Corey, E. J.; Noe, M. C.; Sarshar, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 3828.

(31) Lohray, B. B.; Bhushan, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 5113. See also ref 111.

(32) Both of the ligands in question were prepared and tested by the Sharpless group at MIT as part of the screening process. They were rejected due to the observed superiority of the phthalazine class of ligands in virtually all applications of the AD reaction: Hartung, J.; Jeong, K.-S.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results. (The pyridazine ligands are included in MIT's U.S. Pat. Appl. No. 077/775, 683, Oct 10, 1991.)

(33) Crispino, G. A.; Makita, A.; Wang, Z.-M.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 543.

(34) The phthalazine ligands and the AD-mixes are available from Aldrich Chemical Co. [AD-mix-α, no. 39,275-8; AD-mix-β, no. 39,-276-6; $(DHQ)_2PHAL$, no. 39,272-3; $(DHQD)_2PHAL$, no. 39273-1; $(DHQD)_2$-PYR, no. 41,895-1; $(DHQ)_2$-PYR, no. 41,897-8]. The cinchona alkaloids, needed for the preparation of these ligands are also sold by Aldrich [hydroquinidine, no. 35,934-3; hydroquinine, no. 33,771-4].

(35) See ref 30 and (a) Corey, E. J.; Lotto, G. I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 2665. Corey has recently withdrawn his mechanistic proposal which was based on a supposedly highly reactive μ-oxo-bridged bis-(OsO_4) species and proposed an alternative mechanism which involves sandwich-like stacking of the olefin between the two methoxyquinoline units of the "dimeric" ligand; see: (b) Corey, E. J.; Noe, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 12579. (c) Corey, E. J.; Noe, M. C.; Sarshar, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 2861.

(36) Becker, H.; Ho, P. T.; Kolb, H. C.; Loren, S.; Norrby, P.-O.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 7315.

(37) Vanhessche, K. P. M.; Sharpless, K. B. Manuscript in preparation.

(38) (a) Kolb, H. C.; Bennani, Y. L.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1993**, *4*, 133. (b) Arrington, M. P.; Bennani, Y. L.; Göbel, T.; Walsh, P. J.; Zhao, S.-H.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 7375.

(39) Vanhessche, K. P. M.; Wang, Z.-M.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 3469.

(40) (a) Okamoto, S.; Tani, K.; Sato, F.; Sharpless, K. B.; Zargarian, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 2509. (b) Soderquist, J. A.; Rane, A. M.; López, C. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 1893. (c) Bassindale, A. R.; Taylor, P. G.; Xu, Y. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1994**, 1061.
(41) (a) Wang, Z.-M.; Zhang, X.-L.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 2267. (b) Wang, Z.-M.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results.
(42) Hartung, J.; Loren, S.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results. The enantiomeric excess was determined by HPLC analysis of the diol (Pirkle 1-A 25 cm × 10 mm, 2.5% *i*-PrOH in hexane, 1.5 mL/min, 254 nm).
(43) (a) Walsh, P. J.; Ho, P. T.; King, S. B.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 5129. (b) Sammakia, T.; Hurley, B.; Sammond, D.; Smith, R., University of Colorado, unpublished results.
(44) The best enantiomeric excess is obtained with DHQD-PHN (86% ee, 96% ee after recrystallization) in this particular case; see: (a) Oi, R.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 2095. (b) Determination of the enantiomeric excess with phthalazine and pyrimidine ligands: Wang, Z.-M.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results.
(45) A number of ee determinations with pyrimidine ligands have not been published (Wang, Z.-M.; Sharpless, K. B.).
(46) The AD reactions were carried out with the AD-mixes at 0 °C under standard conditions. The enantiomeric excesses were determined by HPLC analysis of the bis[methoxy(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetate] esters (Pirkle 1-A 25 cm × 10 mm, 2.5% *i*-PrOH in hexane, 1 mL/min, 254 nm) (Zhang, X.-L.; Sharpless, K. B., unpublished results).
(47) Wang, Z.-M.; Sharpless, K. B. *Synlett* **1993**, 603.
(48) The AD reactions of these two olefins were carried out under standard conditions at 0 °C using the AD-mixes; the enantiomeric excesses were determined by GLC analysis of the diols [(entry 7) J & W CDX-B (30 m × 0.32 mm i.d.), 120 °C, (entry 8) J & W CDX-B (30 m × 0.32 mm i.d.), 90 °C] (Morikawa, K.; Sharpless, K. B., unpublished results).
(49) The AD reaction of this substrate was carried out at room temperature using 1% of $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ and 1% of OsO_4; the enantiomeric excess was determined by GC analysis of the bis(methoxy(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetate) esters (J & W DB-17 (30 m × 0.32 mm ID), 230 °C) (Wang, Z.-M.; Sharpless, K. B., unpublished results).
(50) Kolb, H. C.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 10515.
(51) Crispino, G. A.; Ho, P. T.; Sharpless, K. B. *Science* **1993**, *259*, 64.
(52) (a) Ko, S. Y.; Malik, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 4675. (b) Ko, S. Y.; Malik, M.; Dickinson, A. F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 2570.
(53) The AD reaction of this olefin was carried out with AD-mix-β at 0 °C; the enantiomeric excess was determined by GC analysis of the bis(methoxy(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetate) esters (J & W DB-5 (30 m × 0.32 mm ID), 160 °C) (Jeong, K.-S.; Sharpless, K. B., unpublished results).
(54) The AD reactions of these substrates were carried out using 1% of $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ and 1% of OsO_4 at 0 °C; the enantiomeric excess was determined by HPLC analysis of the cyclic carbonate (Chiralcel OD-H 25 cm × 4.6 mm, 2.5% *i*-PrOH in hexane, 0.8 mL/min, 254 nm) (Loren, S.; Sharpless, K. B., unpublished results).
(55) The AD reactions of these substrates were carried out using 1% of $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ and 1% of OsO_4 at 0 °C; the enantiomeric excess was determined by HPLC analysis of the cyclic carbonate [(entry 5) Chiralcel OD-H 25 cm × 4.6 mm, 2.5% *i*-PrOH in hexane, 0.8 mL/min, 254 nm] and by HPLC analysis of the diol (Chiralcel OD-H 25 cm × 4.6 mm, 10% *i*-PrOH in hexane (entry 6) and 30% *i*-PrOH in hexane [(entry 7) 0.5 mL/min, 254 nm] (Loren, S.; Sharpless, K. B., unpublished results).
(56) Hashiyama, T.; Morikawa, K.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 5067.
(57) Morikawa, K.; Park, J.; Andersson, P. G.; Hashiyama, T.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 8463.
(58) Wang, Z.-M.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results, also see ref 127.
(59) Henderson, I.; Sharpless, K. B.; Wong, C.-H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 558.
(60) Yun Gao of Sepracor has used methyl *tert*-butyl ether (MTB ether) instead of *t*-BuOH to simplify the product isolation on a large scale. No dramatic effect on the enantiomeric excess was observed with *m*-chlorostyrene as the substrate (94% ee) (Yun Gao, personal communication). However, a considerable drop in ee has been observed with allyl bromide as the substrate. Whereas 72% ee was achieved in 1:1 *t*-BuOH/H_2O, using ligand **8**, a considerably lower enantiomeric excess was obtained in 1:1 MTB ether/H_2O (36% ee) (Kolb, H. C.; Sharpless, K. B., unpublished results).
(61) (a) Zhang, X.-L.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results. (b) Byun, H.-S.; Kumar, E. R.; Bittman, R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 2630.
(62) While we normally use 0.2 mol % of OsO_4 in the reaction, the amount in the AD-mixes has been increased to 0.4 mol % to prevent variations in reaction rates due to potential inhomogeneities in the mixture. On the other hand, less than 0.2 mol % of OsO_4 may be used in certain cases if one wishes to "optimize" the amounts of the key reagents for economic reasons in a large-scale process.
(63) The procedure for the recovery and recycling of the ligand has been developed by Dr. Yun Gao of Sepracor for the large-scale AD of *m*-chlorostyrene (personal communication).
(64) Recipe for the preparation of 1 kg of AD-mix-α or AD-mix-β: Potassium osmate $[K_2OsO_2(OH)_4]$ (1.04 g) and $(DHQ)_2PHAL$ (for AD-mix-α) or $(DHQD)_2PHAL$ (for AD-mix-β) (5.52 g) were ground together to give a fine powder, then added to powdered $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ (699.6 g) and powdered K_2CO_3 (293.9 g), and finally mixed thoroughly in a blender for ca. 30 min. The resulting orange powder should be kept dry and is ready to use.
(65) The 1.4 g of AD-mix, needed for the AD of 1 mmol of olefin, contains the following amounts of reagents: 1.46 mg (0.004 mmol) of $K_2OsO_2(OH)_4$, 7.73 mg (0.01 mmol) of $(DHQ)_2PHAL$ or $(DHQD)_2PHAL$, 980 mg (3 mmol) of $K_3Fe(CN)_6$, and 411 mg (3 mmol) of K_2CO_3.
(66) Bennani, Y. L.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 2079.
(67) Walsh, P. J.; Sharpless, K. B. *Synlett* **1993**, 605.
(68) (a) Nahm, S.; Weinreb, S. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 3815. For a review, see: (b) O'Neill, B. T. Nucleophilic Addition to Carboxylic Acid Derivatives. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*; Fleming, I., Trost, B. M., Eds.; Pergamon Press: New York, 1991; Vol. 1, pp 397–458.
(69) Kaldor, S. W.; Hammond, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 5043.
(70) We feel that control experiments are best done in the presence of ligand (e.g., pyridine or quinuclidine) in order to better simulate the asymmetric ligand-assisted osmylation process. It is also necessary to perform these experiments using the same oxidant system and conditions that will be used in the asymmetric version. If one were to compare the results obtained using Upjohn-type conditions with those obtained using the two-phase ferricyanide system, the results may be very different. This can be attributed to a "second catalytic cycle" that is present under the Upjohn-type conditions (cf. Scheme 2, section 1). A trioxoosmium(VIII) glycolate species is present in this cycle and is capable of olefin osmylation. Such a species is very different from the free OsO_4 and the OsO_4–ligand complex responsible for dihydroxylation in the ferricyanide system and may give very different diastereoselectivity results (as well as different regioselectivity, etc., *vide infra*).
(71) (a) Cha, J. K.; Christ, W. J.; Kishi, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24*, 3943. (b) Stork, G.; Kahn, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24*, 3951. (c) Houk, K. N.; Moses, S. R.; Wu, Y.-D.; Rondan, N. G.; Jager, V.; Schohe, R.; Fronczek, F. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1984**, *106*, 3880. (d) Houk, K. N.; Paddon-Row, M. N.; Rondan, N. G.; Wu, Y.-D.; Brown, F. K.; Spellmeyer, D. C.; Metz, J. T.; Li, Y.; Loncharich, R. J. *Science* **1986**, *231*, 1108.
(72) For an excellent review of double asymmetric synthesis, see: Masamune, S.; Choy, W.; Petersen, J. S.; Sita, L. R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1985**, *24*, 1.
(73) Generally, the levels of matched and mismatched double diastereoselection observed in the asymmetric dihydroxylation of chiral monosubstituted olefins are not as high as those observed for the other olefin substitution classes.
(74) For examples of doubly diastereoselective asymmetric dihydroxylations of monosubstituted olefins, see: (a) Ireland, R. E.; Wipf, P.; Roper, T. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 2284. (b) Jirousek, M. R.; Cheung, A. W.-H.; Babine, R. E.; Sass, P. M.; Schow, S. R.; Wick, M. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 3671. (c) Sinha, S. C.; Keinan, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 949. (d) Hoffmann, R. W.; Schlapbach, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 7903. (e) Gurjar, M. K.; Mainkar, A. S.; Syamala, M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1993**, *4*, 2343.
(75) Wade, P. A.; Cole, D. T.; D'Ambrosio, S. G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 53.
(76) Experiments in this laboratory have determined that it is possible to carry out the AD at room temperature if the amounts of ligand and potassium osmate are increased to 5 mol % and 1 mol %, respectively. We commonly refer to this as super AD-mix and have found that these revised concentrations and reaction temperatures do not adversely affect enantioselectivity.
(77) Morikawa, K.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 5575.
(78) In double asymmetric reactions of olefins with an allylic heteroatom, it is possible to predict which combination of reagents will constitute a matched or mismatched pair by simply using the AD mnemonic in conjunction with the Kishi/Stork[71a,b] model for heteroatom-directed osmylation of olefins.
(79) Kim, N.-S.; Choi, J.-R.; Cha, J. K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 7096.
(80) Katsuki, T.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 5974.
(81) For several recently published syntheses of castanospermine, see ref 79, footnote 5.
(82) For an additional application of the AD in efforts directed toward the synthesis of indolizidines related to castanospermine and swainsonine, see ref 74b.

(83) Abedel-Rahman, H.; Adams, J. P.; Boyes, A. L.; Kelly, M. J.; Mansfield, D. J.; Procopiou, P. A.; Roberts, S. M.; Slee, D. H.; Sidebottom, P. J.; Sik, V.; Watson, N. S. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1993**, 1841.

(84) Brimacombe, J. S.; McDonald, G.; Abdur Rahman, M. *Carbohydr. Res.* **1990**, *205*, 422.

(85) The AD has also been used for the preparation of other higher carbon sugars. See ref 74e.

(86) (a) Takatsuto, S.; Yazawa, N.; Ikekawa, N.; Morishita, T.; Abe, H. *Phytochemistry* **1983**, *22*, 1393. (b) Takatsuto, S.; Yazawa, N.; Ikekawa, N.; Takematsu, T.; Takeuchi, Y.; Koguchi, M. *Phytochemistry* **1983**, *22*, 2437.

(87) (a) Thompson, M. J.; Meudt, W. J.; Mandava, N.; Dutky, S. R.; Lusby, W. R.; Spauding, D. W. *Steroids* **1981**, *38*, 567. (b) Thompson, M. J.; Mandava, N.; Meudt, W. J.; Lusby, W. R.; Spauding, D. W. *Steroids* **1982**, *39*, 89.

(88) Zhou, W.-S.; Huang, L.-F.; Sun, L.-Q.; Pan, X.-F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 6745.

(89) Sun, L.-Q.; Zhou, W.-S.; Pan, X.-F. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1991**, *2*, 973.

(90) (a) Takatsuto, S.; Ikekawa, N. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1984**, *32*, 2001. (b) Ikekawa, N.; Zhao, Y.-J. In *Brassinosteroids: Chemistry, Bioactivity, and Applications*; Cutler, H. G., Yokota, T., Adam, G., Eds.; ACS Symposium Series 474; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1990; Chapter 24, p 280.

(91) Kim, B. M.; Ikekawa, N.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results. The lower levels of diastereoselection in the NMO system are likely the result of partial dihydroxylation via the secondary catalytic cycle.[19,70,116b]

(92) McMorris, T. C.; Patil, P. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 2338.

(93) Honda, T.; Takada, H.; Miki, S.; Tsubuki, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 8275.

(94) For additional applications of double asymmetric dihydroxylations of steroidal olefins, see: Brosa, C.; Peracaula, R.; Puig, R.; Ventura, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 7057 and ref 88.

(95) (a) Ikekawa, N.; Fujimoto, Y. Personal communication. (b) Morikawa, K.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results.

(96) Ikekawa, N.; Ishizuka, S. In *Molecular Structure and Biological Activity of Steroids*; Bohl, M., Duax, W. L., Eds.; CRC Press: Boca Raton, 1992; p 293.

(97) VanNieuwenhze, M. S.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 7864.

(98) This result is very curious since it would only be expected in cases where the substrate shows no intrinsic diastereofacial bias.

(99) Hoffmann, R. W.; Schlapbach, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 7903.

(100) Rickards, R. W.; Thomas, R. D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 8369.

(101) Barvian, M. R.; Greenberg, M. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 6151.

(102) (a) Finn, M. G.; Sharpless, K. B. In *Asymmetric Synthesis*; Morrison, J. D., Ed.; Academic Press: New York, 1985; Vol. 5, p 247. (b) Martin, V. S.; Woodard, S. S.; Katsuki, T.; Yamada, Y.; Ikeda, M.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1981**, *103*, 6237.

(103) Reviews of kinetic resolution: (a) Kagan, H. B.; Fiaud, J. C. *Top. Stereochem.* **1988**, *18*, 249. (b) El-Baba, S.; Nuzillard, J. M.; Poulin, J. C.; Kagan, H. B. *Tetrahedron* **1986**, *42*, 3851. (c) Chen, C.-S.; Sih, C. J. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1989**, *28*, 695.

(104) Hawkins, J. M.; Meyer, A. *Science* **1993**, *260*, 1918.

(105) The enantiomeric excess reported at 95% conversion was >97%. This suggests the ratio of the relative rate constants to be ≈3.

(106) Scheme 19 only shows results for benzylidene derivative **42**. Experiments with ester **43** showed a much greater preference for axial dihydroxylation (i.e., a single dihydroxylation product was isolated) in the presence of a chiral ligand. This is likely a result of the lower intrinsic diastereofacial preference of **43** as compared to **42**.

(107) Kakiuchi, K.; Park, J.; Soler, M.; Vanhessche, K.; VanNieuwenhze, M. Unpublished results.

(108) The benzyl ether of 3-methyl-2-cyclohexen-1-ol was a notable exception to this statement. For example, at 60% conversion the *R*-substrate was recovered in 94% enantiomeric excess, giving a k_f/k_s of 14.9.

(109) The relative rate can be calculated by use of the following equation:

$$k_{rel} = \ln(1 - C)(1 - ee)/\ln(1 - C)(1 + ee)$$

This is an adaptation of an equation first presented by Kagan[110] where C is the percent conversion/100 and ee is the percent enantiomeric excess/100. This equation may also be used to calculate the percent conversion necessary to achieve a desired enantiomeric excess by substituting into the equation the desired ee and the ratio of rate constants (i.e., k_{rel} or k_f/k_s). Knowledge of any two of the reaction variables allows calculation of the third.

(110) Balavoine, G.; Moradpour, A.; Kagan, H. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 5152.

(111) Lohray, B. B.; Bhushan, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 3911.

(112) Very good relative rates were reported for several examples in this table. It was found, however, upon substituting the reported values for percent conversion and enantiomeric excess of recovered starting material into the Kagan equation (refs 109 and 110) that markedly different values were obtained for the selectivity factor S (i.e. k_f/k_s or k_{rel}) than were reported in Table 18. The revised values are presented here in the following format: Entry (k_f/k_s): 1 (2.9), 2 (5.2), 3 (4.1), 4 (10.7), 5 (9.8), 6 (2.8), 7 (3.3), 8 (3.8), 9 (2.9), 10 (4.2), 11 (1.3), 12 (1.3).

(113) The presence of Fe(III) can be easily detected by carrying out a spot test with an aqueous solution of Fe(II). See: (a) Brown, D. B., Ed. *Mixed Valence Compounds*; Reidel, Dordrecht, 1980. (b) Ogura, K.; Takamagari, K. *J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans.* **1986**, 1519.

(114) For an additional citation of the AD in a kinetic resolution application, see: Ward, R. A.; Procter, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 3363.

(115) Park, C. Y.; Kim, B. M.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 1003.

(116) (a) Xu, D.; Crispino, G. A.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 7570. (b) Park, C. Y. Ph.D. Thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1991. (c) For additional discussion of the AD with respect to the possible role of hydrogen bonds and their effect on reaction rates and stereoselectivities, see section 2.5 and references cited therein. (d) The ene diol deriving from mono-dihydroxylation of 1,4-diphenyl-1,3-butadiene (e.g., entry 4, Table 20a) was dihydroxylated with 16:1 *anti* diastereoselectivity in the NMO oxidant system while the reaction with stoichiometric OsO_4 proceeded with only 3:1 diastereoselectivity in favor of the *anti* diastereomer.

(117) Becker, H. J.; Soler, M.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron*, in press.

(118) Vanhessche, K. P. M.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results.

(119) (a) Krabbenhoft, H. O. *J. Org. Chem.* **1979**, *44*, 4285. (b) Garbisch, E. W., Jr. *J. Org. Chem.* **1965**, *30*, 2109.

(120) Crispino, G. A.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 4273.

(121) Crispino, G. A.; Sharpless, K. B. *Synthesis* **1993**, 777.

(122) Vidari, G.; Giori, A.; Dapiaggi, A.; Lanfranchi, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 6925.

(123) Sinha, S. C.; Sinha-Bagchi, A.; Keinan, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 7789.

(124) Corey, E. J.; Noe, M. C.; Shieh, W.-C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 5995.

(125) Andersson, P. G.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 7047.

(126) Vidari, G.; Dapiaggi, A.; Zanoni, G.; Garlaschelli, L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 6485.

(127) Wang, Z.-M.; Kakiuchi, K.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.*, in press.

(128) (a) Takano, S.; Yoshimitsu, T.; Ogasawara, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 54. (b) Takano, S. Personal communication.

(129) Jeong, K.-S.; Sjö, P.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 3833.

(130) Bassignani, L.; Brandt, A.; Caciagli, V.; Re, L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 4245.

(131) Tani, K.; Sato, Y.; Okamoto, S.; Sato, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 4975.

(132) For a recent review of substrate-directed reactions, see: Hoveyda, A. H.; Evans, D. A.; Fu, G. C. *Chem. Rev.* **1993**, *93*, 1307.

(133) (a) Hauser, F. M.; Ellenberger, S. R.; Clardy, J. C.; Bass, L. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1984**, *106*, 2458. (b) Solladie, G.; Fréchou, C.; Demailly, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, *27*, 2867. (c) Solladie, G.; Fréchou, C.; Hutt, J.; Demailly, G. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1987**, 827.

(134) (a) Johnson, C. R. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1987**, *59*, 969. (b) Johnson, C. R.; Barbachyn, M. R.; Meanwell, N. A.; Stark, C. J., Jr.; Zeller, J. R. *Phosphorus Sulfur* **1985**, *24*, 151. (c) Johnson, C. R.; Barbachyn, M. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1984**, *106*, 2459.

(135) (a) Trost, B. M.; Kuo, G.-H.; Benneche, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 621. (b) Poli, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 7385.

(136) King, S. B.; Ganem, B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 5089.

(137) Allylic sulfides and sulfones provide no evidence of heteroatom-assisted dihydroxylation; see: Vedejs, E.; McClure, C. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1986**, *108*, 1094.

(138) Kon, K.; Isoe, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1980**, *21*, 3399.

(139) Smith, A. B., III; Boschelli, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 1217.

(140) A steric argument could also account for these results. For the homoallylic alcohol **60** it could be argued that dihydroxylation is occurring from the olefin diastereoface that is *anti* to the allylic methyl substituent. A similar situation exits for allylic alcohol **61** which has an allylic isopropyl group. In the case of silyl ether **62** preferential dihydroxylation from the convex face may be the result of the greater steric demands of the allylic silyl ether substituent.

(141) Xu, D.; Park, C. Y.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 2495.

(142) The directive effect of the allylic hydroxyl group is analogous to that seen in epoxidation of olefins. See, for example: (a) Henbest, H. B.; Wilson, R. A. L. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1957**, 1958. (b) Sharpless, K. B.; Michaelson, R. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1973**, *95*, 6136.

(143) Xu, D.; Park, C. Y.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results.

(144) VanNieuwenhze, M. S.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 843.

(145) The best results with this ligand class are obtained when one of the olefin substituents is a phenyl group.[29]
(146) VanNieuwenhze, M. S.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results.
(147) Replacement of the hydroxyl group by a hydrogen atom would give a nonprochiral olefin and, therefore, a meso diol in the AD reaction.
(148) Kolb, H. C.; VanNieuwenhze, M. S.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results.
(149) For example, the asymmetric dihydroxylation of *trans*-cinnamyl alcohol proceeded with 71% ee using DHQD-CLB while the dihydroxylation of the corresponding acetate proceeded with 91% ee. See, for example: (a) ref 141. (b) Lohray, B. B.; Kalantar, T. H.; Kim, B. M.; Park, C. Y.; Shibata, T.; Wai, J. S. M.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 2041.
(150) Hanessian, S. *Total Synthesis of Natural Products: The "Chiron" Approach*; Pergamon Press: Oxford, 1983.
(151) For a recent review of protecting groups and their use for the differentiation of the hydroxyl groups of diols, see: Kunz, H.; Waldmann, H. Protecting Groups. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*; Trost, B. M., Fleming, I., Ed.; Pergamon Press: New York, 1991; Vol. 6, pp 631–701.
(152) For a recent review of acylation reactions, including the regioselective mono-acylation of polyols, see: Mulzer, J. Synthesis of Esters, Activated Esters and Lactones. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*; Trost, B. M., Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon Press: New York, 1991; Vol. 6, pp 323–380.
(153) Fleming, P. R.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 2869.
(154) (a) Denis, J.-N.; Correa, A.; Greene, A. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 1957. (b) Watson, K. G.; Fung, Y. M.; Gredley, M.; Bird, G. J.; Jackson, W. R.; Gountzos, H.; Matthews, B. R. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1990**, 1018.
(155) A recent study with methyl and ethyl arenesulfonates has shown that the methanolysis and aminolysis rate constants are ≥10 times larger with nosylates than with tosylates, see: (a) Lee, I.; Choi, Y. H.; Rhyu, K. W.; Shim, C. S. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1989**, 1881. For kinetic studies of the reaction of isopropyl arenesulfonates with various nucleophiles, see: (b) Oh, H. K.; Kwon, Y. B.; Lee, I. *J. Phys. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *6*, 357. (c) Dietze, P. E.; Hariri, R.; Khattak, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 3317. (d) Jacobsen, B. M.; Lewis, E. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1988**, *53*, 446. For a review of some synthetic transformations using nosyloxy groups, see: (e) Hoffman, R. V. *Tetrahedron* **1991**, *47*, 1109. For the preparation of α-amino acids via α-nosyloxy acids, see: (f) Hoffman, R. V.; Kim, H.-O. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 3007 and references cited therein.
(156) Kolb, H. C.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results.
(157) (a) Creasey, S. E.; Guthrie, R. D. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1974**, 1373. (b) For synthetic applications of mesitylenesulfonates, see for example: (b) Kocienski, P. J.; Yeates, C.; Street, S. D. A.; Campbell, S. F. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1987**, 2183. (c) Tadano, K.-I.; Iimura, Y.; Ohmori, T.; Ueno, Y.; Suami, T. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* **1986**, *5*, 423. For synthetic applications of 2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulfonates, see for example: (d) Knapp, S.; Lal, G. S.; Sahai, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *51*, 380. (e) Behling, J.; Farid, P.; Medich, J. R.; Scaros, M. G.; Prunier, M.; Weier, R. M.; Khanna, I. *Synth. Commun.* **1991**, *21*, 1383. (f) Prasit, P.; Rokach, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1988**, *53*, 4421. (g) Hanessian, S.; Sahoo, S. P.; Botta, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 1147. (h) Hanessian, S.; Murray, P. J. *Can. J. Chem.* **1986**, *64*, 2231.
(158) For reviews of synthetic applications of epoxides, see: (a) Rossiter, B. E. In *Asymmetric Synthesis*; Morrison, J. D., Ed.; Academic Press: New York, 1986; Vol. 5, p 193. (b) Gorzynski Smith, J. *Synthesis* **1984**, 629.
(159) Note that the recrystallization leads to an increase of enantiomeric excess in the mother liquor, while the crystals obtained by filtration are nearly racemic, see ref 44a.
(160) For a review on glycidol derived building blocks, see: Hanson, R. M. *Chem. Rev.* **1991**, *91*, 437.
(161) Rickards, R. W.; Thomas, R. D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 8369.
(162) For reviews of the regioselective manipulation of hydroxyl groups via stannylene acetals, see: (a) David, S.; Hanessian, S. *Tetrahedron* **1985**, *41*, 643. (b) Pereyre, M.; Quintard, J.-P.; Rahm, A. *Tin in Organic Synthesis*; Butterworths: London, 1987; p 261.
(163) Boons, G.-J.; Castle, G. H.; Clase, J. A.; Grice, P.; Ley, S. V.; Pinel, C. *Synlett* **1993**, 913.
(164) Rao, A. V. R.; Rao, S. P.; Bhanu, M. N. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1992**, 859.
(165) Gao, Y.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 7538.
(166) For a review of the use of cyclic sulfates and cyclic sulfites as epoxide-like synthons, see: Lohray, B. B. *Synthesis* **1992**, 1035.
(167) Seebach, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1979**, *18*, 239.
(168) The fact that stereoelectronic factors disfavor eliminations in small rings has allowed Seebach to stereoselectively alkylate the α-carbon of carboxylic acids with oxygen-containing functionality in the β-position via heterocyclic enolates with an exocyclic double bond, see: Seebach, D.; Aebi, J. D.; Gander-Coquoz, M.; Naef, R. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1987**, *70*, 1194 and references cited therein.
(169) Kim, B. M.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 655.
(170) Oi, R.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 999.
(171) Ko, S. Y.; Malik, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 4675.
(172) Lohray, B. B.; Gao, Y.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 2623.
(173) For reviews, see: (a) Breslow, D. S.; Skolnik, H. *Multi-Sulfur and Sulfur and Oxygen Five- and Six-Membered Heterocycles, Part One*; Wiley-Interscience: New York, 1966; p 17. (b) Fisher, G. W.; Zimmermann, T. In *Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Katritzky, A. R., Rees, C. W., Eds.; Pergamon: Oxford, 1984; Vol. 6, p 851. (c) Tillet, J. G. *Phosphorus Sulfur* **1976**, *1*, 341.
(174) (a) Denmark, S. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 3144. (b) Lowe, G.; Salamone, S. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1983**, 1392.
(175) Vanhessche, K. P. M.; Van der Eycken, E.; Vandewalle, M.; Roper, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 2337.
(176) Lohray, B. B.; Ahuja, J. R. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1991**, 95.
(177) Gao, Y.; Zepp, C. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 3155.
(178) Kim, B. M.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 4317.
(179) Kalantar, T. H.; Sharpless, K. B. *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1993**, *47*, 307.
(180) Hirsenkorn, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 7591.
(181) Bates, R. W.; Fernández-Moro, R.; Ley, S. V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 2651.
(182) Van der Klein, P. A. M.; de Nooy, A. E. J.; van der Marel, G. A.; van Boom, J. H. *Synthesis* **1991**, 347.
(183) Tomalia, D. A.; Falk, J. C. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1972**, *9*, 891.
(184) Pilkington, M.; Wallis, J. D. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1993**, 1857.
(185) Baldwin, J. E. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1976**, 734.
(186) Ko, S. Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 3601.
(187) Kang, S.-K.; Park, Y.-W.; Lee, D.-H.; Sim, H.-S.; Jeon, J.-H. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1992**, *3*, 705.
(188) Bennani, Y. L.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 2083.
(189) Konradi, A. W.; Lerner, R. A. Personal communication.
(190) Enantioselective epoxidation using *stoichiometric* amounts of chiral reagents, see: (a) Davis, F. A.; Harakal, M. E.; Awad, S. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1983**, *105*, 3123. (b) Davis, F. A.; Chattopadhyay, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, *27*, 5079. (c) Davis, F. A.; Sheppard, A. C. *Tetrahedron* **1989**, *45*, 5703. (d) Hassine, B.; Gorsane, M.; Geerts-Evrard, F.; Pecher, J.; Martin, R. H.; Castelet, D. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* **1986**, *95*, 547. (e) Schurig, V.; Hintzer, K.; Leyrer, U.; Mark, C.; Pitchen, P.; Kagan, H. B. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1989**, *370*, 81. *Catalytic* asymmetric epoxidation, see ref 4 for a recent review; also see: (f) Zhang, W.; Loebach, J. L.; Wilson, S. R.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 2801. (g) Zhang, W.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 2296. (h) Jacobsen, E. N.; Zhang, W.; Güler, M. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 6703. (i) Jacobsen, E. N.; Zhang, W.; Muci, A. R.; Ecker, J. R.; Deng, L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 7063. (j) Chang, S.; Heid, R. M.; Jacobsen, E. N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 669. (k) Zhang, W.; Lee, N. H.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 425. (l) Larrow, J. F.; Jacobsen, E. N.; Gao, Y.; Hong, Y.; Nie, X.; Zepp, C. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 1939. (m) Irie, R.; Noda, K.; Ito, Y.; Matsumoto, N.; Katsuki, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 7345. (n) Irie, R.; Noda, K.; Ito, Y.; Katsuki, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 1055. (o) Irie, R.; Noda, K.; Ito, Y.; Matsumoto, N.; Katsuki, T. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1991**, *2*, 481. (p) Groves, J. T.; Viski, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 3628. (q) Naruta, Y.; Tani, F.; Maruyama, K. *Chem. Lett.* **1989**, 1269. (r) O'Malley, S.; Kodadek, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 9116.
(191) 2-(*N,N*-Dimethylamino)-1,3-dioxolanes fragment on heating to form epoxides: (a) Neumann, H. *Chimia* **1969**, *23*, 267. (b) Goh, S. H.; Harvey, R. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1973**, *95*, 242. (c) Palomino, E.; Schaap, A. P.; Heeg, M. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 6797.
(192) (a) Nicolaou, K. C.; Papahatjis, D. P.; Claremon, D. A.; Magolda, R. L.; Dolle, R. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 1440. (b) Konopelski, J. P.; Boehler, M. A.; Tarasow, T. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 4966.
(193) Golding, B. T.; Hall, D. R.; Sakrikar, S. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1973**, 1214.
(194) (a) Greenberg, S.; Moffatt, J. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1973**, *95*, 4016. (b) Russell, A. F.; Greenberg, S.; Moffatt, J. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1973**, *95*, 4025. (c) Robins, M. J.; Hansske, F.; Low, N. H.; Park, J. I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1984**, *25*, 367.
(195) (a) Rao, A. S.; Bhat, K. S.; Joshi, P. L. *Synthesis* **1984**, 142. (b) Reichman, U.; Chun, C. K.; Hollenberg, D. H.; Watanabe, K. A. *Synthesis* **1976**, 533. (c) Akhrem, A. A.; Zharkov, V. V.; Zaitseva, G. V.; Mikhailopulo, I. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1973**, 1475.
(196) Baganz, H.; Domaschke, L. *Chem. Ber.* **1958**, *91*, 653.
(197) Newman, M. S.; Chen, C. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1973**, *95*, 278.
(198) For the use of Me_3Si and acetyl halides for the opening of cyclic orthoesters, see ref 50 and: (a) Newman, M. S.; Olson, D. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1973**, *38*, 4203. (b) Dansette, P.; Jerina, D. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 1224. (c) Hartmann, W.; Heine, H.-G.; Wendisch, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1977**, 2263. (d) Watson, K.

G.; Fung, Y. M.; Gredley, M.; Bird, G. J.; Jackson, W. R.; Gountzos, H.; Matthews, B. R. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1990**, 1018.

(199) Kolb, H. C.; Sharpless, K. B. U.S. Pat. Appl. No. 07/924,831, Aug 3, 1992.

(200) (a) Hanessian, S. *Carbohydr. Res.* **1966**, *2*, 86. (b) Failla, D. L.; Hullar, T. L.; Siskin, S. B. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1966**, 716. (c) Hanessian, S.; Plessas, N. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1969**, *34*, 1035; 1045; 1053. (d) Howes, D. A.; Brookes, M. H.; Coates, D.; Golding, B. T.; Hudson, A. T. *J. Chem. Res.* **1983**, (S) 9; (M) 217.

(201) Cyclic iminium salts, formed by reaction of diols with *N*-(dichloromethylene)-*N*,*N*-dimethylammonium chloride (Viehe's salt, "phosgene imminium chloride"), fragment on heating with formation of chloro carbamates: (a) Copeland, C.; Stick, R. V. *Aust. J. Chem.* **1982**, *35*, 2257. (b) Benazza, M.; Uzan, R.; Beaupère, D.; Demailly, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 3129. (c) Fraser-Reid, B.; Molino, B. F.; Magdzinski, L.; Mootoo, D. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 4505. (d) Molino, B. F.; Fraser-Reid, B. *Can. J. Chem.* **1987**, *65*, 2834. (e) Sunay, U.; Mootoo, D.; Molino, B.; Fraser-Reid, B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, *27*, 4697.

(202) For the formation of iodo thiocarbonates by treatment of cyclic thiocarbonates with alkyl iodides, see: (a) Jones, F. N.; Andreades, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1969**, *34*, 3011. (b) Barton, D. H. R.; Stick, R. V. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1975**, 1773. (c) Vedejs, E.; Wu, E. S. C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1973**, 3793.

(203) For the one-step cyclodehydration of diols with dialkoxytriphenylphosphoranes or $PPh_3/CCl_4/K_2CO_3$ or PPh_3/DEAD, see: (a) Robinson, P. L.; Barry, C. N.; Bass, S. W.; Jarvis, S. E.; Evans, S. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 5396 and references cited therein. For the use of bis(neopentyloxy)triphenylphosphorane, see: (b) Kelly, J. W.; Evans, S. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *51*, 5490. See also: (c) Robinson, P. L.; Kelly, J. W.; Evans, S. A. *Phosphorus Sulfur* **1986**, *26*, 15. For an improved procedure for the preparation of acyclic σ-dialkoxyphosphorane reagents, see: Mathieu-Pelta, I.; Evans, S. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 2234.

(204) For the stereospecific and regioselective substitution of the more highly substituted hydroxyl group of a diol, see: (a) Pautard, A. M.; Evans, S. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1988**, *53*, 2300. (b) Pautard-Cooper, A.; Evans, S. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 2485. (c) Pautard-Cooper, A.; Evans, S. A.; Kenan, W. R. *Tetrahedron* **1991**, *47*, 1603.

(205) Mathieu-Pelta, I.; Evans, S. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 3409.

(206) The vinyl epoxide **100** was prepared as follows (Kolb, H. C.; Sharpless, K. B., unpublished results): Trimethyl orthoacetate (2.35 mL, 18.7 mmol) was added to a solution of (*R*,*R*)-(*E*)-4-hexene-2,3-diol (1.65 g, 14.2 mmol) and pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate (35 mg, 0.139 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (18 mL) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 15 min, and the volatiles were evaporated on a rotary evaporator. Remaining solvent was superficially removed under high vacuum for 0.5 min and Et_3N (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol) was added, followed by CH_2Cl_2 (18 mL). The solution was cooled to 0 °C and acetyl bromide (1.3 mL, 17.4 mmol) was added dropwise over a period of 4 min. The progress of the reaction was monitored by tlc (silica gel with fluorescence indicator, ethyl acetate/hexane 35:65, the bromo acetate is UV active and the R_f value is very similar to the cyclic orthoacetate intermediate) and the mixture was poured into 1 M HCl (25 mL) upon completion (ca. 30 min). The mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 25 mL); the organic layers were combined, dried ($MgSO_4$), and evaporated to obtain the crude acetoxy bromide intermediate (3.0 g) as a colorless liquid. The crude bromohydrin ester was dissolved in anhydrous ether (35 mL) and MeOH (0.86 mL, 21.2 mmol) was added, followed by powdered NaOH (1.25 g, 31.3 mmol). Thin layer chromatography (silica gel with fluorescence indicator, ether/hexane 15:85, the R_f values of the bromohydrin ester intermediate and the epoxide are very similar, but the epoxide is not UV active) showed absence of starting material after 2.5 h and the mixture was filtered through a pad of K_2CO_3 and the pad was washed with ether. The filtrate was transferred into a distillation apparatus and ether was distilled off carefully using a vigreux column. The residue was then distilled from a catalytic amount of K_2CO_3 (to prevent acid-catalyzed decomposition) to obtain a total of 997 mg (72%) of vinyl epoxide **100**, bp 112 °C (atmospheric pressure); $[\alpha]^{24}_D = +67.5$ (c = 3.0, $CHCl_3$), the spectroscopic data matched the published data. (a) Aumann, R.; Ring, H.; Krüger, C.; Goddard, R. *Chem. Ber.* **1979**, *112*, 3644. See also: (b) Sauleau, J. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1978** (9–10, pt 2), 474.

(207) Jacobsen, E. N.; Kwong, H. L. Personal communication.

(208) Vinyl epoxide **104** was prepared from the ene diol derived from diene **103** according to the procedure for unactivated diols (ref 50). Kolb, H. C.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results.

(209) Wang, Z.-M.; Kolb, H. C.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 5014.

(210) Wang, Z.-M.; Zhang, X.-L.; Sharpless, K. B.; Sinha, S. C.; Sinha-Bagchi, A.; Keinan, E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 6407.

(211) Walsh, P. J.; Bennani, Y. L.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 5545.

(212) Sinha, S. C.; Keinan, E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 4891.

(213) Keinan, C.; Sinha, S. C.; Sinha-Bagchi, A.; Wang, Z.-M.; Zhang, X.-L.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 6411.

(214) Soderquist, J. A.; Rane, A. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 5031.

(215) (a) Santiago, B.; Soderquist, J. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 5844. See also: (b) Turpin, J. A.; Weigel, L. O. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 6563.

(216) Crispino, G.; Sharpless, K. B. *Synlett* **1993**, 47.

(217) Xu, D.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 951.

(218) (a) Colvin, E. W. *Silicon in Organic Synthesis*; Butterworths: London, 1981; Chapter 9. (b) Weber, W. P. *Silicon Reagents for Organic Synthesis*; Springer Verlag: Berlin, 1983; Chapter 6.

(219) (a) Tamao, K.; Sumitani, K.; Kiso, Y.; Zembayashi, M.; Fujioka, A.; Kodama, S.; Nakajima, I.; Minato, A.; Kumada, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1976**, *49*, 1958. (b) Hayashi, T.; Katsuro, Y.; Kumada, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1980**, *21*, 3915. For the $Ni(PPh_3)_4$ catalyzed mono-coupling reaction of 1,2-dichloroethylene with alkyl Grignard reagents, see: (c) Ratovelomanana, V.; Linstrumelle, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 315.

(220) (a) Soderquist, J. A.; Santiago, B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 5113. (b) Soderquist, J. A.; Lopez, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 6305. (c) Santiago, B.; Lopez, C.; Soderquist, J. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 3457. (d) Soderquist, J. A.; Rivera, I.; Negron, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 4051.

(221) Takano, S.; Yoshimitsu, T.; Ogasawara, K. *Synlett* **1994**, 119.

(222) (a) Takano, S.; Samizu, K.; Sugihara, T.; Ogasawara, K. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1989**, 1344. See also: (b) Yadav, J. S.; Despande, P. K.; Sharma, G. V. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 4495. (c) Yadav, J. S.; Despande, P. K.; Sharma, G. V. M. *Tetrahedron* **1990**, *46*, 7033.

(223) Yasuda, A.; Takahashi, M.; Takaya, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 2413.

(224) For a review, see: Ibuka, T.; Yamamoto, Y. *Synlett* **1992**, 769.

(225) Trost, B. M.; Molander, G. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1981**, *103*, 5969.

(226) Horton, A. M.; Ley, S. V. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1985**, *286*, C17.

(227) This cyclic sulfate may be regarded as a glycidaldehyde equivalent (Vanhessche, K. P. M.; Sharpless, K. B. Manuscript in preparation).

(228) Gou, D.-M.; Liu, Y.-C.; Chen, C.-S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 1287.

(229) (a) Denis, J.-N.; Greene, A. E.; Serra, A. A.; Luche, M.-J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *51*, 46. (b) Deng, L.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 4320. (c) Chatterjee, A.; Williamson, J. S.; Zjawiony, J. K.; Peterson, J. R. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1992**, *2*, 91.

(230) Miyashita, M.; Hoshino, M.; Yoshikoshi, A.; Kawamine, K.; Yoshihara, K.; Irie, H. *Chem. Lett.* **1992**, 1101.

(231) Vanhessche, K. P. M.; Sharpless, K. B. Manuscript in preparation. The cyclic sulfate in entry 2 is a synthetic equivalent of epichlorohydrin, a versatile C_3 building block, see: (a) Radisson, X. European Pat. Appl. EP 515272 AI 921125 (1992), Rhône-Poulenc Rorer, SA. (b) Kuehne, M. E.; Podhorez, D. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 924. (c) Schjelderup, L.; Aasen, A. J. *Acta Chem. Scand. B* **1986**, *40*, 505. (d) Takano, S.; Yanase, M.; Takahashi, M.; Ogasawara, K. *Chem. Lett.* **1987**, 2017. (e) Takano, S.; Yanase, M.; Sekiguchi, Y.; Ogasawara, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 1783. (f) Takle, A.; Kocienski, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 1675.

(232) Lukyanenko, N. G.; Reder, A. S.; Lyamtseva, L. N. *Synthesis* **1986**, 932.

(233) Reaction of **137** with cuprate reagents, see: (a) Devine, P. N.; Oh, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 883. Reaction of **137** with lithium acetylides, see: (b) Hatakeyama, S.; Sakurai, K.; Saijo, K.; Takano, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1985**, *26*, 1333.

(234) Suzuki, K.; Matsumoto, T.; Tomooka, K.; Matsumoto, K.; Tsuchihashi, G.-I. *Chem. Lett.* **1987**, 113.

(235) Hatakeyama, S.; Sakurai, K.; Takano, S. *Heterocycles* **1986**, *24*, 633.

(236) (a) Schmidt, M.; Amstutz, R.; Crass, G.; Seebach, D. *Chem. Ber.* **1980**, *113*, 1691. (b) Seebach, D.; Kalinowski, H.-O.; Bastani, B.; Crass, G.; Daum, H.; Dörr, H.; DuPreez, N. P.; Ehrig, V.; Langer, W.; Nüssler, C.; Oei, H.-A.; Schmidt, M. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1977**, *60*, 301.

(237) Zhang, S.-Q.; Zhang, S.-Y. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1991**, *2*, 173.

(238) King, J. A. *Synth. Commun.* **1993**, *23*, 847.

(239) For reviews of glyceraldehyde building blocks, see: (a) Jurczak, J.; Pikul, S.; Bauer, T. *Tetrahedron* **1986**, *42*, 447. (b) McGarvey, G. J.; Kimura, M.; Oh, T.; Williams, J. M. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* **1984**, *3*, 125. For a review of glycidol derived building blocks, see ref 160.

(240) (a) Schmid, C. R.; Bryant, J. D.; Dowlatzedah, M.; Phillips, J. L.; Prather, D. E.; Schantz, R. D.; Sear, N. L.; Vianco, C. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 4056. (b) Hertel, L. W.; Grossman, C. S.; Kroin, J. S. *Synth. Commun.* **1991**, *21*, 151.

(241) Aubé, J.; Mossman, C. J.; Dickey, S. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 9819.

(242) See ref 61(b) and: Vilchèze, C.; Bittman, R. *J. Lipid Res.* **1994**, *35*, 734.

(243) Blundell, P.; Ganguly, A. K.; Girijavallabhan, V. M. *Synlett* **1994**, 263.

(244) Girijavallabhan, V. M.; Ganguly, A. K.; Pinto, P. A.; Sarre, O. *Z. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1991**, *1*, 349.

(245) Substituted tetrahydrofurans are found in a variety of natural products, and their stereoselective preparation is, therefore, of great interest; for reviews, see: (a) Boivin, T. L. B. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 3309. (b) Cardillo, G.; Orena, M. *Tetrahedron* **1990**, *46*, 3321.
(246) Whitesell, J. K.; Chen, H.-H.; Lawrence, R. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 4663.
(247) Whitesell, J. K. *Chem. Rev.* **1992**, *92*, 953.
(248) Schwartz, A.; Madan, P.; Whitesell, J. K.; Lawrence, R. M. *Org. Synth.* **1990**, *69*, 1.
(249) (a) Whitesell, J. K.; Lawrence, R. M. *Chimia* **1986**, *40*, 318. (b) Buschmann, H.; Scharf, H. D. *Synthesis* **1988**, 827. (c) Basavaiah, D.; Krishna, P. R.; Bharati, T. K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 4347. (d) Laumen, K.; Breitgoff, D.; Seemayer, R.; Schneider, M. P. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1989**, 148. (e) Kazlauskas, R. J.; Weissfloch, A. N. E.; Rappaport, A. T.; Cuccia, L. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 2656.
(250) Francotte, E.; Wolf, R. M. *Chirality* **1990**, *2*, 16.
(251) Brown, H. C.; Jadhav, P. K.; Mandal, A. K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1982**, *47*, 5074.
(252) King, S. B.; Sharpless, K. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 5611.
(253) Wang, Z.-M.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.*, in press.
(254) Wink, D. J.; Kwok, T. J.; Yee, A. *Inorg. Chem.* **1990**, *29*, 5006.
(255) Crosby, J.; Stoddart, J. F.; Sun, X.; Venner, M. R. W. *Synthesis* **1993**, 141.
(256) (a) Tomioka, K.; Shindo, M.; Koga, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 8266. (b) Tomioka, K.; Shindo, M.; Koga, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 681.
(257) Eid, C. N., Jr.; Konopelski, J. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 461. (b) Konopelski, J. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 465.
(258) (a) Mash, E. A.; Hemperly, S. B.; Nelson, K. A.; Heidt, P. C.; Van Deusen, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 2045. (b) Mash, E. A.; Torok, D. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 250.
(259) (a) Ditrich, K.; Bube, T.; Stürmer, R.; Hoffmann, R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1986**, *25*, 1028. (b) Hoffmann, R. W.; Ditrich, K.; Köster, G.; Stürmer, R. *Chem. Ber.* **1989**, *122*, 1783. (c) Stürmer, R.; Hoffmann, R. W. *Synlett* **1990**, 759. (d) Stürmer, R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1990**, *29*, 59. (e) Andersen, M. W.; Hildebrandt, B.; Hoffmann, R. W. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1991**, *30*, 97.
(260) (a) Allwood, B. L.; Shahari-Zavareh, H.; Stoddart, J. F.; Williams, D. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1984**, 1461. (b) Stoddart, J. F. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* **1987**, *15*, 1188. (c) Crosby, J.; Fakley, M. E.; Gemmell, C.; Martin, K.; Quick, A.; Slawin, A. M. Z.; Shahari-Zavareh, H.; Stoddart, J. F.; Williams, D. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 3849.
(261) Pini, D.; Iuliano, A.; Rosini, C.; Salvadori, P. *Synthesis* **1990**, 1023.
(262) See, for example: (a) Corey, E. J.; Imwinkelried, R.; Pikul, S.; Xiang, Y. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 5493. (b) Corey, E. J.; Yu, C.-M.; Kim, S. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 5495.
(263) (a) Lifschitz, I.; Bos, J. G. *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays Bas* **1940**, *59*, 173. (b) Williams, O. F.; Bailar, J. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1959**, *81*, 4464. (c) Saigo, K.; Kubota, M.; Takebayashi, S.; Hasegawa, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1986**, *59*, 931. (d) Gullotti, M.; Pasini, A.; Fantucci, P.; Ugo, R.; Gillard, R. D. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1972**, *102*, 855. (e) Roskamp, E. J.; Pedersen, S. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1987**, *109*, 3152.
(264) Chang, H.-T.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results.
(265) Sadhu, K. M.; Matteson, D. S.; Hurst, G. D.; Kurosky, J. M. *Organometallics* **1984**, *3*, 804.
(266) The auxiliary plays a subordinate role in directing the stereochemical course of these allylboration reactions, since allyl and crotylboronate reagents possessing the dicyclohexylethanediol auxiliary but lacking the α-substituent are essentially unselective. See, for example, ref 259b.
(267) Matteson, D. S.; Man, H.-W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 6545.
(268) (a) Matteson, D. S.; Sadhu, K. M.; Peterson, M. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1986**, *108*, 810. (b) Matteson, D. S. *Chem. Rev.* **1989**, *89*, 1535. (c) Matteson, D. S.; Kandil, A. A.; Soundararajan, R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 3964.
(269) Tripathy, P. B.; Matteson, D. S. *Synthesis* **1990**, 200.
(270) Stoddart, J. F. *Top. Stereochem.* **1987**, *17*, 207.
(271) (a) Mash, E. A.; Nelson, K. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1985**, *107*, 8256. (b) Mash, E. A.; Nelson, K. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, *27*, 1441. (c) Mash, E. A.; Nelson, K. A. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 679.
(272) Sharpless, K. B.; Park, J.; Kang, M. Unpublished results.
(273) The asymmetric dihydroxylation of *trans*-stilbene routinely proceeds in ≥99% ee (Table 3, entry 7). The optical purity can be enhanced further by a single recrystallization from toluene.
(274) Wall, M. E.; Wani, M. C.; Cook, K. H.; Palmer, K. H.; McPhail, A. T.; Sim, G. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1966**, *88*, 3888.
(275) For a review, see: Slichenmyer, W. J.; Rowinsky, E. K.; Donehower, R. C.; Kaufmann, S. H. *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.* **1993**, *85*, 271.
(276) (a) Corey, E. J.; Crouse, D. N.; Anderson, J. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1975**, *40*, 2140. (b) Wani, M. C.; Nicholas, A. W.; Wall, M. E. *J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 2317. (c) Ejima, A.; Terasawa, H.; Sugimori, M.; Tagawa, H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans.* **1990**, *1*, 27. (d) Ejima, A.; Terasawa, H.; Sugimori, M.; Tagawa, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 2639.
(277) Comins, D. L.; Baevsky, M. F.; Hong, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 10971.
(278) Curran, D. P.; Ko, S.-B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 6139.
(279) Several additional cyclic enol ethers were tested. Generally, 5-membered enol ethers did not perform as well as 6-membered enol ethers in the AD. Yields, however, were excellent in all cases.
(280) Fang, F. G.; Xie, S.; Lowery, M. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 6142.
(281) The enantiomeric purity of **179** could be increased to >95% by recrystallization from *tert*-butyl methyl ether.
(282) 1,3-Heteroatom systems are readily available through traditional carbonyl chemistry.
(283) Nelson, D. W.; Sharpless, K. B. Unpublished results.
(284) Walsh, C. *Enzymatic Reaction Mechanisms*; Freeman: San Francisco, 1979.